



**KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE**  
**KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINSIE**  
**ISIFUNDAZWE SAKWAZULU-NATALI**

**Provincial Gazette • Provinsiale Koerant • Igazethi Yesifundazwe**

**GAZETTE EXTRAORDINARY—BUITENGEWONE KOERANT—IGAZETHI EYISIPESHELI**

*(Registered at the post office as a newspaper) • (As 'n nuusblad by die poskantoor geregistreer)*  
*(Irejistiwee njengephephandaba eposihhovisi)*

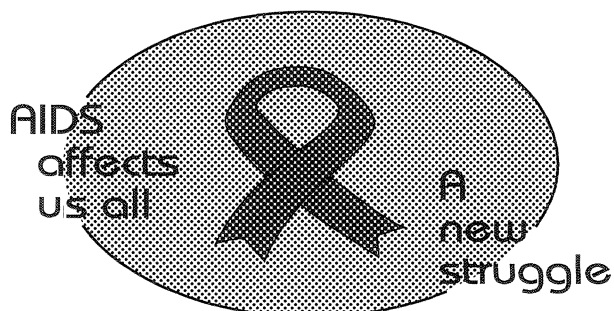
**Vol. 5**

**PIETERMARITZBURG,**

4 FEBRUARY 2011  
4 FEBRUARIE 2011  
4 kuNHLOLANJA 2011

**No. 545**

**We all have the power to prevent AIDS**



**AIDS  
HELPLINE**

**0800 012 322**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Prevention is the cure**

**N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes**

**PART 1 OF 3**



9771994455008

00545



**IMPORTANT NOTICE**

The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for faxed documents not received due to errors on the fax machine or faxes received which are unclear or incomplete. Please be advised that an "OK" slip, received from a fax machine, will not be accepted as proof that documents were received by the GPW for printing. If documents are faxed to the GPW it will be the sender's responsibility to phone and confirm that the documents were received in good order.

Furthermore the Government Printing Works will also not be held responsible for cancellations and amendments which have not been done on original documents received from clients.

**CONTENTS***No.**Page***PROVINCIAL NOTICE**

- 10 Policy Framework for Disaster Risk Management in the Province of KwaZulu-Natal..... 3

*No.***ISAZISO SESIFUNDAZWE**

- 10 UHlaka lweNqubomgomo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni saKwaZulu-Natali..... 302

**INHOUD***No.**Bladsy***PROVINSIALE KENNISGEWING**

- 10 Beleidsraamwerk vir Ramprisikobestuur in die provinsie KwaZulu-Natal ..... 154

*Ikhasi*



---

**PROVINCIAL NOTICE**

---

**No. 10****4 February 2011****DEPARTMENT OF CO-OPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS****POLICY FRAMEWORK FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT IN THE PROVINCE OF  
KWAZULU-NATAL**

I, N Dube, in my capacity as Member of the KwaZulu-Natal Executive Council responsible for co-operative governance, and in terms of powers vested in me by the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002), hereby publish the Policy Framework for Disaster Risk Management in the Province of KwaZulu-Natal as contemplated in the Schedule hereto.

Given under my hand at Pietermaritzburg on this the 14th day of December, Two Thousand and Ten

**MS N DUBE**

Member of the Executive Council of the Province of KwaZulu-Natal  
responsible for local government

**Schedule**

**POLICY FRAMEWORK FOR  
DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT  
IN THE PROVINCE OF  
KWAZULU-NATAL**

## C O N T E N T S

### **INTRODUCTION : DISASTER MANAGEMENT STRATEGIC POLICY**

<b>FRAMEWORK .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>1. KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 1 : INTEGRATED INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>12</b>
1.1 Arrangements for the development and adoption of integrated disaster risk management policy .....	13
1.1.1 Interdepartmental Committee on Disaster Management .....	13
1.1.2 Policy making process .....	14
1.2 Arrangements for integrated direction and implementation of disaster risk management policy .....	14
1.2.1 Location of the disaster risk management function and planning .....	14
1.2.2 KwaZulu-Natal Disaster Management Centre .....	15
1.2.3 Municipal Disaster Management Centres .....	17
1.3 Arrangements for stakeholder participation and the engagement of technical advice in disaster risk management planning and operations .....	20
1.3.1 Disaster Management Advisory Forums .....	20
1.3.2 Disaster Risk Management Planning .....	23
1.3.3 Participation of volunteers in disaster risk management .....	25
1.4 Arrangements for national, regional and international co-operation for disaster risk management .....	26
1.4.1 Giving effect to the principle of co-operative governance .....	26
1.4.2 Co-operation between national, provincial and municipal spheres of government .....	27
1.4.3 Mutual assistance agreements .....	28
1.4.4 Regional and International Co-operation .....	28

<b>2.</b>	<b>KEY PERFORMANCE AREA. 2. DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT .....</b>	<b>30</b>
2.1	Disaster risk assessment and risk reduction planning .....	30
2.1.1	Situations requiring a disaster risk assessment .....	31
2.1.2	Steps involved in a disaster risk assessment .....	32
2.1.3	Undertaking a disaster risk assessment .....	33
2.1.4	Community-based disaster risk assessment .....	36
2.1.5	Sourcing additional information when undertaking a disaster risk assessment .	36
2.1.6	Selecting disaster risk assessment methods and approaches .....	37
2.1.7	Consolidation and classification of disaster risk information .....	38
2.2	Generating an Indicative Provincial Disaster Risk Profile .....	39
2.2.1	Consolidating information across sectors and government spheres .....	39
2.3	Monitoring, updating and disseminating disaster risk information .....	40
2.3.1	Monitoring disaster risks .....	40
2.3.2	Updating a comprehensive disaster risk assessment .....	41
2.3.3	Responsibility for monitoring and updating disaster risk information .....	41
2.4	Conducting quality control .....	43
2.4.1	Who should carry out disaster risk assessments? .....	43
2.4.2	Measures to establish the accuracy of disaster risk assessments .....	43
<b>3.</b>	<b>DISASTER RISK REDUCTION .....</b>	<b>45</b>
3.1	Disaster risk management planning .....	45
3.1.1	Disaster management frameworks and disaster risk management plans .....	45
3.1.2	Strategic integrating role of disaster management centres .....	50

3.2	Setting priorities for disaster risk management planning .....	51
3.2.1	Identifying priority provincial and municipal disaster risks .....	51
3.2.2	Identifying the most vulnerable areas, communities and households .....	52
3.2.3	Priorities for focusing disaster risk protection efforts .....	52
3.2.4	Strategic planning: disaster risk reduction .....	53
3.3	Scoping and development of disaster risk reduction plans, projects and programmes .....	56
3.3.1	Eight key planning points for disaster risk reduction projects or programmes ....	56
3.3.2	Research .....	58
3.3.3	Monitoring effectiveness and disseminating results .....	58
3.4	Inclusion of disaster risk reduction efforts in other structures and processes ...	58
3.4.1	Integration of disaster risk reduction with spatial development planning .....	58
3.4.2	Incorporation of disaster risk reduction planning into integrated development planning .....	59
3.4.3	Risk-avoidance enforcement mechanisms .....	59
3.5	Implementation and monitoring of disaster risk reduction programmes and initiatives .....	60
3.5.1	Effective implementation of disaster risk reduction programmes .....	60
3.5.2	Measurable reductions in small-, medium- and large-scale disaster losses .....	61
3.5.3	Reduced need for social relief in disaster-prone and economically vulnerable communities .....	61
3.5.4	Generation and dissemination of case studies and best-practice guides in disaster risk reduction .....	61
3.5.5	Progressive application of disaster risk reduction strategies, techniques and measures by provincial organs of state, municipalities and other key stakeholders .....	61

<b>4.</b>	<b>RESPONSE AND RECOVERY .....</b>	<b>63</b>
4.1	Early warnings .....	63
4.1.1	Dissemination of early warnings .....	63
4.2	Assessment, classification, declaration and review of a disaster .....	65
4.2.1	Assessment of a disaster .....	65
4.2.2	Classification of a disaster and the declaration of a state of disaster .....	66
4.2.3	Disaster reviews and reports .....	68
4.3	Integrated response and recovery .....	69
4.3.1	Co-ordination of response and recovery efforts .....	69
4.3.2	Provincial Incident Management System compliant with the National standard response management system .....	70
4.3.3	Emergency communication system .....	71
4.3.4	Media relations .....	71
4.3.5	Regulations and directives for response and recovery operations .....	71
4.4	Relief measures .....	72
4.4.1	Regulation of relief measures .....	72
4.5	Rehabilitation and reconstruction .....	72
<b>5.</b>	<b>ENABLER 1: INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION ..</b>	<b>74</b>
5.1	Establishing an information management and communication system .....	75
5.2	Integrated information management and communication model .....	76
5.3	Data acquisition (data collection and capturing) .....	77
5.4	Information management and communication support for key performance areas and enablers .....	78

5.4.1	Key performance area 1: Integrated institutional capacity for disaster risk management .....	79
5.4.2	Key performance area 2: Disaster risk assessment .....	80
5.4.3	Key performance area 3: Disaster risk reduction .....	81
5.4.4	Key performance area 4: Response and recovery .....	81
5.4.5	Enabler 2: Education, training, public awareness and research .....	82
5.4.6	Enabler 3: Funding arrangements for disaster risk management .....	83
5.5	Specialized system functionalities .....	83
5.5.1	Document management system .....	83
5.5.2	Resource and capacity database .....	84
5.5.3	Modeling and simulations functionality .....	84
5.5.4	Monitoring and evaluation system .....	84
5.5.5	Management of disaster risk management programmes and projects .....	85
5.5.6	Quality management system .....	85
5.6	Development of an integrated information management and communication system .....	86
5.6.1	System requirements .....	87
5.7	Information dissemination and display system .....	88
6.	<b>ENABLER.2: EDUCATION, TRAINING, PUBLIC AWARENESS AND RESEARCH .....</b>	<b>90</b>
6.1	National education, training and research needs and resources analysis .....	90
6.1.1	Responsibility for conducting an education, training and research needs and resources analysis .....	91

6.2	National disaster risk management education and training framework .....	91
6.2.1	Responsibility for developing a disaster risk management education and training framework .....	93
6.2.2	Mechanisms for standards, accreditation and registration .....	93
6.3	Disaster risk management education .....	94
6.3.1	Education for disaster risk management professionals (NQF levels 5–8) .....	94
6.3.2	Education for practitioners in professions associated with disaster risk management (NQF levels 5–8) .....	94
6.3.3	Integration of disaster risk reduction education in primary and secondary school curricula (NQF levels 1–4) .....	94
6.3.4	Responsibility for the development of accredited education programmes .....	95
6.3.5	Monitoring and evaluation .....	95
6.4	Training programmes for disaster risk management .....	95
6.4.1	Types of training .....	96
6.4.2	Training programmes for government officials and policy makers .....	96
6.4.3	Training programmes for communities .....	97
6.4.4	Training of volunteers .....	97
6.4.5	Training of trainers and facilitators .....	97
6.4.6	Learnerships .....	97
6.4.7	Responsibility for the development of training programmes .....	97
6.4.8	Monitoring and evaluation .....	98
6.5	Creating awareness, promoting a culture of risk avoidance and establishing good media relations .....	99
6.5.1	Integrated public awareness strategy .....	99



6.5.2	Schools .....	100
6.5.3	Role of the media .....	100
6.5.4	Responsibility for an integrated public awareness strategy .....	101
6.6	Research programme and information and advisory services .....	101
6.6.1	Research .....	101
6.6.2	Information provision .....	102
6.6.3	Advisory service .....	102
7.	<b>ENABLER.3: FUNDING ARRANGEMENTS FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT</b> .....	104
7.1	Legislative framework for funding arrangements .....	105
7.2	Principles underpinning funding arrangements .....	106
7.3	Overview of funding arrangements .....	107
7.3.1	Funding options for disaster risk management .....	107
7.3.2	Design and structure considerations .....	108
7.3.3	Recommended funding arrangements .....	109
7.4	Key performance area 1: Institutional capacity for disaster risk management and Enabler 1: Information management and communication .....	112
7.4.1	Funding options .....	112
7.4.2	Imperatives .....	115
7.5	Key performance area 2: Disaster risk assessment .....	116
7.5.1	Funding options .....	116
7.5.2	Imperatives .....	117
7.6	Key performance area 3: Disaster risk reduction .....	117

7.6.1	Funding options .....	118
7.6.2	Imperatives .....	119
7.7	Key performance area 4: Response and recovery .....	120
7.7.1	Funding options .....	120
7.7.2	Imperatives .....	124
8.	<b>APPENDIX 1: GLOSSARY OF TERMS</b> .....	128

## INTRODUCTION

## DISASTER MANAGEMENT STRATEGIC POLICY FRAMEWORK

The KwaZulu-Natal Province with its diverse cultures and unique topography faces increasing and varying levels of disaster risk. It is exposed to a wide range of natural hazards, including earth tremors and severe storms that can trigger widespread hardship and devastation as well as man made catastrophes. The province's extensive industry, coupled to the major transportation routes, inside the province as well as those leading to other major centres, present numerous challenges including hazardous materials threats and other potentially catastrophic outcomes. In addition to these natural and human-induced threats and despite ongoing progress to extend essential services to urban and poor rural communities, large numbers of people live in conditions of chronic disaster vulnerability – in underserved, ecologically fragile or marginal areas – where they face recurrent natural and other threats that range from flooding and fires to disease outbreaks and extreme cold.

The recurrence of major incidents profiled the urgency for legislative reform in the field of disaster risk management, stimulating a consultative process which resulted in Green and White Papers on Disaster Management. These important discussion and policy documents afforded opportunity for consultation with multiple stakeholder groups and provided the platform for development of draft legislation in 2000 that was consistent with emerging international trends in disaster risk reduction.

Such sustained, committed and concerted efforts with regard to disaster risk management reform by the government and a wide range of stakeholders were reflected in the promulgation of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002) on 15 January 2003.

The Act provides for –

- an integrated and co-ordinated disaster risk management policy that focuses on preventing or reducing the risk of disasters, mitigating the severity of disasters, preparedness, rapid and effective response to disasters, and post-disaster recovery;
- the establishment of national, provincial and municipal disaster management centres;
- disaster risk management volunteers; and
- matters relating to these issues.

The Act recognizes the wide-ranging opportunities in South Africa to avoid and reduce disaster losses through the concerted energies and efforts of all spheres of government, civil society and the private sector. However, it also acknowledges the crucial need for uniformity in the approach taken by such a diversity of role players and partners.

The provincial disaster management framework is the legal instrument specified by the Act to address such needs for consistency across multiple interest groups, by providing 'a coherent, transparent and inclusive policy on disaster management appropriate for the province as a whole'.

In this context, the KwaZulu-Natal provincial disaster management framework recognizes a diversity of risks and disasters that occur in the province, and gives priority to developmental measures that reduce the vulnerability of disaster-prone areas, communities and households. Also, in keeping with international best practice, the provincial disaster management framework places explicit emphasis on the disaster risk reduction concepts of disaster prevention and mitigation as the core principles to guide disaster risk management in the province.

The provincial disaster management framework also informs the subsequent development of municipal disaster management frameworks and plans, which are required to guide action in all spheres of government.

## **STRUCTURE OF THE KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCIAL DISASTER MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK DOCUMENT**

The KwaZulu-Natal provincial disaster management framework, in line with National legislation, comprises four key performance areas (KPA's) and three supportive enablers required to achieve the objectives set out in the KPA's. The KPA's and enablers are informed by specified objectives and, as required by the Act, key performance indicators (KPI's) to guide and monitor progress.

### **KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS**

#### **Key Performance Area 1**

Establishes the requirements which will ensure the establishment of effective institutional arrangements in the provincial sphere for the integrated and coordinated implementation of

disaster (risk) management policy and legislation; and which will give explicit priority to the application of principles of co-operative governance and place appropriate emphasis on the involvement of all stakeholders in disaster (risk) management in strengthening the capabilities of provincial and municipal organs of state; and which provide for co-operation with countries in the region and the international community for the purposes of disaster (risk) management.

### **Key performance area 2**

Addresses the need for disaster risk assessment and monitoring to set priorities, guide risk reduction action and monitor the effectiveness of our efforts. Although KwaZulu-Natal faces many different types of risk, disaster risk specifically refers to the likelihood of harm or loss due to the action of hazards or other external threats on vulnerable structures, services, areas, communities and households. KPA 2 outlines the requirements for implementing disaster risk assessment and monitoring by organs of state within all spheres of government.

### **Key performance area 3**

This key performance area introduces disaster risk management planning and implementation to inform developmentally oriented approaches, plans, programmes and projects that reduce disaster risks. KPA 3 addresses requirements for the alignment of disaster management frameworks and planning within all spheres of government. It also gives particular attention to the planning for and integration of the core risk reduction principles of prevention and mitigation into ongoing programmes and initiatives.

### **Key performance area 4**

Presents implementing priorities concerned with disaster response and recovery and rehabilitation. KPA 4 addresses requirements in the Act for an integrated and co-ordinated policy that focuses on rapid and effective response to disasters and post disaster recovery. When a significant event or disaster occurs or is threatening to occur, it is imperative that there must be no confusion as to roles and responsibilities and the necessary procedures to be followed. KPA 4 describes measures to ensure effective disaster response, recovery and rehabilitation planning.

## **ENABLERS**

### **Enabler 1**

Focuses on priorities related to the establishment of an integrated and comprehensive information management and communication system for disaster risk management. More specifically, it addresses the information and communication requirements of each KPA and Enablers 2 and 3 and emphasizes the need to establish integrated communication links with all disaster risk management role players in national, provincial and municipal spheres of government.

**Enabler 2**

Enabler 2 addresses disaster risk management priorities in education, training, public awareness and research. This enabler describes mechanisms for the development of education and training programmes for disaster risk management and associated professions and the incorporation of relevant aspects of disaster risk management in primary and secondary school curricula. It addresses requirements to promote and support a broad-based culture of risk avoidance through strengthened public awareness and responsibility. It also discusses priorities and mechanisms for supporting and developing a coherent and collaborative disaster risk research agenda.

**Enabler 3**

This Enabler sets out the mechanisms for the funding of disaster risk management in the province.

**1. KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 1 :INTEGRATED INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY  
FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT****OBJECTIVE**

Establish integrated institutional capacity within the provincial sphere to enable the effective implementation of disaster risk management policy and legislation.

**SCOPE****Key Performance Area 1**

Establishes the requirements which will ensure the establishment of effective institutional arrangements in the provincial sphere for the integrated and coordinated implementation of disaster (risk) management policy and legislation; and which will give explicit priority to the application of principles of co-operative governance and place appropriate emphasis on the involvement of all stakeholders in disaster (risk) management in strengthening the capabilities of provincial and municipal organs of state; and which provide for co-operation with countries in the region and the international community for the purposes of disaster (risk) management.

**INTRODUCTION**

The Disaster Management Act, No. 57 of 2002, (hereafter referred to as 'the Act'), requires the establishment of a provincial management centre (PDMC) responsible for promoting integrated and co-ordinated provincial disaster risk management policy. The Act gives explicit priority to the

application of the principle of co-operative governance for the purposes of disaster risk management and emphasizes the involvement of all stakeholders in strengthening the capabilities of national, provincial and municipal organs of state to reduce the likelihood and severity of disasters. This KPA focuses on the mechanisms that need to be established to give effect to these requirements.

## **OUTLINE**

**Section 1.1** discusses the establishment of effective arrangements for the development and adoption of integrated disaster risk management policy in KwaZulu-Natal.

**Section 1.2** addresses the arrangements for the integrated direction and execution of disaster risk management policy.

**Section 1.3** sets out the arrangements required for stakeholder participation and the engagement of technical advice in disaster risk management planning and operations.

**Section 1.4** describes the arrangements for national, regional and international co-operation for disaster risk management.

### **1.1. Arrangements for the development and adoption of integrated disaster risk management policy**

#### **1.1.1. Interdepartmental Committee on Disaster Management**

The PDMC is responsible for establishing effective institutional arrangements for the development and approval of integrated disaster risk management policy. One way of achieving this is through interdepartmental structures the establishment of a Provincial Intergovernmental Committee on Disaster Management (ICDM).

The ICDM should be established by the Premier and include the following representatives.

- MEC: Department of Co-operative Governance;
- MEC's involved in disaster management or the implementation of legislation referred to in section 2(1)(b) of the Disaster Management Act;
- Municipal Portfolio Councilors responsible for disaster management; and
- The Head of the PDMC.

The committee must be chaired by the MEC designated by the Premier to administer the Act.

The ICDM is accountable to the Executive Council for –

- ensuring that appropriate mechanisms and institutional arrangements are in place to give effect to co-operative governance; and
- co-ordinating disaster risk management by establishing joint standards of practice between the spheres of government as well as between a particular sphere of government and relevant role players.

The ICDM must advise and make recommendations to the Executive Council on issues relating to disaster risk management and the establishment of the provincial disaster management framework.

The ICDM should meet at least four times a year. Circumstances prevailing at the time may determine whether the MEC –

- convenes a full meeting of the ICDM;
- convenes a meeting of only those members directly involved with or affected by the business in hand; or
- refers the matter to the relevant the Executive Council cluster committee/s.

#### **1.1.2 Policy-making process**

Recommendations on issues relating to disaster risk management policy must be submitted to the PDMC for consideration before being submitted to the Provincial Disaster Management Advisory Forum (PDMAF) and, thereafter, the ICDM.

To allow due consideration to be given to such recommendations, the PDMC must ensure that the financial, constitutional, human resource and interdepartmental implications of the recommendations are included in the documentation submitted to the PDMAF, the relevant Executive Council cluster committee/s (where necessary), and the ICDM.

In view of the multisectoral nature of disaster risk management matters, the PDMC must submit all memoranda containing policy proposals related to disaster risk management legislation and implementation to the relevant the Executive Council cluster committee/s for assessment and further recommendations before sending them to the ICDM and thereafter the Executive Council. (Figure 1.1 illustrates the process for the submission of policy recommendations for disaster risk management).

**Key Performance Indicators**

- An Inter – Departmental Committee on Disaster (Risk) Management has been established and is operating effectively
- Mechanisms for processing policy making have been established and applied

**1.2. Arrangements for integrated direction and implementation of disaster risk management policy**

The Act calls for the establishment of a provincial disaster management centre to achieve the objective of promoting an integrated and co-ordinated system of disaster risk management. The Act also requires the establishment of a disaster management centre in each metropolitan and district municipality.

**1.2.1 Location of the disaster risk management function and planning**

The co-ordination of the disaster risk management function – through the various government departments at both national and provincial levels, within municipal administrations, and through integrated planning and programming – requires an unbiased overview. Effective co-ordination demands that the various disaster management centres be granted the necessary authority to give effect to their respective disaster management frameworks and to ensure that all disaster risk management-related activities are aligned with government policy.

The PDMC (as well as municipal disaster management centres) must at all times maintain an unbiased overview and must have the authority, backed by political will, to fulfill its objectives and responsibilities with regard to the improvement of disaster risk management planning, preparedness, and response and recovery across the various organs of state and sectoral role players with individual responsibilities for disaster risk management. The efficiency with which a disaster management centre will be able to perform these functions will depend on its ability to fast-track decision-making and minimize red tape. This will be achieved through the re-alignment of the function in line with the current provincial structure.

The Act gives the PDMC and municipal disaster management centres the necessary legislative authority to compel organs of state and other role players to make relevant information available. However, exercising such authority could prove extremely problematic from within a provincial or municipal line function department, which has a sectoral bias. It is therefore imperative that all provincial departments and role-players have mandated authority to participate at advisory forum level and that the framework makes provision for the successful integration of their respective plans and contingencies.

If the PDMC and municipal disaster management centres are to achieve their objectives, they must be granted the necessary stature and must be able to operate in environments that are robust and seamless.



The provincial disaster management centres (PDMC) also needs to be located closest to the highest level of decision making in their respective provinces and should have the authority to cut across departments which have individual responsibilities for disaster risk management.

The location of the disaster risk management function in the municipal sphere must be given careful consideration. Contrary to popular thinking in the past, disaster risk management is neither a line function nor an emergency service. Rather, it must be seen as a management function within the municipal arena. If municipal disaster management centres (MDMCs) are to fulfill their responsibilities, they need to be located closest to the highest level of decision-making and should be able to cut across departments involved with disaster risk management. Until the establishment of a South African disaster risk management agency or entity, it is strongly recommended that the MDMC be located in the Office of the Mayor or Executive Mayor, as the case may be.

### **1.2.2 KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Disaster Management Centre**

The MEC, who is responsible for disaster risk management in the province, must establish institutional capacity for disaster risk management in the province. Such arrangements must be consistent with national arrangements and must provide the appropriate mechanisms to allow for the application of co-operative governance to facilitate both Interdepartmental and provincial interdepartmental relations for the purposes of disaster risk management.

The PDMC is the primary functional unit for disaster risk management in the province. A key responsibility of the PDMC is to provide support to the NDMC and the metropolitan and district disaster management centres in the province. It must provide the link between national objectives and provincial and municipal disaster risk management activities and priorities. The PDMC is to serve as repository for all Disaster Risk Management issues within the province and will ensure the standardization of the function including reporting, training and data basing of incidents.

In the event of a significant event or disaster occurring or threatening to occur, the PDMC must provide support and guidance to the relevant Municipal Disaster Management Centres and Provincial departments. In addition, it must mobilize and co-ordinate all provincial infrastructure and resources to support municipal disaster risk management resources.

#### **1.2.2.1 Key responsibilities of the PDMC**

The PDMC must maintain a strategic overview of disaster risk management projects and programmes in the province. Key responsibilities in this regard are described below.

#### ***Disaster risk reduction***

The PDMC must –

- submit a disaster risk assessment for the province and disaster plans to the NDMC;
- identify provincial priorities for disaster risk reduction;

- facilitate the development and preparation of provincial plans for disaster risk reduction and response and recovery;
- monitor progress with the preparation and regular updating of disaster risk reduction plans and strategies by provincial and municipal organs of state involved in disaster risk management in the province;
- institute joint standards of practice for disaster risk management in the province that are consistent with national standards;
- establish mechanisms to monitor and manage cross-boundary disaster risks within a province (between districts and between districts and metropolitan areas), as well as between a province and neighboring provinces and countries, and enter into mutual assistance agreements for the purposes of disaster risk management; and
- submit copies of its disaster risk management plans to the NDMC, neighboring PDMCs and, where applicable, disaster risk management entities in neighboring countries.

### ***Integrated development planning***

The PDMC is responsible for –

- monitoring the inclusion of disaster risk management plans in IDP processes; and
- ensuring that IDP budgets make provision for disaster risk management.

Given these functions, it is imperative that the Head of the PDMC serves on the relevant provincial development planning structures and makes inputs into all development projects undertaken by the province.

### ***Capacity building, education, training and research***

The PDMC must initiate and co-ordinate disaster risk management capacity building, education, training and research in the province, placing particular emphasis on the development of community awareness programmes and promoting the incorporation of such programmes into school curricula.

### ***Information management and communication***

The PDMC must –

- establish an integrated information management and communication system that is consistent with arrangements established by the NDMC;
- ensure the establishment of a strategic provincial emergency communication system that is compatible with emergency communication systems used nationally, to enable

communication between essential and emergency services for the purposes of incident command and the management of joint operations;

- establish a system (including emergency communication mechanisms) for reporting, evaluating and disseminating early warnings on a 24-hour basis to ensure that threatened communities are able to respond appropriately and take risk-avoidance measures when a disaster occurs or is threatening to occur in their areas; and
- act as a provincial reporting centre.

#### **1.2.2.2. Monitoring and evaluation**

The PDMC must establish mechanisms to monitor, measure and evaluate all disaster risk management plans and activities by provincial and municipal organs of state.

Copies of review and evaluation reports must be submitted to the NDMC. The PDMC must also monitor compliance in the province with the key performance indicators outlined in the disaster management framework.

#### **1.2.2.3. Operational capacity of the PDMC**

Arrangements must be made for establishing the operational capacity of PDMCs to enable the implementation of the Act in the provincial sphere. These arrangements must be consistent with those of the NDMC.

#### **1.2.2.4. Infrastructural requirements**

The infrastructural arrangements of PDMCs must accord with national guidelines for the minimum infrastructural requirements for disaster management centres developed by the NDMC.

#### **1.2.3 Municipal disaster management centres**

The council of each metropolitan and district municipality must establish institutional capacity for disaster risk management in its area. Such arrangements must be consistent with national and provincial arrangements and must provide the appropriate mechanisms to allow for the application of co-operative governance to facilitate Interdepartmental and municipal interdepartmental relations as well as community participation for the purposes of disaster risk management.

The MDMC is the primary functional unit for disaster risk management in metropolitan and district municipalities. It must provide direction for the implementation of disaster risk management policy and legislation and the integration and co-ordination of municipal disaster risk management activities and priorities in order to ensure that national and provincial objectives are achieved. In addition, a key function of the MDMC is to provide support to the NDMC and the relevant PDMC.

In the event of a disaster occurring or threatening to occur, the MDMC must provide support and guidance to the relevant sub-administrative units in the case of metropolitan municipalities and to

local municipalities in the case of district municipalities.

Furthermore, it must mobilize municipal infrastructure and all other available resources to support local disaster risk management resources. Institutional arrangements for disaster risk management in metropolitan and district municipalities must be consistent with the national disaster management framework and the applicable provincial disaster management framework.

#### **1.2.3.1 Key responsibilities of the MDMC**

The MDMC must –

- establish and maintain institutional arrangements that will enable the implementation of the Act;
- implement measures to develop progressive risk profiles to inform the IDP processes of municipalities for the purposes of disaster risk reduction and to determine the effectiveness of specific disaster risk reduction programmes and projects undertaken;
- facilitate the development, implementation and maintenance of disaster risk reduction strategies that will result in resilient areas, communities, households and individuals;
- monitor the integration of disaster risk reduction initiatives with development plans;
- develop and implement a comprehensive information management and communication system that is consistent with arrangements established by the NDMC and PDMCs;
- facilitate the development of response and recovery plans to ensure rapid and effective response to disasters that are occurring or are threatening to occur and to mitigate the effects of those disasters that could not have been prevented or predicted;
- submit copies of its disaster risk management plans to the NDMC, the PDMC, neighboring disaster management centres and, where applicable, disaster risk management entities in neighboring countries;
- develop and implement mechanisms for creating public awareness to inculcate a culture of risk avoidance;
- facilitate and promote disaster risk management education, training and research in the municipality;
- implement and maintain dynamic disaster risk management monitoring, evaluation and improvement programmes;
- measure performance to evaluate effectiveness of disaster risk management and risk reduction initiatives and submit copies of evaluation reports to the NDMC and the PDMC;

- monitor compliance in the municipal area with the key performance indicators outlined in the disaster management framework; and
- make recommendations regarding the funding of disaster risk management in the municipal area and the initiation and facilitation of efforts to make such funding available.

### **1.2.3.2 Integrated development planning**

In view of the inextricable relationship between disaster and development, it is imperative that the heads of MDMCs and those individuals assigned responsibility for disaster risk management in local municipalities serve on the relevant IDP structures.

### **1.2.3.3 Operational capacity of the MDMC**

Arrangements must be made for establishing the operational capacity of metropolitan and district disaster management centres to enable the implementation of the Act in the municipal sphere. These arrangements must be consistent with those of the NDMC and PDMCs.

It is recommended that all municipal departments within metropolitan and district municipalities and all local municipalities identify appropriately qualified staff in their employ to serve as their disaster risk management focal or nodal points.

Disaster risk management responsibilities must be included in the job descriptions of all key personnel identified in municipal disaster management frameworks.

### **1.2.3.4 Infrastructural requirements**

The infrastructural arrangements of MDMCs must be conducted in accordance with national guidelines for the minimum infrastructural requirements for disaster management centres developed by the NDMC.

**Key Performance Indicators**

- The job description and key performance indicators for the position of the Head of the Provincial Disaster (Risk) Management Centre has been developed;
- The Head of the Centre has been appointed;
- The Provincial Disaster (Risk) Management Centre has been established and is fully operational;
- Disaster (Risk) Management focal/nodal points have been identified by each provincial organ of state and responsibilities have been assigned;
- Roles and responsibilities of provincial organs of state for disaster (risk) management have been identified, assigned, are included in the job descriptions of key personnel and are being applied effectively;
- Municipal disaster (risk) management centres have been established and are operating optimally.

**1.3. Arrangements for stakeholder participation and the engagement of technical advice in disaster risk management planning and operations**

The Act calls for the active participation of all stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs, technical experts, communities, traditional leaders and volunteers, in disaster risk management planning and operations. Specific arrangements must be implemented to ensure the integration of stakeholder participation, to harness technical advice and to adopt a holistic and organized approach to the implementation of policy and legislation.

**1.3.1 Disaster Management Advisory Forums**

The primary purpose of the Provincial Disaster Management Advisory Forum (DMAF) is to provide a mechanism for relevant role players to consult one another and to co-ordinate their activities with regard to disaster risk management issues.

**1.3.1.1 Provincial Disaster Management Advisory Forum**

Although the establishment of provincial Interdepartmental committees and advisory forums for the purposes of disaster risk management is not a legal obligation, it is difficult to envisage how the province would be able to effect the implementation of the Act and remain consistent with the requirements of the national disaster management framework in the absence of such structures. Accordingly, it is strongly recommended that the province establish these mechanisms.

The PDMAF may comprise the following members –

- the head of the provincial disaster management centre;
- a senior representative of each provincial department designated by the Premier of KwaZulu-Natal;
- heads of the respective municipal disaster management centres in KwaZulu-Natal;
- representatives of organized local government in the province;
- representatives of other disaster management role players in the province designated by the MEC, which may include –
  - organized business in the province;
  - representatives of mines in the province;
  - organized labour in the province;
  - organized agriculture in the province;
  - traditional leaders;
  - the insurance industry in the province;
  - religious and welfare organizations in the province;
  - medical, paramedical and hospital organizations in the province;
  - other relevant non-governmental organizations and relief agencies in the province;
  - institutions of higher education in the province;
  - institutions that can provide scientific and technological advice or support to disaster management;
  - experts in disaster management designated by the MEC; and
  - persons co-opted by the forum in question for a specific period or discussion.

The PDMAF must make recommendations to the PDMC and act in an advisory capacity with regard to matters pertaining to disaster risk management. The PDMAF is also required to support the programmes of the PDMC by providing technical expertise.

The PDMAF should further play a role in –

- drafting disaster risk management plans;
- promoting joint standards of practice;
- developing the information management and communication system;
- contributing critical information to the directory of institutional role players;
- assisting with effective communication links;
- advising and making recommendations on training and public awareness; and
- participating in the review of programmes and policy.

Meetings of the forum must take place at least quarterly, unless circumstances dictate that meetings be convened more frequently.

#### **1.3.1.2 Municipal disaster management advisory forums**

In terms of disaster risk reduction, the local sphere of government is the first line of defence and, in the event of a disaster occurring or threatening to occur, the community is in reality the first responder. The primary responsibility for the co-ordination and management of local disasters rests with the local sphere. Thorough disaster risk management planning and effective co-ordination are key to saving lives and limiting damage to property, infrastructure and the environment. They are also necessary for the optimal utilization of resources.

However, the Act leaves it to the discretion of a metropolitan or district municipality to constitute formal structures, such as a municipal disaster management advisory forum, for the purposes of external stakeholder participation. A municipality is also not obliged to establish specific internal structures for disaster risk management.

In this regard, it is difficult to envisage how a municipality would apply the principles of co-operative governance, integrated and co-ordinated disaster risk management and stakeholder participation at the local level in the absence of appropriate structures and without the participation of key personnel from various departments within a municipality. It is equally difficult to envisage how disaster risk management planning and co-ordination would be affected without the appropriate institutional arrangements.

Apart from internal arrangements to allow for interdepartmental co-operation within the municipal sphere, the ideal mechanism for dealing with disaster risk management planning and co-ordination would be the municipal disaster management advisory forum.

Such a forum should –

- give advice and make recommendations on disaster-related issues and disaster risk management;



- contribute to disaster risk management planning and co-ordination;
- establish joint standards of practice;
- implement response management systems (see subsection 4.3.2 below);
- gather critical information about the municipality's capacity to assist in disasters and to access resources; and
- assist with public awareness, training and capacity building.

It is therefore strongly recommended that all metropolitan and district municipalities establish a municipal disaster management advisory forum for their area.

### ***Disaster risk management committees***

It is further recommended that all metropolitan and district municipalities establish interdepartmental disaster risk management committees for their areas and that all district municipalities establish disaster risk management committees in district management areas. In addition, local municipalities should establish their own disaster risk management committees and ensure the establishment of disaster risk management committees or forums in all municipal wards.

### ***Alternative structures***

In the event that a municipality elects not to establish the aforementioned arrangements, appropriate alternative existing structures must be identified for the purposes of ensuring that the principles of co-operative governance and community participation are applied within the context of the Act and in accordance with the national disaster management framework.

Although the Act makes provision for the establishment of disaster management centres in metropolitan and district municipalities, from a practical point of view, and in the case of municipalities where distance is a factor, consideration must also be given to the establishment of decentralized or satellite disaster risk management units, offices or centres.

### **1.3.2 Disaster risk management planning**

The Head of the PDMC is primarily responsible for ensuring that disaster risk management plans are developed and implemented in a uniform and integrated manner. However, the Act places explicit responsibility on organs of state (including provincial organs of state and municipalities) and other institutional role players involved in disaster risk management for the development and implementation of disaster risk management plans.

Planning for disasters and disaster risk management is a participative process involving a multitude of role players and stakeholders from across government sectors, disciplines and spheres, the private sector, NGOs, CBOs and communities. It would therefore be necessary to

cluster stakeholders into planning groups relevant to the various activities associated with disasters and disaster risk management, for example, development of disaster risk reduction strategies, hazard-specific contingency plans and operational plans, and guidelines for disaster response and recovery activities.

At the start of the planning process, primary responsibility must be allocated to an entity (primary entity) for each of the activities mentioned above. Responsibilities must also be allocated to those entities (support entities) that play a supportive role in the various activities identified in the planning process.

The primary entity is the custodian of the relevant disaster risk management plans and is responsible for co-coordinating the development of such plans and submitting them to the PDMC. This entity is also responsible for ensuring that plans remain relevant and are aligned with changes and new developments.

#### **1.3.2.1 Ad hoc meetings**

The Head of the NDMC may convene ad hoc meetings of planning groups, task teams and key personnel from line departments for the purposes of integrated and co-ordinated planning.

#### **1.3.2.2 Community participation**

The community is at the coalface of disaster risk management. It is from the conditions of risk that exist in communities that all other disaster risk management activities evolve.

It is in the community where all the operational activities related to disaster risk management take place. All disaster risk reduction planning, the development of projects and programmes and the allocation of responsibilities must be founded on the needs and priorities of communities. Disaster risk reduction is a community-driven process.

Municipalities must involve local communities in the development of disaster risk profiles; facilitate understanding of the concepts and values of disaster risk reduction in communities; prioritize projects aimed at risk reduction in their IDPs; and facilitate community participation in training, preparedness planning and awareness programmes.

In the case of specific disaster risk reduction projects, project teams must include community representation. Indigenous knowledge and input from traditional leaders must be included in all of the activities associated with ensuring informed, alert and self-reliant communities. Capacity building, education, training and research are therefore fundamental to this end.

When disasters occur or are threatening to occur, the initial response to the event comes from those directly affected by it. It is only thereafter that their actions are supported by the various response and resource agencies responsible for dealing with the disaster. In this regard, broad community participation in disaster risk management, as well as the enrolment of individuals as volunteers, must be actively promoted and encouraged, particularly in communities at risk.

The establishment of ward disaster risk management committees or forums is critical too. These forums must provide leadership, ensure community ownership of and participation in disaster risk management and awareness programmes, and facilitate preparedness in the local sphere. Should a municipality elect not to establish such ward structures, then appropriate existing structures must be identified and tasked with disaster risk management responsibilities for the ward.

Every effort should be made to establish units of volunteers trained in special skills in communities at risk, in accordance with the national regulations for the establishment of such units.

### **1.3.3 Participation of volunteers in disaster risk management**

In order to maintain an inclusive approach to the participation of volunteers in disaster risk management, volunteers are classified into three categories.

These categories are –

- units of volunteers;
- general volunteers; and
- spontaneous volunteers.

#### **1.3.3.1 Units of volunteers**

In addition to the general provisions in the Act for the recruitment, training and participation of volunteers in disaster risk management in all three spheres of government, Chapter 7 of the Act provides a metropolitan and district municipality with the option of establishing a unit of volunteers to participate in disaster risk management in the municipality.

This category provides for the participation and registration of individuals (or groups) who wish to become more actively involved in an organized structure for disaster risk management volunteers in the municipality. It includes individuals, groups or organizations that already have specialized skills, as well as those who undertake to be trained in specific skills in order to participate in this category.

#### **1.3.3.2 General volunteers**

In addition to the provisions relating to the option in Chapter 7 of the Act for municipalities to establish a unit of volunteers, sections 15(1)(g), 30(1)(g) and 44(1)(g) require disaster management centres to promote the recruitment, training and participation of volunteers in disaster risk management.

This allows municipalities, especially those that choose not to establish a unit of volunteers, to recruit individuals (or groups of individuals) who are prepared to assist in the event of a disaster

but do not want to participate in an organized structure such as a unit described in subsection 1.3.3.1 above or serve as active volunteers on an ongoing basis. This category provides a general pool of volunteers who can be drawn on by the municipality to perform a variety of functions that may or may not require specialized skills. Volunteers in this category must be registered and must meet minimum criteria set down in accordance with the national standard guideline.

### **1.3.3.3 Spontaneous volunteers**

The Act recognizes that people will always respond spontaneously in emergencies. Such humanitarian response should not be discouraged. However, municipalities must take cognizance of the problems and complications, including the possibility of injury and damage to property, that may result from the spontaneous, uncontrolled and unco-ordinated actions of volunteers. Municipalities must take this matter into consideration and must make provision for it in their planning.

#### **Key Performance Indicators**

- The PDMAF has been formally constituted and operates effectively.
- Provincial and municipal disaster management forums or similar representative consultative forums have been established and are operating effectively.
- Mechanisms for stakeholder participation in disaster risk management planning and operations have been established and are operating effectively.
- Primary responsibility for the facilitation and co-ordination of disaster risk management planning and implementation has been assigned.
- Entities playing a supportive role in facilitating and co-ordinating disaster risk management planning and implementation have been identified and assigned secondary responsibilities.
- Heads of disaster management centres have full participation in integrated development planning processes and structures.
- Ward structures have been identified and tasked with responsibility for disaster risk management.
- A current register of disaster risk management stakeholders and volunteers has been established and is maintained.

#### 1.4. Arrangements for national, regional and international co-operation for disaster risk management

##### 1.4.1 Giving effect to the principle of co-operative governance

Constitutionally, the government bears primary responsibility for disaster risk management (Schedule 4, Part A, Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act No. 108 of 1996). However, political commitment, legal imperatives and institutional processes are not always enough to ensure success. An effective and comprehensive disaster risk management strategy cannot be achieved without participative decision making, involving a wide range of role players.

Strong policy direction is crucial, as is legitimacy, but it is ultimately the commitment of resources to those individuals, households and communities most at risk that will ensure success.

Disaster risk management is a shared responsibility which must be fostered through partnerships between the various stakeholders and co-operative relationships between the different spheres of government, the private sector and civil society. Furthermore, disaster risk management is an Interdepartmental process, with each sphere of government playing a unique role and performing a specific set of responsibilities in the process.

However, the process requires collateral support to enable the sharing of resources fundamental to disaster risk reduction and all facets of response and recovery. In turn, this interdependence also implies that weakness or ineffectiveness in one sphere will result in the failure of the entire system.

In creating institutional arrangements for co-operative governance and co-ordination, the emphasis must be on facilitating co-operation and co-ordination among existing structures, organizations and institutions wherever possible and on harnessing existing skills and expertise. Disaster risk management functions normally performed by the various sectors and disciplines in the national, provincial and municipal spheres should not be duplicated. The institutional arrangements must also facilitate inclusivity and their primary focus must be on capacitating and building resilience in communities at risk.

Disaster risk management should not be construed as a line function. Instead, it is a management facility, whose purpose is to create an enabling environment for the promotion and implementation of integrated disaster risk reduction measures and the development of institutional capacity to provide improved preparedness and response and recovery services.

##### 1.4.2. Co-operation between national, provincial and municipal spheres of Government

The Intergovernmental Disaster Management Committee provides the political mechanism for the application of the principle of co-operative governance, by bringing together political representatives from the three spheres of government.

The NDMAF provides a further mechanism for co-operative governance by providing a forum for input, including technological and specialist input, by a wide range of stakeholders from, among others, civil society and the private sector.

To streamline co-ordination, meetings of the NDMAF must be preceded by a meeting between the Head of the NDMC, the Heads of provincial disaster management centres and a representative of the SALGA disaster risk management-working group.

Provincial and municipal centres must establish mechanisms to enable the sharing of expertise. They should also give consideration to the development of disaster assistance response teams (DARTs) and other specialist teams composed of professional and technical experts to assist each other in disaster response and recovery activities.

Issues that are fundamental to interdependence and Interdepartmental relations between the three spheres of government include –

- information sharing;
- establishment of standards to ensure that the technology required for an integrated information management and communication system is compatible across the spheres;
- compilation and sharing of directories of institutional role players across the spheres; and
- submission of disaster risk management plans and annual reports to other spheres and neighboring centres.

#### **1.4.3 Mutual assistance agreements**

In accordance with the Act, provinces and municipalities must establish their level of capacity to deal with disaster risk reduction, response and recovery. Where necessary, and to strengthen this capacity, they must enter into mutual assistance agreements with their neighbours, the private sector, other organs of state and communities.

At provincial and municipal level, co-operation and co-ordination efforts must be supported by cross-boundary mutual assistance agreements (that is, between provinces, between provinces and municipalities and between municipalities), and by creating partnerships within each sphere with the private sector and NGOs through memoranda of understanding.

Mutual assistance agreements and memoranda of understanding are legal documents. Their parameters must be clearly defined and they should include details of financial arrangements, reimbursements and liability. They must also be in compliance with the national standard guideline on mutual assistance agreements developed by the NDMC.

#### **1.4.4 Regional and International Co-operation**

The *White Paper on Disaster Management* (published in 1999) states that disastrous events are not constrained by national boundaries. Measures taken in South Africa have the potential to increase or reduce risk in neighbouring countries. Similarly, threats in countries beyond South Africa's borders have the potential to increase or reduce disaster risk in the country.

The PDMC is required, in terms of the Act, to render assistance to the NDMC in terms of the following:

Identification and establishment of communication links with provincial organs of state

and other disaster management role players in the province for the purposes of developing and maintaining a directory of institutional role-players that are or should be involved in disaster management in southern Africa.

Developing guidelines for the –

- preparation and regular review of disaster management plans and strategies, including contingency plans and emergency procedures; and
- the integration of the concept and principles of disaster management, and particularly prevention and mitigation strategies, with development plans, programmes and initiatives.

In order for KwaZulu-Natal to remain at the cutting edge of developments, to learn from international best practice and to be in a position to contribute to global thinking on disaster risk management, this province must support and participate in any National strategies and efforts within the international community to reduce disaster risk. It must associate itself with selected international development protocols, agendas and commitments.

On a regional basis the PDMC must make its expertise and resources available to assist the NDMC in its contribution to the Southern African Development Community (SADC) forum for the purposes of disaster risk management co-operation in the region.

#### **Key performance indicators**

- The Provincial Disaster (Risk) Management Advisory Forum has been formally constituted and operates effectively
- Municipal Disaster (Risk) Management Forums or similar representative consultative forums have been established and are operating effectively
- Mechanisms have been identified and implemented to ensure the application of the principle of co-operative governance.
- Guidelines have been developed and disseminated for entering into partnerships and concluding mutual assistance agreements and memoranda of understanding.
- A forum has been established and is operating effectively for the purposes of co-operation with applicable countries in the SADC community on disaster (risk) management Mechanisms have been identified and established in order to assist South Africa when called upon to participate internationally in disaster risk management activities.



## 2. KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 2 : DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT

### **Objective**

Establish a uniform approach to assessing and monitoring disaster risks that will inform disaster risk management planning and disaster risk reduction undertaken by organs of state and other role players.

### **Introduction**

The Act's requirements for priority setting with respect to disasters likely to affect South Africa are set out in sections 20, 33 and 47. These sections underscore the importance of disaster risk assessment to guide national, provincial and municipal disaster risk reduction efforts, including disaster risk management planning. KPA 2 outlines the requirements for implementing disaster risk assessment and monitoring by organs of state within all spheres of government. Furthermore, it shows that the outcomes of disaster risk assessments directly inform the development of disaster risk management plans. Planning for disaster risk management is discussed more fully in KPA 3.

### **Outline**

- |                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Section 2.1</b> | introduces the process involved in conducting disaster risk assessments to inform disaster risk management and risk reduction policies, planning and programming. |
| <b>Section 2.2</b> | addresses processes for generating an Indicative Provincial Disaster Risk Profile.  |
| <b>Section 2.3</b> | describes requirements for monitoring, updating and disseminating disaster risk information.  |
| <b>Section 2.4</b> | looks at measures to ensure quality control in disaster risk assessment and monitoring.   |

#### **2.1 Disaster risk assessment and risk reduction planning**

The KwaZulu-Natal province faces many different types of risk on a daily basis, including health risks, environmental risks, financial risks and security risks. However, disaster risk specifically refers to the likelihood of harm or loss due to the action of natural or other hazards or other external threats on vulnerable structures, services, areas, communities and households.

Disaster risk assessment is the first step in planning an effective disaster risk reduction programme. It examines the likelihood and outcomes of expected disaster events. This would include investigating related hazards and conditions of vulnerability that increase the chances of loss.



Disaster risk assessment planning requires identification of key stakeholders, as well as consultation with them about the design and/or implementation of the assessment and the interpretation of the findings.

Disaster risk assessments, supported with good monitoring systems, are essential for –

- effective disaster risk management and risk reduction planning;
- sustainable development planning;
- identifying potential threats that can undermine a development's success and sustainability, making it possible for appropriate disaster risk reduction measures to be incorporated into the project design prior to implementation;
- shaping focused disaster risk reduction programmes for specific threats;
- identifying high-risk periods and conditions; and
- activating preparedness and response actions.

Relevant provincial government departments must execute systematic disaster risk assessments –

- prior to the implementation of any disaster risk reduction, preparedness or recovery programme;
- as an integral component of the planning phase for large-scale housing, infrastructure or commercial/industrial developments of national significance;
- as an integral component of the planning phase for nationally significant initiatives that affect the natural environment; and
- when social, economic, infrastructural, environmental, climatic or other indicators suggest changing patterns of risk that increase the likelihood of significant disaster impacts.

#### 2.1.1 Situations requiring a disaster risk assessment

Disaster risk assessments must be undertaken to –

- anticipate and plan for known hazards or disasters to prevent losses and limit endangering impacts; and
- ensure that development initiatives maximize their vulnerability reduction outcomes.

### 2.1.1.1 Undertaking disaster risk assessments for specific known hazards or disasters

A disaster risk assessment is required at provincial level to guide disaster risk reduction efforts for specific known hazards or disasters that –

- due to their scale and magnitude are likely to affect more than one municipal area;
- are of recurrent high and medium magnitude, occur in most municipalities and may require provincial support and/or intervention;
- are of high magnitude and low frequency (for example, nuclear accidents and oil spills); and
- occur infrequently or seasonally (for example, veld fires and flooding), have the potential to cause severe loss, and require levels of specialist support not available at municipal level.

### 2.1.1.2 Maximizing vulnerability reduction outcomes

With respect to the implementation of the Act, a disaster risk assessment must be undertaken when one or more of the vulnerability reduction criteria listed in Table 2.1 are considered priorities in any nationally initiated project or programme.

Key vulnerability criteria To achieve:	Examples of where disaster risk assessments must be done
Increased <i>sustainability</i> of a development project or programme to support vulnerable households	As part of the planning for an infrastructural development, for example, assessing the likelihood of weather, flooding, subsidence and other threats damaging the structure, so that these can be factored into the construction specifications.
<i>Reduction of potential harmful consequences</i> associated with industrial, commercial or other developments	As part of environmental impact assessments for large-scale developments, including industrial, commercial and other enterprises that may increase disaster risk.
Increased <i>understanding of a rapidly changing risk</i> for improved disaster risk management planning	In a sinkhole prone area that has recently experienced considerable population growth and is facing increased instability.
<i>Increased robustness of development initiatives</i> in poor communities and areas	In an informal settlement characterized by recurrent small and medium-size disaster losses that undermine assets and livelihoods

<i>Management of high-risk periods and conditions to ensure service and/or business continuity</i>	Electricity transmission lines and rail infrastructure, as well as health and emergency services, to ensure these essential services do not 'fail' under expected high-risk conditions.
<i>Provision of appropriate support for at-risk activities, services, areas, communities and households following an 'alert'</i>	Following a drought warning or cholera alert in rural areas, to identify communities and households most at risk and to focus or target preparedness and response actions.

**Table 2.1 Situations requiring disaster risk assessments**

### **2.1.2 Steps involved in a disaster risk assessment**

Disaster risk assessment is a process that determines the level of risk by –

- identifying and analysing potential hazards and/or threats;
- assessing the conditions of vulnerability that increase the chance of loss for particular elements-at-risk (that is, environmental, human, infrastructural, agricultural, economic and other elements that are exposed to a hazard, and are at risk of loss);
- determining the level of risk for different situations and conditions; and
- helping to set priorities for action.

A reliable disaster risk assessment for a specific threat should answer the following questions:

- How frequently can one expect an incident or a disaster to happen?
- Which areas, communities or households are most at risk?
- What are the likely impacts?
- What are the vulnerability or environmental and socio-economic risk factors that increase the severity of the threat?
- What capabilities or resources exist to manage the risk?
- Is the risk becoming more serious?
- Is the risk undermining development progress in the areas, communities and households it affects?
- If so, is the management of the risk a development priority?

- In the areas and communities affected by the risk, are there any other significant risks?

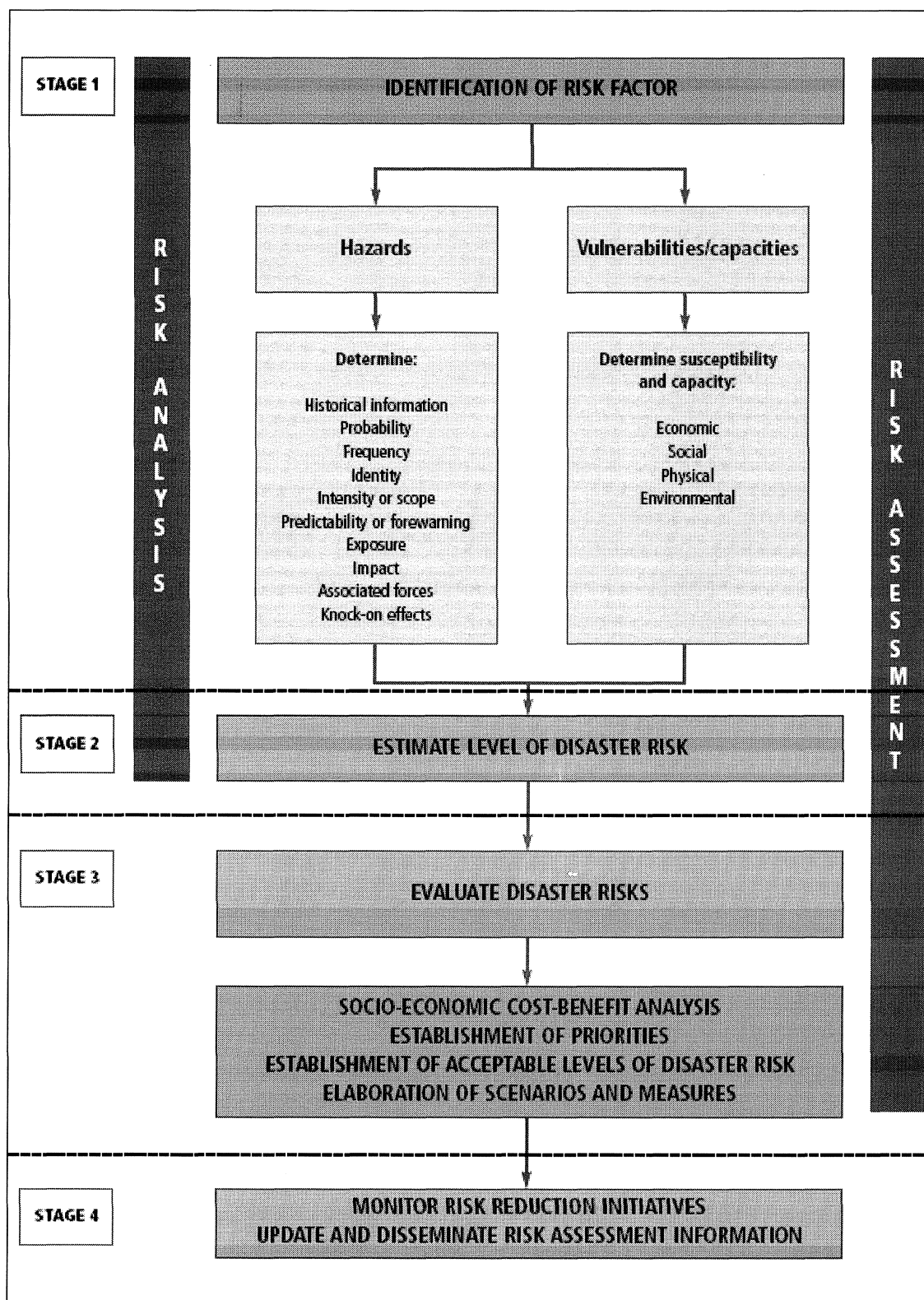
### 2.1.3 Undertaking a disaster risk assessment

There are many different methods for carrying out disaster risk assessments. These vary, depending on the type of risk being assessed, the specific characteristics of the population-at-risk, as well as those related to the area, infrastructure, service or business concerned. Methods used are also determined by the urgency for the assessment and the availability of relevant hazard and vulnerability information, as well as appropriate specialist and other resources to undertake it.

The general process for assessing disaster risk involves the following stages, namely:

- **Stage 1** : This initial stage involves *identifying the specific disaster risk* to be assessed.
- **Stage 2** : The second stage involves *analysing the disaster risk* concerned.
- **Stage 3** : The third stage requires an *evaluation of the disaster risk being assessed* usually in relation to other risks. It involves undertaking much more comprehensive assessments of specific threats and establishes priorities for action.
- **Stage 4** : The fourth stage is required to inform ongoing disaster risk assessment and planning. It involves *monitoring disaster risks and the effectiveness of risk reduction initiatives*. It also involves *updating disaster risk assessment information and disseminating this information* to all stakeholders.

The disaster risk assessment process must be conducted using a staged approach if the outcomes are to be synchronised with the requirements of the planning process. Figure 2.1 shows the basic stages undertaken in a disaster risk assessment process.



**Fig 2.1. THE BASIC STAGES IN THE DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT PROCESS**

#### **2.1.3.1 Stage 1: Identify the specific disaster risk(s)**

1. Identify and describe the hazard with respect to its frequency, magnitude, speed of onset, affected area and duration.
2. Describe and quantify vulnerability to determine susceptibilities and capacities. This is done by describing, where possible, the vulnerability of people, infrastructure (including homes and dwellings), services, economic activities and natural resources exposed to the hazard.
3. Estimate the likely losses resulting from the action of the hazard on those that are vulnerable, to evaluate likely consequences or impacts.
4. Identify relevant capacities, methods and resources already available to manage the risk. Assess the effectiveness of these, as well as gaps, inconsistencies and inefficiencies in government departments and other relevant agencies.

#### **2.1.3.2 Stage 2: Analyse the disaster risk(s)**

Estimate the level of risk associated with a specific threat to determine whether the resulting risk is a priority or not. Estimating the level of risk is done by matching the likelihood of a hazard or disaster with its expected impact or consequences. This process allows different threats to be compared for the purpose of priority setting.

#### **2.1.3.3 Stage 3: Evaluate the disaster risk(s)**

This stage involves the further prioritisation of disaster risks when there are multiple threats to assess. When several threats are assessed at the same level of risk, limited resources and budgets require that they be prioritised even further. This process, called 'risk evaluation', is necessary because it is not possible to address all disaster risks at the same time.

The priority at-risk people, areas, communities, households and developments identified during this stage of the assessment will be the subject of highly specialized multidisciplinary, comprehensive disaster risk assessments. These assessments must inform the holistic and integrated planning and implementation of focused disaster risk reduction initiatives.

This stage of the disaster risk assessment will require unique combinations of risk science expertise relevant to the particular types of disaster risk facing the specific at-risk groups, areas or developments. See Table 2.2 for the range of assessment methods and expertise required for different types of disaster risk.

#### **2.1.3.4 Stage 4: Monitor disaster risk reduction initiatives and update and disseminate disaster risk assessment information**

This stage involves ongoing monitoring to measure the effectiveness of disaster risk reduction initiatives, identify changing patterns and new developments in risk profiles, and update and disseminate information for the purposes of disaster risk management planning.

#### **2.1.3.5 Link with disaster risk management planning**

The findings of stages 1 and 2 will directly inform the development of a Level 1 Disaster Risk Management Plan (the first level of the planning process) as well as components of a Level 3 Disaster Risk Management Plan, by identifying –

- known priority risks for the purposes of contingency planning;
- priorities for vulnerability reduction planning; and
- high-risk areas, communities and households exposed to multiple risks, and high-risk developments requiring further evaluation and prioritisation through focused comprehensive disaster risk assessments.

The outcomes of Stage 3 will directly inform the development of a Level 2 Disaster Risk Management Plan as well as components of a Level 3 Disaster Risk Management Plan.

The results of Stage 4 will inform the development of a Level 3 Disaster Risk Management Plan.

#### **2.1.4 Community-based disaster risk assessment**

In accordance with the Act's intent to increase local capacity so as to minimise the risk and impact of disasters, disaster risk assessment efforts must actively include the participation of vulnerable communities and households, including physically isolated communities and female-headed and child-led households. The information collected using more technically sophisticated methods employed by risk scientists can be significantly enhanced by local and indigenous knowledge relating to disaster risk management. In addition, the active engagement of special needs groups, such as women, children and the elderly, improves the quality of the disaster risk assessment findings and increases the likelihood of community ownership in any disaster risk reduction interventions that may follow.

#### **2.1.5 Sourcing additional information when undertaking a disaster risk assessment**

Information on specific disaster risks is often fragmented. Government departments or commissioned agents undertaking specific disaster risk assessments must undertake and document the following when doing an assessment:

1. Do an audit of past significant events and events classified as disasters. A review of previous small and medium-size events as well as declared disasters, where relevant, can identify areas and communities most at risk and help focus more detailed disaster risk assessment efforts. A review of newspaper articles may facilitate this.
2. Consult with community members and traditional leaders in areas affected by past events for information on frequency and severity of events classified as disasters, significant events and recurrent small-scale occurrences. Locate these events on a user-friendly map and record them on a graph to show seasonality/change over time.

3. Consult with long-standing members of emergency services, the South African Red Cross Society, the Salvation Army or other humanitarian assistance organisations who can remember or have recorded ten years or more of past disaster responses.
4. Consult with specialist research commissions, universities and the private sector and obtain existing or past research reports.
5. Check with the appropriate ministries for information or relevant research that may have already been carried out or commissioned.
6. Consult with the (re-) insurance industry

### 2.1.6 Selecting disaster risk assessment methods and approaches

There is a wide range of disaster risk assessment methods. These differ according to the hazards being considered, the size and character of the area being assessed, the time frame under consideration and the resources available (including financial resources, risk-related data/information and access to appropriate expertise). Table 2.2 provides examples of different types of risk and appropriate disaster risk assessment methods.

Types of risk	Possible disaster risk assessment methods	Expertise
Potential flood risk in a developed area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flood hydrology and hydraulics</li> <li>• Ecological and environmental assessment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmental and hydrological specialists</li> </ul>
Potential cholera risk in an isolated area known to be cholera-prone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Epidemiological risk assessment</li> <li>• Environmental health assessment</li> <li>• Groundwater evaluation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Public and environmental health specialists</li> </ul>
Potential fire risk in a large informal settlement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Historic and seasonality review of past fire events graphed or mapped over time</li> <li>• Aerial photographs to indicate density or other spatial changes over time</li> <li>• Participatory rural appraisal (PRA) / livelihoods analysis/focus group interviews</li> <li>• Demographic and socio-economic analysis</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Urban development facilitators/planners</li> <li>• Fire prevention specialists</li> <li>• Social scientists</li> </ul>
Potential wind storm or tornado risk in a rural area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consultation with local leadership</li> <li>• History of past events</li> <li>• Historic climatology and seasonal analysis</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Indigenous knowledge</li> <li>• Community facilitators</li> <li>• Climate scientists</li> </ul>
Drought risk in a rural community	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PRA/livelihoods analysis/focus group interviews</li> <li>• Historic rainfall information, history of drought and impacts</li> <li>• Remote-sensed information on vegetation and cloud cover</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rural development facilitators</li> <li>• Agricultural specialists</li> <li>• Public health specialists</li> <li>• Climate scientists</li> </ul>



**Table 2.2. Types of disaster risk and disaster risk assessments****2.1.6.1 Provincial standard for assessment of priority disaster risks**

The provincial disaster management framework gives priority to the establishment of a uniform approach to disaster risk management and the provision of a national standard to guide the assessment of priority disaster risks.

This is necessary for managing cross boundary risks and for consolidating risk and disaster loss information from different sources. In this context, the framework foresees the development of a national standard for the assessment of priority disaster risks as well as guidelines, developed by the PDMC, for assessing priority disaster risks in national, provincial and municipal spheres.

In the interim, prior to the development of a national standard and guidelines for assessing priority disaster risks –

- all proposed disaster risk assessments planned by provincial government departments must be reviewed by the PDMC prior to commissioning of the assessments;
- all proposed disaster risk assessments planned by metropolitan municipalities must be reviewed by PDMC prior to commissioning of the assessments; and
- all proposed disaster risk assessments planned by district municipalities must be reviewed by the PDMC prior to commissioning of the assessments.

For guidance on selecting the most effective disaster risk assessment team or method, see section 2.4 (below) on conducting quality control.

**2.1.7 Consolidation and classification of disaster risk information**

Hazard and vulnerability assessment findings must be consolidated according to uniform classifications. This facilitates integrated multisectoral planning across government departments and with other partners. It also supports risk management co-operation between administrative areas (for example, two or more district municipalities) affected by the same risk. An internationally recognised classification of hazards that should be used is given in Table 2.3. Vulnerability should be assessed as social, economic, political, environmental or physical (infrastructural). As vulnerability factors are often the major drivers of disaster risk, rather than external hazard processes, it is critical to identify these during a disaster risk assessment. This provides important insights for developing vulnerability reduction interventions that lower the levels of disaster risk.

Natural hazards	Examples
Geological	Landslides, rockslides, liquefaction, subsidence
Biological	Epidemic diseases affecting people or livestock, veld fires, plant infestations
Hydro meteorological	Floods, debris flows, tropical cyclones, storm surges, severe

	storms, drought, desertification
<b>Technological hazards</b>	Industrial pollution, nuclear activities, toxic waste, dam failure, transport accidents
<b>Environmental hazards</b>	<b>Examples</b>
Environmental degradation	Land degradation, deforestation, loss of biodiversity

**Table 2.3. Classification of Hazards****Key performance indicators**

- A provincial standard for conducting comprehensive disaster risk assessments has been generated by the PDMC.
- Provincial guidelines by the PDMC for application of a uniformed disaster risk assessment methodology have been generated by the PDMC.
- A provincial standard for assessing priority disaster risks has been generated by the PDMC.
- Provincial guidelines for assessing priority disaster risks in provincial and municipal spheres have been generated by the PDMC.
- Relevant risk assessment regulations, policy and implementation guidelines by provincial organs of state and their local counterparts have been developed and applied.
- Documented evidence of progressive integration of risk assessment into development planning of organs of state and other role players in IDPs and annual reports submitted to the PDMC and the NDMC.

**2.2 Generating an Indicative Provincial Disaster Risk Profile**

The PDMC must generate the necessary mechanisms to consolidate, document and make information accessible on the province's priority risks.

**2.2.1 Consolidating information across sectors and government spheres**

Disaster risk assessment information generated by national and provincial departments, municipalities and research commissions must be consolidated by the PDMC to provide an Indicative Provincial Disaster Risk Profile. This risk profile must include maps that represent priority disaster risks affecting the province, as well as consolidated information on recorded losses for specific threats in individual areas.

In this context, geographic information systems (GIS) represent a powerful tool for spatially representing hazard, vulnerability and consolidated risk information. The information represented in GIS format must be scientifically validated and sufficiently robust for inclusion in the profile. The process of auditing and compiling information must be inclusive.

The profile will need to take into account the unevenness in the quality of available hazard and vulnerability information and the dynamic nature of the risks they describe. In this context, information provided at national scale will not fully represent risk conditions at provincial or municipal levels. However, establishment of the profile may lead to more detailed risk investigations being done at provincial and municipal levels.

#### **Key performance indicators**

- Mechanisms to consolidate, document and make information accessible on the province's priority risks have been established by the PDMC.
- Priority risks of provincial significance have been identified and documented by the PDMC.
- Procedures to consolidate, map, update and make information accessible on the provincial priority risks have been established and documented by the PDMC.

### **2.3 Monitoring, updating and disseminating disaster risk information**

#### **2.3.1 Monitoring disaster risks**

Just like other risks, disaster risks are not static. They change seasonally and over time. To recognise such changes, and to strategically adjust programmes accordingly, all provincial and local government departments must have monitoring systems in place that are relevant to their specific functional responsibilities.

These systems form the basis for sounding timely warnings of, or alerts for, impending significant events or disasters. They are also essential for monitoring the effectiveness of ongoing disaster risk reduction efforts. Risk monitoring systems involve –

- hazard tracking;
- vulnerability monitoring; and
- disaster event tracking.

##### **2.3.1.1 Hazard tracking**

Hazard tracking systems monitor the physical phenomena that can trigger disaster events. They include systems that provide seasonal and early warning information on approaching adverse weather conditions. For example, systems that track the seasonal build-up of grass fuels over large areas provide critical warning information on potential veld fire conditions.

### **2.3.1.2 Vulnerability monitoring**

Vulnerability monitoring systems track the ability of areas, communities, households, critical services and natural environments to resist and withstand external threats. Censuses, regular poverty surveys, nutritional surveys and information collected from health clinics provide important insights into changing social vulnerability patterns in at-risk communities (for example, an increase in the number of child-headed households or elderly adults with dependants).

As this information is often routinely collected by government services, special surveys or parallel monitoring initiatives are not usually required to gather it. These quantitative data must be supported by qualitative information that tracks local capabilities to absorb recurrent shocks and stresses, as well as local capacities to resist and recover from external threats.

### **2.3.1.3 Disaster event tracking**

Disaster event tracking systems monitor changing patterns in disaster risk. Increasing or decreasing frequencies of unclassified disaster incidents are sensitive indicators of changing risk patterns in at-risk areas. For instance, a rising incidence pattern of small and medium-size informal settlement fires may represent an early warning of accumulating risks, which may result in a more serious and destructive fire event. It also signals a call for urgent measures to avert the impending disaster.

### **2.3.2 Updating a comprehensive disaster risk assessment**

Disaster risk is driven by a combination of hazard and vulnerability processes, including changing patterns of land use, infrastructure development/maintenance, urban growth and settlement densification. Similarly, household size and composition, health status and level of livelihood security affect household potential for loss. Some risks, particularly those triggered by climate processes, must be reviewed seasonally prior to the rainy season or hot summer months. Other risks, such as riverine flood risk, require extensive flood hydrology investigations, and may be undertaken once during a 20-year period.

Provincial and municipal organs of state must seek technical advice from recognised risk specialists to determine the need for updating a comprehensive assessment for a specific threat.

Provincial and municipal organs of state with responsibilities for reducing and managing specific risks must review the Indicative Provincial Disaster Risk Profile for their functional areas annually to determine if risk conditions have changed detrimentally. If physical, atmospheric, environmental, health or socio-economic conditions have worsened considerably, or if there are increasing disaster losses reported from small and medium-size events, the assessment and profile must be updated.

### **2.3.3 Responsibility for monitoring and updating disaster risk information**

Provincial government departments and other specialist role players with responsibilities for reducing and managing disaster risks must have clear mechanisms for –

- accessing and updating relevant hazard and vulnerability information on disaster risks specific to their functional areas; and
- making this information available to the PDMC.

In addition the PDMC and municipal disaster management centres must –

- establish clear mechanisms for accessing, consolidating and updating relevant information on hazards, vulnerability and disaster occurrence from specialist government and non-governmental partners responsible for monitoring specific disaster risks, including fire, drought and epidemics;
- develop and implement clear mechanisms for disseminating disaster risk assessment and monitoring information for ongoing planning, as well as for managing conditions of heightened risk;
- establish clear procedures for accessing, interpreting and disseminating timely weather information, particularly when this is associated with potentially endangering rapid onset storm processes, hot, dry temperatures, strong winds, heavy rainfalls, ice or fog conditions; and
- ensure that the disaster risk information management systems implemented by the various disaster management centres are managed by skilled individuals with both information technology capabilities and disaster risk analytic skills.

### Key Performance Indicators

- Provincial departments with responsibilities for reducing and managing disaster risks specific to their functional areas have established clear and documented mechanisms for rapid accessing and updating of relevant hazard and vulnerability information based on the national risk assessment standard, and for rapidly making this information available to the NDMC.
- Provincial and municipal disaster management centres as well as all organs of state on provincial and municipal spheres of government, have established and documented clear mechanisms for accessing, consolidating and updating relevant hazard, vulnerability and disaster occurrence information from partners responsible for monitoring specific risks.
- The PDMC and municipal disaster management centres as well as all organs of state on provincial and municipal spheres of government, have established and documented clear mechanisms for disseminating risk assessment and monitoring information for ongoing planning, as well as for managing conditions of heightened risk.
- The PDMC and municipal disaster management centres have established and documented clear procedures for accessing, interpreting and disseminating timely early warning information for both rapid and slow onset hazards.

## 2.4 Conducting quality control

Disaster risk assessments must be robust and reliable in order to inform disaster risk reduction planning.

### 2.4.1 Who should carry out disaster risk assessments?

Disaster risk assessments almost always require specialist input. This applies to both the process of characterising the hazard conditions that can trigger loss and understanding the vulnerability factors that increase the severity of the impact.

There are many research institutions, government departments and private companies with expertise in assessing and managing different types of risk. When working with technical specialists, the commissioning organ of state must define terms of reference that specify feedback, consultation, skills transfer and capacity-building processes by the specialists commissioned. This is particularly important given the complex character of hazard and risk science for non-specialists, and the serious legal and other implications of disseminating incorrect or unverified disaster risk assessment findings which then inform planning decisions.

In South Africa, disaster risks are more significantly shaped by social, economic and environmental conditions than by external threats. It is therefore critical that disaster risk assessments should be ground-truthed (that is, based on the actual situation 'on the ground'), with field consultations in areas and communities most at risk.

Field consultation increases the accuracy of the disaster risk assessment findings, provides insight into the vulnerability conditions that can potentially be reduced, and builds a greater sense of responsibility for 'sharing the risk' among the communities affected. In this context, it is critical that the assessment process includes respectful preassessment consultation with the affected communities prior to the arrival of external assessment teams, to build a co-operative partnership.

#### **2.4.2 Measures to establish the accuracy of disaster risk assessments**

The following two mechanisms must be used to ensure the accuracy of the disaster risk assessment undertaken to inform national, provincial and municipal area planning –

- establishment of a technical advisory committee; and
- external validation or external peer review of methods and findings.

##### **2.4.2.1 Technical advisory committee**

The relevant sphere of government or organ of state that commissions the disaster risk assessment must appoint a technical advisory committee comprising recognized specialists in the hazards, vulnerabilities and disaster risks being assessed. A technical advisory committee is particularly necessary when complex disaster risk assessments are being carried out. This applies mainly to provincial and large metropolitan disaster risk assessment processes. This committee can assist with the development of terms of reference, the monitoring of progress, and the validation and/or interpretation of the findings.

##### **2.4.2.2 External validation process for methods and findings**

At a minimum, all assessments carried out at provincial and municipal levels should be externally validated with respect to the methods used and findings generated. This external validation process should be undertaken before any programmes are implemented or before any maps or reports for planning purposes are published or disseminated, where such programmes, maps or reports are based on the assessment findings.

External validation of the findings should be undertaken with the input of recognised specialists who may be drawn from specialist ministries, research institutions, NGOs or the private sector.



**Key performance indicators**

- Disaster risk assessments undertaken show documented evidence of –
  - capacity building with respect to the commissioning authority;
  - ground-truthing (that is, based on the actual situation 'on the ground' or verified by those being assessed), through field consultations in the areas and with communities most at risk from the risk(s) being assessed; and
  - consultation with appropriate governmental and other stakeholders about the design and/or implementation of the assessment, as well as the interpretation of the findings.
- There is documented evidence in disaster risk assessments undertaken of external validation prior to –
  - the publication or dissemination of hazard, vulnerability or risk maps and/or reports for planning purposes; and
  - the implementation of risk reduction or other initiatives based on the assessment results.
- Disaster risk assessments undertaken show documented evidence of technical consultation with the appropriate disaster management centre(s) prior to implementation

**3.****DISASTER RISK REDUCTION*****Objective***

Ensure all disaster risk management stakeholders develop and implement integrated disaster risk management plans and risk reduction programmes in accordance with approved frameworks.

***Introduction***

The successful implementation of the Act critically depends on the preparation and alignment of disaster management frameworks and plans for all spheres of government. The legal requirements for the preparation of disaster management frameworks and plans by provincial and municipal organs of state are specified in sections 38 and 52 of the Act. This KPA addresses requirements for disaster risk management planning within all spheres of government. It gives particular attention to the planning for and integration of the core disaster risk reduction principles



of prevention and mitigation into ongoing programmes and initiatives.

### **Outline**

**Section 3.1** introduces disaster risk management planning as a strategic priority.

**Section 3.2** describes priority setting with regard to disaster risk reduction initiatives.

**Section 3.3** outlines approaches for scoping and developing disaster risk reduction plans, projects and programmes.

**Section 3.4** addresses the integration of disaster risk reduction initiatives into other strategic integrating structures and processes.

**Section 3.5** focuses on the implementation and monitoring of disaster risk reduction activities.

## **3.1 Disaster risk management planning**

The PDMC must ensure that coherent and relevant disaster risk management planning is undertaken by provincial and municipal organs of state, municipal entities and other institutional role players. The PDMC must ensure the following:

- Incorporation of municipal disaster management responsibilities as required in terms of the Municipal Systems Act into the District Municipality Disaster Management Plan
- Linkages that incorporate private sector and civil society initiatives
- Principles of shared services in the disaster management planning process
- Infrastructure development planning

### **3.1.1 Disaster management frameworks and disaster risk management plans**

Disaster management frameworks and disaster risk management plans are the strategic mechanisms through which disaster risk management action is co-ordinated and integrated across all spheres of government (see Figure 3.1).

#### **3.1.1.1 National, provincial and municipal disaster management frameworks**

The Act requires the development of one national disaster management framework, a provincial disaster management framework for each province and disaster management frameworks for all district and metropolitan municipalities.

In all spheres of government, the disaster management framework is the guiding and coordinating policy instrument for ensuring an integrated and uniform approach to disaster risk management by all organs of state and other institutional role players. This includes, among others, NGOs, the private sector and institutions of higher learning. With specific reference to district municipalities, the disaster management framework is the integrating instrument for consolidating the disaster risk management plans of individual municipalities within the district.

Each disaster management centre in the respective sphere of government is responsible for consultatively facilitating the development of the disaster management framework in its area of jurisdiction, and subsequently amending it in consultation with key stakeholders.

Provincial and municipal disaster management frameworks must be consistent with the national disaster management framework and must –

- establish foundation institutional arrangements for disaster risk management, including formal consultative processes that provide for participative planning;
- consultatively define an appropriate vision and approach to disaster risk management for the area concerned;
- define processes for undertaking appropriate disaster risk assessments for the areas in which they will be implemented;
- specify arrangements for disaster risk reduction planning and contingency planning, including response and recovery planning;
- establish an integrated supportive disaster risk information system;
- identify processes for building public awareness capabilities, as well as supporting relevant education, training and research initiatives; and
- define supportive funding arrangements for implementing disaster risk management.

### **3.1.1.2 Disaster risk management plans**

All national, provincial and municipal organs of state, municipal entities and other institutional partners identified as key role players in disaster risk management are required to prepare and complete disaster risk management plans. Although the Act specifies clear requirements for completed disaster risk management plans, it is also recognised that –

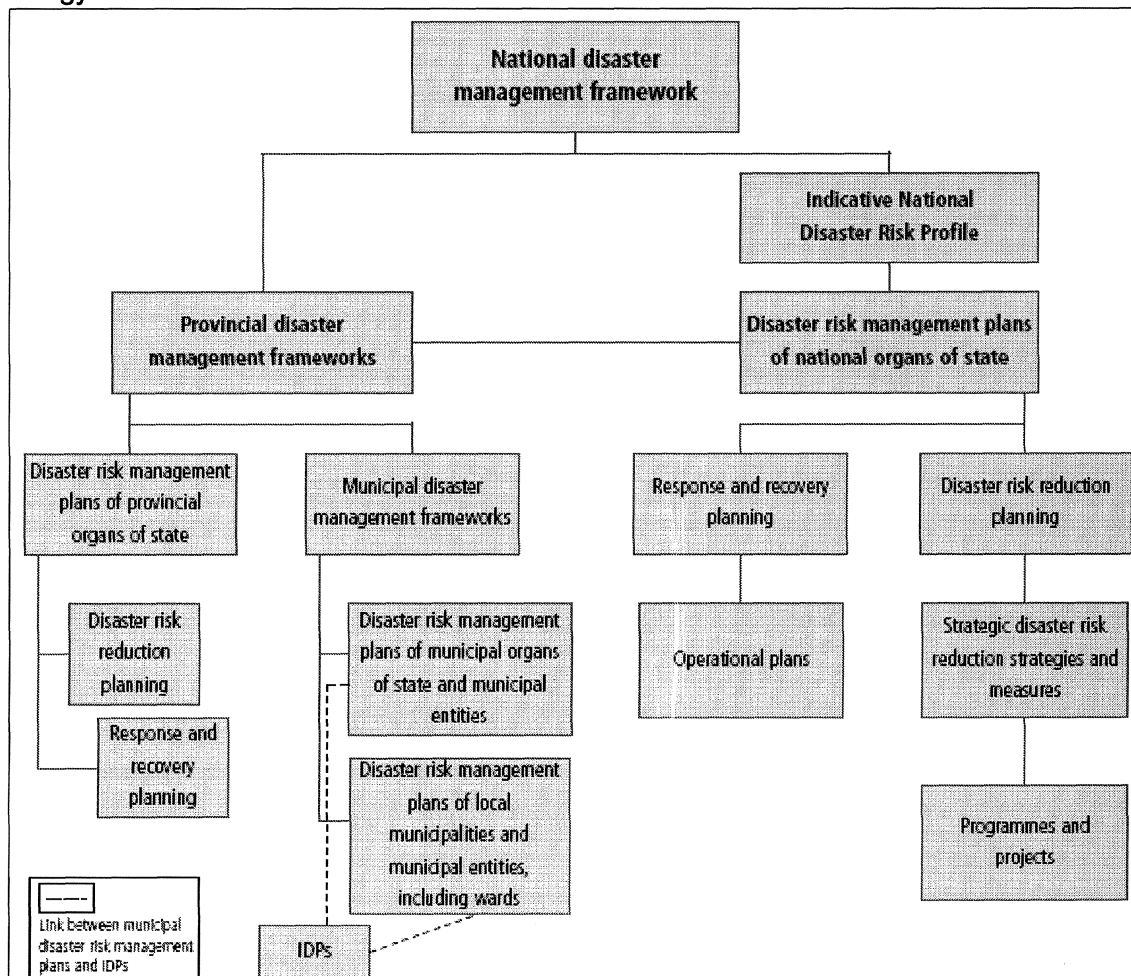
- there is considerable unevenness in disaster risk management planning capacity and experience, especially across newly established district municipalities; and
- national and provincial organs of state engaging seriously with disaster risk management for the first time will need to undertake careful consultation before developing a comprehensive disaster risk management plan.

To address this wide range of disaster risk management planning capabilities, the provincial disaster management framework provides for a phased approach to disaster risk management planning and implementation. It comprises three progressive steps from a Level 1 Disaster Risk Management Plan to a Level 3 Disaster Risk Management Plan.

The completion of each level of disaster risk management plan will yield indicative information

about common vulnerabilities in communities, local areas or provinces. This information should be incorporated into IDP planning processes and projects.

The requirements for each level of disaster risk management plan and the steps to be taken in developing the different levels are detailed in priority guidelines distributed by the PDMC to all stakeholders. The implementation of these plans will form an integral part of the implementation strategy of the Act.



**Fig 3.1. National, Provincial and municipal disaster management frameworks and disaster management plans across the spheres of government**

### ***Level 1 Disaster Risk Management Plan***

A Level 1 Disaster Risk Management Plan applies to provincial government departments and municipal entities that have not previously developed a coherent disaster risk management plan. It focuses primarily on establishing foundation institutional arrangements for disaster risk management, putting in place contingency plans for responding to known priority threats as identified in the initial stages of the disaster risk assessment, identifying key governmental and other stakeholders, and developing the capability to generate a Level 2 Disaster Risk

Management Plan.

### ***Level 2 Disaster Risk Management Plan***

A Level 2 Disaster Risk Management Plan applies to provincial government departments and municipal organs of state that have established the foundation institutional arrangements, and are building the essential supportive capabilities needed to carry out comprehensive disaster risk management activities. It includes establishing processes for a comprehensive disaster risk assessment, identifying and establishing formal consultative mechanisms for development of disaster risk reduction projects and introducing a supportive information management and communication system and emergency communications capabilities.

### ***Level 3 Disaster Risk Management Plan***

A Level 3 Disaster Risk Management Plan applies to provincial government departments and municipal organs of state that have established both the foundation institutional arrangements for disaster risk management and essential supportive capabilities. The plan must specify clear institutional arrangements for co-ordinating and aligning the plan with other governmental initiatives and plans of institutional role players. It must also show evidence of informed disaster risk assessment and ongoing disaster risk monitoring capabilities as well as relevant developmental measures that reduce the vulnerability of disaster-prone areas, communities and households.

The framework foresees that within two years of the commencement of the Act, all provincial and municipal organs of state will have submitted to the NDMC at a minimum, Level 1 Disaster Risk Management Plans. Within three years of the commencement of the Act, all provincial and municipal organs of state will have submitted, at a minimum, Level 2 Disaster Risk Management Plans. Within four years of the commencement of the Act, all provincial and municipal organs of state will have submitted Level 3 Disaster Risk Management Plans.

Provincial and municipal organs of state must specify which one of the three specified disaster risk management planning levels is most appropriate for their respective capabilities, experience and functional responsibilities. They must also indicate proposed steps that will allow progress to more advanced planning levels.

Disaster risk management plans developed by municipalities must be incorporated into IDP, funding and implementation processes.

#### **3.1.2 Strategic integrating role of disaster management centres**

The provincial and municipal disaster management centres play important strategic roles in integrating disaster management frameworks, plans and actions between the three spheres of government and across sectors and other role players within spheres.

To achieve integration across and between spheres –

- the NDMC must –

- guide the development of disaster risk management plans and align these to ensure a coherent and uniform national approach to disaster risk management; and
  - consult the ICDM and the NDMAF with regard to the development of standard guidelines to inform uniform disaster risk management planning and implementation.
- the PDMC must –
  - ensure that the provincial disaster management framework is consistent with the national framework and the broader development goals, priorities, strategies and objectives specified for the province;
  - align the disaster risk management plans of provincial organs of state and those of their respective district and metropolitan municipalities and other role players; and
  - consult the PDMAF with regard to the development of disaster risk management plans as well as guidelines.
- the MDMC must –
  - ensure that the municipal disaster management framework is consistent with the national disaster management framework and the provincial disaster management framework of the province concerned, as well as the priorities, strategies and objectives specified in the municipality's IDP;
  - ensure that the municipality's disaster risk management plans inform and are aligned with those of other organs of state and role players; and
  - consult the MDMAF (or, in the absence of an advisory forum, an appropriate alternative consultative forum in the municipality) with regard to the development of disaster risk management plans as well as guidelines.

**Key performance indicators**

- A provincial disaster management framework has been developed and municipal disaster management frameworks that are consistent with the national disaster management framework have been submitted to the NDMC.
- Disaster risk management planning guidelines have been developed and disseminated by the PDMC.
- Disaster risk management plans have been submitted to the NDMC by all relevant provincial and municipal organs of state and municipal entities. Provincial and municipal disaster management frameworks and plans are revised at least two-yearly, as evidenced in annual reports submitted to the NDMC.

**3.2 Setting priorities for disaster risk management planning**

Although KwaZulu-Natal faces a broad range of disaster risks, it is not possible, given resource constraints, to address all potential threats at once. Effective disaster risk management planning by all organs of state as well as other role players requires careful identification of priority disaster risks and the most vulnerable areas, communities and households to these risks. The process of identifying priority disaster risks is critically informed by the disaster risk assessment findings obtained by taking the steps described in KPA 2.

**3.2.1 Identifying priority provincial and municipal disaster risks**

Disaster priority setting is informed by three important considerations –

- the expected magnitude for specific disaster types (variously referred to as ‘impact’, ‘severity’ or ‘consequences’ of a disaster);
- the expected frequency of specific types of disaster (variously referred to as ‘the probability’ or ‘likelihood’ of a disaster); and
- the expected manageability of specific types of disaster at provincial and municipal levels (which refers to ‘how difficult’ it is to manage a disaster event, including the level of cross-sectoral management effort involved to reduce the risk).

While a wide range of different disaster events can occur at local level, these are relevant as a provincial disaster risk management planning priority only when disaster risk assessments and/or ongoing risk monitoring processes indicate that –

- a disaster event or process affects more than one municipality or exceeds the capabilities of a single municipality to manage it effectively; and

- the same type of disaster event or process occurs repeatedly and at different times in more than one municipality with significant cumulative impacts on lives, property and the natural environment, but is not necessarily classified as a provincial disaster.

In this context, provincial disaster risk management priorities must focus on averting or limiting the impact of the following disaster risks:

- Wide-area events that, due to their scale and magnitude, are likely to affect more than one municipality. These include extreme weather processes, such as cyclones and severe droughts as well as riverine floods.
- Recurrent high- and medium-magnitude events that occur in most municipalities and may require national support and/or intervention. These include veld, urban fringe or large informal settlement fires. They can also include destructive windstorms, rainstorms and communicable disease outbreaks affecting people or livestock.
- Low-frequency/rare high-magnitude disaster risks with potential for severe loss and which require levels of specialist support possibly not available within a municipality. These include nuclear accidents, earthquakes, major transport disasters and hazardous materials accidents.

In implementing the Act, all provincial organs of state must identify and prioritise those disaster risks relevant to their respective functional areas.

### **3.2.2 Identifying the most vulnerable areas, communities and households**

Not all areas, communities and households face the same disaster risks. In undertaking disaster risk management planning, priority must be placed on those areas, communities and households that are exposed to natural or other threats, and have the least capacity to resist and recover from the resulting impacts. These are called at-risk areas, communities or households.

### **3.2.3 Priorities for focusing disaster risk protection efforts**

For disaster risk management planning purposes, all provincial and municipal organs of state must, according to their functional area or area of jurisdiction, give priority to protecting –

- strategic infrastructure or lifeline services whose damage or disruption in disaster events would result in serious and widespread consequences;
- critical economic, commercial, agricultural and industrial zones or sites whose damage or disruption would have serious and widespread consequences;
- fragile natural ecosystems and environmental assets that offer protective environmental services and which, if damaged or destroyed in a disaster event, would result in serious natural and economic losses;

- communities in areas exposed to extreme weather and/or other natural and technological hazards and which are therefore likely to sustain serious human and property losses in the event of a disaster;
- poor and underserved rural and urban communities, including informal settlements, especially those located in fragile ecological areas, that sustain repeated losses from recurrent small, medium, and large disaster events, and that lack insurance coverage to facilitate recovery;
- highly vulnerable households in at-risk areas with limited capacity to resist or recover from external shocks, particularly child-headed households or those headed by the elderly or households affected by chronic illness;
- district engineering design activities and other infrastructure delivery must take into account prevention and risk requirements; and
- education of disaster management functionaries – including accreditation of training material – and also of communities mostly affected.

Where possible, this process must take place in consultation with those most at risk.

#### **3.2.4 Strategic planning: disaster risk reduction**

In keeping with the Act's emphasis on vulnerability reduction and the use of international best practice in this regard, strategic planning must focus efforts on reducing disaster risks. This includes the identification of strategies and measures that lessen the likelihood of harmful losses by avoiding endangering hazards or reducing vulnerability, as well as those that increase capacity to prepare for and enable timely response and recovery.

Disaster risk management involves a wide range of role players, especially since it requires both developmental efforts that reduce the risk of disasters as well as strengthened capabilities for preparedness, response and recovery. In this context, the disaster risk management plans of different organs of state will necessarily differ in their emphasis on disaster risk reduction or on more operational response issues, depending on their respective functional areas.

##### **3.2.4.1 Core disaster risk reduction principles of disaster prevention and mitigation**

All disaster risk management plans must give explicit priority to the core principles of disaster prevention and mitigation. Internationally, disaster prevention, mitigation and preparedness are referred to as disaster risk reduction measures, because they lessen the likelihood of harmful losses by avoiding endangering hazards or reducing vulnerability. In this way, prevention and mitigation are central to achieving the goal of disaster risk reduction, in which vulnerabilities and disaster risks are reduced and sustainable development opportunities strengthened.

It is often difficult to decide whether an intervention is preventive or mitigative. For this reason, it is more practical to refer to them jointly as disaster risk reduction measures, because both



minimise the risk of disasters.

### ***Disaster prevention***

Disaster prevention refers to actions that provide 'outright avoidance' of the adverse impact of hazards and related environmental, technological and biological disasters. Many disasters can be prevented through effective land-use planning, basic public works and effective municipal services that factor in the frequency and severity of natural or other hazards as well as human actions. Examples include –

- replanting indigenous grasses or trees on a recently burned slope near roads or dwellings to stabilise the soil and prevent damaging land subsidence;
- locating critical rail, road and telecommunications structures behind a coastal 'setback' line in areas exposed to storm surges to prevent disruption to critical services during violent summer or winter storms; and
- careful positioning of storm-water drainage and its ongoing maintenance, along with protection of natural wetlands, to prevent destructive flooding during heavy rain.

Unfortunately, many small, medium and large disaster events cannot completely be prevented.

Their severity can be reduced, however, through ongoing disaster mitigation efforts.

### ***Disaster mitigation***

Disaster mitigation refers to structural and non-structural measures that are undertaken to limit the adverse impact of natural hazards, environmental degradation and technological hazards on vulnerable areas, communities and households. These efforts can target the hazard or threat itself (for example, a fire break that stops a fire spreading close to residential areas). This is often referred to as 'structural mitigation', since it requires infrastructure or engineering measures to keep the hazard away from those at risk.

Disaster mitigation efforts can also target people who are at risk, by reducing their vulnerability to a specific threat (for instance, promoting community responsibility for controlling fire risk in an informal settlement). This is often called 'non-structural mitigation', as it promotes risk-avoidance behaviours and attitudes.

#### **3.2.4.2 Operational planning: preparedness, response and recovery**

Disaster risk management plans must also incorporate elements of preparedness, response and recovery appropriate to the respective functional areas of different organs of state.

### ***Preparedness***

Preparedness contributes to disaster risk reduction through measures taken in advance to

ensure effective response to the impact of hazards, including timely and effective early warnings and the temporary evacuation of people and property from threatened locations

Preparedness enables organs of state and other institutions involved in disaster risk management, the private sector, communities and individuals to mobilise, organise, and provide relief measures to deal with an impending or occurring disaster, or the effects of a disaster.

Preparedness differs from prevention and mitigation as it focuses on activities and measures taken in advance of a specific threat or disaster.

Preparedness actions include –

- planning for seasonal threats, such as heavy rainfall, flooding, strong winds, veld or informal settlement fires, and communicable disease outbreaks;
- anticipating and planning for the potential dangers associated with large concentrations of people at sporting, entertainment or other events;
- establishing clear information dissemination processes to alert at-risk communities of an impending seasonal threat, such as a potential outbreak of cholera during the rainy season;
- specifying evacuation procedures, routes and sites in advance of expected emergencies, including the evacuation of schools in areas exposed to flash-floods; and
- defining in advance clear communication processes and protocols for different emergency situations, including the dissemination of an early warning for an impending extreme weather threat to isolated or remote communities.

These actions are key components of the contingency plans that should be developed for specific threats as part of a provincial or municipal disaster risk management plan.

### ***Disaster response***

Disaster response refers to the provision of assistance or intervention during or immediately after a disaster to meet the life preservation and basic subsistence needs of those people affected. It can be of an immediate, short-term or protracted duration. (See KPA4.) Priorities should ensure that –

- all departmental disaster management components to be captured in the provincial disaster management centre database;
- line function departmental disaster management protocols are aligned to the provincial disaster management framework;
- all staff involved in disaster management in provincial departments must establish functional working relationships with the provincial and municipal disaster management centres;

- all District Municipalities to incorporate civil society and private sector response and mitigation programmes in their disaster management plans; and
- the district municipalities must indicate integration and coordination strategies for response and mitigation.

### ***Disaster recovery***

Disaster recovery (including rehabilitation and reconstruction) focuses on the decisions and actions taken after a disaster to restore lives and livelihoods, services, infrastructure and the natural environment. In addition, by developing and applying disaster risk reduction measures at the same time, the likelihood of a repeated disaster event is reduced.

Disaster recovery includes –

- rehabilitation of the affected areas, communities and households;
- reconstruction of damaged and destroyed infrastructure; and
- recovery of losses sustained during the disaster event, combined with the development of increased resistance to future similar occurrences.

Disaster recovery initiatives present excellent opportunities to incorporate disaster risk reduction actions. Following a disaster event, there are usually high levels of awareness about the risk factors that increased its impact. These present opportunities to introduce disaster risk reduction efforts consultatively with the affected communities and key stakeholders in order to reduce the likelihood of future loss. (See KPA 4.)

#### **Key Performance Indicators**

- Provincial priority risks have been identified and mapped by the PDMC.
- Specific provincial priority risks have been identified and mapped by provincial disaster management centres.
- Specific municipal priority risks have been identified and mapped by MDMCs.
- Specific priority areas, communities and households within provincial and municipal spheres have been identified and mapped.
- Focused initiatives to reduce priority risks have been identified by provincial organs of state.

### **3.3 Scoping and development of disaster risk reduction plans, projects and programmes**

#### **3.3.1 Eight key planning points for disaster risk reduction projects or programmes**

There are eight key planning points or requirements that must be applied and documented by all

national and provincial organs of state and municipal entities when planning disaster risk reduction initiatives. These enhance the established principles and approaches detailed in existing guidelines for integrated development planning.

#### **3.3.1.1 Planning point 1: Use disaster risk assessment findings to focus planning efforts**

Disaster risk reduction efforts must be informed by a reliable disaster risk assessment.

This is essential for providing insights into the frequency, seasonality, severity and spatial extent of recurrent threats. It also provides detailed information on the social, environmental and economic vulnerability factors that increase losses.

#### **3.3.1.2 Planning point 2: Establish an informed multidisciplinary team with capacity to address the disaster risk and identify a primary entity to facilitate the initiative**

Disaster risk reduction planning must be multidisciplinary and must draw on appropriate expertise. Disaster risk management is highly multidisciplinary, as it requires both technical expertise in hazard processes as well as understanding of the complex social and economic conditions that drive disaster risk in vulnerable communities.

#### **3.3.1.3 Planning point 3: Actively involve communities or groups at risk**

Disaster risk reduction planning must always involve constructive consultation between at-risk groups and/or communities and external service providers. Risk reduction initiatives are more effective when they are discussed and implemented collaboratively with those affected, as this allows for the inclusion of local knowledge and expertise.

#### **3.3.1.4 Planning point 4: Address multiple vulnerabilities wherever possible**

Multiple vulnerabilities can be addressed by –

- improving socio-economic conditions and building community cohesion;
- ensuring the continuity of protective environmental services; and
- increasing resilience and/or continuity of public services and infrastructure to better respond to expected external shocks.

Disaster risk reduction projects and programmes must add value to other development initiatives. Risk reduction is a value-adding capability, as it aims at reducing disaster losses in vulnerable areas and groups. It is therefore more effective to implement broadly defined disaster risk reduction initiatives that add value to development programmes than specific 'disaster management' projects.

#### **3.3.1.5 Planning point 5: Plan for changing risk conditions and uncertainty, including the effects of climate variability**

Disaster risk is extremely dynamic and is driven by many rapidly changing environmental, atmospheric and socio-economic conditions. This requires that plans are not only robust enough to manage anticipated and expected threats but also sufficiently adaptive to minimise the impacts of unexpected events or processes.

#### **3.3.1.6 Planning point 6: Apply the precautionary principle to avoid inadvertently increasing disaster risk**

Effective disaster risk reduction planning efforts must apply the precautionary principle of 'do no harm'. This is because well-intentioned disaster risk reduction projects can inadvertently increase disaster loss potential by reconfiguring and accelerating risk processes. The likelihood of negative consequences is reduced if a careful disaster risk assessment actively informs the planning process, a competent multidisciplinary team is established, and mechanisms for transparent community consultation are put in place.

#### **3.3.1.7 Planning point 7: Avoid unintended consequences that undermine risk-avoidance behaviour and ownership of disaster risk**

The disaster risk reduction planning process must anticipate and manage unintended consequences that increase disaster risk. Well-intentioned disaster risk reduction programmes that 'deliver' external services to at-risk areas, communities and households can inadvertently reward risk-promotive behaviour and undermine existing capabilities.

For example, the repeated distribution of relief for recurrent threats such as fire, flooding and drought can discourage ownership of disaster risk by reinforcing the expectation of external support and transferring individual and/or household risk on to governmental and humanitarian assistance agencies.

#### **3.3.1.8 Planning point 8: Establish clear goals and targets for disaster risk reduction initiatives, and link monitoring and evaluation criteria to initial disaster risk assessment findings**

Disaster risk reduction plans must define clear monitoring and evaluation criteria for measuring their effectiveness. These must be linked to initial assessment findings to demonstrate the effectiveness of the specific initiative in reducing vulnerability or reducing disaster loss. Assessment findings must also be used to highlight learning points for future projects and programmes.

### **3.3.2 Research**

Disaster risk reduction initiatives must be preceded by transparent research and careful planning and must provide evidence of the relevance or likely effectiveness of the planned intervention(s).

Robust research carried out as a prerequisite for any risk reduction intervention increases the

likelihood of a successful programme. It also improves co-ordination across services and reduces the chance that resources are wasted in the long-term. (See Enabler 2.)

### **3.3.3 Monitoring effectiveness and disseminating results**

As part of the annual reporting requirements specified in the Act, municipal and provincial disaster management centres must include documented accounts of the disaster risk reduction projects, programmes and initiatives planned and implemented, including those aimed at reducing vulnerability and loss for defined priority disaster risks. This information must be further consolidated by the NDMC in its annual report to the Minister, and communicated accessibly via the NDMC's website.

#### **Key performance indicators**

- Case studies/lessons learned in risk reduction measures and initiatives have been disseminated and documented by the PDMC.
- Documentation, which is accessible to stakeholders, demonstrates the effectiveness of risk reduction measures for different risk scenarios.
- Guidelines for incorporating disaster management programmes and initiatives into the activities of other provincial organs of state and key institutional role players have been developed and implemented.

### **3.4 Inclusion of disaster risk reduction efforts in other structures and processes**

#### **3.4.1 Integration of disaster risk reduction with spatial development planning**

Disaster risk is driven by both hazard and vulnerability factors reflected in spatial development frameworks. In addition, disaster risk assessment findings, along with ongoing monitoring information on disaster occurrence, are directly applicable to spatial development planning. For this reason, provincial and municipal disaster management centres must establish mechanisms in association with spatial planners in both spheres to ensure that relevant spatial information informs disaster risk reduction planning. They must also ensure that verified risk information is incorporated into spatial development plans and maps.

#### **3.4.2 Incorporation of disaster risk reduction planning into integrated development planning**

As disaster risk reduction efforts are medium- to long-term multisectoral efforts focused on vulnerability reduction, they must be incorporated into ongoing IDP projects, processes, programmes and structures. Effective and adaptive disaster risk reduction interventions in the municipal sphere are best-planned and implemented as development initiatives through IDP mechanisms and phases.

In addition provincial and municipal organs of state must also test and evaluate specific disaster risk reduction initiatives before these are undertaken and implemented. This is to foster innovation and cross-sectoral linkages at a small or local scale. It also provides for assessment of the vulnerability reduction potential, appropriateness, cost effectiveness and sustainability of previously untested disaster risk reduction strategies prior to a more widespread programme roll out or 'scaling-up'.

Focused pilot projects are particularly applicable when investigating ways to –

- add value to an existing municipal or provincial programme (for example, weather-proofing homes and critical infrastructure in engineering projects planned for areas regularly exposed to extreme weather systems);
- protect a specific at-risk group (for example, establishing evacuation procedures for school children attending schools in areas repeatedly exposed to fire, flood or extreme weather systems);
- introduce a new initiative or project to address a specific risk scenario (for example, the introduction of small-scale rainwater harvesting initiatives in areas repeatedly exposed to drought);
- integrate disaster risk reduction with relief or recovery actions, to identify opportunities for changing the underlying drivers of risk as well as possible unintended consequences (for example, the spatial reconfiguration of informal settlements to provide fire breaks after large fires); and
- investigate new approaches to promoting risk-avoidance attitudes and behaviour (for example, exploring a system of community or household incentives for 'well-managed' risks rather than creating dependence on external relief).

### **3.4.3 Risk-avoidance enforcement mechanisms**

Critical components of effective disaster risk reduction are regulations, standards, bylaws and other legal enforcement instruments that discourage risk-promotive behaviour and minimise the potential for loss.

Provincial and municipal organs of state must assess the disaster risk management component of their existing policies, regulations, by-laws and other relevant legal instruments for their functional areas and introduce measures to ensure alignment with the requirements specified in the Act.

Within provincial and municipal spheres, this may involve –

- amendment of urban planning standards;
- amendment of land-use regulations and zoning;



- amendment of minimum standards for environmental impact assessments;
- introduction of standards for 'risk-proofing' lifeline services and critical facilities from known priority disaster risks; and
- introduction of by-laws to implement extraordinary measures to prevent an escalation of a disaster or to minimise its effects.

#### **Key Performance Indicators**

- Mechanisms to disseminate experience from pilot and research projects that explore the vulnerability reduction potential, appropriateness, cost-effectiveness and sustainability of specific risk reduction initiatives have been established.
- Risk-related information has been incorporated into spatial development frameworks.
- Risk reduction-related projects and initiatives have been included in IDPs.
- Regulations, standards, by-laws and other legal instruments that encourage risk-avoidance behaviour have been enforced by provincial and municipal organs of state and documented in annual reports to the NDMC.

### **3.5 Implementation and monitoring of disaster risk reduction programmes and initiatives**

#### **3.5.1 Effective implementation of disaster risk reduction programmes**

The eight planning points outlined in subsection 3.3.1 above must also be applied when implementing disaster risk reduction programmes and initiatives. The monitoring processes and evaluations for disaster risk reduction initiatives specifically targeted at at-risk communities must include both qualitative and quantitative vulnerability reduction outcomes.

In addition, projects should demonstrate close compliance with the goals, objectives, time frames and resource requirements identified in the planning process. Mechanisms must also be established to allow for project adaptation and adjustment for unforeseen conditions and opportunities.

Municipal and provincial disaster management centres must include in their annual reports documented accounts of the disaster risk reduction projects, programmes and initiatives planned and implemented. This includes reports documenting effectiveness of disaster risk reduction pilot projects and research initiatives, as well as initiatives that aim to reduce vulnerability and loss for defined priority disaster risks.

#### **3.5.2 Measurable reductions in small-, medium- and large-scale disaster losses**

The Act specifies that provincial and municipal disaster management centres must incorporate in



their respective annual reports, as well as in a disaster management information system, a report on disaster risk reduction initiatives undertaken. They are also required to report on disasters that occurred within their specific areas of jurisdiction.

In this context, provincial and municipal disaster management centres must report on the frequency and severity of small-, medium- and large-scale disaster events, especially those in communities and areas identified as high risk through disaster risk assessment processes. Significant changes in frequency and severity, type or location of occurrences must also be reported, including systematic accounts of recorded loss.

### **3.5.3 Reduced need for social relief in disaster-prone and economically vulnerable communities**

While effective social relief is an important component of disaster response and recovery, the Act explicitly gives priority to vulnerability reduction in disaster-prone areas, communities and households. Annual reports generated by the national Department of Social Development and its provincial counterparts must include an account of the number of households receiving social relief assistance. This information must be further differentiated by location, date, disaster type and amount provided. An important benchmark for monitoring the effectiveness of disaster risk reduction initiatives in the most vulnerable communities will be changing demands for social relief assistance.

### **3.5.4 Generation and dissemination of case studies and best-practice guides in disaster risk reduction**

The promotion of a 'culture of prevention' is practically enabled by access to examples of best practice in disaster risk reduction. In addition to the adoption of measures outlined in subsections 3.3.1 and 3.5.1, the PDMC must develop as a component of its education, training and capacity-building strategy, mechanisms for disseminating information on best practice in disaster risk reduction for South Africa. This includes the development of learning materials and support guides for different risk scenarios and contexts. (See Enabler 2.)

### **3.5.5 Progressive application of disaster risk reduction strategies, techniques and measures by provincial organs of state, municipalities and other key stakeholders**

In consultation with other provincial and municipal organs of state and municipal entities, the PDMC must develop monitoring indicators for tracking the application of disaster risk reduction strategies, techniques and measures in all spheres. These include indicators to track shifts in policies, planning and project implementation, generation of standards, regulations, by-laws and other risk-avoidance enforcement mechanisms.

**Key Performance Indicators**

- Disaster risk reduction programmes, projects and initiatives have been implemented by provincial and municipal organs of state and other key role players.
- Measurable reductions in small-, medium- and large-scale disaster losses have been recorded.
- A measurable reduction in social relief in disaster-prone economically vulnerable communities has been recorded.
- Case studies and best-practice guides in disaster risk reduction, facilitated by the PDMC, have been generated and disseminated.
- There is evidence of the progressive application of disaster risk reduction techniques and measures by provincial and municipal organs of state, as reported in annual reports submitted to the NDMC.

**4.****RESPONSE AND RECOVERY*****Objective***

Ensure effective and appropriate disaster response and recovery by –

- implementing a uniform approach to the dissemination of early warnings
- averting or reducing the potential impact in respect of personal injury, health, loss of life, property, infrastructure, environments and government services
- implementing immediate integrated and appropriate response and relief measures when significant events or disasters occur or are threatening to occur
- implementing all rehabilitation and reconstruction strategies following a disaster in an integrated and developmental manner.

***Introduction***

The Act requires an integrated and co-ordinated policy that focuses on rapid and effective response to disasters and post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation. When a significant event or disaster occurs or is threatening to occur, it is imperative that there should be no confusion as to roles and responsibilities and the procedures to be followed. This section addresses key

requirements that will ensure that planning for disaster response and recovery as well as for rehabilitation and reconstruction achieves these objectives.

### ***Outline***

**Section 4.1** addresses the requirements for disseminating effective early warnings.

**Section 4.2** focuses on procedures and guidelines in respect of the assessment, classification, declaration and review of disasters.

**Section 4.3** outlines mechanisms to ensure integrated response and recovery plans.

**Section 4.4** focuses on relief measures following a significant event or an event classified as a disaster.

**Section 4.5** deals with rehabilitation and reconstruction processes following a significant event or an event classified as a disaster

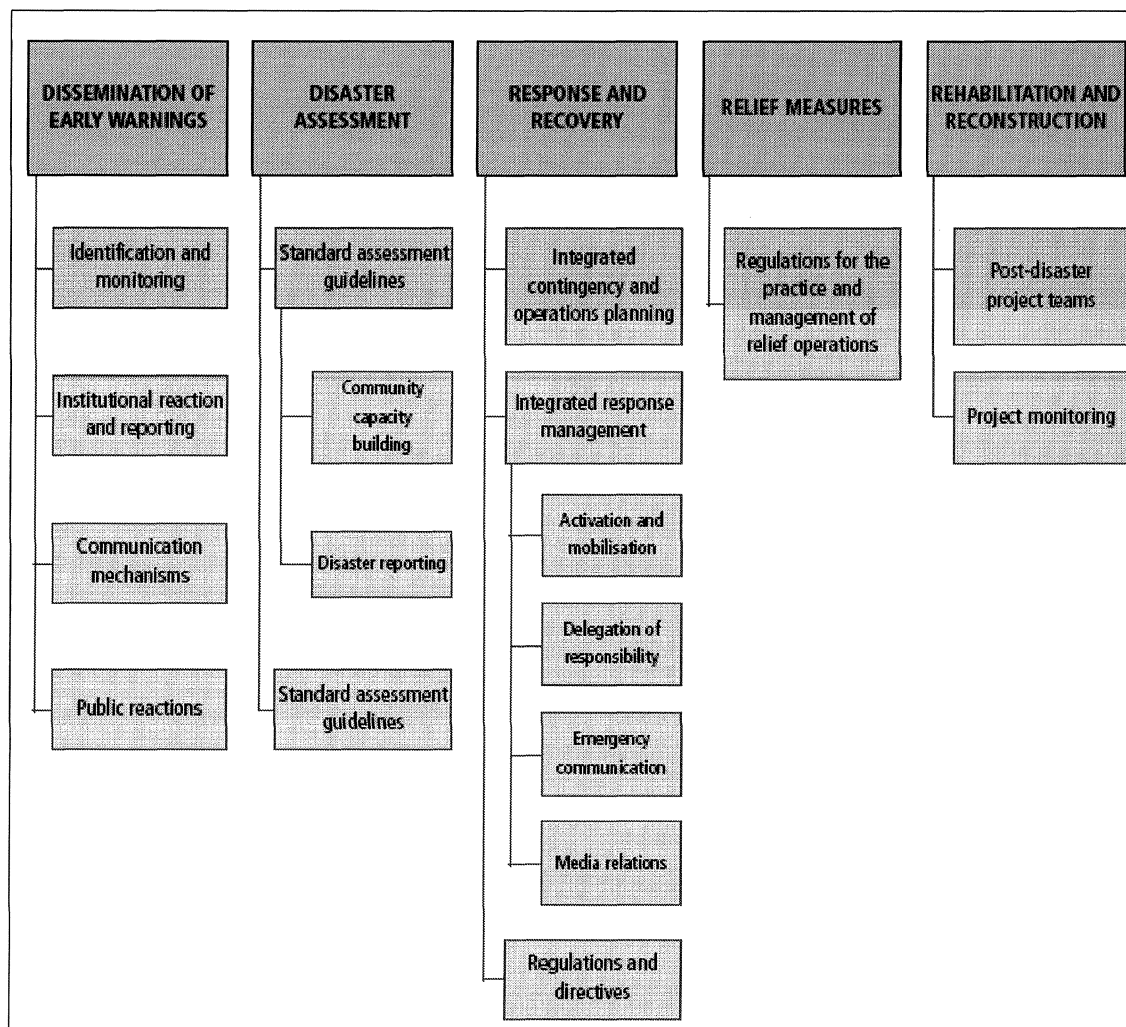
## **4.1 Early warnings**

### **4.1.1 Dissemination of early warnings**

Early warnings are designed to alert areas, communities households and individuals to an impending or imminent significant event or disaster so that they can take the necessary steps to avoid or reduce the risk and prepare for an effective response.

The PDMC must prepare and issue hazard warnings of provincial significance in a timely and effective manner and ensure that the warnings are disseminated to those communities known to be most at risk, including those in isolated and/or remote areas. Warnings of impending or imminent significant events and/or disasters must include information and guidance that will enable those at risk to take risk-avoidance measures to reduce losses.

The PDMC must identify and establish strategic intersectoral, multidisciplinary and multi-agency communication mechanisms, including emergency communication mechanisms accessible to communities at risk, for the purposes of disseminating early warnings. The PDMC must also identify communication links and mechanisms for the dissemination of early warnings through the media (television, radio and electronic and print media). (See Enabler 1.)



**Fig 4.1. Disaster Response and recovery**

#### Key Performance indicator

- Effective and appropriate early warning strategies have been developed and implemented and the information communicated to stakeholders to enable appropriate responses

#### 4.2 Assessment, classification, declaration and review of a disaster

To ensure immediate and appropriate response and relief actions when significant events or disasters occur or are threatening to occur, clear guidelines for the measures that have to be taken need to be established.

##### 4.2.1 Assessment of a disaster

Uniform methods and guidelines for conducting initial on-site assessments of both damage and

needs when significant events or disasters occur or are threatening to occur are critical tools for informed decision making. Typically, on-site assessments would include establishing what resources are necessary to ensure the delivery of immediate, effective and appropriate response and relief measures to affected areas and communities and to facilitate business continuity.

Those agencies tasked with primary responsibility for co-ordinating specific activities associated with disaster response and relief efforts, such as emergency medical care, search and rescue, evacuation, shelter and humanitarian relief, must prepare operational guidelines for initial assessments of the immediate needs of those affected.

The PDMC AND municipal disaster management centres must ensure that the information contained in the guidelines is also disseminated to the relevant role players in communities and/or areas at risk. The dissemination of the guidelines must be complemented by training and capacity building to ensure their correct application.

The guidelines must include protocols for the inclusion of the results of initial assessments in reports of significant events and events classified as disasters to the PDMC or district or metropolitan municipality. It is critical that these assessments show evidence that due consideration had been given to the implications of sections 56 and 57 of the Act.

On the whole, limited information about the costs associated with disasters or significant events in KwaZulu-Natal is available. Disaster reviews must therefore include information about the costs of significant events and disasters to inform planning, budgeting and evaluation processes (see subsection 4.2.3 below). To capture this information, a template for the collection of the relevant data must be produced by the PDMC.

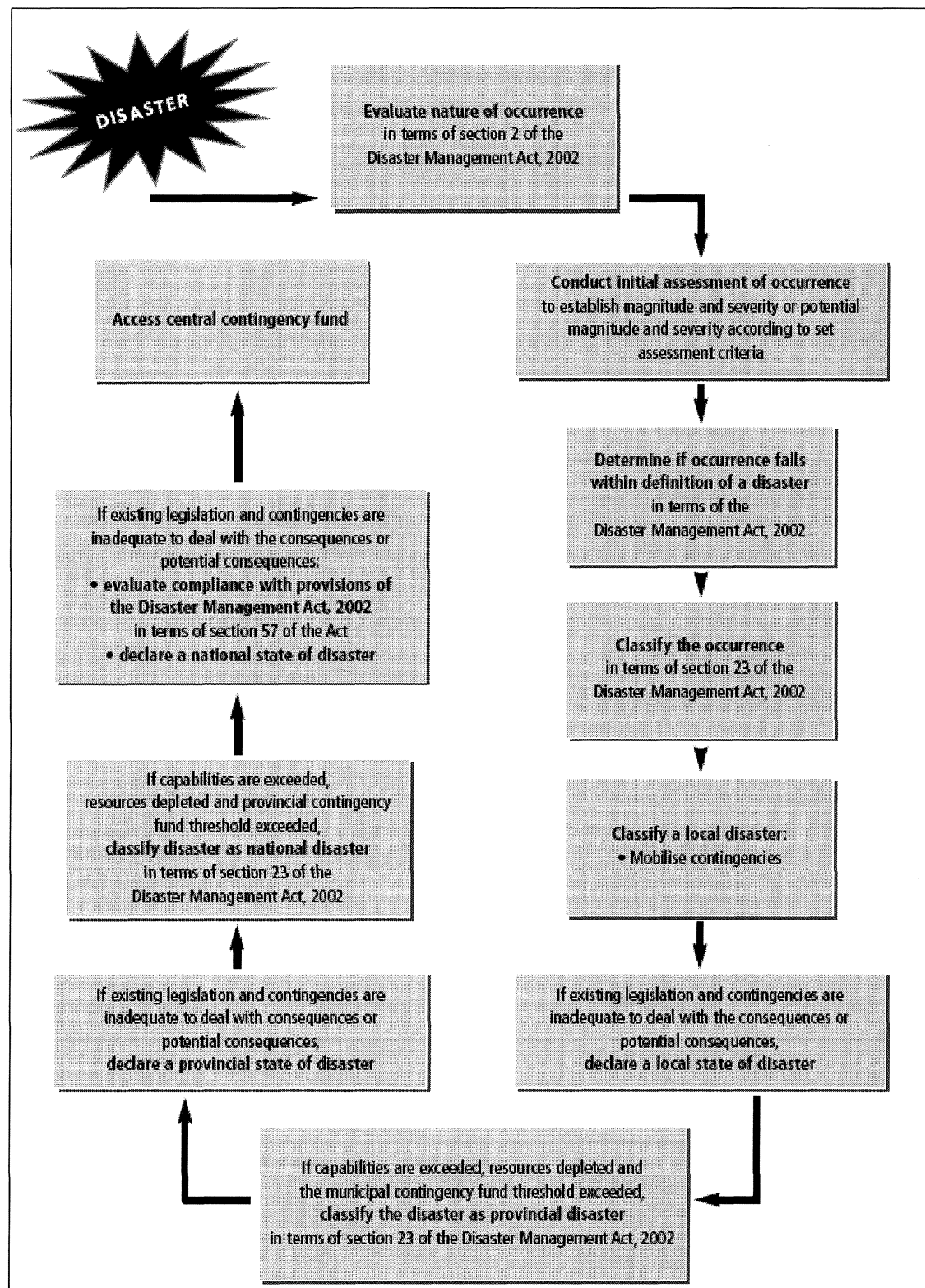
#### **4.2.2 Classification of a disaster and the declaration of a state of disaster**

With the exception of a security-related event, the responsibility for strategic co-ordination in responding to a national disaster or significant event which occurs or is threatening to occur rests with the Head of the NDMC. When a disastrous event occurs or threatens to occur in the province, the PDMC must determine whether the event should be regarded as a disaster in terms of the Act, and, if so, the PDMC must immediately –

- Initiate efforts to assess the magnitude and severity or potential magnitude and severity of the disaster;
- Inform the NDMC of the disaster and an initial assessment of the magnitude and severity or potential magnitude and severity of the disaster;
- Alert disaster management role-players in the province that may be of assistance in the circumstances; and

- Initiate the implementation of any contingency plans and emergency procedures that may be applicable in the circumstances.

When informing the NDMC in terms of subsection (1)(b) of the Act the PDMC may make such recommendations regarding the classification of the disaster as may be appropriate.



**Fig 4.2 Process for the classification and declaration of a state of disaster**

#### 4.2.3 Disaster reviews and reports

Comprehensive reviews must be conducted routinely after all significant events and events classified as disasters. The reviews will provide the information against which to assess the

application of the principles of sections 56 and 57. They findings will directly influence the review and updating of disaster risk management plans and will also serve as valuable training aids.

To maximize the benefits gained from regular reviews of significant events and disasters, the PDMC must develop a review programme in consultation with municipal disaster management centres. Such a programme should include –

- guidelines for the process and procedures to be followed in conducting reviews of significant events and events classified as disasters, including the principles specified in section 56 and the requirements outlined in section 57 of the Act;
- appointment of review panels with the relevant expertise;
- a mechanism for reporting on the actual performance in a disaster situation with the aim of improving performance;
- mechanisms to ensure that post-disaster reviews and reports are disseminated to stakeholders;
- mechanisms to ensure that immediately following a significant event or disaster, disaster risk management plans are reviewed and, based on the outcomes of post-disaster reviews, appropriate amendments are made; and
- mechanisms to ensure that learning occurs.

The PDMC is responsible for providing guidance on the review process. When conducting a review, the appointed review team must take into account local conditions, disaster risk management plans implemented prior to the significant event or disaster, and existing disaster risk management plans.



**Key Performance Indicators**

- Guidelines and uniform methods, including templates, for the assessment and costing of significant events or disasters have been developed.
- Mechanisms for the rapid and effective classification of a disaster and the declaration of a state of disaster have been established.
- Mechanisms for conducting disaster reviews and reporting, including mechanisms to enable assessments that will comply with and give effect to the provisions of sections 56 and 57 of the Act, have been developed and implemented.
- Review and research reports on significant events and trends are routinely submitted to the PDMC and disseminated to stakeholders.
- Review reports on actual disasters are routinely submitted

**4.3 Integrated response and recovery****4.3.1 Co-ordination of response and recovery efforts**

Responsibility for co-ordinating response to specific known rapid- and slow-onset significant events and disasters must be allocated to a specific organ of state. For example, flood response and recovery efforts would involve the combined efforts of many stakeholders, but the primary responsibility must be allocated to a specific organ of state with the other stakeholders assuming supportive responsibilities. In the case of riverine floods, for example, the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry could bear primary responsibility. In the case of drought, the Department of Agriculture could be the primary agency, and in the case of extreme weather events, the PDMC could assume primary responsibility.

The operational plans and guidelines of the various response agencies that contribute to field operations must be considered when allocating responsibilities for response and recovery. In this regard, primary and secondary responsibilities must be allocated for each of the operational activities associated with disaster response, for example, evacuation, shelter, search and rescue, emergency medical services and fire fighting.

Response and recovery operations must also make provision for the delegation of responsibilities of the Head of the centre and the assignment of alternate arrangements for a disaster management centre in a particular sphere as a contingency in the event that the particular disaster management centre itself is affected and unable to continue to operate.

**4.3.1.1 Resources**

Mechanisms for the activation and mobilisation of additional resources for response and recovery measures must be clearly set out in operational plans.

#### **4.3.1.2 Volunteers**

Mechanisms for the deployment of volunteers must be outlined in operational plans.

#### **4.3.2 Provincial Incident Management System compliant with the National standard response management system**

Incidents and emergencies handled on a daily basis by emergency and essential services personnel are routinely managed by an incident commander of a particular agency. However, in the case of significant events and disasters which occur or are threatening to occur, a response management system must be implemented to ensure a systematic approach to the effective utilisation of facilities, personnel, equipment, resources, procedures and communication. An incident management system provides for the clear allocation of responsibilities, mechanisms for strategic, tactical and operational direction and a participative approach to the management of the event. (See Enabler 1.)

The PDMC must develop an incident command system that complies with the requirements of the national standard response management system. The system must identify specific roles and responsibilities for each response and recovery activity included in the operational plans of the various agencies participating in response and recovery efforts. It must also provide for mechanisms to determine the level of implementation of response and recovery measures according to the magnitude of the event or disaster and the capacity of an agency to deal with it. The system must be introduced in all government departments and in all spheres of local government. It should also make provision for the development of partnerships between agencies involved in response and recovery and the private sector, NGOs, traditional leaders, technical experts, communities and volunteers for the purposes of enhancing capacity.

Each agency identified in the incident management system must establish standard operating protocols or procedures (SOPs) for co-ordinating response and recovery operations and for ensuring government/business continuity. The SOPs must be consistent with the requirements of relevant legislation, regulations and standards.

The response management system must include common terminology for the identification of stakeholders responsible for direction, control and co-ordination of an event at the operational, tactical and strategic level as well as for the title used for each level. For example, the tactical level (field operations) from where the event is being co-ordinated could be referred to as the Joint Operations Centre (JOC). Where strategic intervention is also required, for example in the case of a significant event, the head of the provincial disaster management centre will be responsible for activating the Disaster Operations Centre (DOC) located in the centre of the relevant sphere.

The system must take into account conditions where frequent significant events occurring on a daily basis require extraordinary measures but do not necessarily justify the declaration of a local state of disaster.

The system must provide for a mechanism to track escalation of incidents and facilitate the reporting of 'trigger' indicators. 'Trigger' indicators must be clearly identified and must be reported

to the disaster management centres in the various spheres. Examples include the routine reporting of all veld and forest fire incidents to the disaster management centre when fire danger rating indices are at certain levels, or the reporting of all incidents that require a predetermined level of response.

#### **4.3.3 Emergency communication system**

In view of the critical role of interagency communication in the management of incidents, significant events and disasters, the PDMC must give priority attention to the development of an emergency communication system for this purpose. (See Enabler 1.)

#### **4.3.4 Media relations**

Responsibilities and protocols for media liaison, including press releases and media interviews, in the event of a provincial disaster occurring or threatening to occur must be determined by the PDMC (see subsection 6.5.3 below).

#### **4.3.5 Regulations and directives for response and recovery operations**

The PDMC must ensure the development of directives to standardise and regulate the practice and management of response and recovery operations in provincial and municipal spheres of government.

#### **Key performance indicators**

- The organs of state that must bear primary responsibility for contingency planning and the coordination of known hazards have been identified and allocated such responsibility.
- Stakeholders that must bear secondary responsibility for contingency planning and the coordination of known hazards have been identified and allocated such responsibility.
- Contingency plans for known hazards by national organs of state have been developed.
- Response and recovery plans are reviewed and updated annually.
- Field operations guides (FOGs) for the various activities associated with disaster response and recovery have been developed and are reviewed and updated annually.
- A provincial standard incident management system has been developed and is reviewed and updated annually
- SOPs and checklists have been developed and are understood by all stakeholders in their respective fields of responsibilities
- Regulations and directives for the management of disaster response and recovery operations have been developed and gazetted or published

## **4.4 Relief measures**

### **4.4.1 Regulation of relief measures**

Relief operations following significant events and/or events classified as disasters must be co-ordinated and relief assistance and donations equitably distributed.

Progressive monitoring and annual reviews of regulations for the management of relief operations, based on lessons learned, must be conducted. These reviews must include –

- responsibilities for the release of appeals for donations;
- standards of relief (in keeping with international standards);
- duration of relief efforts; and
- acceptance of assistance.

#### **Key Performance Indicators**

- Regulations for the management of relief operations have been developed and gazetted.
- Progressive monitoring and annual reviews of regulations for the management of relief operations, based on lessons learned, are conducted

## **4.5 Rehabilitation and reconstruction**

In order to ensure a holistic approach to rehabilitation and reconstruction in the aftermath of a significant event or disaster, the organ of state tasked with primary responsibility for a known hazard must facilitate the establishment of project teams for this purpose.

Checks and balances must be effected to ensure that projects and programmes maintain a developmental focus. Project teams established for this purpose must determine their own terms of reference and key performance indicators and must report on progress to the NDMC.

**Key Performance Indicators**

- Post-disaster project teams for rehabilitation and reconstruction have been established and operate effectively.
- Mechanisms for the monitoring of rehabilitation and reconstruction projects have been established and regular progress reports are submitted to the NDMC

**5. ENABLER 1 : INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION*****Objective***

Guide the development of a comprehensive information management and communication system and establish integrated communication links with all disaster risk management role players.

***Introduction***

Disaster risk management is a collaborative process that involves all spheres of government, as well as NGOs, the private sector, a wide range of capacity-building partners and communities. It requires capabilities to manage risks on an ongoing basis, and to effectively anticipate, prepare for, respond to and monitor a range of natural and other hazards. Integrated disaster risk management depends on access to reliable hazard and disaster risk information as well as effective information management and communication systems to enable the receipt, dissemination and exchange of information.

It requires systems and processes that will –

- provide an institutional resource database, including a reporting and performance measurement facility;
- facilitate information exchange between primary interest groups;
- facilitate risk analysis, disaster risk assessment, mapping, monitoring and tracking;
- guide and inform focused risk management and development planning and decision making;
- facilitate timely dissemination of early warnings, public awareness and preparedness, especially for at-risk people, households, communities, areas and developments;

- enable timely and appropriate decision making to ensure rapid and effective response and recovery operations;
- facilitate integrated and co-ordinated multi-agency response management;
- record and track real-time disaster response and recovery information;
- facilitate education, training and research in disaster risk management; and
- facilitate funding and financial management for the purposes of disaster risk management.

The system must have the capabilities to acquire, sort, store and analyse data for the purposes of targeting information for primary interest groups. In addition, it must include GIS (geographical information systems) mapping and information display applications, as well as standardised multimedia communication capabilities.

### ***Outline***

- Section 5.1** introduces the basic requirements of an integrated information management and communication system for the purposes of disaster risk management.
- Section 5.2** outlines an integrated information management
- Section 5.3** addresses the requirements for the collection of data required to achieve the objectives described in the Act and the national disaster management framework.
- Section 5.4** focuses on the information and communication requirements in respect of the KPAs and enablers described in the national disaster management framework.
- Section 5.5** focuses on additional specialised functionalities that need to be included in the integrated information management and communication system.
- Section 5.6** outlines the development and system requirements of an integrated information management and communication system.
- Section 5.7** describes the various communication media required to enable the receipt, dissemination and exchange of information.

### **5.1 Establishing an information management and communication system**

Sections 16 and 17 of the Act envisage an integrated and uniform system that provides for information exchange between all the relevant interest groups in all three spheres of government, in communities and in the private sector through a variety of communication mechanisms and media. The system must provide for the receipt, storage, analysis and dissemination of



information.

In addition, the information management and communication system must include the establishment of communication links, which will enable the receipt, transmission and dissemination of information between disaster management centres and those likely to be affected by disaster risks as well as other role players and stakeholders involved in disaster risk management. In this regard, the design of the system must take into account the lack of technological infrastructure in areas and communities most at risk, as well as telephonic system failures during disasters. This will require the use of a dedicated two-way, national emergency radio communication network.

The NDMC serves as an information-clearing house for disaster risk management. In this it is supported by THE PDMC and municipal disaster management centres, which must assist the NDMC with the development and maintenance of information management and communication systems relevant to their areas of responsibility. The PDMC and municipal systems must be compatible with the national system and must conform to the requirements of the NDMC.

Responsibility for the various components of the information management and communication system is addressed below (see section 5.4 below).

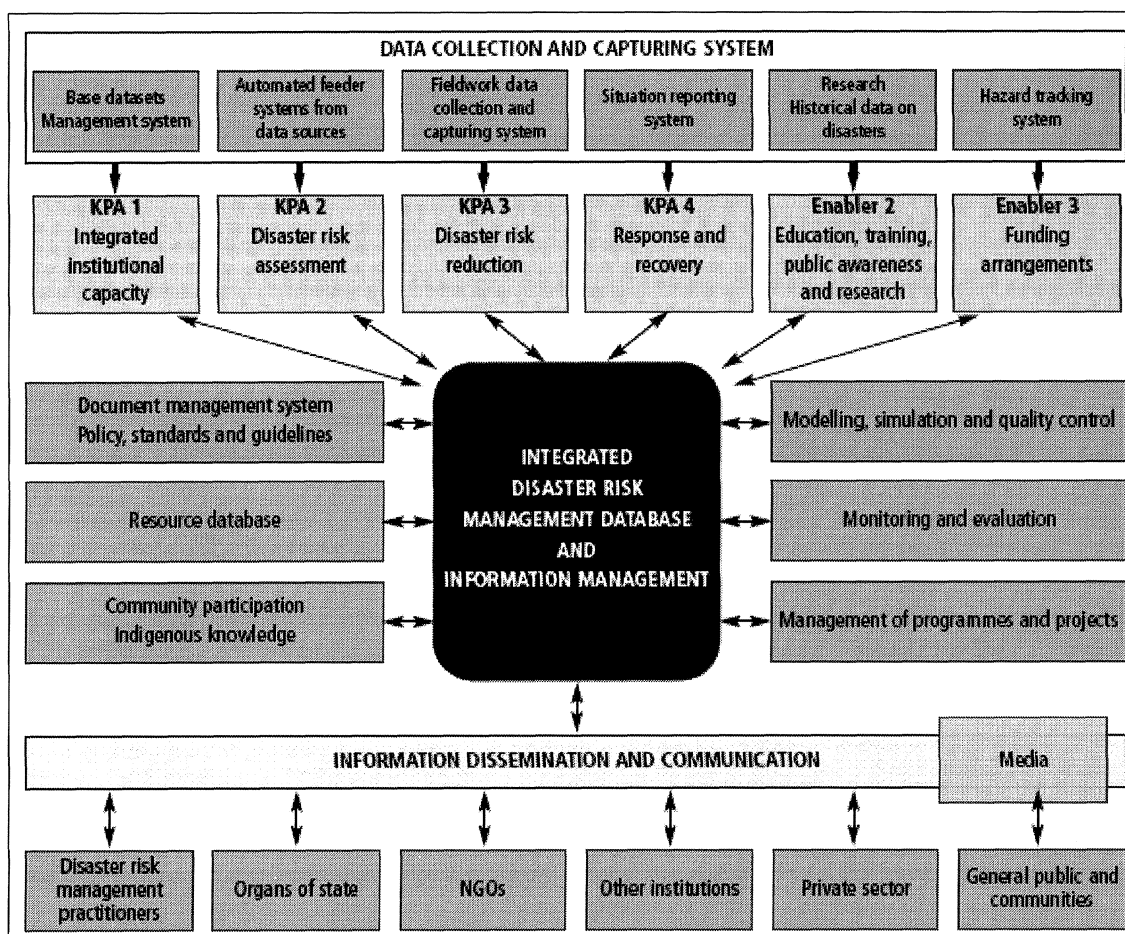
## 5.2. Integrated information management and communication model

An integrated information management and communication system must be established to achieve the objectives of the key performance areas and enablers outlined in the national disaster management framework. Such a system must encompass the following primary functionalities (see Figure 5.1):

- Data acquisition system (data gathering and collection) (see section 5.3 below)
- Support for KPAs (see section 5.4 below)
  - institutional capacity
  - disaster risk assessment
  - disaster risk reduction
  - response and recovery
- Support for the enablers (see section 5.4 below)
  - education, training and research
  - funding
- Additional functionalities required (see section 5.5 below)

- Integrated disaster risk management database and information management (see section 5.6 below)
- Information dissemination and communication links to facilitate information flow between role players (see section 5.7 below)

Responsibility for the different components of the integrated information and communication system needs to be assigned to specific role players. This will ensure that the functionalities required to support the system are developed and maintained. The components must be integrated into a single standardised system.



**Fig 5.1. Model of an integrated information management and communication system for disaster risk management**

### 5.3 Data acquisition (data collection and capturing)

A detailed analysis of the data needs of each KPA and enabler must be done in order to ensure the objectives of the Act and the provincial disaster management framework are met. To this end, it must identify both the inputs and data sources (data custodians/data owners) that will be required to ensure effective support for the implementation of the Act and the framework.

The following types of data, among others, will be required –



- (2) Akukho mntu ngaphandle komntu omiselwe kwicandelwana (1)(a) uvumelekileyo ukuba anxibe imithika yegunya, yaye nalowo uyinxibayo akavumelekanga ukuba ayinxibe nangaliphi na ixesha okanye naphi na ngaphandle kwangexesha nakwindawo echazwe kwicandelwana (1)(b).

## **8. Impahla, iyunifomu nezinxibo zabasebenzi**

- (1) IBhunga ngokwesigqibo linakho ukumisela -
- (a) uphawu olulodwa okanye umbala othile ukuba usetyenziswe kwimpahla enxitywa, okanye kwiyunifomu eza kunxitywa lilungu labasebenzi bakwamasipala; okanye
  - (b) Isinxibo sezithuthi zeBhunga okanye sezixhobo.
- (2) Akukho mntu uvumelekileyo, ngaphandle kokufumana imvume kuqala kwiBhunga, ukusebenzisa uphawu okanye umbala othile okanye iyunifomu echazwe kwicandelwana (1)(b).
- (3) Umntu onqwenela ukufumana imvume yeBhunga echazwe kwicandelwana (2), makenze isicelo ngembalelwano kuMphathi woMasipala, onokungayinikezeli lo mvume, okanye ayinikezele imvume ngokuxhomekeke kwimiqathango aya kuyibona ifanelekile.

## **9. Ukukhululeka kwiDolophu**

- (1) IBhunga linakho ngokwesigqibo ukunikezela iwonga lenkululeko kwiDolophu -
- (a) kumntu onikezele ngeenkonzo ezibalaseleyo kule Dolophu;
  - (b) kumntu osisikhakhamela;
  - (c) kwicandelo lomkhosi waselwandle, emkhosini okanye kumkhosi wezomoya; okanye
  - (d) nakubani na okanye kwiqela elukufaneleyo ukuwongwa ngembasa
- (2) Kuyimfuneko ukuba uSomlomo agcine uluhlu lwamagama abo bonke abantu, amacandelo okanye amaqela achazwe kwicandelwana (1)

## **10. Imingcwabo neenkonzo zezikhumbuzo**

IBhunga linakho ngokwesigqibo ukumisela umngcwabo wasemthethweni okanye inkonzo yesikhumbuzo yasemthethweni xa kuthe kwasweleka umntu –

- (a) onguceba;
- (b) umqeshwa kamasipala, ukufa kwakhe okubangelwe okanye othe waswelekela emsebenzini; okanye
- (c) umntu, icandelo okanye iqela labantu abachazwe kwicandelo 9(1)

**11. Iimbasa**

- (1) IBhunga linakho ngokwesigqibo ukunikezela imbasa kumntu othile, kwicandelo okanye kwiqela labantu abachazwe kwicandelo 9(1).
- (2) Kuyimfuneko ukuba uSomlomo agcine uluhlu lwamagama abo bonke abantu, amacandelo okanye amaqela abantu abachazwe kwicandelwana (1).
- (3) Imbasa inokunikezelwa kumntu ozelwe emva kokufa komzali wakhe nalapho iya kunikezelwa kwindlalifa yalo mntu obemele ukunikezelwa imbasa.
- (4) Kwimeko apho iBhunga linikezela imbasa ngokwemigaqo yecandelwana (1), uSomlomo okanye uSodolophu kufuneka ibe nguye onikezela lo mbasa kulo mntu, kwicandelo okanye kwelo qela labantu.

**12. Ukunikezelwa kweembasa kwizikhakhamela**

IBhunga ngokwesigqibo linakho ukwenza isikhumbuzo, uphawu lwesikhumbuzo, imbasa, umfuziselo, isihlonipho okanye isikhahlelo kulo mntu usisikhakhamela, kwicandelo okanye kwiqela labantu njengoko kuchaziwe kwicandelo 9(1).

**13. Amabhaso**

IBhunga ngokwesigqibo linakho ukunikezela ibhaso kumsebenzi osebenze ixesha elide yaye onikezele ngenkonzo engenasiqabu, okanye onikezele ngenkonzo ebalaseleyo okanye ngenkonzo efanele ukuvuzwa kwiBhunga.

**14. Izithsaba zeentyantyambo neminikelo**

IBhunga ngokwesigqibo linakho –

- (a) ukuthumela isithsaba seentyantyambo okanye olunye uphawu lwembeko oluneentyantyambo kwisihlo sokufa kwakhe nawuphi na umntu okanye, endaweni yoko, ukunikela ngemali kuwo nawuphi na umbutho wesisa okanye wenceba okanye kwiziko; okanye
- (b) ukuthumela uphawu lovelwano kwimeko yomntu ogula ngamandla.

**15. Inkcitho-mali**

Inkcitho-mali, kuqukwa neendleko eziyimfuneko nezihamba nezo, eziphathelele –

- (a) nokumiselwa kwemiqathango yale Mithetho kaMasipala;
- (b) ulwamkelo olusemthethweni okanye amatheko olonwabo asesikweni xa kunikezelwa amabhaso, kwimiboniso okanye kumabhaso; okanye
- (c) kwiindleko zemingcwabo, ezifana:
  - (i) nemingcwabo yasemthethweni yomntu oswelekileyo okanye ngesikhumbuzo salowo uswelekileyo;
  - (ii) amalungiselelo nokungcwatywa okanye ukutshiswa komzimba walowo uswelekileyo; okanye
  - (ii) ukuthuthwa kwezikhakhamela ukuya nokubuya kwindawo yenkonzo yesikhumbuzo ngexesha lesikhumbuzo salowo uswelekileyo okanye

ukungcwatywa okanye ukutshiswa komzimba walowo uswelekileyo kuya kwenziwa,

kuyimfuneko ukuba kujongwane nayo ngokwemigaqo yecandelo 15 yoMthetho woLawulo lweZimali zikaMasipala kubuRhulumente beNgingqi, 2003 (uMthetho onguNomb. 56 ka-2003).

#### **16. Umonakalo**

Kwimeko apho ubani ethe ngaphandle kokufumana imvume/igunya elibhaliweyo kwiBhunga, wanxiba, asebenzise, athengise, atshintshelane okanye arhwebe ngaso nasiphi na isinxibo seembasa, njengoko kubhalisiwe ngokwemigaqo yecandelo 6 lale Mithetho kaMasipala, okanye inxalenye yempahla yayo okanye nayiphi na into efana nayo okanye eveliswe ngokutsha okanye ikopi enokuphazanyiswa ngokufanelekileyo nezo zinxibo zinembasa, iBhunga linakho, ukusebenza ngokwemigaqo yecandelo lama-21 loMthetho ojongene neeMbasa, 1962 (uMthetho onguNomb. 18 ka-1962).

#### **17. Amatyala nezohlwayo**

- (1) Umntu owaphula imiqathango yeCandelo 7(2) okanye 8(2) uya kuba wophula umthetho yaye, esakugwetywa, uya kuba noxanduva lokuhlawula isohlwayo esingadlulanga kwi-R1000.
- (2) Icandelo lama-22 oloMthetho ojongene neeMbasa, 1962 (uMthetho onguNomb. 18 ka-1962) usebenza kubanti abophula umthetho nabanamatyala ngokungqinelana nalo Mithetho ukhankanyiweyo.

#### **18. Umqathango wokulondolozwa**

Ukunikezelwa kweembasa, ilogo, uphawu lorhwebo, iyunifomu okanye isinxibo somsebenzi kuya kuba luphawu oluyimbasa, uphawu lorhwebo, iyunifomu okanye isinxibo somsebenzi soMasipala oMbaxa wase-Kokstad de kutshintshwe okanye kulungelelaniswe ngolunye uhlobo.

#### **19. Isihloko esifutshane nokumiselwa kwale mithetho kamasipala**

Le Mithetho kaMasipala inokuthatyathwa njengeeMiThetho kaMasipala yeeMpawu eziseMithethweni, iiMbasa zeMbeko neMicimbi ephathelene nayo, yaye iya kuqala ukusebenza ngomhla oya kumiselwa liBhunga.

No. 13

26 kuMasingana 2011

UMASIPALA OMBAXA WASE-KOKSTAD  
UMTHETHO KAMASIPALA WOKUTHINTELWA KOMLILO

**UMTHETHO KAMASIPALA WOKUTHINTELWA KOMLILO**

Lo mthetho uwiswe ngokomthetho liBhunga loMasipala oMbaxa wase-Kokstad, yaye wamkelwe liLungu leBhunga leSigqeba elinoxanduva lolawulo kurhulumente wengingqi ngokwemigaqo yeCandelo 156 loMthetho weRiphabhliki yoMzantsi Afrika Nomb. 108 ka-1996, ofundwa necandelo 11 loMthetho olawula iiNkqubo zikaMasipala kubuRhulumente beNgingqi, Nomb. 32 ka-2000, ngolu hlobo:

**ISALATHISI**

<b>ISAPHLUKO 1 : IINKCAZELO</b>	<b>4</b>	
Icandelo 1 : linkcazelo	4	
<b>ISAPHLUKO 2 : UKHUSELEKO LWEMILILO KWIZAKHIWO</b>	<b>9</b>	
Icandelo 2: Ukuxela ingozi yomlilo nezinye iingozi ezinokubakho	9	
Icandelo 3 : Indlela yokungena yezithuthi zexesha likaxakeka	9	
Icandelo 4 : Ukohlulwa nendawo yokuhlala kweendawo ezohlukeneyo	10	
Icandelo 5 : Iingcango zemililo neendawo zokudibanela	10	
Icandelo 6 : Iindlela zokuPhuma	10	
<b>ISAPHLUKO 3 : IZIXHOBO ZOKHUSELEKO KWIMILILO</b>	<b>11</b>	
Icandelo 7 : Izixhobo zokucima umlilo	11	
Icandelo 8 : Ukuvavanywa nokulondolozwa kwezixhobo zokhuseleko lomlilo	11	11
Icandelo 9 : Ukuphathaphatha izixhobo zokhuseleko lomlilo nezixhobo zokucima umlilo	12	
<b>ISAPHLUKO 4 : UKHUSELEKO LOLUNTU</b>	<b>12</b>	
Icandelo 10 : Ukujongwa kwale nkonzo	12	
Icandelo 11 : Ukuqulunqwa kwesicwangciso sokuphuma ngexesha likaxakeka	13	
Icandelo 12 : Ukuxhonywa kwezicwangciso zeendlela zokuphuma	13	
Icandelo 13 : Ukuvalwa kwezakhiwo ezingenanto	13	
<b>ISAPHLUKO 5 : UKULONDOLOZWA KWESAKHIWO</b>	<b>14</b>	
Icandelo 14 : Inkunkuma etshayo	14	
Icandelo 15 : Izinto ezitshayo okanye ezivuthayo nokutshayelwa kwendawo		
Icandelo 16 : Ukufumbeka komsi kwitshimini, izibaso nemibobho yokuhambisa umoya	14	
Icandelo 17 : Izizathu zokutsha	14	

UMASIPALA OMBAXA WASE-KOKSTAD  
UMTHETHO KAMASIPALA WOKUTHINTELWA KOMLILO

Icandelo 18 : Ukutshaya	15
Icandelo 19 : Izixhobo ezifakelweyo zombane, izinto zokusebenza nezisebenza ngombane	15
Icandelo 20 : Isixhobo esikhupha umlilo	15
<b>ISAPHLUKO 6 : IINGOZI ZOMLILO</b>	<b>15</b>
Icandelo 21 : izinto ezitshayo	15
Icandelo 22 : Ukubaswa kwemililo nokutshiswa kwezinto ezitshayo	16
<b>ISAPHLUKO 7 : IZINTO EZIVUTHAYO</b>	<b>16</b>
Icandelo 23 : Ukugcinwa nokusetyenziswa kwezinto ezivuthayo	16
Icandelo 24 : Isiqinisekiso sezinto esivuthayo	17
Icandelo 25 : Itanki zamphelo nezethutyana eziphezu komhlaba zokugcina ulwelo oluvuthayi	18
Icandelo 26 : Itanki engaphantsi yokugcina ulwelo oluvuthayo	19
Icandelo 27 : Isikhululo sokugcina izinto ezivuthayo ezingumthamo	19
Icandelo 28 : Ukufakelwa kwezixhobo ezincane zegesi yepetroliyam elulwelo	19
Icandelo 29 : Igesi yepetroliyam elulwelo efakelwe kwiyunithi ezisuswayo nakwizakhiwo eziza kususwa	19
Icandelo 30 : Ukufakelwa kwezibaso kwiiloli eziphakamisa ngexhanti nezinye iigesi ze-LP ezisetyenziswa kwizithuthi	19
Icandelo 31 : Ukugcinwa nokuzaliswa kweziqulathi zegesi eziphinda zizaliswe zepetroliyam elulwelo	19
Icandelo 32 : Imigqomo emikhulu yokugcina igesi yepetroliyam elulwelo	19
Icandelo 33 : Ukunqunyanyiswa kokugcinwa nokusetyenziswa kwezinto ezivuthayo	20
Icandelo 34 : Ukuxela iingozi	20
Icandelo 35 : Izitora zezintoe zivuthayo	20
Icandelo 36 : Ukuphathwa nokugcinwa kweziqulathi	22
Icandelo 37 : Amagumbi nezindlwana ezinezitshizi	23
Icandelo 38 : Iziqulathi zegesi yepetroliyam elulwelo	23
<b>ISAPHLUKO 8 : IMIQATHANGO JIKELELE</b>	<b>24</b>
Icandelo 39 : Ukungachatshazelwa ngamabango	24
Icandelo 40 : Amatyala nezohlwayo	24
Icandelo 41 : Imiqathango yonyanzeliso-mthetho	24
Icandelo 42 : Igunya lokuphanda	25
Icandelo 43 : Ukngaphumeleli ukuthobela imiqathango	25
Icandelo 44 : Ukubhangiswa kweMithetho kaMasipala ekhoyo	25
Icandelo 45 : Isihloko esifutshane nokumiselwa komthetho	25

UMASIPALA OMBAXA WASE-KOKSTAD  
UMTHETHO KAMASIPALA WOKUTHINTELWA KOMLILO

## ISAPHLUKO 1

### IINKCAZELO

#### 1. Iinkcazelo

Kulo mthetho kamasipala, ngaphandle kokuba umxholo ubonisa ngolunye uhlobo-

"itanki yokugcina ephezu komhlaba" kuthethwa itanki ebekwe phezu komhlaba yokugcina ulwelo oluvuthayo;

"isixhobo esihlala sivulekile ngokuzenzekelayo" kuthethwa isixhobo esisetyenziselwa ukugcina ucango lokuphuma xa kusitsha luvulekile yaye sisebenza ngokuzivela xa kukho umlilo sizivalele ucango;

"isakhiwo" kuthethwa nasiphi isakheko, nokuba sesamphelo okanye esethutyana nokuba yintonina esetyenzisiwe ukusakha, ukusixhoma okanye sisetyenziswe ngokunxulumene naso:

- (i) nendawo yokuhlala okanye okanye elungele ukusetyenziswa ngabantu okanye zizilwanyana;
- (ii) ukwenziwa, ukujongwa, ukugcinwa okanye ukuthengiswa kwayo nayiphi impahla;
- (iii) ukunikezelwa kwayo nayiphi inkonzo;
- (iv) ukuchithwa okanye ukulungiswa kwenkunkuma evuthayo okanye enokutsha;
- (v) ukulinya okanye ukutyalwa kwazo naziphi izityalo okanye isivuno;

(a) naluphi na udonga, idama lokudada, ichibi okanye ibhulorho okanye nasiphi isakheko esinxulumene noku;

(b) nayiphi impompo yazibaso okanye itanku esetyenziswa ngokunxulumene noku;

(c) nawaphi amaziko okanye izixhobo, okanye inxalenye yazo, ngaphandle okanye ezayame isakhiwo, ngenjongo yobonelelo ngamanzi, ugutyulo lwamanzi, imibhobho yamanzi amdaka, ukulahlwa kwamzi esithi, ubonelelongombane nezinye iinkonzo eziyelele kwezi kweso sakhiwo;

"udonga olusisiqulathi" kuthethwa udonga olungqonge itanki yokugcina engaphezu komhlaba, olokhiwe ngezixhobo ezingengenekiyo neyilelwe ukugcina umyinge we-100% weziqulathi zalo tanki;

UMASIPALA OMBAXA WASE-KOKSTAD  
UMTHETHO KAMASIPALA WOKUTHINTELWA KOMLILO

"izinto ezivuthayo" kuthethwa inkunkuma evuthayo, okanye nantoni na enokuvutha xa itshiswa;

"inkunkuma evuthayo" kuthethwa inkukuma evuthayo, izinto ezimdaka okanye nantoni na elahliweyo;

"inkunkuma evuthayo" kuthethwa nayiphi na inkunkuma evuthayo eqokelekayo, egcinekayo okanye eqokelelelwe ukusiwa kwindawo yezinto ezindala okanye kwenziwe okutsha ngayo;

"impahla eyingozi" kuthethwa igesi etshayo, ulwelo okanye into esisiqina njengoko kuchaziwe kwi-SABS 0228;

"into eyohlula icandelo" kuthethwa into ekwisakhiwo okanye kiwcala eyohlula enye indawo kwisakhiwo kwenye yaye inesithintelo somlilo esingekho ngapantsi kwaleyo ifunwa ngokweMiqathango yeZakhiwo kwiSizwe (T1) ofundwa ngaxeshanye ne-SABS 0400;

"isicwangciso sokuphuma ngexesha likaxakeka" kuthethwa isicwangciso esilungiselelwe ukuncedisa ekukhutshweni kwabantu abangaphakathi kwisakhiwo ngexesha lokutsha okanye xa kukho ezinye iimeko ezibeka uboni engozini yaye kwabelwa olu xanduva abasebenzi abohlukeneyo, kuboniswa iindlela zokuphuma emazisetyenziswe yaye kubonelelwa nangemiqathango yeemeko ezingalindelekanga ukuze kuphunywe ngokukhuselekileyo nangokukhawuleza kwisakhiwo;

"indlela yexesha likaxakeka" kuthethwa inxalenye yendlela yokuphuma ebonelela ngokhuseleko kwimililo kubantu abahlala kwisakhiwo kuso nasiphi isakhiwo ekhokelela kucango lokuphumela ngaphandle;

"isithuthi sexesha likaxakeka" kuthethwa nasiphi isithuthi socimo-mlilo, sohlangulo okanye esinye isithuthi esilungiselelwe ukusetyenziswa ngexesha lomlilo okanye lezinye iingozi zobomi;

"ucango lokuphuma" kuthethwa ucango olukwindlela yokuphuma, kumgangatho osezantsi elikukhuphela ngqo esitalatweni okanye kwindawo yoluntu okanye kuyo nayiphi indawo evulekileyo yoluntu ephumela esitalatweni okanye kwibala loluntu;

"indlela yokuphuma" kuthethwa indlela yonke ehanjwayo ukusuka kweyona ndawo ikude kulo naliphi igumbi lesakhiwo ukuya kweyona ndawo ikufuphi yokuphuma yaye kunokuqukwa indlela yexesha likaxakeka;

UMASIPALA OMBAXA WASE-KOKSTAD  
UMTHETHO KAMASIPALA WOKUTHINTELWA KOMLILO

"isicwangciso sendlela yokuphuma" kuthethwa umzobo obonisa imbonakalo yendawo, iindawo abahlala kuzo abo bangaphakathi nendlela yokuphuma ukuya kweyona ndawo yokuphuma ikufuphi yokuqala neyesibini kwisakhiwo, ngokunjalo namanyathelo ekumele ukuba athatyathwe xa kukho umlilo okanye imeko eyingozi:

"UMthetho weeNkonzo zoMkhosi woCimo-mlilo" kuthethwa uMthetho weeNkonzo zoMkhosi woCimo-mlilo, 1987 (uMthetho 99 ka-1987);

"isixhobo esilawula ukungena komoya ngexesha lomlilo" kuthethwa isixhobo somoya nendawo esikuyo ngokuthobela iimfuno eziqulethwe kwi-SABS 193;

"ucango lomlilo" kuthethwa ucango oluzenzelayo okanye oluzivalekelayo olwenziwe ngokukodwa ukuthintela ukudlula komlilo emva kwexesha elithile;

"isixhobo sokucima umlilo" kuthethwa isiqulathi esiphathekayo okanye onakho ukuhamba naso esinento ecima umlilo ekhutshwayi ngokufaka uxinzelelo ngaphakathi ngeenjongo zokucima umlilo;

"ingozi yomlilo" kuthethwa nayiphi na imeko, inkqubo, into okanye imeko enokubangela okanye enokwenza kuqhambuke umlilo okanye esele inesibaso esilungele ukunaba komlilo okanye ukuqhambuka komlilo neyingozi ebomini okanye kwipropati;

"imizila yomlilo" kuthethwa indlela, indledlana okanye ipaseji eyenzelwe okanye elungiselelwe ukuphuma izithuthi zexesha likaxakeka;

"inkqubo yokhuseleko kwimililo" kuthethwa nasiphi na isixhobo esilungiselelwe nesifakelwe-

(a) ukujonga, ukulawula okanye ukucima, okanye

(b) ukulumkisa abantu okanye inkonzo yocimo-mlilo, okanye zombini, ngomlilo, kodwa akubandakanywa izixhobo zokucima umlilo eziphathekayo okanye onokuhamba nazo;

"udonga lomlilo" kuthethwa udonga olunakho ukumelana neempembelelo zomlilo ixesha elithile njengoko kuchaziwe kwiMiqathango yeZakhiwo kaZwelonke (T1) efundwa ne-SABS 0400;

"igesi evuthayo" njengoko kuchaziwe kwi-SABS 0228, kuthethwa igesi ethi kumlinganiselo we-20 degrees centigrade nangoxinzelelo oluqhelekileyo lwe-101,3 kilopascals:



UMASIPALA OMBAXA WASE-KOKSTAD  
UMTHETHO KAMASIPALA WOKUTHINTELWA KOMLILO

- (a) iyalumekeka xa idityaniswe ne-13% okanye ngaphantsi (ngomthamo) nomoya, okanye
- (b) inoxinzelelo lokuvutha xa idityaniswe nomoya lwamanqaku ali-12 eepesenti ubuncinane, nokuba kunomlinganiselo wokuvutha omncinane;

"ulwelo oluvuthayo" kuthethwa ulwelo, okanye umxube wezinto ezingamanzi, okanye ulwelo oluqulethwe intlenge okanye ikhupha umphunga ovuthayo kwiqondo le okanye ngaphantsi kwe-60,5 degrees centigrade;

"isiqina esivuthayod" kuthethwa isiqina ekulula ukuba silumekeke zizinto ezingaphandle, ezifana neentlantsi namadangatye, isiqina esele silungele ukuvutha, iziqina ezinokubangela, okanye ezinegalelo, emlilweni ngokuthi zikhuhlane okanye iziqina ezenziwe ukuba zingasebenzi xa zidibene nokukhanya iziqhushumbisi ezinokuvutha xa zingaxutywanga kakuhle;

"into evuthayo" kuthethwa into elulwelo oluvuthayo okanye igesi evuthayo;

"isitora esivuthayo" kuthethwa isitora esisetyenziselwa ukugcina izinto ezingamanzi ezivuthayo nesithobela inkqubo eniselwe kwicandelo 46 lalo mthetho kamasipala;

"UMthetho olawula iZinto eziyiNgozi" kuthethwa uMthetho olawula iZinto eziyiNgozi, 1973 (uMthetho 15 ka-1973);

"IMiqathango yeZakhiwo kuZwelonke" kuthethwa imiqathango eyabhengezwa ngokwemigaqo yecandelo 17(1) leMiqathango yeZakhiwo kuZwelonke noMthetho weMigangatho yeZakhiwo, 1977 (uMthetho 103 ka-1977), yaye:

- (a) "iMiqathango yeZakhiwo kuZwelonke (A2)" kuthethwa imiqathango elawula ukungeniswa kwezicwangciso zezakhiwo neenkcukacha zeBhunga;
- (b) " iMiqathango yeZakhiwo kuZwelonke (A20)" kuthethwa imiqathango ephathelene nokuhlelwa nokubekwa ngokwezikhndla;
- (c) " iMiqathango yeZakhiwo kuZwelonke (A21)" kuthethwa imiqathango elawula inani labantu kwisakhiwo;
- (d) " iMiqathango yeZakhiwo kuZwelonke (T1)" kuthethwa imiqathango ephathelene neemfuno jikelele zokukhuselwa kwezakhiwo, yaye
- (e) " iMiqathango yeZakhiwo kuZwelonke (T2)" kuthethwa imiqathango elawula amatyala okungathotyelwa kweMiqathango yeZakhiwo kuZwelonke (T1);

"UMthetho weZithuthi zeNdlela kaZwelonke" kuthethwa uMthetho weZithuthi zeNdlela kaZwelonke, 1996 (uMthetho 93 ka-1996);

"engavuthiyo" kuthethwa nantoni na okanye imathiriyeli edweliswe njengento

UMASIPALA OMBAXA WASE-KOKSTAD  
UMTHETHO KAMASIPALA WOKUTHINTELWA KOMLILO

engavuthiyo xa ivavanywa ngokungqinelana ne-SABS 0177: iSahluko 5;

"i-elementi eyahlula izinto ezingaphakathi" kuthethwa i-elementi yesakhiwo eyohlula enye indawo yokuhlala kwenye ekwisakhiwo kwenye ekhuselekileyo emlilweni okungekho ngaphantsi kwaleyo ifunwa ngokweMiqathangi yeZakhiwo kuZwelonke (T1) efundwa ne-SABS 0400;

"UMthetho ojongene neMpilo noKhuseleko eMsebenzini" kuthethwa uMthetho ojongene neMpilo noKhuseleko eMsebenzini, 1993 (uMthetho 85 ka-1993);

"umsebenzisi" kuthethwa umntu onoxanduva lokusebenzisa isithuthi nobhaliswe njengomsebenzisi weso sithuthi ngokwemigaqo yoMthetho weZithuthi zeNdlela kuZwelonke;

"umnini" kuthethwa:

(a) ngokuphathelene nendawo, ngaphandle kwesakhiwo, isenokuba ngumntu ngokwendalo okanye ngokomthetho owaziwayo ngokumiselwe ngumthetho wokusebenza;

(b) ngokuphathelene nesakhiwo, isenokuba ngumntu ngokwendalo okanye ngokusemthethweni umhlaba lowo obhaliswe egameni lakhe apho kokhiwe eso sakhiwo, ngokwemeko leyo, obhaliswe kwi-ofisi yeencwadi zetayitile ekuthethwa ngayo;

(c) ngokuphathelene nokufakelwa, isenokuba ngumntu ngokwendalo okanye ngokomthetho ikontraka ebhaliswe egameni lakhe ngokuphathelene nokwamkelwa, ukokhiwa nokulondolozwa kokufakelwa kwezixhobo; ukuba lo mntu akanguye umnini ochazwe ku-(b), yaye

(d) kwimeko yokuba iBhunga alinakho ukuqonda ukuba lo mntu ngubani na ochazwe ku-(a), (b) no-(c), nabani na onelungelo lokuxhamla ekusetyenzisweni kwale ndawo, isakhiwo okanye ukufakelwa oya kuxhamla kulo ndawo;

"umntu ophetheyo" kuthethwa:

(a) ngokuphathelene nendawo, isenokuba ngumntu ngokwendalo okanye ngokomthetho onoxanduva umphele okanye okwethutyana kulawulo okanye ukusebenzisa lo ndawo;

(b) ngokuphathelene nesakhiwo, isenokuba ngumntu ngokwendalo okanye ngokomthetho onoxanduva umphele okanye okwethutyana kulawulo okanye ukusebenzisa lo ndawo;

(c) ngokuphathelene nokufakelwa, isenokuba ngumntu ngokwendalo okanye ngokomthetho onoxanduva umphele okanye okwethutyahan kulawulo okanye ukusebenzisa lo ndawo; ukuba lo mntu akanguye lowo uchazwe ku-(a), yaye

(d) kwimeko yokuba iBhunga lingakwazi ukuqonda ukuba ngubani lo mntu

UMASIPALA OMBAXA WASE-KOKSTAD  
UMTHETHO KAMASIPALA WOKUTHINTELWA KOMLILO

uchazwe ku-(a), (b) no-(c), nabani na ngokoluvo lweBhunga ocingelwa ukuba nguyey ophetheyo kulo ndawo, isakhiwo okanye indawo efakelweyo;

"indawo" kuthethwa nasiphi isakhiwo, unxweme, umhlaba, umhlaba othile, indlela, isithuthu yaye kusenokuqukwa inqanawa, uloliwe okanye inqwelontaka;

"isiza" kuthethwa nasiphi isiza, icandelo lomhlaba, isiza, isitendi okanye isiqwenga somhlaba apho isakhiwo esithile, sokhiweyo okanye esiza kokhiwa;

"UMthetho weMigangatho" kuthethwa uMthetho weMigangatho, 1993 (uMthetho 29 ka-1993);

"umgqomo wokugcina" kuthethwa umgqomo oxinzelelayo njengoko uchaziwe kwimiqathango yemigqomo exinzelelayo ngokwemigaqo yoMthetho wezeMpilo noKhuseleko eMisebenzini;

"isishwankathelo sokupheliswa" kuthethwa ukugweba ngelo xesha imeko yengozi yomlilo okanye ezinye iingozi kwipropati okanye ebomini ukuze kuyalelwe ukulungiswa kwangoko kwalo meko;

"itanki" kuthethwa umgqomo oxhonywe umphelelo okanye okwethutyana okanye oncanyathiselwe kwisithuthi nowakhelwe ukuba ulungele ukuqulatha ulwelo okanye igesi ethuthwayo;

"itanki ephantsi komhlaba" kuthethwa itanki esetyenziswa okanye elungiselelwe ukusetyenziselwa ukugcina ulwelo oluvuthayo olufakwe ezantsi kumgangatho osezantsi;

"isithuthi" kuthethwa isithuthi esichazwe kuMthetho weZithuthi zeNdlela kaZwelonke.

yaye xa kujongwa uMgaqo we-SABS kuMgaqo ochaziweyo obhengezwe kwi-South African Bureau of Standards nokhutshwe ngokwemigaqo yoMthetho wMigangatho.

## ISAHLUKO 2

### UKUKHUSELWA KWEZAKHIWO KWIMILILO

#### 2. Ukuchaza ingozi yomlilo nobunye ubungozi empilweni

Umnini okanye umntu ohlala kulo ndawo, esakubona ubungqina bengozi yomlilo

UMASIPALA OMBAXA WASE-KOKSTAD  
UMTHETHO KAMASIPALA WOKUTHINTELWA KOMLILO

okanye enye ingozi ngokuphathelene nalo mthetho kamasipala, makazise ngokukhawuleza iBhunga ngobo bungozi bomlilo okanye obunye ubungozi.

**3. Indlela yokungena izithuthi zexesha likaxakeka**

(1) Xa, ngokoluvo lweBhunga, indawo leyo ayilungiselelwanga ukuba kungene izithuthi ezivela kwiindlela zoluntu mayibonelelwe kulungiselelwa ukungena izithuthi zexesha likaxakeka -

(a) mayokhiwe ilungele ukuxhasa ubunzima bezithuthi zikaxakeka ezinzima ezifunekayo ukulungiselela umgcipheko walo ndawo; yaye

(b) kwimeko apho indawo leyo inendlela yezithuthi okanye isango elisebenza ngombane, mayixhotyiswe ngendlela yokuba kungeneke kwindawo leyo ngaphandle kokusetyenziswa kwesixhobo esisebenza ngombane.

(2) Imizila yezicima-mlilo mayibonelelwe kuzo zonke iindawo ezibuyiselwe umva ngeemitha ezingama-45 ukusuka kwindlela yoluntu okanye ibe ngaphezu kweemitha ezilithoba ngomphakamo ibuyiswe umva ngeemitha ezingaphezu kwe-15 ukusuka kwindlela yoluntu.

(3) Imizila yezicima-mlilo mayibe ziimitha ezine ubuncinane ngobubanzi, indawo ekumele ukuba kugqitywe ngayo emva kokubonisana neBhunga, yaye ummandla okumgangatho osezantsi mawungabinamqobo phezulu kangangeemitha ezine ngaphezu kwendlela yezicima-mlilo yaye mayihlale ingavalwanga.

(4) Makwenziwe indlela engaphumeliyo engaphezu kweemitha ezingama-90 ngobude, ibe nesangqa sokujika esingengako ekupheleni kwendlela elungele ukungena izithuthi esikhulu sexsha likaxakeka kulungiselelwa indawo yemeko zikaxakeka.

(5) Uyilo, imiqondiso, umsebenzi nokulondolozwa kwemizila yezicima-mlilo engeyoxalenye yendlela yoluntu mayithobeke iimfuno zeBhunga.

(6) Akukho mthethweni ukuba umntu apake izithuthi okanye nantoni na evala umzila wezicima-mlilo.

**4. Ukoahlulwa nendawo yokuhlala kweendawo ezohlukeneyo**

Umnini okanye umntu ophetheyo kwisakhiwo uvumelekile ukutshintsha icandelo okanye indawo eyohlukileyo yokuhlala yalo ndawo ngendlela eya kwenza ingasebenzi kakhulu okanye ingavumeli amadangatye, ubushushu okanye ukuvutha kungene kwisakheko esimele neso okanye kwisakheko.

**5. Iingcango zokuphuma ngexesha lomlilo neendawo zokudibanela**

(1) Ngokuxhomekeke kwimiqathango ye-SABS 1253, makulondolozwe ucango lokuphuma xa kusitsha nendawo yokudibanela zigcinwe ngendlela yokuba kwimeko

UMASIPALA OMBAXA WASE-KOKSTAD  
UMTHETHO KAMASIPALA WOKUTHINTELWA KOMLILO

yomlilo ihlale ikwimeko efezekileyo, ingatshi, yaye ihlale izinzile ngexesha elifunekayo kolo didi locango.

(2) Ucango lwexesha lokutsha maligcinwe livuliwe, kuphela xa lixhotyiswe ngesixhobo esenza ukuba luzivulekele lubambeke esamkelwe liBhunga.

(3) Ucango lwexesha lokutsha nendawo yokudibanela mazingenziwa zingasebenzi kakuhle ngenxa:-

- (a) yokuguqulwa kwemfezeko yalo, ukungatshi kwalo okanye ukuzinza kodidi oluthile lolo cango;
- (b) ngokukhutshwa kwesixhobo esenza ukuba luzivulekele;
- (c) ngokwenziwa kweverhe, ngokuvalwa okanye ngokwenza umqobo wocango ukuze lungavaleki;
- (d) ngokupeyinta isixokelelanisi esinyibilikayo ephazamisa umatshini wocango;
- (e) ngokukhupha okanye ukulenza lingasebenzi kakuhle ngokuphazamisa umatshini wombane owenza luzivulekele, okanye
- (f) ngayo nayiphi enye indlela eyenza ukuba ucango lwexesha lomlilo okanye indawo yokudibanela ingasebenzi kakuhle.

**6. Iindlela zokuPhuma**

(1) Akukho ndawo yendlela yokuphuma emayivalwe okanye yenziwe ingasebenzi kakuhle ngayo nayiphi indlela.

(2) Isixhobo sokutshixa, esifakelwa kucango lokungena okanye lokuphuma kwindlela yokuphuma, mayibe lolohlobo olwamkelwe liBhunga.

(3) Xa kuyimfuneko ngokweBhunga, indlela yokuphuma mayiboniswe ngokucacileyo ngeempawu, ezithbela iSABS 1186, ezibonisa indawo yokuphuma kwimeko yomlilo okanye enye imeko kaxakeka.

**ISAHLUKO 3**

**IZIXHOBO ZOKHUSELEKO KWIMILILO**

**7. Izixhobo zokucima umlilo**

(1) Makubonelelwe yaye makufakelwe izixhobo zokucima umlilo kwindawo njengoko kuyimfuneko ngokweMiqathango yeZakhiwo kuZwelonke (T1) no-(T2).

(2) Izixhobo zokucima umlilo mazilondolozwe ngokungqinelana neemfuno zoMthetho weMiqathango yeMpilo noKhuseleko eMisebenzini, SABS 1475: Part 1, SABS 1571, SABS 1573 ne-SABS 0105: Part I.

UMASIPALA OMBAXA WASE-KOKSTAD  
UMTHETHO KAMASIPALA WOKUTHINTELWA KOMLILO

(3) Akukho mntu uvumelekile ukuba agcwalise, atshaje, amise ngenye indlea, aguqule, alungise, ahlole okanye avavanye isixhobo sokucima umlilo ngokwemigaqo ye-SABS 1475: Part I, ngaphandle kokuba lo mntu unephepha-mvume elikhutshwa yi-South African Bureau of Standards okanye isiqinisekiso sobuchule esikhutshwa yiKomiti yeZiqinisekiso zoMzantsi Afrika.

(4) Umnini okanye umntu ophetheyo kulo ndawo makangavumeli ukuba isixhobo sokucima umlilo sigcwaliswe, sitshajwe, simiswe ngenye indela, siguqulwe, silungiswe, sihlolwe okanye sivavanywe ngumntu ongenalo iphepha-mvume okanye isiqinisekiso esichazwe kwicandelwana (3).

(5) Kwimeko apho isixhobo sokucima umlilo sithe sagcwaliswa, satshajwa, samiswa ngokutsha, saguqulwa, salungiswa, sahlolwa okanye savavanywa ngumntu ongenalo iphepha-mvume elichazwe kwicandelwana (3), iBhunga maliyalele umnini okanye umntu ophetheyo kulo ndawo ukuba makwenziwe lo msebenzi ngumntu onephepha-mvume okanye isiqinisekiso soku.

(6) Xa, ngokoluvo lweBhunga, isixhobo sokucima umlilo singakhuselekanga okanye singasebenzi kakuhle ngenxa yokuba ndala, yokwakhiwa okanye yokuguqulwa, iBhunga maliyalele umnini okanye umntu ophetheyo kulo ndawo ukuba kuhlolwe esi sixhobo ngokwemigaqo ye-SABS 1475: Part 1 ne-SABS 1571.

(7) Isixhobo sokucima umlilo masingasuswa kwindawo sigcwaliswa, sitshajwa, simiswa ngokutsha, siguqulwa, silungiswa, sihlolwa okanye sivavanywa ngaphandle kokuba esi sixhobo sitshintshwa okwethutyana ngesinye isixhobo esifana naso esisebenza kakuhle.

(8) Isixhobo sokucima umlilo masingafakelwa, sivulwe, sitshajwe, sikhutshwe embaneni, silungiswe, siguqulwe okanye sivavanywe kwindawo apho lo msebenzi unokubangela ingozi.

**8. Ukuvavanywa nokulondolozwa kwezixhobo zokukhusela umlilo**

(1) Isixhobo zokukhusela umlilo masivavanywe ze silondolozwe rhoqo ngumnini okanye ngumntu ophetheyo kulo ndawo yaye masigcinwe sifanelekile kwiinkcukacha ezibhaliweyo zokulondolozwa nokuvavanywa kwesi sixhobo.

(2) Umntu akuvumelekanga ukuba avavanye isixhobo zokukhusela umlilo phambi kokwazisa abantu abahlala kulo ndawo ngexesha lokuqalisa nokugqitywa kolo vavanyo, yaye xa kufanelekile, nabantu abajonga isixhobo zokukhusela umlilo.

(3) Isixhobo zokukhusela umlilo esilungiselelwe ukufumanisa, ukulwa, ukulawula nokucima umlilo masilondolozwe ngokungqinelana neMiqathango yeZakhiwo kaZwelonke (T2).

- equipment and material.

The database must be accessible to all provincial and municipal organs of state as well as NGOs. These users must be able to access, record and update their data sections, which should include the resources and capacities they have available for the purposes of disaster risk management. It is therefore necessary to assign responsibility for the updating and maintenance of the respective sections of the database to designated officials in the relevant organs of state.

#### **5.5.3 Modeling and simulations functionality**

The functionality to perform modeling and simulation of risks related to different scenarios and the probability that specific events would occur must be provided in order to ensure a continuous situational awareness and the effective allocation of resources.

Furthermore, simulations can also be used in training programmes aimed at developing and evaluating skills and competencies in particular roles. The effectiveness of specific courses of action in real life situations can also be determined through the use of modeling and simulations. Such models can be used to ensure that policies and procedures to address specific situations or events follow best practice.

#### **5.5.4 Monitoring and evaluation system**

The Act and the national disaster management framework emphasise the role of the NDMC, PDMCs and MDMCs in monitoring and measuring performance and evaluating the status of all disaster risk management activities in their respective areas of jurisdiction.

To facilitate a uniform approach and simplify reporting on the status of disaster risk management by organs of state in all spheres of government, one integrated monitoring, reporting and evaluation system must be developed and implemented. The NDMC is responsible for the development and implementation of such a system. All organs of state in all spheres of government must use the system to report on the status of their programmes, plans and operations.

The key performance indicators outlined in the provincial disaster management framework must be used as a basis for the monitoring and evaluation system. Annual reports submitted by the PDMC and MDMCs, as required by the Act, must also be included in the system.

#### **5.5.5 Management of disaster risk management programmes and projects**

An integrated portfolio (homogeneous grouping of programmes or projects and programmes per KPA or department), programme and project management system must be developed and implemented by the PDMC. Features that need to be included in this component are –

- disaster risk management planning;
- mechanisms to monitor progress with the preparation and regular updating of disaster risk management plans; and

- mechanisms to track the status of projects.

The portfolio, programme and project management system must allow all role players in all spheres of government involved in implementing disaster risk management programmes and projects to view information related to their respective programmes and projects. These role players must also have secure access to the system, allowing them to register new projects, update existing information, view and track progress and cost information.

#### **5.5.6 Quality management system**

A quality management system (QMS), which will form an integral part of the disaster risk management database, must be established. The purpose of the QMS is to ensure the quality of management and operational processes conducted by organs of state involved in disaster risk management in the three spheres of government. It will ensure the integrity and effectiveness of the information management and communication system on an ongoing basis and in a planned and systematic manner.

The QMS must conform to the requirements of ISO 9001 – the standard for quality management systems set by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). The PDMC and MDMCs must establish, document, implement and maintain a QMS and continually improve its effectiveness in accordance with the requirements of ISO 9001.

A designated person within each disaster management centre must be assigned responsibility for performing the quality management function and must report directly to the Head of the centre. All organs of state involved in planning and implementing disaster risk management projects, either as primary agencies or as members of project teams, must use the system to record and update their project plans.

#### **Key Performance Indicators**

- A uniform document management system has been developed and implemented and is used by all role players.
- A comprehensive, uniform and easily updateable resource and capacity database has been developed and implemented and is used by all role players.
- A modelling and simulation application has been developed and is used by all role players.
- An integrated monitoring and evaluation system has been developed and implemented and is used by all role players.
- A uniform programme and project management tool has been developed and is used by all role players involved in disaster risk management programmes and projects.
- A quality management system has been developed and implemented, and designated individuals in relevant national, provincial and municipal organs of state have been assigned responsibility to administer the system.



## 5.6 Development of an integrated information management and communication system

The initial step in developing an integrated information management and communication system for disaster risk management is to integrate the data in existing databases and information management systems, as well as the databases developed for each KPA and enabler (as described in this enabler), into a coherent, integrated database (utilising a tool appropriate for the purpose). In addition, shortcomings and problem areas must be identified and addressed to ensure that the system meets the requirements detailed in the provincial disaster management framework.

A comparative analysis to identify the difference between the actual or current system and the desired, future system described in the national disaster management framework must be undertaken to inform the development process. The analysis must incorporate relevant standards and inputs from all stakeholders.

### 5.6.1 System requirements

The minimum system requirements for an information management and communication system are listed below.

- The development and management of the information management and communication system must occur within the context of the objectives identified in the Act.
- The information management and communication system must be designed in such a way that it can be built, implemented, maintained and modified in a modular, flexible, evolutionary and incremental manner.
- The various components and functionalities of the information management and communication system must provide the platform for a single, shared Disaster Risk Management Common Operating Environment designed for use in the field of disaster risk management. The Common Operating Environment (COE) must facilitate –
  - interoperability between systems and system components;
  - sharing of common system components;
  - common infrastructure components and common data/information; and
  - reuse and customisation of system solutions or components.
- A critical aspect of the COE, and, by extension, the entire information management and communication system, is the need for improved, high-performance communications solutions.

- Clear roles and responsibilities for the provision and governance of an information management and communication system for disaster risk management must be identified and assigned to the appropriate primary and support agencies and stakeholders involved in disaster risk management.
- Users and user communities must carefully formulate their own requirements with regard to management information requirements.
- Secure access remains a crucial concern. Users must be able to trust the information management and communication system.
- The information management and communication system must accommodate a management information component for the production of reports as required by the Act.
- The information management and communication system must be designed to keep pace with the constantly increasing flow of data, information and intelligence resulting from greater use of computer systems as well as the ongoing development of high-performance data communications and powerful sensor systems.
- Appropriate and ongoing training in working with new digital tools must be provided.

#### **Key performance indicators**

- A disaster risk management information and communication system for all spheres of government has been established and implemented.
- The disaster risk management information and communication system supports the key performance areas and enablers in all spheres of government.
- Provincial and municipal information management and communication systems are fully compatible with the national system and are part of a single integrated network.

### **5.7 Information dissemination and display system**

To ensure accessibility and widespread use of disaster risk management data and information, an effective information dissemination and display system needs to be developed and implemented by the NDMC in consultation with PDMCs and MDMCs. The identification and definition of the information needs of all role players as well as the identification of the most appropriate channels of communication are an integral part of this process. In addition, the NDMC must ensure that public-access systems are available in several languages.

Section 17(3) of the Act requires the NDMC to take reasonable steps to ensure that disaster risk management information is electronically available to any person free of charge. To this end, the NDMC will develop, implement and maintain an interactive website to provide controlled access to the information management system based on defined information needs.

A public information service which makes provision for two-way communication within communities and among individuals by providing information on disaster risk reduction, preparedness, response, recovery and all other aspects of disaster risk management is required. Such a service must provide communities with the mechanisms for obtaining access to assistance in the event of a significant event or disaster and for reporting important local information to the relevant disaster management centre. A facility for the purposes of information dissemination to the media should also be incorporated into the service.

This information dissemination and display system must make provision for the dissemination of visual, electronic and hard-copy information. Links to all components in the information management and communication system must be created to obtain the required information. Links must also be established with the recipients of information to facilitate an easy-to-use reporting and publishing function. The system must also allow for the visual display of GIS-related information and for functionality to connect to and publish information on the Internet.

#### **Key Performance Indicators**

- Information dissemination programmes and channels of communication between all spheres of government, organs of state, communities and the media have been established.
- Disaster risk management information is easily accessible for all at no additional charge.

## **6. ENABLER 2 : EDUCATION, TRAINING, PUBLIC AWARENESS AND RESEARCH**

### ***Objective***

Promote a culture of risk avoidance among stakeholders by capacitating role players through integrated education, training and public awareness programmes informed by scientific research.

### ***Introduction***

Sections 15 and 20(2) of the Act specify the encouragement of a broad-based culture of risk avoidance, the promotion of education and training, and the promotion of research into all aspects of disaster risk management. This enabler addresses the requirements for the development and implementation of a national education, training and research needs and resources analysis and a national disaster risk management education and training framework, the development of an integrated public awareness strategy, including effective use of the media, the development of education and training for disaster risk management and associated professions, and the incorporation of disaster risk management in school curricula. It also outlines mechanisms for the development of a disaster risk research agenda.

**Outline**

- Section 6.1** focuses on the development of a national education, training and research needs and resources analysis and the provincial participation therein.
- Section 6.2** outlines the requirements for the development and implementation of an integrated national disaster risk management education and training framework and the provincial participation therein.
- Section 6.3** discusses the promotion of education for professionals in disaster risk management and associated fields and for learners in primary and secondary schools.
- Section 6.4** addresses the development of disaster risk management training programmes.
- Section 6.5** describes the development of an integrated public awareness strategy and the promotion of risk-avoidance behaviour.
- Section 6.6** focuses on research programmes and the provision of information and advisory services.

**6.1 National education, training and research needs and resources analysis**

A national education, training and research needs and resources analysis must be conducted to determine the disaster risk management education, training and research needs of those involved in disaster risk management across sectors, levels and disciplines.

The needs and resources analysis must include an audit of existing resources. The design of the analysis must be based on scientifically acceptable research principles and methods and not on perceived needs.

**6.1.1 Responsibility for conducting an education, training and research needs and resources analysis**

It is the responsibility of the NDMC to undertake a national education, training and research needs and resources analysis (NETaRNRA) and facilitate the process. The analysis must be conducted as a matter of urgency and should be completed within two years of the implementation of the national disaster management framework. In order to achieve the KPIs within the provincial framework and to ensure that this specific province's needs are addressed it will be required of the PDMC to participate in this initiative.

**Key performance indicators**

- The province participated in a scientific national education, training and research needs and resources analysis and has been completed within two years of the implementation of the national disaster management framework.
- The province participated in the national education, training and research needs and resources analysis and serves as the foundation for the development of a provincial disaster risk management education and training framework.
- The national education, training and research needs and resources analysis informs the development of appropriate disaster risk management education and training programmes that not only build on existing strengths but are responsive to the provincial changing disaster risk management needs.

**6.2 National disaster risk management education and training framework**

In order to ensure that education and training needs are addressed in a uniform manner and in accordance with the NETaRNRA and the National Indicative Disaster Risk Profile, a national education and training framework must be developed. The framework should focus on the areas outlined below.

- Communication of the Act and national disaster management framework, by –
  - communicating and integrating the policy objectives of the Act across the three spheres of government defining a comprehensive education, training, research and human resource capacity building guide which contains the requirements for successfully delivering the outputs called for in the Act, the Green Paper on Disaster Management, the White Paper on Disaster Management and the national disaster management framework.
- Establishment of uniform qualification criteria, by –
  - identifying and defining all levels of disaster risk management education and training;
  - identifying and defining possible exit level qualifications and the registration of these qualifications in accordance with the requirements of the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) and the National Qualifications Framework (NQF);
  - identifying measures that support regional and associated efforts in disaster risk management education and training; and

- establishing minimum standards for education and training materials.
- Establishment of procedures for registration and certification of education and training professionals and programmes, by –
  - determining criteria and a process for the registration of disaster risk management training providers and facilitators/trainers, and for the appointment of a custodian of such a register;
  - determining criteria and a process for certification and accreditation of various education and training programmes through a central quality assurance body;
  - reviewing current qualification requirements and, where necessary, establishing appropriate qualification requirements for different levels of disaster risk management officers and heads of disaster management centres in all spheres of government;
  - determining the requirements for disaster risk management learnerships; and
  - allowing for regular assessments and adaptations of disaster risk management unit standards.
- Integration of disaster risk management training, education and research into strategic areas, by –
  - establishing a process for the integration of disaster risk management into education and training programmes of other relevant disciplines;
  - determining criteria for a research directory of disaster risk management research for academics and students, as well as criteria for the appointment of a custodian of such a directory;
  - investigating the mainstreaming of disaster risk management research into development planning and practice; and
  - determining criteria and processes for recording awareness programmes, and for the custodian of such information.

#### **6.2.1 Responsibility for developing a disaster risk management education and training framework**

The NDMC must ensure the development of a national education and training framework within two years of the implementation of the national disaster management framework.

The NDMC must ensure that all education and training standards and qualifications comply with the requirements of the South African Qualifications Authority Act, 1995 (Act No. 58 of 1995) and the guidelines prescribed in the NQF. In order to achieve the KPIs within the provincial framework

and to ensure that this specific province's needs are addressed it will be required of the PDMC to participate in this initiative.

### **6.2.2 Mechanisms for standards, accreditation and registration**

A technical advisory body, straddling both national and provincial spheres of government, must be established to assist the NDMC, PDMC, MDMCs and SETAs to maintain the required standards of disaster risk management education across all functional/professional areas. The technical advisory body should also ensure that similar standards underpin the national education and training framework. Subcommittees of the technical advisory body with specific roles and responsibilities may be initiated by each province.

Members of the technical advisory body must be appointed by the NDMC. They must be recognised individuals in the field and their appointments must be based on their knowledge of and their contributions to disaster risk management as a whole. These role players should include representatives from institutions of higher learning, research institutions, the Department of Labour, the Department of Education, SETAs, provincial governments, NGOs and the private and public sectors.

An accreditation and registration system be established to ensure that all education and training initiatives undertaken by specialist agencies, trainers, training institutions, NGOs, and the private and public sectors comply with the minimum standards established for disaster risk management education and training.

Where possible, short and/or modular education and training courses and programmes must be designed and structured in such a way that participants are awarded credits that contribute towards obtaining a formal qualification.

#### **Key Performance Indicators**

- A provincial disaster risk management education and training framework has been developed and directs the implementation of all disaster risk management education and training in the province.
- All disaster risk management education and training standards and qualifications comply with the requirements of the South African Qualifications Authority Act, 1995 (Act No. 58 of 1995) and the guidelines prescribed in the National Qualifications Framework
- A technical advisory body has been established and the province participates in it.
- An accreditation and registration system has been established to ensure that all education and training providers and facilitators are registered and accredited



### **6.3 Disaster risk management education**

Disaster risk management education programmes must be designed as part of the formal education system and must be in line with the NETaRNRA, the national education and training framework and SAQA and NQF requirements.

#### **6.3.1 Education for disaster risk management professionals (NQF levels 5–8)**

Specific education programmes that will enhance a professional career path in disaster risk management must be further developed and implemented by tertiary institutions in accordance with approved unit standards and academic requirements.

#### **6.3.2 Education for practitioners in professions associated with disaster risk management (NQF levels 5–8)**

Aspects of disaster risk management must be integrated into the existing education programmes of relevant professions associated with disaster risk management.

#### **6.3.3 Integration of disaster risk reduction education in primary and secondary school curricula (NQF levels 1–4)**

Disaster risk reduction education must be integrated in primary and secondary school curricula. Schools should be regarded as focal points for raising awareness about disaster risk management and disaster risk reduction. The risk reduction component of disaster risk management education should be linked to broader education programmes on development and the environment.

#### **6.3.4 Responsibility for the development of accredited education programmes**

The NDMC is responsible for promoting, facilitating and monitoring the development, implementation and accreditation of education programmes for professionals in disaster risk management and associated fields. The NDMC should also promote, facilitate and monitor the development and implementation of education programmes in schools.

#### **6.3.5 Monitoring and evaluation**

The NDMC must establish a register of all disaster risk management programmes and institutions offering education in disaster risk management and related fields.

The NDMC must facilitate the appointment of an independent body to serve as an education and training quality assurer (ETQA) to facilitators, presenters, other service providers and course materials.

The NDMC must also establish a register of all accredited facilitators, presenters, instructors, educators and institutions offering formal disaster risk management programmes, as well as a register of formal disaster risk management course materials.

### **6.4 Training programmes for disaster risk management**

Disaster risk management training programmes must be designed in line with the NETaRNRA,



the national education and training framework and, where appropriate, SAQA and NQF requirements.

#### **Key performance indicators**

- Curricula for various National Qualifications Framework levels within different disciplines have been developed and applied in line with the national education, training and research and resources needs analysis.
- Aspects of disaster risk management are included in the curricula of all relevant tertiary disciplines as well as relevant primary and secondary school programmes.
- Various quality professional courses, workshops, seminars and conferences, focusing on issues of disaster risk through a multidisciplinary approach, are held.
- Approved service providers have been registered and are offering education and training services and products
- There is widespread use of education and training materials.
- Qualified facilitators, instructors and presenters have been accredited.
- An education and training quality assessor has been appointed.

#### **6.4.1 Types of training**

Training outside of the formal primary, secondary and tertiary education systems has a pertinent role to play in the drive to transfer skills and to capacitate disaster risk management stakeholders and other interested persons. Such training programmes may include accredited interventions registered with the NQF which may earn trainees credits towards a registered qualification, as well as programmes that are not accredited.

Training interventions may include –

- modular courses
- short courses
- workshops
- conferences
- seminars

- mentorships
- in-service training
- learnerships
- self-teaching, experiential training
- mass communication
- indigenous knowledge
- drills, exercises and rehearsals

The PDMC must make every effort to promote the registration of training programmes, such as short courses and workshops, with the relevant SETAs so that they can count as credits towards formal qualifications.

#### **6.4.2 Training programmes for government officials and policy makers**

Training programmes for government officials and policy makers must cover disaster risk reduction and other relevant areas, which may include development planning, hazard identification and assessment, communicable diseases, dry land agriculture, participatory rural appraisal, applied climate science and GIS. Such training programmes must embrace the multidisciplinary and interdisciplinary dimensions of disaster risk reduction and should be informed by the relevant indicative risk profile.

Training of municipal councillors and officials should take place within the context of the national education and training guidelines provided by the Skills Development Act, 1998 (Act No. 97 of 1998), the Skills Development Levies Act, 1999 (Act No. 9 of 1999) and the South African Qualifications Authority Act, 1995 (Act No. 58 of 1995). The provisions contained in these Acts will have a direct bearing on the qualifications and career paths of officials involved in disaster risk management.

#### **6.4.3 Training programmes for communities**

Training programmes for communities must focus on disaster risk awareness, disaster risk reduction, volunteerism and preparedness. Local indigenous knowledge needs to be incorporated into training programmes aimed at local communities. Where appropriate, communities must be given the opportunity to modify and enhance training programmes through the inclusion of indigenous knowledge, practices and values, and the incorporation of local experience of disasters and disaster risk management. Indigenous knowledge must also be harnessed and incorporated into needs analyses and course development processes.

#### **6.4.4 Training of volunteers**

Special training programmes must be developed for persons interested in volunteering their services. These programmes should address issues such as disaster risk reduction, vulnerability assessments, greater awareness of risks and hazards and general preparedness and response. There should be an emphasis on the training of community trainers in order for them to serve as

'force multipliers' by, in turn, training others. In this regard, special consideration must be given to the costs of training, provision of protective clothing, travel expenses, insurance and incentives. MDMCs must maintain a record of all volunteers trained in such programmes for submission to the NDMC for inclusion in the national database.

#### **6.4.5 Training of trainers and facilitators**

Training programmes must facilitate the development of accredited trainers and facilitators in the field of disaster risk management so that they can transfer improved skills and knowledge to relevant organisations and or communities at risk. Such programmes must be in line with the education and training framework and informed by the NETaRNRA.

#### **6.4.6 Learnerships**

Disaster risk management learnerships must be developed and promoted. These should include mentorship programmes that involve the transfer of skills from experienced officials to young inexperienced learners. Such learnerships must be in line with SAQA and NQF requirements. Existing learnership programmes covering aspects of disaster risk management should also be explored, both for training purposes and to augment disaster risk management learnerships.

#### **6.4.7 Responsibility for the development of training programmes**

The PDMC is responsible for promoting, facilitating and overseeing the development and implementation of training programmes and materials for practitioners in disaster risk management and associated fields (including government officials, policy makers, trainers and facilitators), relevant stakeholders and interested people and communities.

Provincial and municipal organs of state must plan, organise and implement training programmes relevant to their respective areas of responsibility in consultation with local communities and in line with the NETaRNRA.

NGOs and private sector institutions should be encouraged to plan, organise and implement disaster risk management training programmes for clients, suppliers, service providers and the general public.

#### **6.4.8 Monitoring and evaluation**

The NDMC must establish a service provider register to regulate the quality and standards of training programmes. The NDMC will ensure that a register of facilitators, presenters, service providers and course materials is kept in accordance with the national disaster risk management education and training framework.

The NDMC will facilitate the appointment of an independent body to serve as an ETQA to approve course materials as well as facilitators, presenters and other service providers.

**Key performance indicators**

- Ongoing training interventions, including short courses, workshops, seminars and conferences, are available to stakeholders
- Training programmes have been developed and implemented.
- Facilitators, instructors and presenters have become qualified and have been accredited.
- Approved service providers have been registered and are offering training services and products.
- Widespread community-based disaster risk management training (in line with national training standards) is taking place
- Disaster risk management learnerships have been developed and are operational.
- An education and training quality assessor has been appointed.

## 6.5 Creating awareness, promoting a culture of risk avoidance and establishing good media relations

### 6.5.1 Integrated public awareness strategy

An integrated public awareness strategy must be developed and implemented to encourage risk-avoidance behaviour by all role players, including all provincial and local government departments, and especially in schools and in communities known to be at risk. Such a strategy is necessary for the promotion of an informed, alert and self-reliant society capable of playing its part in supporting and co-operating with the government in all aspects of disaster risk and vulnerability reduction.

The National Indicative Disaster Risk Profile (see KPA 2) and the NETaRNRA must inform the integrated awareness strategy. To achieve this objective, a disaster risk management public awareness and information service, which takes cognisance of relevant international trends and initiatives as well as indigenous knowledge, must be established. As part of this service, the NDMC will support the PDMC and municipal disaster management centres with the implementation of programmes in communities at risk which focus on the hazards to which the communities are exposed and the steps they should take to reduce the impact.

The disaster risk management public awareness and information service will be a critical interface between the information management system, the emergency communication system, all organs of state involved in disaster risk management and the general public. (See Enabler 1.)

The development of a user-friendly public-access website with relevant and up-to-date

information on disasters, disaster risk and key institutional role players is a critical component of such an information service. The employment of qualified resource personnel to take responsibility for functions, for example, materials development, external consultation processes and liaison with the media (print, radio and television), will be necessary to ensure the success of the service.

In order to inculcate risk-avoidance behaviour by all stakeholders, public awareness campaigns aimed at raising consciousness about disaster risks must provide information on how to reduce vulnerability and exposure to hazards. Such campaigns could include –

- organised and planned awareness programmes aimed at communities, officials, politicians and other stakeholders, using the media, posters, videos, publications and any other innovative means;
- planned conferences by all disaster management centres in all spheres of government, with participation by the relevant intergovernmental relations structures, and, in the case of the province, the inclusion of municipal intergovernmental structures in provincial conferences;
- imbizo meetings (the participation of volunteers at such meetings is recommended);
- awareness campaigns conducted at least 30 days before a change of season or climate;
- annual recognition and celebration of World Disaster Risk Reduction Day (the first Wednesday in October);
- rewards, incentives, competitions and recognition schemes to enhance awareness of and participation in risk reduction activities; and
- dissemination of information to all role players, especially those at risk, through the use of communication links and early warning systems.

Public information should be disseminated through radio, television, print and electronic media and schools. In addition, information centres and networks should also be established.

#### **6.5.2 Schools**

The PDMC must seek to establish links with existing awareness creation programmes in schools for the purposes of disseminating information on disaster risk management and risk avoidance.

The creation of programmes in schools, focusing on relevant and appropriate aspects of disaster risk management, must be encouraged.

All disaster management centres in metropolitan areas and districts must play an active part in engaging schools to ensure a practical approach to awareness programmes. School awareness programmes must be conducted, assessed and adapted on an annual basis.

### **6.5.3 Role of the media**

Communication about disaster risk reduction, preparedness, response and recovery activities is important to ensure that information is passed on to communities and those involved in early warning, response and recovery efforts. The role of the media during disasters must be defined and managed through a consultative process involving the media, role players involved in response and recovery efforts, and communities routinely affected by disasters or impending disasters.

Informed publicity about disaster risk management initiatives and achievements will increase public awareness and support. In order to achieve this, the PDMC and municipal disaster management centres must establish and manage ongoing relations with relevant local and national media. Media relations can be complicated and, at times, of a sensitive nature. It is therefore advisable that all centres adhere to organisational policy guidelines in this regard.

Organised promotions and positive reinforcement of disaster risk reduction programmes through the media must be initiated in order to ensure public participation in, and support for, such programmes. The objectives, benefits and major activities of disaster risk reduction programmes must be communicated to all role players and specifically to communities that are directly affected by disaster risks.

The following has to be monitored on a regular basis –

- positive and negative publicity; and
- effectiveness of media communications, especially in communities at risk.

### **6.5.4 Responsibility for an integrated public awareness strategy**

The PDMC must plan, organise and initiate a public awareness strategy that is informed by robust disaster risk assessment findings and consultation with relevant stakeholders. It is the responsibility of the PDMC to ensure that programmes aimed at creating awareness and encouraging risk-avoidance behaviour by stakeholders are developed and implemented. The PDMC must also establish good media relations to ensure balanced media coverage and publicity to increase public awareness and understanding of disaster risk management.

Each organ of state in all three spheres of government must formulate and implement appropriate public awareness programmes that are aligned with the national strategy.

Communities, NGOs and the private sector must be consulted about the design of such programmes. The use of volunteers to assist with the roll-out of awareness creation programmes should be encouraged to ensure ownership of and participation in public awareness programmes.

The PDMC must assign responsibility for managing media relations to a specific functionary or office. Where possible, the NDMC should be informed in advance about electronic broadcasts,

the publication research programme and information and advisory services

The aims of a research programme and information and advisory services are to –

- create additional applied knowledge and information on disaster risk;
- provide access to disaster risk management and related information to all stakeholders and role players; and
- provide an organised and value-added advisory service to all stakeholders.

## **6.6 Research programme and information advisory services**

### **6.6.1 Research**

The Act calls for ongoing research into all aspects of disaster risk reduction and management. The PDMC, through a process of consultation, must develop a strategic disaster risk reduction research agenda to effectively inform disaster risk management planning and implementation in the province. Research initiatives should also be linked to the IDP processes of municipalities.

Research is the responsibility of each and every role player in the disaster risk management arena.

There are many existing and ongoing research initiatives taking place that provide important insights into disaster risk reduction. In order to develop a focused research agenda, the PDMC must facilitate –

- consultation and engagement between the communities of disaster risk scientists and disaster risk reduction professionals in southern Africa to identify priorities for collaborative research and development, as well as mechanisms for implementing such initiatives;
- a process for auditing existing research initiatives and programmes to identify those that add value to an understanding of disaster risk management processes and trends and provide insights into effective disaster risk reduction strategies and measures;
- consultation with appropriate national and international agencies and foundations that support research, including the private sector, to profile the importance of focused and co-ordinated funding support for disaster risk management research; and
- the development of an integrated disaster risk reduction research agenda and programme, along with mechanisms for publishing and disseminating research results.

### **6.6.2 Information provision**

In order to provide a comprehensive information service, the PDMC must undertake the following –

- develop an information database;



- establish a library or resource centre on disaster risk reduction; and
- make provision for easy access to the information database.

### 6.6.3 Advisory service

An effective advisory service must encompass the following:

- Technical advice should be provided to national, provincial and municipal spheres of government by other specialist stakeholders.
- The PDMC and municipal disaster management centres must create the capacity to act as information repositories of, and conduits for, disaster risk reduction information in their respective areas.
- Consultants must be registered to ensure that acceptable standards of consulting services are rendered in line with the provincial disaster management framework and the national disaster risk management education and training framework.

#### Key Performance Indicators

- A strategic disaster risk research agenda has been established.
- Research institutions participate in the national research programme on an organised basis.
- A link between scientific research and policy exists (evidence-based policy and policy-oriented research).
- Regional and international exchange, co-operation and networking occur on a regular basis.
- Disaster risk management research contributes to technology development.
- All stakeholders have access to a comprehensive research database.
- All stakeholders have access to a comprehensive advisory service.



## 7. ENABLER 3 : FUNDING ARRANGEMENTS FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT

### **Objective**

Establish mechanisms for the funding of disaster risk management in the province

### **Introduction**

Section 7(2)(k) of the Act requires that the national disaster management framework makes provision for 'a framework within which organs of state may fund disaster risk management with specific emphasis on preventing or reducing the risk of disasters, including grants to contribute to post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation and payment to victims of disaster and their dependants'. Given the provisions of the Act, funding arrangements must be designed in a manner that ensures that disaster risk management activities are funded adequately and in a sustainable way. This enabler describes the disaster risk management funding arrangements for organs of state in the national, provincial and local spheres of government.

Enabler 3 builds on the recommendations made by the Financial and Fiscal Commission (FFC) on funding arrangements in its *Submission on the Division of Revenue 2003/04*.

### **Outline**

- |                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Section 7.1</b> | describes the legislative framework governing funding arrangements for organs of state.  |
| <b>Section 7.2</b> | reviews the principles underpinning funding arrangements.  |
| <b>Section 7.3</b> | provides an overview of the recommended funding arrangements.  |
| <b>Section 7.4</b> | describes the funding arrangements required to establish the necessary institutional arrangements, including an information management and communication system for disaster risk management, for the effective implementation of the Act. |
| <b>Section 7.5</b> | sets out the mechanisms for funding disaster risk assessment in different spheres of government as part of a national disaster risk reduction strategy.  |
| <b>Section 7.6</b> | examines the funding requirements for disaster risk reduction planning and its integration with existing development planning processes.   |
| <b>Section 7.7</b> | delineates the funding arrangements for disaster response and recovery.  |
| <b>Section 7.8</b> | addresses ways of funding education, training, public awareness and research.  |

### 7.1 Legislative framework for funding arrangements

The following primary legislation provides the context within which funding arrangements for disaster risk management should be designed –

- Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996)
- Disaster Management Act, 2002, (Act No. 57 of 2002)
- Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) (PFMA)
- Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003) (MFMA)
- Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000).

The Constitution assigns exclusive or concurrent functions to different spheres of government.

Schedule 4 of the Constitution designates disaster risk management as a concurrent national and provincial competence. However, the Act places the responsibility for certain disaster risk management activities squarely within the local government sphere. For example, section 23(7) of the Act states that until a disaster is classified as either a national or a provincial disaster, it must be regarded as a local disaster.

In terms of section 10A of the Municipal Systems Act as amended, the disaster risk management function imposes new constitutional obligations on local government. These obligations are that the responsible Cabinet member, MEC or other organ of state must take appropriate steps to ensure sufficient funding and capacity-building initiatives as may be needed for the performance of the assigned function. Since disaster risk management at municipal level encompasses a wide range of activities (including disaster risk reduction, preparedness, response and recovery), funding mechanisms must be designed to allocate optimal resources to each of these activities.

Chapter 6 of the Disaster Management Act outlines two principles that should be applied to funding the cost of a disaster when such an event is declared. Firstly, section 56(2) of the Act states that in the event of a disaster, 'national, provincial and local organs of state may financially contribute to response efforts and post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation'. Secondly, the Act assigns the responsibility for repairing or replacing infrastructure to the organ of state responsible for the maintenance of such infrastructure. Section 57 of the Act, however, provides some leeway for a municipality or provincial government to request financial assistance for recovery and rehabilitation from national government.

The Act attempts to encourage budgeting for disaster recovery and rehabilitation through threshold funding. Section 56(3) allows the Minister to prescribe a percentage of the budget of a provincial or municipal organ of state as a threshold for accessing national funding for disaster response efforts. The extent to which an organ of state has implemented disaster risk reduction efforts will be taken into account when requests for disaster response and post-disaster rehabilitation funding are considered.

The broad funding guidelines set out in sections 56 and 57 of the Act make access to disaster recovery and rehabilitation funding contingent on organs of state earmarking funds for disaster risk reduction activities. This principle reduces the risk of moral hazard behaviour on the part of provincial or municipal organs of state by ensuring that they budget for all disaster risk management activities. In this way, national government does not implicitly guarantee the provision of financial assistance to organs of state for disasters that could have been reasonably prevented or reduced in some way.

Apart from the Act, there are other legislative provisions that govern the release of funds for disaster recovery and rehabilitation. Sections 16 and 25 of the PFMA allow the Minister of Finance or relevant MEC to appropriate funds from their respective revenue funds for use in emergency situations. Funds released in terms of these provisions must be reported to either Parliament or the provincial legislature, as the case may be, and to the Auditor-General within 14 days of their authorisation. In addition, these funds must be attributed to a vote when the adjustments budget is passed.

Similarly, section 29 of the MFMA allows the Mayor of a municipality to authorize unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure in an emergency. Such expenditure must be ratified by the council in an adjustments budget within 60 days of the expenditure having been incurred. Furthermore, section 29(2)(b) of the MFMA states that unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure may not exceed a percentage of the budget. This restricts the amount of funds available to respond to emergencies. This percentage must be prescribed by National Treasury in regulations.

## 7.2 Principles underpinning funding arrangements

Any funding arrangement must be consistent with the principles set out in the Act and any other related legislation (see section 7.1 above). Furthermore, the management of intergovernmental transfers must be grounded in public finance theory. Anwar Shah, in his seminal book, *The Reform of Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations in Developing and Emerging Market Economies* (published in 1994), points out that the design of any funding mechanism should ensure that the objectives of the relevant legislation are safeguarded, and that the recipients of the funds are held accountable for implementation of the legislation. According to Shah, the important criteria against which any funding mechanism should be evaluated include –

- **Adequacy.** Provincial governments and municipalities should have adequate resources to perform their functions effectively. In relation to disaster risk management, all organs of state should have access to sufficient funding to be able to discharge their legislative responsibilities.
- **Equity.** Funding mechanisms should ensure that legislation is implemented equitably across provinces and municipalities. This would help to avoid interjurisdictional spillovers arising from uneven and inequitable implementation.
- **Predictability.** Any funding mechanism that includes intergovernmental transfers should ensure predictability by making allocations from national to provincial and local organs of state over the term of the Medium-term Expenditure Framework (MTEF). Any allocations

to municipalities should be disclosed timeously so that municipalities are able to take cognisance of these allocations in their annual budgets.

- **Administrative efficiency.** The cost of administering the funding mechanisms should be kept to a minimum. Ideally, the funding mechanisms should not impose new reporting obligations on provincial or local organs of state. Rather, the reporting process should be integrated into the existing reporting cycle.
- **Incentive effects.** Funding mechanisms should be designed in such a way that they provide incentives for sound fiscal management and reduce the likelihood of inefficient fiscal practices. In this way, perverse incentives in the system may be minimized and the risk of moral hazard behaviour by recipients of the funds discouraged.
- **Autonomy.** The assignment of functions or the transfer of funds between spheres of government should not undermine the constitutionally mandated autonomy of provincial and municipal organs of state. The autonomy criterion should be viewed within the context of co-operative governance.

**Risk pooling.** The cost of a disaster can become so substantial that no single provincial and municipal organ of state is able to fund recovery efforts on its own. In such cases, funding mechanisms should make provision for post-disaster recovery costs to be shared across the widest possible population rather than being a burden on the affected population.

In addition, it should be borne in mind that disaster risk management has certain unique characteristics which differ markedly from other public services such as education and street lighting. Disasters are by their very nature unpredictable and require an immediate and decisive response. It is vital, therefore, that a balance is struck in the financing framework between the need for financial controls and oversight and the need to ensure that rapid response and recovery are not compromised. Section 214(2)(j) of the Constitution explicitly mentions 'the need for flexibility in responding to emergencies or other temporary needs' as one of the criteria for the equitable division of nationally collected revenue among the three spheres of government.

### 7.3 Overview of funding arrangements

Funding arrangements for disaster risk management must be based on the legislative framework outlined in section 7.1 above and take into account the various criteria for an optimal funding mechanism.

#### 7.3.1 Funding options for disaster risk management

The responsibilities imposed by the Act on provincial and municipal organs of state require substantial start-up costs, including both the investment in infrastructure for provincial and municipal disaster management centres as well as funding for capacity building. Given the substantial start-up costs involved, it is unlikely that all the provinces and municipalities will be able to fund these amounts from their own budgets.

National government has two options:

- It can fund disaster risk management through a centralised mechanism.
- It can decide not to fund any disaster risk management activities, thereby placing the onus on provincial and local government to finance expenditures for disaster risk management activities from their existing equitable share transfers or own revenues.

The first option, national government would have to fund certain costs associated with particular disaster risk management activities. It can either use conditional grants or the equitable share, or a combination thereof, to fund disaster risk management at provincial and local government level. The advantage of this option is that it ensures that disaster risk management is implemented evenly within provincial and local spheres, especially since fiscal capacity varies markedly across provinces and municipalities.

National government funding of start-up costs could also act as a catalyst for the institutionalization of disaster risk management in provincial and municipal organs of state.

Once the institutional structures are set up, provinces and municipalities can then plan and budget for the costs as part of their operational activities. The primary disadvantage of this approach is that it might require national government either to redirect resources from other priorities to disaster risk management or to increase total expenditure through additional taxation or borrowing. The latter could compromise fiscal discipline. A further limitation of this approach is that the ability to access national funds might create a perverse incentive for provinces and municipalities to budget for disaster risk management activities from their own resources.

Perverse incentives can, however, be reduced through the design of the funding mechanism by requesting that provincial and municipal organs of state provide matching funding.

The second option, of providing no funding for disaster risk management, is also a legitimate choice for national government. However, it has far-reaching consequences. Firstly, it may prohibit provincial governments and municipalities from complying with the Act and its focus on disaster risk reduction. It may also result in a lack of capacity to respond effectively to disasters. In the long run, the absence of comprehensive and pervasive disaster risk reduction measures in the provincial and municipal spheres may place additional pressures on the national budget when disasters actually occur.

Furthermore, the lack of adequate preventive measures and expenditures in one jurisdiction could well heighten the probability of disasters in neighbouring jurisdictions, thus creating negative externalities. It is a constitutional imperative to ensure that lives are safeguarded. Non-funding of disaster risk management may be regarded as the relinquishing of that constitutional responsibility.

The Act assigns responsibility for the management of local disasters to municipalities. If municipalities are unable to perform this function because of a lack of institutional capacity, then responsibility for managing the disaster is escalated to provincial level. However, the relevant municipality is generally the organ of state closest to the disaster, and can often therefore respond the fastest. The option of providing no funding will thus create inefficiencies in the

intergovernmental system by limiting the ability of provincial and municipal organs of state to respond effectively to disasters.

### **7.3.2 Design and structure considerations**

It is important to contextualise the design and structure of the funding arrangements for the provincial disaster management framework. Distinguishing between two time frames – the short term and the long term – is an important consideration in the design of funding arrangements. Any funding mechanism should be structured in such a manner that it is flexible enough to adapt to changes. In relation to disaster risk management, the start-up costs and initial capital outlays required to implement to Act are incurred in the short term. In many instances, provincial and municipal organs of state responsible for disaster risk management activities may be unable to fund these costs.

Long-term costs include the operational costs involved in disaster risk reduction activities. These costs must be included in the budget once disaster risk management is integrated into routine planning and budgeting activities. In the case of provinces, most departments will have to prepare disaster risk management plans, which can be linked to normal strategic planning processes. In the case of municipalities, the Municipal Systems Act,

2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) consolidates disaster risk management planning as part of integrated development planning. Accordingly, funds allocated to disaster risk management planning are part of the funds allocated to IDP processes.

Phase-in provisions are included in the funding arrangements to bridge the gap between the short term and the long term. These provisions are targeted at low-capacity, resource poor municipalities, helping to guarantee sustainable implementation of the Act. The Act requires a paradigm shift from recovery and rehabilitation to disaster risk reduction. This has a profound influence on funding arrangements. In general, budgeting for disaster risk reduction activities imposes new expenditure pressures on the budgets of organs of state. However, international experience has shown that having risk reduction measures in place substantially reduces the cost of a disaster when it does occur.

One of the main problems is the lack of information on the costs associated with past disasters. Although the Act emphasises disaster risk reduction, the reality is that it is difficult to convince stakeholders of the importance of disaster risk reduction measures in the absence of reliable cost estimates. If both the direct and indirect costs of disasters are not quantified, the benefits of risk reduction measures cannot be evaluated against the cost of a disaster. Funding arrangements have to create positive incentives for stakeholders to undertake proactive steps towards disaster risk reduction.

Until minimum guidelines prescribed by the disaster management framework are issued and costed, it will be difficult to design specific mechanisms detailing how funds should flow from one organ of state to another. It is recommended that organs of state or entities – particularly those regularly affected by disasters – analyse data on the severity and magnitude of past disasters, and use this information as the basis for projecting the potential costs of such disasters. These projections will be the most reliable estimates of the likely costs of future disasters, and should

thus form the basis for disaster risk management budgeting.

### **7.3.3 Recommended funding arrangements**

This section provides a general overview of the recommendations on funding arrangements for disaster risk management to cover the costs associated with –

- start-up activities;
- disaster risk management ongoing operations;
- disaster risk reduction;
- response, recovery and rehabilitation activities; and
- training and capacity-building programmes.

Table 7.1 provides an overview of the recommended funding mechanisms for each of the five disaster risk management activities mentioned above. These are discussed in greater detail for the KPAs and enablers in the following section.

In general, the funding arrangements attempt to enable organs of state to budget effectively for disaster risk reduction costs. The risk of perverse incentives must be minimized by requirements for matching funds from organs of state, as far as this is practicable.

Apart from the use of the centralised contingency fund, the only other central funding mechanism is a conditional grant to cover the start-up costs of establishing disaster management centres in the provincial and local spheres. The conditional grant should be a one-off transfer from national government. However, in the case of low-capacity, resource-poor district municipalities, the conditional grant must include an amount to cover operational costs in the district for a maximum period of two years. Criteria for determining whether a particular municipality is low-capacity and resource-poor must be defined by the Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA).

ACTIVITY	FUNDING SOURCE	FUNDING MECHANISM
<b>Start-up activities (KPA 1, Enabler 1)</b>	National Government	Conditional grant for local government – district and metropolitan municipalities, where necessary
		Conditional grant for provinces with counter-funding component
		Budget of national departments
<b>Disaster risk management ongoing operations (KPAs 2 and 3)</b>	National and provincial government	Own departmental budgets
	New assignment to local government	Increase in the I (Institutional) component of the equitable share of local government
<b>Disaster risk reduction (KPAs 2 and 3)</b>	National departments	Own budgets
	Provincial departments	Own budgets but can be augmented by application for funding to the NDMC for special national priority risk education projects
	District municipalities	Own budgets but can be augmented by application for funding to the NDMC for special national priority risk reduction projects
	In the case of low-capacity, resource-poor municipalities	Additional funding released from the NDMC targeted at these categories of municipalities
<b>Response, recovery and rehabilitation and reconstruction efforts (KPA 4)</b>	National Government	Own budget for those departments frequently affected by disasters
		Access to central contingency funds
		Reprioritise within capital budgets for infrastructure reconstruction
	Provincial Government	Own budget, particularly for those departments frequently affected by disasters
		Conditional infrastructure grants
		Access to central contingency fund once threshold is exceeded on a matching basis
		Reprioritise within capital budget for infrastructure reconstruction
	Local Government	Access to central contingency fund once threshold is exceeded
		Conditional infrastructure grant, i.e. Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)
<b>Education, training and capacity-building programmes (Enabler 2)</b>	All spheres of government	Own budgets and reimbursement through SETAs
		Public awareness programmes and research activities can also be funded through the private sector, research foundations, NGOs and donor funding



## **Fig 7.1. Funding Arrangements for Disaster Management**

### **7.4 Key performance area 1: Institutional capacity for disaster risk management and Enabler 1: Information management and communication**

Key performance area 1 focuses on creating the institutional capacity within all spheres of government to give effect to the principle of intergovernmental co-operation for the purposes of disaster risk management. It describes the various intergovernmental structures that facilitate consultation on issues relating to disaster risk management; key responsibilities of the NDMC, PDMCs and MDMCs; and the minimum infrastructural requirements for the establishment of the NDMC. The infrastructural requirements of provincial and municipal disaster management centres are described in national guidelines developed by the NDMC.

Enabler 1 focuses on the establishment of a comprehensive information management and communication system to ensure that all role players have access to reliable hazard and disaster risk information for the purposes of effective disaster risk management and risk reduction planning. The national disaster management framework requires that the cost of developing an information management and communication system is incorporated into the start-up costs for disaster management centres.

#### **7.4.1 Funding options**

To establish integrated institutional capacity to enable the effective implementation of disaster risk management policy and legislation, funding will be required for –

- start-up costs for the PDMC and MDMCs;
- ongoing operations of the PDMC; and
- regional co-operation and humanitarian assistance.

##### **7.4.1.1 Start-up costs of disaster management centres**

Start-up costs for disaster management centres can be funded through two mechanisms: a conditional grant from national government or through provincial and municipal budgets. Compelling arguments can be made for both options. However, alternative options should not only withstand legislative scrutiny but also meet the criteria set out in section 7.2 above.

#### ***Conditional grants***

The Act has a built-in deadline of two years from its commencement for organs of state to comply with its provisions. The date of commencement set for national and provincial governments was 1 April 2004 and for municipalities 1 July 2004, mirroring the financial years of each of these spheres of government. The Act requires that provinces and metropolitan and district municipalities establish disaster management centres in their jurisdictions. Given the urgency and that disaster risk management is a national priority, it is appropriate to fund the start-up costs from a conditional grant.

The use of conditional grants as a funding mechanism is supported by the theory of intergovernmental fiscal relations. Conditional grants must provide provincial and municipal organs of state with adequate resources to cover the start-up costs of disaster management centres. Guidelines produced by the NDMC for the minimum infrastructural requirements for disaster management centres can form the basis for the conditions attached to the grant. In this regard, it is important that these minimum guidelines are costed in order to establish a reliable estimate of the total cost of the conditional grant to the national fiscus

A conditional grant will also ensure that regional disparities in infrastructure and response capabilities are standardised. A minimum level of uniformity in the institutional capacity and response capability across provinces and districts is likely to lessen the incidence of interjurisdictional spillover in the case of a disaster. If disaster management centres have the minimum capacity required to respond rapidly during the early stages of a disaster, the impact of the disaster can be contained, hence minimising the economic impact on neighbouring areas and the total cost of the disaster.

The conditional grant will allow municipalities to streamline existing fragmented response and recovery activities.

### ***Provincial government conditional grants***

To reduce the likelihood of perverse incentives in the system, conditional grants transferred to provinces must be on a matching basis or, in more common terms, require counter-funding. In this way, provinces will have an incentive to optimise existing infrastructure and reduce the costs of setting up their disaster management centres. A rough guideline for a matching grant is a ratio of 85:15, with provinces contributing 15 per cent of the amount required for start-up costs. This percentage must be high enough to provide provinces with an incentive to optimise within their existing institutional capacities.

### ***Local government conditional grants***

In the past, conditional grants to local government have been used to –

- incorporate national priorities into the municipal budget;
- promote national norms and standards;
- address backlogs and regional disparities in municipal infrastructure; and
- effect transition by supporting capacity building and restructuring of municipalities.

A conditional grant for disaster risk management effectively meets these criteria. It ensures that disaster risk management as a national priority is institutionalised within the local sphere.

Local government conditional grants must be disbursed to district municipalities to cover the start-up costs involved in establishing municipal disaster management centres. Given the

existence of infrastructure for disaster risk management, metropolitan municipalities should only receive funding to cover the additional costs required to establish their centres.

Conditions for access to the grant must be linked to the minimum infrastructural requirements for the setting up of municipal disaster management centres. Given the heterogeneity of the local government sphere with regard to fiscal capacity, it is not practical to apply the principle of matching funding. Rather, the implementation of the conditional grant must be monitored through the reporting cycle described in sections 71 and 72 of the MFMA, and through the statutory reporting requirements in the Division of Revenue Act, which is enacted annually.

The differentials in fiscal capacity across municipalities may pose problems for the implementation of the Act as a whole. In certain instances, district municipalities – particularly those in poor areas with little economic activity – may be unable to fund the ongoing operations of their disaster management centres. Therefore, it is recommended that the local government conditional grant for disaster risk management includes a component for funding the ongoing costs in low-capacity and resource-poor district municipalities for a maximum of two years. The development of a plan for covering the ongoing costs beyond the two-year period must be a condition of this component.

The NDMC will construct a composite index based on trading income and the existing capacity classification by National Treasury in order to categorise these municipalities. Own revenue collected is a good indicator of fiscal capacity. District municipalities can be categorised according to their levels of own revenue, for example –

- **‘Class One’** category municipalities would be resource-poor district municipalities, with own revenue of less than R50 million.
- **‘Class Two’** category municipalities would cover those district municipalities with own revenue of R50 million to R150 million.
- **‘Class Three’** category municipalities would include resource-rich district municipalities, with own revenue of over R150 million.

It is hoped that at the end of this phase-in period, municipalities would be able to cover the operating costs of their disaster management centres. The major advantage of a conditional grant is that it would enable ‘Class One’ category district municipalities to support their local municipalities in disaster risk management planning. The PDMC must provide technical assistance to ‘Class One’ category municipalities and monitor their progress in implementing the Act.

The main drawback of introducing a conditional grant is that it might not be administratively efficient to create a new conditional grant to fund a one-off cost. However, given the tight deadlines by which provincial and municipal disaster management centres should be made operational, it is impractical to have a conditional grant transferred over a specified period of time.

### ***Provincial and local government budgets***

Another option for funding start-up costs would be to leave it to provinces and municipalities to budget for these costs from their own resources. At provincial level funds for existing disaster risk management activities are already allocated through the provincial equitable share.

The KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Government may be able to allocate some resources to start-up costs from these funds. It is, however, highly unlikely that they will be able to dedicate enough resources to establish their respective disaster management centres within the time frames required by the legislation.

At the local level, metropolitan municipalities may be able to accommodate their disaster management centres within existing institutional structures. However, it is difficult to ascertain whether metropolitan municipalities would be able to meet all the minimum requirements for setting up disaster management centres through their own budgets. It is important to note that the start-up costs for a metropolitan municipality may be affected by its specific geographical location. For example, a district municipality may require substantial investment in communication technology in order to allow its MDMC to fulfill the responsibilities set out in the Act.

Depending on their financial positions, district municipalities may be able to fund some of the start-up costs of MDMCs. However, this solution has several drawbacks and is therefore not recommended. Firstly, because district municipalities may not be able to fund all of the start-up costs of MDMCs, they may not meet the minimum requirements for MDMCs set out in guidelines issued by the NDMC. Secondly, there are disincentives for districts to fund all of the start-up costs because of the problem of free-riding: the presence of well-equipped MDMCs is a positive externality for local municipalities, which benefit from the activities of the district municipality without contributing to any of the costs involved. Finally, the identification of competing local priorities and development initiatives may result in a smaller portion of the budget being allocated to disaster risk management.

#### **7.4.2 Imperatives**

National government is required to fund the start-up costs for provincial and municipal disaster management centres through a one-off conditional grant. The conditions and sizes of the grants must be based on the guidelines for the minimum infrastructural requirements for disaster management centres. Monitoring must occur through the mandatory reporting process prescribed by the Division of Revenue Act.

The NDMC's ongoing costs must be funded from the DPLG's budget, and must be included as indicative allocations over the full period of the next MTEF for the DPLG's vote.

**Key Performance Indicators**

- The minimum requirements for provincial and municipal disaster management centres have been costed.
- Conditional grants to fund the start-up costs of disaster management centres in province and municipalities have been established and allocated.
- Conditions for access to grant funding are based on guidelines issued by the NDMC on minimum infrastructural requirements for disaster management centres.
- The responsibilities of the PDMC as set out in the Act have been costed and these cost estimates inform the budget for disaster risk management in the budget vote.
- The PDMC budget makes provision for provincial priority risk reduction projects.
- The PDMC has rapid access to emergency funds for assistance in municipal disasters. Monitoring processes are integrated with routine reporting cycles of organs of state.

**7.5 Key performance area 2: Disaster risk assessment**

The Act requires all organs of state to determine levels of risk and assess their vulnerability to these risks in order to implement disaster risk reduction strategies. Initial expenditure on disaster risk assessments can be offset by long-term benefits accruing from well-designed risk reduction measures.

**7.5.1 Funding options**

Since disaster risk management is a concurrent national and provincial competence, national and provincial disaster risk assessments should be funded through the budgets of the relevant organs of state. Section 20 of the Act requires the NDMC to provide guidance to organs of state on ways of determining levels of risk and vulnerability. Similarly, section 33 enjoins the PDMC to provide guidance to organs of state on disaster risk assessments. The use of a standard format for disaster risk assessments will contribute towards reducing the variability of costs across the various organs of state. Costs involved in updating disaster risk assessments must be budgeted for on a regular basis.

Expenditure incurred in monitoring disaster risk should be part of the routine operation of the relevant organs of state and disaster management centres, and should be budgeted for accordingly. At municipal level, there are two options with regard to funding disaster risk assessments.

The first option allows for the initial disaster risk assessments to be included in the startup costs of MDMCs. Thereafter disaster risk assessments can be funded through the local government conditional grant. The conditions of access to grant funding should be linked to national guidelines setting out the norms and standards for disaster risk assessments.

The benefits of this option are that disaster risk assessments are standardised across municipalities and the data produced at local government level are aligned with current and future information needs of the NDMC and the PDMC. In addition, with sufficient resources, district municipalities could provide their local municipalities with the technical support needed to integrate risk assessments in sectoral plans, thus facilitating disaster risk management planning. The costs associated with updating relevant hazard and vulnerability information should be budgeted for by the respective district municipalities.

The second option is to allow districts to fund the initial disaster risk assessments and any subsequent assessments and updates themselves. However, this can compromise disaster risk management planning. Without a comprehensive disaster risk assessment, disaster risk reduction planning becomes an ineffective tool. An unreliable risk assessment can result in resources being redirected from high-priority risks to low-priority risks. In addition, variations in the content, methodologies and quality of the initial disaster risk assessments could compromise the effectiveness of provincial and national level functions.

### 7.5.2 Imperatives

Disaster risk assessments must be funded through the recurrent budgets of national and provincial organs of state. The costs of initial disaster risk assessments undertaken by municipal organs of state must be included in the start-up costs and funded through the local government conditional grant.

#### Key performance indicators

- The costs of disaster risk assessments are included in the budgets of provincial organs of state.
- The costs of initial disaster risk assessments are included in the local government conditional grant.
- The costs of disaster risk assessments have been estimated and are included in the budgets of municipal disaster management centres.

### 7.6 Key performance area 3: Disaster risk reduction

In terms of funding arrangements, this KPA can be separated into disaster risk management planning and disaster risk management implementation. The Act requires all spheres of government to develop disaster management frameworks that guide disaster risk management activities, including planning and implementing disaster risk reduction projects and programmes.

### **7.6.1 Funding options**

Disaster risk management planning must be incorporated into the strategic plans of provincial departments and the IDPs of municipalities. Sectoral plans must also include specific disaster risk management plans for the relevant departments within all municipalities. These planning processes must be funded through the budgets of the relevant organs of state. If disaster risk management planning is integrated into general IDP processes, then little or no additional budgetary allocation for disaster risk management will be required.

Organs of state must include risk reduction as part of a broader strategy to reduce the overall risk and fiscal exposure of their organisations. In addition, risk reduction activities, including preparedness, must be part of the operational activities of the various organs of state and must be reflected in their plans and budgets. In the case of national organs of state, risk reduction activities must be funded from the own budgets of the respective organs of state. Any new infrastructure developments should include the costs of structural mitigation measures. The same principles apply to provincial and municipal organs of state.

When additional expenditure is required to develop structural mitigation infrastructure, provincial and municipal organs of state must establish whether they could fund such projects from their own resources. If they lack funds to implement these projects, they must include the costs of structural mitigation infrastructure in their three-year capital plans. Municipalities must prioritise these projects in their IDPs.

Provincial organs of state must be able to access funding for projects involving structural mitigation infrastructure from the Provincial Infrastructure Grant. National Treasury, in conjunction with the NDMC, must develop criteria for evaluating whether a project can be classified as mitigation infrastructure. Provinces must follow existing procedures for accessing the grant, including submitting business plans for each project. National Treasury may choose to attach a counter-funding condition to applications for structural mitigation infrastructure. Section 19 of the MFMA requires that a municipality conduct a feasibility study before it can budget for a capital project. The feasibility study must include risk assessment findings and recommendations for disaster risk reduction. If the project goes ahead, the cost estimate of mitigation infrastructure or measures should be included in the total cost of the project. Funds can be accessed either through the B component grant for basic services infrastructure, or through the P component grant for any additional funds required to reduce risks associated with existing infrastructure. The benefit of this option is that the conditionality of the grant can help to ensure that disaster risk reduction is integrated into infrastructure development, thus reducing the risk of disasters in the long term.

In the case of activities or projects aimed at preventing or reducing a national priority disaster risk, provincial and municipal organs of state may apply for additional funding from the NDMC. The NDMC may choose to place a limit on the funding available per project. The NDMC should develop clear and unambiguous criteria for evaluating applications for funding and distribute these to provinces and municipalities.

The PDMC is required to provide technical assistance in disaster risk management planning to municipalities. Technical assistance forms part of the routine activities of the NDMC and PDMCs



and should therefore be funded through their budgets.

#### **7.6.1.1 Preparedness**

In terms of the Act, section 53(j) states that municipal disaster management plans 'must facilitate maximum emergency preparedness'. The Act prescribes one of the means through which this can be done in section 58(1), which provides metropolitan or district municipalities with the option of establishing units of volunteers to participate in disaster management. The FFC has noted that there are costs involved in emergency preparedness, such as the costs of recruiting, training and mobilising volunteers. Since disaster management is deemed to be a new constitutional function for local government, strong arguments can be made for funding the costs associated with preparedness, including the recruitment and training of volunteers, through an increase in the equitable share. Alternatively, the costs may be funded through the budgets of municipal organs of state. However, a drawback of this option is that preparedness activities may be underfunded. In addition, municipalities may not have sufficient resources to fund the extra costs associated with preparedness.

#### **7.6.2 Imperatives**

Cost expenditure on routine disaster risk management activities must be funded through the budgets of the relevant organs of state.

Preparedness must be funded through the budgets of provincial and local organs of state as part of their routine disaster risk management activities.

National departments must fund structural mitigation infrastructure from their own budgets. At provincial and local level, additional structural mitigation infrastructure must be funded through provincial and local government conditional infrastructure grants.

To increase the incentive to plan for risk reduction, the NDMC must have some discretion over the allocation of funds for projects aimed at reducing national priority risks.

#### **Key performance indicators**

- Budgets in all spheres of government include the costs of routine disaster risk reduction measures and activities.
- Feasibility studies for capital projects include information drawn from disaster risk assessments and appropriate risk reduction measures.
- Capital budgets clearly reflect the costs of disaster risk reduction.
- Preparedness actions are funded through the recurrent budgets of all relevant organs of state.



## 7.7 Key performance area 4: Response and recovery

Chapter 6 of the Act governs the funding arrangements for disaster response and recovery and rehabilitation and reconstruction. Section 56(3) requires that organs of state set aside a percentage of their budgets for post-disaster recovery efforts. Access to national funding is dependent on whether the organ of state affected by the disaster had taken sufficient risk reduction measures to reduce the severity and magnitude of the disaster.

### 7.7.1 Funding options

The main activities within the broad scope of disaster response and recovery include –

- early warnings;
- disaster response and recovery operations;
- relief measures; and
- rehabilitation and reconstruction.

#### 7.7.1.1 Early warnings

The development, implementation and dissemination of early warnings form part of the routine planning processes undertaken by organs of state and must therefore be funded through their existing budgets. The NDMC plays a significant role in identifying and monitoring potential hazards and disseminating early warnings. These activities must be funded through the NDMC budget.

#### 7.7.1.2 Disaster response and recovery operations

The importance of rapid response in the event of a disaster cannot be underestimated. Funds need to flow quickly to support response and recovery efforts. Rescue efforts, disaster containment activities, provision of immediate basic services, emergency health services and critical infrastructure repair all form part of response and recovery.

Currently there are no dedicated funding mechanisms for disaster response and recovery operations, and resources are not released quickly enough to maximize the effectiveness of response activities. The use of section 16 of the PFMA as a mechanism to release emergency funds from the central contingency fund is problematic, in that it requires ministerial authorisation and thus increases the lead time between the declaration of a disaster and access to emergency funds.

### *Funding response and recovery*

The fundamental principle underpinning provisions relating to funding in the Act is that all organs of state must budget for costs involved in disaster response and recovery. This principle places the onus for funding the initial costs associated with a disaster on the organs of state involved in

response and recovery operations. Once budgets for response and recovery activities have been exhausted, the relevant organ of state may request financial assistance from national government. Financial assistance will only be provided after taking into account the disaster risk reduction measures taken prior to the onset of the disaster. National guidelines for the classification and declaration of states of disaster issued by the NDMC will help reduce the incentive for provincial and local governments to declare disasters with the intention of getting financial assistance from other spheres of government.

The Act entrenches this principle of self-funding by allowing the Minister designated to administer the Act to prescribe a percentage of the budget of a provincial organ of state or a municipal organ of state that will act as a threshold for accessing future funds from the central contingency fund. When prescribing thresholds for provincial and municipal organs of state, the correct base for calculating the budgetary allocations needs to be identified. The correct base and reasonable threshold percentage will help organs of state to sustain these budget allocations over time. Therefore, it is recommended that different threshold percentages be prescribed for different organs of state.

In the case of provincial organs of state, it is proposed that a percentage be developed for provinces based on their budgeted expenditure. Since provinces do not raise much of their revenue, they should fund disaster response and recovery operations from part of the equitable share.

Municipalities, on the other hand, raise a substantial part of their own revenue. The operating revenue is a good indicator of a municipality's relative fiscal capacity. Given the significant differences in revenue-raising capacity across municipalities, the threshold percentages should vary accordingly. It is therefore proposed that municipalities be categorised according to their own revenue. Information on own revenue per municipality can be accessed from National Treasury's annual *Intergovernmental Fiscal Review*.

The proposed percentages are shown in Table 7.2.

These thresholds must be viewed within the context of the magnitude and extent of a disaster. The thresholds must be reviewed at least two years after the publication of the framework, once information on the costs of different disasters is available (see subsection 4.2 above). In the case of a provincial disaster or accumulated disasters in a province over the year, the relevant provincial organs of state should be able to access funds from the provincial contingency fund once the threshold has been reached. Should additional resources be needed, then the province should request financial assistance from national government. Section 16 of the PFMA can be used to release funds from the central contingency fund. In this situation, the province should provide matching funding in the suggested ratio of 89:11. In other words, the province will be required to fund 11 cents for every 89 cents released by national government.

In light of the new funding arrangements required by the Act, National Treasury must encourage provincial treasuries to allocate a minimum amount to contingency reserves.

Municipalities can be categorised in terms of their own revenue collected. Table 7.2 shows four

categories of municipality, each category having a different threshold percentage. In order to ensure that municipalities make meaningful provision for disaster response and recovery operations, municipalities with a lower amount of revenue collected have been assigned higher percentages. Metropolitan municipalities with large operating revenues should allocate at least 0.5 per cent of own revenues to disaster response and recovery activities.

Once municipalities have exhausted their thresholds, they should then be able to request financial assistance from the KwaZulu-Natal provincial government. If the equitable share increases, then the basis for determination of the threshold percentages can be changed to the total revenue received by a municipality, in which case the suggested threshold percentages shown in Table 7.2 should change. These thresholds are the minimum amounts budgeted for disaster response and recovery. National and provincial departments affected repeatedly by disasters may need to budget additional amounts for response and recovery. The DPLG can implement mechanisms within the existing reporting cycle prescribed by the Division of Revenue Act to monitor whether municipalities are adhering to the thresholds.

Organ of state	Basis for calculating provision	Threshold percentage
Provincial departments	Budgeted Expenditure	1.2
Metropolitan municipalities	Own Revenue	0.5
Municipality with own revenue of over R150 million (excluding metros)	Own Revenue	0.6
Municipality with own revenue of R50 million – R150 million	Own Revenue	0.8
Municipality with own revenue of R1 million – R50 million	Own Revenue	1.0

**Table 7.2: Proposed threshold percentages for provincial and local government budgets**

### ***Access to the Provincial Revenue Fund***

The KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Government may develop a mechanism to allow the Head of the PDMC to withdraw resources from the Provincial Revenue Fund for immediate response to a disaster.

The Head of the PDMC would be accountable to the MEC responsible for administering the Act and any withdrawal should be passed through the provincial legislature. It is crucial that National Treasury separates the contingency reserve from the policy reserve in order for this mechanism to work.

#### **7.7.1.3 Relief measures**

The aim of relief measures is to provide immediate access to basic necessities for those severely affected by disasters. These funds must be budgeted for in the Provincial Department of Social Development's vote.

Most municipalities have a mayoral discretionary fund aimed at providing relief to local communities. The current mechanisms seem adequate to fund the cost of relief. The challenge is to co-ordinate the inputs of these different spheres of government to ensure that relief measures flow rapidly to communities.

#### **7.7.1.4 Rehabilitation and reconstruction**

The Act places the onus for rehabilitation and reconstruction of infrastructure on the organ of state responsible for maintaining such infrastructure. However, rehabilitation is not only limited to infrastructure repair, it also includes rehabilitation of the environment and communities. Rehabilitation and reconstruction projects can be funded through –

- own budgets;
- conditional grants;
- reprioritisation within existing capital budgets; and
- access to the central contingency fund.

The methods of funding rehabilitation and reconstruction are complementary rather than competing. Ideally, organs of state should fund their expenditure on rehabilitation and reconstruction from their budgets up to the threshold. The next alternative should be to reprioritise within their capital budgets. The use of funds from the contingency reserve should be considered only as a last resort.

#### ***Own budgets***

Thresholds are applicable not only to response and recovery operations but also to rehabilitation and reconstruction. Depending on the extent of infrastructural damage, organs of state may be able to fund rehabilitation and reconstruction costs from their own budgets to the threshold. Rehabilitation and reconstruction costs are generally high, so organs of state may need to fund these costs from a combination of sources, including own budgets, reprioritisation and the central contingency fund.

Provincial organs of state frequently affected by disasters must also fund rehabilitation and reconstruction costs from their own budgets. The Minister may choose to increase the threshold for specific provincial organs of state. These organs of state need to calculate the cumulative costs of disasters and submit the estimates to the NDMC. The NDMC must compile a list of organs of state to which special thresholds apply.

#### ***Conditional grants***

Rehabilitation and reconstruction costs can be funded at provincial level through the Provincial Infrastructure Grant. A condition of access to the grant must be evidence that risk reduction measures have been included in reconstruction projects in order to reduce future potential losses

from disasters.

Municipalities can access funding through the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG). The MIG formula differentiates between new and rehabilitated infrastructure in a ratio of 80:20. Since the MIG augments the capital budget as a whole and is not a project-by-project grant, it is possible for municipalities to use part of the allocation for post-disaster rehabilitation purposes.

### ***Reprioritisation within existing capital budgets***

Provincial and municipal organs of state are required to develop three-year capital plans setting out their capital expenditure over the medium term. The Province, with the input of their MECs, can reprioritise its capital budgets in order to carry out the necessary rehabilitation and reconstruction projects. In effect, they can move existing commitments to the outer years of the MTEF, and use the subsequently released resources to fund rehabilitation and reconstruction.

The shifting of funds between years and programmes must comply with the legislative provisions governing such transactions in the PFMA.

At municipal level, the same process can be followed as long as the municipal council approves the reprioritised budget. The council must consider whether reprioritisation of the budget will have substantial negative implications for service delivery in the long term. Any multi-year appropriations or shifting of funds must comply with the MFMA. This option is likely to be the quickest way to release funds for rehabilitation and reconstruction.

### ***Access to the central contingency fund***

Provincial government departments, once their own funds are exhausted, may access funding from the central contingency fund for rehabilitation and reconstruction on a matching basis. It is proposed that the ratio for accessing such funds is set at 75:15. This ratio demands substantial counter-funding from provinces in order to reduce the perverse incentives associated with access to national funds. It also requires the province to find alternative sources of funding.

Municipalities may gain access to the central contingency fund for the rehabilitation and reconstruction of assets required to provide the minimum level of basic services. Motivations for such projects must be done on a case-by-case basis and requests for funding submitted to the NDMC.

Upon receipt of requests for funding, the NDMC must analyse the requests, compile a list of projects and associated costs, and motivate a Section 16 release of funds under the PFMA to National Treasury.

### **7.7.2 Imperatives**

The dissemination of early warnings must be funded through the budgets of national, provincial and municipal organs of state as part of their routine disaster risk management activities.

Disaster response and recovery operations should be funded through the budgets of provincial

and municipal organs of state up to the prescribed threshold. Once the threshold is reached, additional funding should be accessed through the central contingency fund, on a matching basis for provinces and unconditionally for municipalities.

Funding mechanisms for relief measures need to be reviewed in order to reduce the time it takes for victims of disasters to gain access to relief assistance. As far as possible, organs of state must fund rehabilitation and reconstruction projects from their own budgets and from conditional grants.

Mechanisms for the rapid release of funds from the central contingency fund for the reconstruction of basic service infrastructure where such infrastructure is needed to safeguard lives and livelihoods must be developed.

#### **Key performance indicators**

- The percentage of the budget of a provincial or municipal organ of state as a threshold for accessing additional funding from national government for response and recovery efforts has been established and implemented.
- Response and recovery efforts are funded through budgeted threshold allocations.
- A mechanism has been developed to ensure rapid access to national funds for disaster response.
- Organs of state across all spheres of government have budgeted for threshold allocations.
- People, households and communities affected by a significant event or disaster have immediate access to relief measures
- Financial thresholds for rehabilitation and reconstruction funding in the different spheres of government have been set
- Rehabilitation and reconstruction efforts are funded through a combination of own budgets, reprioritisation, budgeted threshold allocations and conditional grants.

#### **7.8.1.1 Education and training**

The PDMC must make budgetary provision for the implementation of a provincial needs and resources analysis to determine the disaster risk management education, training and research needs of those involved in disaster risk management across sectors, levels and disciplines. It must also make provision for the development of a provincial disaster risk management education and training framework.

Provincial organs of state already have substantial budgets for the education and training of officials and policy makers. Where possible, the relevant organs of state should ensure that courses are accredited. In the case of programmes that are not accredited, organs of state must budget for this form of training.

Accreditation is a way of ensuring the quality of education and training interventions. In compliance with SAQA legislation and the NQF, service providers have to develop outcomes-based courses and materials. Expenditure on accredited education and training initiatives can be reimbursed from SETAs. This type of funding mechanism is well suited to recovering expenditure on accredited disaster risk management education and training initiatives. Municipalities, particularly the resource-poor ones, are unlikely to participate in programmes that are not accredited, because they lack the necessary funds to budget for these types of programmes.

In general, most of the education and training costs in municipalities have been funded through the Financial Management Grant (FMG). The MIG, along with capacity-building grants, will soon be consolidated into the Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG). The DPLG must ensure that the new MSIG does cater for accredited disaster management education and training. It is envisaged that once this grant is consolidated, municipalities should be able to access funds for education and training in accordance with disaster risk management unit standards.

The PDMC must investigate the viability of including issues relating to disaster risk management in existing and new education and training programmes established by the DLG for municipalities and councillors.

#### **7.8.1.2 Integrated public awareness strategy**

The PDMC is responsible for developing an integrated public awareness strategy to encourage a culture of risk avoidance in all organs of state and in communities. In addition, organs of state are required to formulate appropriate public awareness campaigns within the framework of the integrated public awareness strategy. The PDMC must budget for the development and implementation of such a strategy.

Line departments involved in public awareness programmes must budget for the development and implementation of programmes relevant to their functional areas. In addition, they must be able to access funds for specific programmes aimed at creating awareness around national priority disaster risks from the NDMC.

Municipalities must include public awareness campaigns in community participation processes. In this way, they will not require additional funds for these programmes. Municipalities should also forge links with NGOs and the private sector in order to share costs for dedicated public awareness programmes that focus on priority risks.

#### **7.8.1.3 Research programme and information and advisory services**

Once the PDMC has developed its research agenda, it should approach various other government departments, private companies, research foundations and NGOs to fund disaster



risk management research. The PDMC must also allocate a portion of its budget to research activities and routine post-disaster reviews.

Technical line departments that are regularly affected by disasters must budget for research on priority risks and disaster risk reduction.

The content of the information management database must be electronically accessible to any person free of charge. The cost of information provision and advisory services should be kept to a minimum and funded through the budget of the PDMC.

### **7.8.2 Imperatives**

The costs associated with accredited education and training must be recovered through SETAs. This should be seen as the funding mechanism of choice. The costs associated with education and training programmes that are not accredited must be funded through the budgets of the relevant organs of state.

The cost of research must be funded through the budgets of disaster management centres and by the private sector, research foundations, NGOs and donors.

#### **Key performance indicators**

- There is documented evidence of an increase in expenditure on accredited education and training programmes.
- Organs of state recover their expenditure on accredited education and training from the relevant Sector Education and Training Authorities.
- The conditions of the Municipal Systems Improvement Grant have been extended to cater for disaster risk management education and training programmes.
- All organs of state involved in public awareness budget for integrated public awareness programmes.
- Partnerships between municipal organs of state and the private sector, nongovernmental organisations and community-based organisations exist for the purpose of funding public awareness programmes and projects.
- Funds are available from government departments, international donor organisations, private companies, research foundations and non-governmental organisations for research programmes.



8. APPENDIX 1 : GLOSSARY OF TERMS	
Accreditation	The certification, usually for a particular period of time, of a person, a body or an institution, as having met specific requirements to fulfill a particular function in the quality assurance system set up by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA).
Audit	A way of measuring the quality of products, services or processes that have already been delivered or undertaken.
Capacity	A combination of all the strengths and resources available within a community, society or organisation that can reduce the level of risk, or the effects of a disaster. Capacity may include physical, institutional, social or economic means as well as skilled personnel or collective attributes such as leadership and management.
Capacity Building	Efforts aimed to develop human skills or infrastructures within a community or organization needed to reduce the level of risk. It may also include the development of institutional, financial, political and other resources, such as technology, at different levels and sectors of the society.
Contingency Planning	The forward planning process for an event that may or may not occur, in which scenarios and objectives are agreed, managerial and technical actions defined, and potential response systems put in place to prevent, or respond effectively to, an emergency situation.
Criteria	Standards, rules, guides or tests against which a judgment or decision is based.
Development	A process for improving human well-being through reallocation of resources that may involve some modification to the environment. It addresses basic needs, equity and the redistribution of wealth.
Disaster	<p>A natural or human-caused event, occurring with or without warning, causing widespread human, material, economic or environmental losses which exceed the ability of the affected community or society to cope with its effects using only their own resources.</p> <p>A disaster is a function of the risk process. It results from the combination of hazards, conditions of vulnerability and insufficient capacity or measures to reduce the potential negative consequences of the disaster risk.</p>
Disaster Operations Centre	A fully equipped dedicated facility within the disaster management centre of a particular sphere. Such a facility must be capable of accommodating any combination of emergency and essential services representatives, including all relevant role players and stakeholders identified in response and recovery plans for the purposes of multidisciplinary strategic management of response and recovery operations, when a local, provincial or national disaster occurs or is threatening to occur.
Disaster Risk Management	The systematic process of using administrative decisions, organisation, operational skills and capacities to implement policies, strategies and coping capacities of the society and communities to lessen the impacts of natural hazards and related environmental and technological disasters. This comprises all forms of activities, including structural and non-structural

	measures to prevent or to limit (mitigation and preparedness) adverse effects of hazards.
Disaster Risk Reduction	The conceptual framework of elements considered with the possibilities to minimise vulnerabilities and disaster risks throughout a society, to avoid (prevention) or to limit (mitigation and preparedness) the adverse impacts of hazards, within the broad context of sustainable development.
Early Warning	Timely and effective information, through identified institutions, that allows individuals, households, areas and communities exposed to a hazard to take action to avoid or reduce the risk and prepare for effective response.
Early Warning System	A system that allows for detecting and forecasting impending extreme events to formulate warnings on the basis of scientific knowledge, monitoring and consideration of the factors that affect disaster severity and frequency. Early warning systems include a chain of concerns, namely: understanding and mapping the hazard; monitoring and forecasting impending events; processing and disseminating understandable warnings to political authorities and the population; and undertaking appropriate and timely actions in response to warnings.
Education and training quality assurer	The body responsible for monitoring the quality of education and training and ensuring that learners are assessed to an agreed standard. Service providers of education and training have to be approved by an education and training quality assurer.
Elements-at-risk	Environmental, human, infrastructural, agricultural, economic and other elements that are exposed to a hazard, and are at risk of loss.
Entity	A governmental agency or jurisdiction, private or public company, partnership, nonprofit organisation, or other organisation that has disaster risk management responsibilities.
Focal/nodal point for disaster risk management	An individual responsible for co-ordinating the disaster risk management responsibilities and arrangements of a national, provincial or municipal organ of state or a municipal entity. The term is also used to refer to an individual with similar responsibilities in an NGO or the private sector.
Geographic information system (GIS)	Analyses that combine relational databases with spatial interpretation and outputs, often in the form of maps. A more elaborate definition is that of computer programmes for capturing, storing, checking, integrating, manipulating, analysing and displaying data related to positions on the earth's surface. Typically, GIS is used for handling maps. These might be represented as several different layers where each layer holds data about a particular kind of feature. Each feature is linked to a position on the graphical image of a map. Geographic information systems are increasingly being utilized for hazard and vulnerability mapping and analysis, as well as for the application of disaster risk management measures.
Global Positioning System (GPS)	A system that provides specially coded satellite signals that can be processed in a GPS receiver, enabling the receiver to calculate position, velocity and time.
Hazard	A potentially damaging physical event, phenomenon and/or human activity that may cause the loss of life or injury, property damage, social and

	economic disruption or environmental degradation. Hazards can include latent conditions that may represent future threats and can have different origins: natural (geological, hydrometeorological and biological) or induced by human processes (environmental degradation and technological hazards). Hazards can be single, sequential or combined in their origin and effects. Each hazard is characterised by its location, intensity, frequency and probability.
Hazard analysis	Identification, studies and monitoring of any hazard to determine its potential, origin, characteristics and behaviour.
Human-made hazards	Disasters or emergency situations that are caused directly or indirectly by identifiable human actions, deliberate or otherwise.
Imperative	An obligation or a duty.
Joint Operations Centre	The sphere within a response management system where the combined or joint tactical co-ordination and management of a significant event or disaster involving multi-agency operations takes place.
Learnership	A work-based learning programme, with the learner doing both practical work and theory. Learnerships relate to an occupation. A learnership leads to a qualification registered on the NQF.
Line Function	The departments that implement government policy.
Mitigation	Structural and non-structural measures undertaken to limit the adverse impact of natural hazards, environmental degradation and technological hazards on vulnerable areas, communities and households.
Monitoring	A system of checking and observing to ensure that the correct procedures and practices are being followed.
Moral hazard	A form of perverse incentive that may arise under conditions of asymmetric information between national government and provincial and local governments. This could create a situation where provincial governments and municipalities deliberately under-budget on certain activities (such as disaster risk reduction), relying on national government to bail them out in the form of disaster recovery assistance once a disaster has occurred.
Municipal entity	A company, co-operative, trust, fund or any other corporate entity established in terms of any applicable national or provincial legislation and which operates under the ownership control of one or more municipalities, and includes, in the case of a company under such ownership control, any subsidiary of that company. The term can also refer to a service utility.
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	The Municipal Infrastructure Grant is a conditional grant mechanism to fund infrastructure programmes. The MIG is managed by DPLG.
Municipal organ of state	A municipality, a department or other administrative unit within a municipality or a municipal entity.
National organ of state	A national department or a national public entity functioning within the national sphere of government (defined in section 1 of the PFMA).
National Qualifications Framework (NQF)	An integrated national approach to education and training in South Africa. It specifies how different education and training standards and/or qualifications must be set and how courses will be accredited. It emphasises lifelong learning and facilitates access to, as well as mobility and

	progression within, education and training through the accumulation of credits in the learning process and, where appropriate, for work experience. It was established in accordance with the South African Qualifications Authority Act, 1995 (Act No. 58 of 1995).
National Revenue Fund	A centralised fund into which all money (including taxes) received by the national government is paid, except money reasonably excluded by an Act of Parliament.
Natural hazards	Natural processes or phenomena, such as extreme climatological, hydrological or geological processes, that may constitute a damaging event. Hazardous events can vary in magnitude or intensity, frequency, duration, area of extent, speed of onset, spatial dispersion and temporal spacing.
Organ of state	Any state department or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government. It includes any functionary or institution exercising a power or performing a function in terms of the Constitution or a provincial constitution, or any functionary or institution exercising a public power or performing a public function in terms of any legislation.
Own revenue	Income raised by a municipality from tariffs and taxes.
Perverse incentive	A reward that brings about the opposite effect from what the incentive was intended to produce.
Preparedness	Activities and measures taken in advance to ensure effective response to the impact of hazards, including the issuance of timely and effective early warnings and the temporary evacuation of people and property from threatened locations.
Prevention	Actions to provide outright avoidance of the adverse impact of hazards and means to minimise related environmental, technological and biological disasters.
Primary agency/entity	The agency/entity tasked with primary responsibility for a particular disaster risk management activity.
Priority disaster risk	A risk identified as a priority through a scientific evaluative process in which different disaster risks are evaluated and ranked according to criteria determined by the broader socio-economic and environmental context in which the risk is located. The process of determining these criteria should be consultative, and involve scientific, civil society and government stakeholders.
Private sector	Refers to everything which is privately owned and controlled, such as business, banks and insurance companies, the stock exchange and private schools.
Provincial organ of state	A provincial department or a provincial public entity functioning within the provincial sphere of government (defined in section 1 of the PFMA).
Public awareness	The processes of informing the general population, increasing levels of consciousness about risks and how people can act to reduce their exposure to hazards. Public awareness activities foster changes in behaviour leading towards a culture of risk reduction.
Rapid-onset disasters	A disaster caused by natural events, such as earthquakes, floods, storms, fires and volcanic eruptions. Although such events are more sudden, the

	impact can also be heightened by underlying problems associated with poverty.
Recovery	Decisions and actions taken immediately after a disaster with a view to restoring or improving the pre-disaster living conditions of the stricken community, while encouraging and facilitating necessary adjustments to reduce disaster risk. Recovery (rehabilitation and reconstruction) affords an opportunity to develop and apply disaster risk reduction measures.
Relief	The provision of assistance or intervention during or immediately after a disaster to meet the life preservation and basic subsistence needs of those people affected. It can include the provision of shelter, food, medicine, clothing, water, etc.
Resilience	The capacity of a system, community or society potentially exposed to hazards to adapt by resisting or changing in order to reach and maintain an acceptable level of functioning and structure. This is determined by the degree to which the social system is capable of organising itself to increase this capacity for learning from past disasters for better future protection and to improve disaster risk reduction measures.
Response	Measures taken during or immediately after a disaster in order to provide assistance and meet the life preservation and basic subsistence needs of those people and communities affected by the disaster. These measures can be of immediate, short-term or protracted duration.
Response management system	System designed to provide a systematic approach to ensure the effective co-ordination and management of operational, tactical and strategic response efforts. It involves the combination of resources and procedures in a common organisational structure for the purposes of achieving rapid and effective response.
Risk assessment	A process to determine the nature and extent of risk by analysing potential hazards and evaluating existing conditions of vulnerability that could pose a potential threat or harm to people, property, livelihoods and the environment on which they depend.
Risk (disaster risk)	The probability of harmful consequences or expected losses (deaths, injuries, property, livelihoods, disrupted economic activity or environmental damage) resulting from interactions between natural or human-induced hazards and vulnerable conditions. Conventionally risk is expressed as follows: Risk = Hazards x Vulnerability. Some disciplines also include the concept of exposure to refer particularly to the physical aspects of vulnerability
Sector Education and Training Authority (SETA)	A body responsible for organising education and training programmes in a particular economic sector. SETAs must devise and implement skills development plans within their sectors.
Significant event	An event which does not necessarily justify the classification of a disaster but is of such a magnitude or importance that extraordinary measures are required to deal with it effectively. The term can also be applied to a situation where multiple single emergencies are occurring simultaneously within a given jurisdiction, placing

	undue demands on scarce resources. Together, these events may constitute a disaster. A significant event can also represent a new or unexpected shift in hazard, vulnerability or risk patterns, calling for closer investigation in order to better anticipate future changes in disaster risk.
Slow-onset disasters	Disasters which result when the ability of people to support themselves and sustain their livelihoods slowly diminishes over time. Slow-onset disasters usually take several months or years to reach a critical phase.
South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA)	The body that oversees the development and implementation of the NQF. The South African Qualifications Authority establishes national standards bodies, standards generating bodies, and education and training quality assurers.
Statutory functionary	A person performing a function assigned to that person by national, provincial or municipal legislation.
Support agency/entity	The agency/entity tasked with secondary responsibility for a particular disaster risk management activity.
Technological hazards	Danger originating from technological or industrial accidents, dangerous procedures, infrastructure failures or certain human activities, which may cause the loss of life or injury, property damage, social and economic disruption or environmental degradation.
Threat	A physical event or process that contains the possibility of being damaging or causing harmful consequences or loss. A threat is less specific than a particular hazard or risk, but may be reclassified as a 'risk' if it shifts from presenting merely the possibility of loss to a more certain probability of harm or damage. (See Risk.)
Unit standard	A nationally recognised and registered set of education and training outcomes and their associated assessment criteria, as well as other information, including technical information, required by SAQA. Unit standards have credits attached to them. One credit is accepted as being equal to 10 hours of learning.
Vulnerability	The degree to which an individual, a household, a community, an area or a development may be adversely affected by the impact of a hazard. Conditions of vulnerability and susceptibility to the impact of hazards are determined by physical, social, economic and environmental factors or processes.

*Reference sources include –*

- Ministry for Provincial Affairs and Constitutional Development. 1999. *White Paper on Disaster Management Act*. Pretoria.
- Republic of South Africa. 2003. *Disaster Management Act, 2002* (Act No. 57 of 2002). Pretoria: Government Printer.
- Republic of South Africa. 1996. *The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1999* (Act No. 108 of 1996). Pretoria: Government Printer.

- Republic of South Africa. . *A policy Framework For Disaster Risk Management In South Africa* Pretoria: Government Printer.
- Province of Gauteng. *A policy Framework For Disaster Risk Management In The Gauteng Province*. Pretoria: Government Printer.

United Nations – International Strategy for Disaster Risk Reduction. 2004 *Terminology on Disaster Risk Reduction* (Working document). Geneva: United Nations.  
<http://www.unisdr.org/eng/library/lib-terminology>

- Mr. Basil Sikhakhane; Mr. Ricardo Fenner.

## MEMORANDUM ON THE OBJECTS OF THE KWAZULU-NATAL DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

The KwaZulu-Natal Disaster Risk Management Framework is issued in terms of the *Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002)*, and complies with both this Act and the *Policy Framework for Disaster Risk Management in South Africa* (published in Government Notice 1689 of 9 September 2005) as required by section 7 of the Act.

The KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Disaster Risk Management Framework is the –

*“legal instrument specified by the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002) to address such needs for consistency across multiple interest groups, by ‘providing a coherent, transparent and inclusive policy on disaster management appropriate for the province as a whole... The provincial disaster management framework also informs the subsequent development of municipal disaster management frameworks and plans, which are required to guide action in all spheres of government” (KwaZulu-Natal Disaster Risk Management Strategic Policy Framework).*

The KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Disaster Risk Management Framework is structured to consist of the following four key performance areas (KPA) and three supportive enablers required to achieve the KPA objectives:

Key Performance Area 1: Integrated Institutional Capacity for Disaster Risk Management

Key Performance Area 2: Disaster Risk Assessment

Key Performance Area 3: Disaster Risk Reduction

Key Performance Area 4: Response and Recovery

Enabler 1: Information Management and Communication

Enabler 2: Education, Training, Public Awareness and Research

Enabler 3: Funding Arrangements for Disaster Risk Management

### 1. OBJECTS OF NOTICE

The KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Disaster Risk Management Framework provides as follows:

#### **KPA 1: Integrated Institutional Capacity for Disaster Risk Management**

*“Establishes the requirements which will ensure the establishment of effective institutional arrangements in the provincial sphere for the integrated and coordinated implementation of disaster (risk) management policy and legislation; and which will give explicit priority to the application of principles of cooperative governance and place appropriate emphasis on the*



*involvement of all stakeholders in disaster (risk) management in strengthening the capabilities of provincial and municipal organs of state; and which provide for cooperation with countries in the region and the international community for the purposes of disaster risk) management” (KwaZulu-Natal Disaster Risk Management Strategic Policy Framework Second Draft 2009:10).*

Key Performance Area 1 sub-section 1.1 provides for arrangements for the development and adoption of integrated disaster risk management policy.

Key Performance Area 1 sub-section 1.1.1 provides for the Interdepartmental Committee on Disaster Management.

Key Performance Area 1 sub-section 1.1.2 provides for the policy making process.

Key Performance Area 1 sub-section 1.2 makes provision for the integrated direction and implementation of disaster risk management policy.

Key Performance Area 1 sub-section 1.2.1 provides for the location of the disaster risk management function and planning.

Key Performance Area 1 sub-section 1.2.2 provides for the KwaZulu – Natal Disaster Management Centre.

Key Performance Area 1 sub-section 1.2.3 provides for Municipal Disaster Management Centres.

Key Performance Area 1 sub-section 1.3 provides for stakeholder participation and the engagement of technical advice in disaster risk management planning and operations.

Key Performance Area 1 sub-section 1.3.1 provides for Disaster Management Advisory Forums.

Key Performance Area 1 sub-section 1.3.2 provides for Disaster Risk Management Planning.

Key Performance Area 1 sub-section 1.3.3 provides for the participation of volunteers in disaster risk management.

Key Performance Area 1 sub-section 1.4 makes provision for arrangements for national, regional and international co-operation for disaster risk management, giving effect to the principle of co-

operative governance; co-operation between national, provincial and municipal spheres of government; the entering into mutual assistance agreements between provinces, between provinces and municipalities, between municipalities, as well as partnerships with the private sector and NGOs.

Key Performance Area 1 sub-section 1.4.1 provides for the implementation of the principle of co-operative governance.

Key Performance Area 1 sub-section 1.4.2 provides for the co-operation between the national, provincial and municipal spheres of government.

Key Performance Area 1 sub-section 1.4.3 provides for mutual assistance agreements.

Key Performance Area 1 sub-section 1.4.4 provides for matters pertaining to regional and international co-operation.

## **KPA 2: Disaster Risk Assessment**

*“Addresses the need for disaster risk assessment and monitoring to set priorities, guide risk reduction action and monitor the effectiveness of our efforts. Although KwaZulu-Natal faces many different types of risk, disaster risk specifically refers to the likelihood of harm or loss due to the action of hazards or other external threats on vulnerable structures, services, areas, communities and households. Key Performance Area 2 outlines the requirements for implementing disaster risk assessment and monitoring by organs of state within all spheres of government” (KwaZulu-Natal Disaster Risk Management Strategic Policy Framework).*

Key Performance Area 2 sub-section 2.1 makes provision for disaster risk assessment and risk reduction planning in KwaZulu-Natal.

Key Performance Area 2 sub-section 2.1.1 identifies situations requiring a disaster risk assessment.

Key Performance Area 2 sub-section 2.1.2 lists the steps involved in a disaster risk assessment.

Key Performance Area 2 sub-section 2.1.3 provides for the undertaking a disaster risk assessment.

Key Performance Area 2 sub-section 2.1.4 provides for community-based disaster risk assessment.

Key Performance Area 2 sub-section 2.1.5 provides for the sourcing of additional information when undertaking a disaster risk assessment.

Key Performance Area 2 sub-section 2.1.6 provides for the selection of disaster risk assessment methods and approaches.

Key Performance Area 2 sub-section 2.1.7 provides for the consolidation and classification of disaster risk information.

Key Performance Area 2 sub-section 2.2 makes provision for the generation of an Indicative Provincial Disaster Risk Profile.

Key Performance Area sub-section 2.2.1 provides for the consolidation of information across sectors and government spheres.

Key Performance Area 2 sub-section 2.3 makes provision for monitoring, updating and disseminating disaster risk information' and the process of conducting risk assessment quality control.

Key Performance Area 2 sub-section 2.3.1 provides for the monitoring of disaster risks.

Key Performance Area 2 sub-section 2.3.2 provides for the updating of a comprehensive disaster risk assessment.

Key Performance Area 2 sub-section 2.3.3 provides for the allocation of responsibilities for the monitoring and the updating of disaster risk information.

Key Performance Area 2 sub-section 2.4 provides for the conducting of quality control.

Key Performance Area 2 sub-section 2.4.1 provides for the allocation of responsibilities as regards the carrying out of disaster risk assessments.

Key Performance Area 2 sub-section 2.4.2 provides for measures to establish the accuracy of disaster risk assessments.

**KPA 3: Disaster Risk Reduction**

*“This key performance area introduces disaster risk management planning and implementation to inform developmentally oriented approaches, plans, programmes and projects that reduce disaster risks. Key Performance Area 3 addresses requirements for the alignment of disaster management frameworks and planning within all spheres of government. It also gives particular attention to the planning for and integration of the core risk reduction principles of prevention and mitigation into ongoing programmes and initiatives”* (KwaZulu-Natal Disaster Management Risk Strategic Policy Framework).

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.1 makes provision for the planning of disaster risk management.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.1.1 provides for disaster management frameworks and disaster risk management plans.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.1.2 provides for the strategic integrating role of disaster management centres.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.2 makes provision for the setting of priorities in respect of disaster risk management planning.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.2.1 provides for the identification of priority provincial and municipal disaster risks.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.2.2 provides for the identification of the most vulnerable areas, communities and households.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.2.3 provides for the determination of priorities for focusing disaster risk protection efforts.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.2.4 provides for the strategic planning of disaster risk reduction.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.3 makes provision for scoping and development of disaster risk reduction plans, projects and programmes.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.3.1 identifies eight key planning points for disaster risk

reduction projects and programmes.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.3.2 provides for the undertaking of research.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.3.3 provides for the monitoring of effectiveness and the dissemination of results.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.4 makes provision for the inclusion and incorporation of disaster risk reduction efforts in other structures and processes, and in integrated development planning.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.4.1 provides for the inclusion of disaster risk reduction efforts in other structures and processes.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.4.2 provides for the incorporation of disaster risk reduction planning into integrated development planning.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.4.3 provides for the implementation of risk-avoidance enforcement mechanisms.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.5 makes provision for the implementation and monitoring of disaster risk reduction programmes and initiatives.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.5.1 provides for the effective implementation of disaster risk reduction programmes.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.5.2 provides for measurement of reductions in small-, medium- and large-scale disaster losses.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.5.3 provides for the reduction of the need for social relief in disaster-prone and economically vulnerable communities.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.5.4 provides for the generation and dissemination of case studies and best-practice guides as regards disaster risk reduction.

Key Performance Area 3 sub-section 3.5.5 provides for the progressive application of disaster risk reduction strategies, techniques and measures by provincial organs of state, municipalities

and other key stakeholders.

#### **Key Performance Area 4: Response and Recovery**

*“Presents implementing priorities concerned with disaster response and recovery and rehabilitation. Key Performance Area 4 addresses requirements in the Act for an integrated and co-ordinated policy that focuses on rapid and effective response to disasters and post disaster recovery. When a significant event or disaster occurs or is threatening to occur, it is imperative that there must be no confusion as to roles and responsibilities and the necessary procedures to be followed. Key Performance Area 4 describes measures to ensure effective disaster response, recovery and rehabilitation planning” (KwaZulu-Natal Disaster Risk Management Strategic Policy Framework).*

Key Performance Area 4 sub-section 4.1 makes provision for aspects relating to early warnings.

Key Performance Area 4 sub-section 4.1.1 provides for the dissemination of early warnings.

Key Performance Area 4 sub-section 4.2 makes provision for the assessment, classification, declaration and review of a disaster.

Key Performance Area 4 sub-section 4.2.1 provides for the assessment of a disaster.

Key Performance Area 4 sub-section 4.2.2 provides for the classification of a disaster and the declaration of a state of disaster.

Key Performance Area 4 sub-section 4.2.3 provides for the generation and submission of disaster reviews and reports.

Key Performance Area 4 sub-section 4.3 makes provision for integrated response to, and recovery from, disasters.

Key Performance Area 4 sub-section 4.3.1 provides for the co-ordination of response and recovery efforts.

Key Performance Area 4 sub-section 4.3.2 provides for the establishment and functioning of the Provincial Incident Management System in compliance with the National Standard Response Management System.

Key Performance Area 4 sub-section 4.3.3 provides for the implementation of an emergency communication system.

Key Performance Area 4 sub-section 4.3.4 provides for media relations.

Key Performance Area 4 sub-section 4.3.5 provides for the issuing of regulations and directives in respect of response and recovery operations.

Key Performance Area 4 sub-section 4.4 makes provision for relief measures.

Key Performance Area 4 sub-section 4.4.1 provides for the regulation of relief measures.

Key Performance Area 4 sub-section 4.5 makes provision for rehabilitation and reconstruction.

## **ENABLERS**

### **Enabler 1: Information Management and Communication**

*"Focuses on priorities related to the establishment of an integrated and comprehensive information management and communication system for disaster risk management. More specifically, it addresses the information and communication requirements of each Key Performance Area and Enablers 2 and 3 and emphasizes the need to establish integrated communication links with all disaster risk management role players in national, provincial and municipal spheres of government"* (KwaZulu-Natal Disaster Risk Management Strategic Policy Framework).

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.1 makes provision for the establishment of an information management and communication system.

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.2 makes provision for the establishment of an integrated information management and communication model.

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.3 makes provision for data acquisition (data collection and capturing).

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.4 makes provision for information management and communication support for key performance areas and enablers.

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.4.1 provides for matters relating to Key Performance Area 1: Integrated institutional capacity for disaster risk management.

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.4.2 provides for matters relating to the Key Performance Area 2: Disaster risk assessment.

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.4.3 provides for matters relating to the Key Performance Area 3: Disaster risk reduction.

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.4.4 provides for matters relating to Key Performance Area 4: Response and recovery

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.4.5 provides for matters relating to Enabler 2: Education, training, public awareness and research.

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.4.6 provides for matters relating to Enabler 3: Funding arrangements for disaster risk management.

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.5 makes provision for specialized system functionalities.

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.5.1 provides for the establishment of a document management system.

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.5.2 provides for the establishment of a resource and capacity database.

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.5.3 provides for modeling and simulations functionality.

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.5.4 provides for the implementation of a monitoring and evaluation system.

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.5.5 provides for the management of disaster risk management programmes and projects.

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.5.6 provides for the implementation of the quality management system.

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.6 makes provision for the development of an integrated information management and communication system.



Enabler 1 sub-section 5.6.1 provides for system requirements.

Enabler 1 sub-section 5.7 makes provision for the dissemination of information and display systems.

**Enabler 2: Education, Training, Public Awareness and Research**

*“Addresses disaster risk management priorities in education, training, public awareness and research. This enabler describes mechanisms for the development of education and training programmes for disaster risk management and associated professions and the incorporation of relevant aspects of disaster risk management in primary and secondary school curricula. It addresses requirements to promote and support a broad-based culture of risk avoidance through strengthened public awareness and responsibility. It also discusses priorities and mechanisms for supporting and developing a coherent and collaborative disaster risk research agenda” (KwaZulu-Natal Disaster Risk Management Strategic Policy Framework).*

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.1 makes provision for matters relating to national education, training and research needs, and resources analysis.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.1.1 provides for the allocation of responsibilities relating to conducting an education, training and research needs and resources analysis.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.2 makes provision for the national disaster risk management education and training framework.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.2.1 provides for the Responsibility for developing a disaster risk management education and training framework.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.2.2 provides for mechanisms for standards, accreditation and registration.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.3 makes provision for disaster risk management education.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.3.1 provides for the education for disaster risk management professionals (NQF levels 5–8).

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.3.2 provides for the education for practitioners in professions associated with disaster risk management (NQF levels 5–8).

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.3.3 provides for the integration of disaster risk reduction education in primary and secondary school curricula (NQF levels 1–4).

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.3.4 provides for the allocation of responsibilities for the development of accredited education programmes.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.3.5 provides for monitoring and evaluation.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.4 makes provision for training programmes for disaster risk management.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.4.1 provides for the various types of training.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.4.2 provides for training programmes for government officials and policy makers.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.4.3 provides for training programmes for communities.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.4.4 provides for the training of volunteers.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.4.5 provides for the training of trainers and facilitators.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.4.6 provides for learnerships.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.4.7 provides for the allocation of responsibilities relating to the development of training programmes.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.4.8 provides for monitoring and evaluation.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.5 makes provision for the creation of awareness, the promotion of a culture of risk avoidance and the establishment of good media relations.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.5.1 provides for an integrated public awareness strategy.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.5.2 provides for matters relating to schools.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.5.3 provides for the role of the media.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.5.4 provides for the allocation of responsibilities relating to the integrated public awareness strategy.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.6 makes provision for research programmes as well as information and advisory services.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.6.1 provides for matters relating to research.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.6.2 contains arrangements relating to the provision of information.

Enabler 2 sub-section 6.6.3 provides for an Advisory Service.

### **Enabler 3: Funding Arrangements for Disaster Risk Management**

*"Sets out the mechanisms for the funding of disaster risk management in the province"*  
(KwaZulu-Natal Disaster Risk Management Strategic Policy Framework).

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.1 makes provision for the legislative framework for funding arrangements.

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.2 identifies the principles underpinning funding arrangements.

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.3 gives an overview of funding arrangements.

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.3.1 enumerates a number of funding options.

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.3.2 provides for a number of considerations relating to design and structure.

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.3.3 identifies a number of recommended funding arrangements.

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.4 gives a description of the relationship between Enabler 3 and Key Performance Area 1.

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.4.1 enumerates a number of funding options.

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.4.2 lists a number of relevant imperatives.

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.5 gives a description of the relationship between Enabler 3 and Key Performance Area 2.

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.5.1 enumerates a number of funding options.

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.5.2 lists a number of relevant imperatives.

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.6 gives a description of the relationship between Enabler 3 and Key Performance Area 3.

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.6.1 enumerates a number of funding options.

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.6.2 lists a number of relevant imperatives.

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.7 gives a description of the relationship between Enabler 3 and Key Performance Area 4.

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.7.1 enumerates a number of funding options.

Enabler 3 sub-section 7.7.2 lists a number of relevant imperatives.

## **2. BODIES/ORGANISATIONS CONSULTED**

Consultations to occur after publication of the Framework.

## **3. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS FOR PROVINCE**

It is anticipated that there will be financial implications for the Province of KwaZulu-Natal and municipalities in respect of the implementation of the provisions of this Notice.

## **4. IMPLICATIONS FOR PROVINCE**

The implementation of certain clauses of this Notice will impact on the administrative activities of

provincial government departments and public entities in the Province of KwaZulu-Natal.

## **5. IMPLICATIONS FOR MUNICIPALITIES**

The implementation of the Notice impacts on the institutional and administrative functioning of municipalities as one of the objects of the Notice is to allocate responsibilities to municipalities and municipal entities, as well as to establish a framework for effective intergovernmental relations between the national sphere of government and national public entities, the provincial government of KwaZulu-Natal and provincial public entities, municipalities and municipal entities, and Traditional Leaders.

CONTINUES ON PAGE 154—PART 2
------------------------------



**KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE**  
**KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINSIE**  
**ISIFUNDAZWE SAKWAZULU-NATALI**

**Provincial Gazette • Provinsiale Koerant • Igazethi Yesifundazwe**

**GAZETTE EXTRAORDINARY—BUITENGEWONE KOERANT—IGAZETHI EYISIPESHELI**

*(Registered at the post office as a newspaper) • (As 'n nuusblad by die poskantoor geregistreer)*  
*(Irejistiwee njengephephandaba eposihhovisi)*

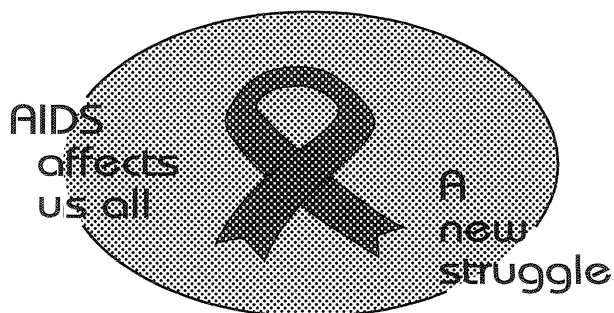
**Vol. 5**

**PIETERMARITZBURG,**

4 FEBRUARY 2011  
4 FEBRUARIE 2011  
4 kuNHLOLANJA 2011

**No. 545**

**We all have the power to prevent AIDS**



**AIDS  
HELPLINE**

**0800 012 322**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**Prevention is the cure**

**N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes**

**PART 2 OF 3**



9771994455008

00545



**PROVINSIALE KENNISGEWING**

---

**No. 10****4 Februarie 2011****DEPARTEMENT VAN KOÖPERATIEWE REGERING EN TRADISIONELE SAKE****BELEIDSRAAMWERK VIR RAMPRISIKOBESTUUR IN DIE PROVINSIE KWAZULU-NATAL**

Ek, N Dube, in my hoedanigheid as Lid van die KwaZulu-Natal Uitvoerende Raad verantwoordelik vir koöperatiewe regering, kragtens die bevoegdhede aan my verleen deur die Wet op Rampbestuur, 2002 (Wet No. 57 van 2002), publiseer hiermee die Beleidsraamwerk vir Ramprisikobestuur in die provinsie KwaZulu-Natal soos in die meegaande bylae bedoel.

Gegee onder my hand te Pietermaritzburg op hierdie 14de dag van Desember, Tweeduisend-en-tien

**ME N DUBE**

Lid van die Uitvoerende Raad van die provinsie KwaZulu-Natal  
verantwoordelik vir koöperatiewe regering

# **DEPARTEMENT VAN KOÖPERATIEWE REGERING EN TRADISIONELE SAKE**

## **BELEIDSRAAMWERK VIR RAMPRISIKOBESTUUR IN DIE PROVINSIE KWAZULU-NATAL**



## INHOUD

<b>INLEIDING: STRATEGIESE BELEIDSRAAMWERK VIR RAMPBESTUUR</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>1. SLEUTELPRESTASIEGEBIED 1: GEÏNTEGREERDE INSTITUSIONELE KAPASITEIT VIR RAMPRISIKOBESTUUR</b>	<b>12</b>
1.1 Reëlins vir die ontwikkeling en aanvaarding van geïntegreerde ramprisiobestuursbeleid	13
1.1.1 Interdepartementele Rampbestuurskomitee	13
1.1.2 Beleidmakingsproses	14
1.2 Reëlins vir geïntegreerde bestuur en implementering van ramprisiobestuursbeleid	14
1.2.1 Ligging van die ramprisiobestuursfunksie en beplanning	14
1.2.2 KwaZulu-Natal Rampbestuursentrum	15
1.2.3 Munisipale Rampbestuursentrums	17
1.3 Reëlins vir deelname van belanghebbendes en die inwin van tegniese advies in ramprisiobestuurbeplanning en -operasies	20
1.3.1 Rampbestuursadviesforums	20
1.3.2 Ramprisiobestuursbeplanning	23
1.3.3 Deelname van vrywilligers aan ramprisiobestuur	25
1.4 Reëlins vir nasionale, streeks- en internasionale samewerking vir ramprisiobestuur	26
1.4.1 Gee van uitvoering aan die beginsel van koöperatiewe beheer	26
1.4.2 Samewerking tussen nasionale, provinsiale en munisipale staatsfere	27
1.4.3 Wedersydse bystandsooreenkomste	28
1.4.4 Streeks- en internasionale samewerking	28
<b>2. SLEUTELPRESTASIEGEBIED. 2. RAMPRISIKOBEOORDELING</b>	<b>30</b>
2.1 Ramprisiobeoordeling en risikoverminderingsbeplanning	30
2.1.1 Situasies wat 'n ramprisiobeoordeling vereis	31
2.1.2 Stappe betrokke by 'n ramprisiobeoordeling	32

2.1.3	Onderneming van 'n ramprisikobeoordeling .....	33
2.1.4	Gemeenskapsgebaseerde ramprisikobeoordeling .....	36
2.1.5	Inwin van bykomende inligting wanneer 'n ramprisikobeoordeling onderneem word ....	36
2.1.6	Seleksie van ramprisikobeoordelingsmetodes en -benaderings .....	37
2.1.7	Konsolidering en klassifisering van ramprisiko-inligting .....	38
2.2	Skepping van 'n Indikatiewe Provinsiale Ramprisikoprofiel .....	39
2.2.1	Konsolidering van inligting oor sektore en staatsfere heen .....	39
2.3	Monitering, opdatering en verspreiding van ramprisiko-inligting .....	40
2.3.1	Monitering van ramprisiko's .....	40
2.3.2	Opdatering van 'n omvattende ramprisikobeoordeling .....	41
2.3.3	Verantwoordelikheid vir monitering en opdatering van ramprisiko-inligting .....	41
2.4	Uitoefening van kwaliteitbeheer .....	43
2.4.1	Wie moet ramprisikobeoordelings uitvoer? .....	43
2.4.2	Maatreëls om die akkuraatheid van ramprisikobeoordelings te bepaal .....	43
<b>3.</b>	<b>RAMPRIKOVERMINDERING .....</b>	<b>45</b>
3.1	Ramprisikobestuursbeplanning .....	45
3.1.1	Rampbestuursraamwerke en ramprisikobestuursplanne .....	45
3.1.2	Strategiese integrasierol van rampbestuursentrums .....	50
3.2	Stel van prioriteite vir ramprisikobestuursbeplanning .....	51
3.2.1	Identifisering van prioriteit- provinsiale en munisipale ramprisiko's .....	51
3.2.2	Identifisering van die kwesbaarste gebiede, gemeenskappe en huishoudings .....	52
3.2.3	Prioriteite vir konsentrasie van ramprisiko-beskermingspogings .....	52
3.2.4	Strategiese beplanning: ramprisikovermindering .....	53
3.3	Ondersoek en ontwikkeling van ramprisikoverminderingsplanne, -projekte en -programme .....	56
3.3.1	Agt sleutelbeplanningspunte vir ramprisikoverminderingsprojekte of -programme	56

3.3.2	Navorsing .....	58
3.3.3	Monitering van doeltreffendheid en verspreidingsresultate .....	58
3.4	Insluiting van ramprisikoverminderingspogings in ander strukture en prosesse ...	58
3.4.1	Integrasie van ramprisikovermindering met ruimtelike ontwikkelingsbeplanning ....	58
3.4.2	Inkorporasie van ramprisikoverminderingsbeplanning by geïntegreerde ontwikkelingsbeplanning .....	59
3.4.3	Risikovermyding-toepassingsmeganismes .....	59
3.5	Implementering en monitering van ramprisikoverminderingsprogramme en -inisiatiewe .....	60
3.5.1	Doeltreffende implementering van ramprisikoverminderingsprogramme .....	60
3.5.2	Meetbare verminderings in klein-, medium- en grootskaalse rampverliese .....	61
3.5.3	Verminderde behoefte aan sosiale verligting in rampgeneigde en ekonomies kwesbare gemeenskappe .....	61
3.5.4	Voortbregging en verspreiding van gevallestudies en beste-praktyk handleidings in ramprisikovermindering .....	61
3.5.5	Progressiewe toepassing van ramprisikoverminderingstrategieë, -tegnieke en -maatreëls deur provinsiale staatsorgane, munisipaliteite en ander sleutelbelanghebbendes	61
<b>4.</b>	<b>REAKSIE EN HERSTEL .....</b>	<b>63</b>
4.1	Vroeë waarskuwings .....	63
4.1.1	Verspreiding van vroeë waarskuwings .....	63
4.2	Beoordeling, klassifisering, verklaring en oorsig van 'n ramp .....	65
4.2.1	Beoordeling van 'n ramp .....	65
4.2.2	Klassifisering van 'n ramp en die verklaring van 'n ramptoestand .....	66
4.2.3	Rampoorsigte en verslae .....	68
4.3	Geïntegreerde reaksie en herstel .....	69
4.3.1	Koördinering van reaksie-en-herstelpogings .....	69
4.3.2	Provinsiale Insidentbestuurstelsel ooreenkomstig die nasionale standaardreaksie-bestuurstelsel .....	70

4.3.3	Noodkommunikasiestelsel .....	71
4.3.4	Mediaverhoudinge .....	71
4.3.5	Regulasies en voorskrifte vir reaksie-en-hersteloperasies .....	71
4.4	Verligtingsmaatreëls .....	72
4.4.1	Regulering van verligtingsmaatreëls .....	72
4.5	Rehabilitasie en heropbou .....	72
<b>5.</b>	<b>INSTAATSTELLER.1: INLIGTINGBESTUUR EN KOMMUNIKASIE ..</b>	<b>74</b>
5.1	Vestiging van 'n inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel .....	75
5.2	Geïntegreerde inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiemodel .....	76
5.3	Dataverkryging (data-insameling en data-invoer) .....	77
5.4	Inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasie-ondersteuning vir sleutelprestasie-gebiede en instaatstellers .....	78
5.4.1	Sleutelprestasiegebied 1: Geïntegreerde institusionele kapasiteit vir ramprisikobestuur .....	79
5.4.2	Sleutelprestasiegebied 2: Ramprisikobecoördeling .....	80
5.4.3	Sleutelprestasiegebied 3: Ramprisikovermindering .....	81
5.4.4	Sleutelprestasiegebied 4: Reaksie en herstel .....	81
5.4.5	Instaatsteller 2: Onderwys, opleiding, openbare bewustheid en navorsing .....	82
5.4.6	Instaatsteller 3: Befondsingsreëlins vir ramprisikobestuur .....	83
5.5	Gespesialiseerde stelsel funksionaliteite .....	83
5.5.1	Dokumentbestuurstelsel .....	83
5.5.2	Hulpbron-en-kapasiteitdatabasis .....	84
5.5.3	Modellering- en simulatiefunksionaliteit .....	84
5.5.4	Monitering-en-evaluasieselsel .....	84
5.5.5	Bestuur van ramprisikobestuursprogramme en -projekte .....	85
5.5.6	Kwaliteitbestuurstelsel .....	85

5.6	Ontwikkeling van 'n geïntegreerde inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel .....	86
5.6.1	Stelselvereistes .....	87
5.7	Inligtingverspreidings-en-vertoonstelsel .....	88
6.	<b>INSTAATSTELLER.2: ONDERWYS, OPLEIDING, OPENBARE BEWUSTHEID EN NAVORSING .....</b>	<b>90</b>
6.1	Nasionale onderwys-, opleiding- en navorsingsbehoefte- en hulpbronnalanalise .....	90
6.1.1	Verantwoordelikheid vir uitoefening van 'n onderwys-, opleiding- en navorsingsbehoefte- en hulpbronnalanalise .....	91
6.2	Nasionale ramprisikobestuursonderwys-en-opleidingsraamwerk .....	91
6.2.1	Verantwoordelikheid vir ontwikkeling van 'n ramprisikobestuursonderwys-en-opleidingsraamwerk .....	93
6.2.2	Meganismes vir standarde, akkreditasie en registrasie .....	93
6.3	Ramprisikobestuursonderwys .....	94
6.3.1	Onderwys vir ramprisikobestuurspesialiste (NKR vlakke 5–8) .....	94
6.3.2	Onderwys vir praktisyns in beroepe wat verband hou met ramprisikobestuur (NKR vlakke 5–8) .....	94
6.3.3	Integrasie van ramprisikoverminderingsonderwys in primêre en sekondêre skoolkurrikulums (NKR vlakke 1–4) .....	94
6.3.4	Verantwoordelikheid vir die ontwikkeling van geakkrediteerde onderwysprogramme ...	95
6.3.5	Monitering en evaluasie .....	95
6.4	Opleidingsprogramme vir ramprisikobestuur .....	95
6.4.1	Soorte opleiding .....	96
6.4.2	Opleidingsprogramme vir staatsbeamptes en beleidmakers .....	96
6.4.3	Opleidingsprogramme vir gemeenskappe .....	97
6.4.4	Opleiding van vrywilligers .....	97
6.4.5	Opleiding van afrigters en fasiliteerders .....	97
6.4.6	Leerlingskappe .....	97
6.4.7	Verantwoordelikheid vir die ontwikkeling van opleidingsprogramme .....	97

6.4.8	Monitering en evaluasie .....	98
6.5	Skep van bewustheid, bevordering van 'n kultuur van risikovermyding en bewerkstelling van gesonde mediaverhoudinge .....	99
6.5.1	Geïntegreerde openbare bewustheidstrategie .....	99
6.5.2	Skole .....	100
6.5.3	Rol van die media .....	100
6.5.4	Verantwoordelikheid vir 'n geïntegreerde openbare bewustheidstrategie .....	101
6.6	Navorsingsprogram en inligting- en adviesdienste .....	101
6.6.1	Navorsing .....	101
6.6.2	Verskaffing van inligting .....	102
6.6.3	Adviesdiens .....	102
7.	<b>INSTAATSTELLER.3: BEFONDSINGSREËLINGS VIR RAMPRISIKOBESTUUR</b> .....	104
7.1	Wetgewende raamwerk vir befondsingsreëlins .....	105
7.2	Beginnels wat befondsingsreëlins ondersteun .....	106
7.3	Oorsig van befondsingsreëlins .....	107
7.3.1	Befondsingsopsies vir ramprisikobestuur .....	107
7.3.2	Ontwerp- en struktuuroorwegings .....	108
7.3.3	Aanbevole befondsingsreëlins .....	109
7.4	Sleutelprestasiëgebied 1: Institusionele kapasiteit vir ramprisikobestuur en Instaatsteller 1: Inligtingbestuur en kommunikasie .....	112
7.4.1	Befondsingsopsies .....	112
7.4.2	Imperatiewe .....	115
7.5	Sleutelprestasiëgebied 2: Ramprisikobecoördeling .....	116
7.5.1	Befondsingsopsies .....	116
7.5.2	Imperatiewe .....	117

7.6	Sleutelprestasiëgebied 3: Ramprisikovermindering .....	117
7.6.1	Befondsingsopsies .....	118
7.6.2	Imperatiewe .....	119
7.7	Sleutelprestasiëgebied 4: Reaksie en herstel .....	120
7.7.1	Befondsingsopsies .....	120
7.7.2	Imperatiewe .....	124
8.	<b>AANHANGSEL 1: Woordelys</b> .....	128

**INLEIDING****STRATEGIESE BELEIDSRAAMWERK VIR RAMPBESTUUR**

Die KwaZulu-Natal provinsie met sy diverse kulture en unieke topografie staan toenemende en wisselende ramprisikovlakke in die gesig. Die provinsie is blootgestel aan 'n wye reeks natuurlike gevare, insluitend aardtrillings en erge storms wat wydverspreide ontbering en verwoesting kan veroorsaak, asook mensgemaakte katastrofes. Die provinsie se uitgebreide industrie, wat verbind is aan die hoofvervoerroetes binne die provinsie sowel as dié wat na ander hoofsentrums lei, bied tallose uitdagings insluitend bedreigings rakende gevaarlike materiaal en ander met potensieel katastrofiese gevolge. Buiten hierdie natuurlike en mensgemaakte bedreigings en ten spyte van voortgesette vordering in die verlening van noodsaaklike dienste aan stedelike en arm plattelandse gemeenskappe, leef groot getalle mense in 'n toestand van chroniese kwesbaarheid vir rampe – in onderbediende, ekologies brose of grensgebiede – waar hulle terugkerende natuurlike en ander bedreigings trotseer wat wissel van oorstromings en brande tot die uitbreek van siektes en uiterste koue.

Die herhaling van ernstige insidente het die dringendheid van wetgewende hervorming op die terrein van ramprisikobestuur geprofileer en 'n proses van oorlegpleging gestimuleer wat aanleiding gegee het tot die Groenskrif en die Witskrif oor Rampbestuur. Hierdie belangrike besprekings- en beleidsdokumente het die geleentheid gebied vir oorlegpleging met veelvoudige belanghebbende groepe en die platform verskaf vir die ontwikkeling van konsepwetgewing in 2000 ooreenkomstig opkomende internasionale neigings in ramprisikovermindering.

Sodanige volgehoue, toegewyde en doelbewuste pogings met betrekking tot ramprisikobestuurshervorming deur die regering en 'n groot verskeidenheid belanghebbendes word weerspieël in die uitvaardiging van die Wet op Rampbestuur, 2002 (Wet No. 57 van 2002) op 15 Januarie 2003.

Die Wet maak voorsiening vir –

- 'n geïntegreerde en gekoördineerde ramprisikobestuursbeleid wat fokus op die voorkoming of vermindering van die risiko van rampe, die verligting van die erns van rampe, voorbereidheid, vinnige en doeltreffende reaksie op rampe, asook post-ramp herstel;

- die instelling van nasionale, provinsiale en munisipale rampbestuursentrums;
- ramprisikobestuurvrywilligers; en
- aangeleenthede wat met hierdie kwessies verband hou.

Die Wet erken die wye reeks geleenthede in Suid-Afrika om rampverliese te vermy en verminder deur die gesamentlike werksaamhede en pogings van alle staatsfere, die burgerlike gemeenskap en die privaat sektor. Dit erken egter ook die kritieke behoefte aan eenvormigheid in die benadering wat deur so 'n verskeidenheid rolspelers en vennote ingeneem word.

Die provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk is die regsinstrument wat deur die Wet gespesifiseer word om sodanige behoefte aan konsekwenheid oor veelvoudige belangegroepe heen aan te spreek, deur 'n samehangende, deursigtige en inklusiewe beleid op rampbestuur te verskaf wat toepaslik is vir die provinsie as 'n geheel.

In hierdie konteks erken die KwaZulu-Natal provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk 'n verskeidenheid risiko's en rampe wat in die provinsie plaasvind, en gee prioriteit aan ontwikkelingsmaatreëls wat die kwesbaarheid van rampgeneigde gebiede, gemeenskappe en huishoudings verminder.

Die provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk plaas ook, in ooreenstemming met internasionale beste praktyk, uitdruklike klem op die ramprisikoverminderingskonsepte van rampvoorkoming en -verligting as die kernbeginsels om ramprisikobestuur in die provinsie te rig.

Die provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk inspireer ook die daaropvolgende ontwikkeling van munisipale rampbestuursraamwerke en -planne, wat vereis word om handeling in alle staatsfere te rig.

## **STRUKTUUR VAN DIE KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINSIALE RAMPBESTUURSRAAMWERK-DOKUMENT**

Die KwaZulu-Natal provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk, ooreenkomstig nasionale wetgewing, bestaan uit vier sleutelprestasie-gebiede (SPG'e) en drie ondersteunende instaatstellers vereis om die doelwitte te bereik soos uiteengesit in die SPG'e. Die SPG'e en instaatstellers word geïnspireer deur gespesifiseerde doelwitte en, soos vereis deur die Wet, sleutelprestasie-aanduiders (SPA's) om vordering te rig en te monitor.

### **SLEUTELPRESTASIE-GBIEDE**

#### **Sleutelprestasiegebied 1**

Bepaal die vereistes wat die instelling van doeltreffende institusionele reëlings in die provinsiale sfeer vir die geïntegreerde en gekoördineerde implementering van ramp(risiko)bestuursbeleid en wetgewing sal verseker; en wat uitdruklike prioriteit aan die toepassing van beginsels van koöperatiewe beheer sal gee en toepaslike klem sal plaas op die betrokkenheid van alle belanghebbendes in ramp(risiko)bestuur deur versterking van die vermoëns van provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane; en wat voorsiening maak vir samewerking met lande in die streek en die internasionale gemeenskap vir die doeleindes van ramp(risiko)bestuur.



**Sleutelprestasiëgebied 2**

Spreek die behoefte aan ramprisikoboordeling en monitering aan om prioriteite te stel, risikoverminderingshandeling te rig en die doeltreffendheid van ons pogings te monitor. Hoewel KwaZulu-Natal baie verskillende soorte risiko's in die gesig staar, verwys ramprisiko spesifiek na die waarskynlikheid van skade of verlies as gevolg van die handeling van gevare of ander eksterne bedreigings op kwesbare strukture, dienste, gebiede, gemeenskappe en huishoudings. SPG 2 verduidelik die vereistes vir implementering van ramprisikoboordeling en monitering deur staatsorgane binne alle staatsfere.

**Sleutelprestasiëgebied 3**

Hierdie sleutelprestasiëgebied stel ramprisikobestuursbeplanning en -implementering bekend om ontwikkelingsgeoriënteerde benaderings, planne, programme en projekte wat ramprisiko's verminder, te inspireer. SPG 3 spreek vereistes vir die instelling van rampbestuursraamwerke en -beplanning binne alle staatsfere aan. Dit skenk ook besondere aandag aan die beplanning vir en integrasie van die kernrisikoverminderingsbeginsels van voorkoming en verligting in voortgesette programme en inisiatiewe.

**Sleutelprestasiëgebied 4**

Bied implementering van prioriteite ten opsigte van rampreaksie en herstel en rehabilitasie. SPG 4 spreek vereistes in die Wet aan vir 'n geïntegreerde en gekoördineerde beleid wat op vinnige en doeltreffende reaksie op rampe en post-ramherstel fokus. Wanneer 'n betekenisvolle gebeurtenis of ramp plaasvind of dreig om plaas te vind, is dit noodsaaklik dat daar geen verwarring bestaan rakende rolle en verantwoordelikhede en die nodige prosedures wat gevolg moet word nie. SPG 4 beskryf maatreëls om doeltreffende rampreaksie, herstel en rehabilitasiebeplanning te verseker.

**INSTAATSTELLERS****Instaatsteller 1**

Fokus op prioriteite ten opsigte van die vestiging van 'n geïntegreerde en omvattende inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiesistelsel vir ramprisikobestuur. Meer spesifiek spreek dit die inligtings- en kommunikasievereistes van elke SPG en Instaatstellers 2 en 3 aan en beklemtoon die behoefte om geïntegreerde kommunikasieskakels met alle ramprisikobestuursrolspelers in nasionale, provinsiale en munisipale staatsfere te bewerkstellig.

**Instaatsteller 2**

Instaatsteller 2 spreek ramprisikobestuursprioriteite in onderwys, opleiding, openbare bewustheid en navorsing aan. Hierdie instaatsteller beskryf meganismes vir die ontwikkeling van onderwys- en opleidingsprogramme vir ramprisikobestuur en verwante beroepe en die insluiting van tersaaklike aspekte van ramprisikobestuur in primêre en sekondêre skoolkurrikulums. Dit spreek vereistes aan om 'n breë-gebaseerde kultuur van risikovermyding deur verhoogde openbare bewustheid en verantwoordelikheid te bevorder en ondersteun. Dit bespreek ook prioriteite en meganismes vir die ondersteuning en ontwikkeling van 'n samehangende en samewerkende ramprisikonavorsingsagenda.

**Instaatsteller 3**

Hierdie instaatsteller verduidelik die meganismes vir die befondsing van ramprisikobestuur in die provinsie.

**1. SLEUTELPRESTASIEGEBIED 1: GEÏNTEGREERDE INSTITUSIONELE KAPASITEIT VIR RAMPRISIKOBESTUUR****DOELWIT**

Vestig geïntegreerde institusionele kapasiteit binne die provinsiale sfeer om die doeltreffende implementering van ramprisikobestuursbeleid en wetgewing te bewerkstellig.

**BESTEK****Sleutelprestasiagebied 1**

Bepaal die vereistes wat die instelling van doeltreffende institusionele reëlins in die provinsiale sfeer vir die geïntegreerde en gekoördineerde implementering van ramp(risiko)bestuursbeleid en -wetgewing sal verseker; en wat uitdruklike prioriteit gee aan die toepassing van beginsels van koöperatiewe beheer en toepaslike klem plaas op die betrokkenheid van alle belanghebbendes in ramp(risiko)bestuur in die versterking van die vermoëns van provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane; en wat voorsiening maak vir samewerking met lande in die streek en die internasionale gemeenskap vir die doeleindes van ramp(risiko)bestuur.

**INLEIDING**

Die Wet op Rampbestuur, No. 57 van 2002, (hierna na verwys as 'die Wet'), vereis die instelling van 'n provinsiale rampbestuursentrum (PRBS) verantwoordelik vir die bevordering van 'n geïntegreerde en gekoördineerde provinsiale ramprisikobestuursbeleid. Die Wet gee uitdruklike prioriteit aan die toepassing van die beginsel van koöperatiewe beheer vir die doeleindes van ramprisikobestuur en beklemtoon die betrokkenheid van alle belanghebbendes in die versterking van die vermoëns van nasionale, provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane om die waarskynlikheid en erns van rampe te verminder. Hierdie SPG fokus op die meganismes wat ingestel moet word om uitvoering aan hierdie vereistes te gee.

**OORSIG**

**Artikel 1.1** bespreek die instelling van doeltreffende reëlins vir die ontwikkeling en aanvaarding van geïntegreerde ramprisikobestuursbeleid in KwaZulu-Natal.

**Artikel 1.2** spreek die reëlins vir die geïntegreerde bestuur en uitvoering van ramprisikobestuursbeleid aan.

**Artikel 1.3** verduidelik die reëlins wat vereis word vir deelname van belanghebbendes en die inwin van tegniese advies aan ramprisikobestuursbeplanning en -operasies.

**Artikel 1.4** beskryf die reëlins vir nasionale, streeks- en internasionale samewerking vir ramprisikobestuur.

## **1.1. Reëlins vir die ontwikkeling en aanvaarding van geïntegreerde ramprisikobestuursbeleid**

### **1.1.1. Interdepartementele Rampbestuurskomitee**

Die PRBS is verantwoordelik vir die instelling van doeltreffende institusionele reëlins vir die ontwikkeling en goedkeuring van 'n geïntegreerde ramprisikobestuursbeleid. Een manier om dit te bereik is die instelling van 'n Provinsiale Inter-regeringsrampbestuurskomitee (IRBK) deur interdepartementele strukture.

Die IRBK moet deur die Premier ingestel word en die volgende verteenwoordigers insluit:

- LUR: Departement van Koöperatiewe Regering;
- LUR'e betrokke by rampbestuur of die implementering van wetgewing vermeld in artikel 2(1)(b) van die Wet op Rampbestuur;
- Munisipale Portefeuljeraadslede verantwoordelik vir rampbestuur; en
- Die Hoof van die PRBS.

Die komitee moet gelei word deur die LUR wat deur die Premier aangewys is om die Wet te administreer.

Die IRBK is aan die Uitvoerende Raad verantwoordbaar om –

- te verseker dat toepaslike meganismes en institusionele reëlins in plek is om uitvoering aan koöperatiewe beheer te gee; en
- ramprisikobestuur te koördineer deur die vestiging van gesamentlike praktykstandaarde tussen die staatsfere, asook tussen 'n besondere staatsfeer en tersaaklike rolspelers.

Die IRBK moet die Uitvoerende Raad adviseer en aanbevelings maak rakende kwessies wat verband hou met ramprisikobestuur en die instelling van die provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk.

Die IRBK moet ten minste vier keer per jaar vergader. Omstandighede op daardie tydstip kan bepaal of die LUR –

- 'n volle vergadering van die IRBK byeenroep;
- 'n vergadering byeenroep van slegs dié lede wat direk betrokke is by of deur die besigheid op hande geraak word; of
- die aangeleentheid na die tersaaklike Uitvoerende Raad groepskomitee(s) verwys.

### **1.1.2. Beleidmakingsproses**

Aanbevelings rakende kwessies wat met ramprisikobestuursbeleid verband hou, moet aan die PRBS voorgelê word vir oorweging voordat dit aan die Provinsiale Rampbestuur-adviesforum (PRBAF) voorgelê word en, daarna, aan die IRBK.

Om behoorlike oorweging aan sodanige aanbevelings te gee, moet die PRBS verseker dat die finansiële, grondwetlike, menslike hulpbron- en interdepartementele implikasies van die aanbevelings ingesluit word in die dokumentasie wat aan die PRBAF, die betrokke Uitvoerende Raad groepskomitee(s) (indien nodig), en die IRBK voorgelê word.

In die lig van die multisektorale aard van ramprisikobestuursaanbevelings, moet die PRBS alle memoranda wat beleidsvoorstelle bevat wat met ramprisikobestuurswetgewing en -implementering verband hou aan die betrokke Uitvoerende Raad groepskomitee(s) voorlê vir beoordeling en verdere aanbevelings voordat dit aan die IRBK en daarna die Uitvoerende Raad gestuur word. (Figuur 1.1 illustreer die proses vir die voorlegging van beleidsaanbevelings vir ramprisikobestuur.)

#### **Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- 'n Interdepartementele Ramp(Risiko)bestuurskomitee is ingestel en word doeltreffend bedryf.
- Meganismes vir verwerking van beleidmaking is ingestel en toegepas.

## **1.2. Reëlins vir geïntegreerde bestuur en implementering van ramprisikobestuurbeleid**

Die Wet vereis die instelling van 'n provinsiale rampbestuursentrum om die doelwit van bevordering van 'n geïntegreerde en gekoördineerde ramprisikobestuurstelsel te bereik. Die Wet vereis ook die instelling van 'n rampbestuursentrum in elke metropolitaanse en distriksmunisipaliteit.

### **1.2.1 Ligging van die ramprisikobestuurfunksie en -beplanning**

Die koördinerende van die ramprisikobestuurfunksie – deur die verskeie staatsdepartemente op beide nasionale en provinsiale vlakke, binne munisipale administrasies, en deur geïntegreerde beplanning en programmering – vereis 'n onbevooroordeelde oorsig. Doeltreffende koördinerende vereis dat die nodige gesag aan die verskeie rampbestuursentrums verleen word om uitvoering aan hul onderskeie rampbestuursraamwerke te gee en om te verseker dat alle ramprisikobestuurverwante aktiwiteite met staatsbeleid ooreenkom.

Die PRBS (asook munisipale rampbestuursentrums) moet ten alle tye 'n onbevooroordeelde oorsig handhaaf en moet die outoriteit hê, gerugsteun deur politieke wil, om sy doelwitte en verantwoordelikhede te vervul met betrekking tot die verbetering van ramprisikobestuurbeplanning, voorbereidheid, en reaksie en herstel oor die verskeie staatsorgane en sektorale rolspelers heen met individuele verantwoordelikhede vir ramprisikobestuur.

Die doeltreffendheid waarmee 'n rampbestuursentrum in staat sal wees om hierdie funksies te verrig, hang af van sy vermoë om besluitneming te versnel en administratiewe rompslomp te

minimaliseer. Dit sal bereik word deur die herinstelling van die funksie ooreenkomstig die huidige provinsiale struktuur.

Die Wet gee aan die PRBS en munisipale rampbestuursentrums die nodige wetgewende gesag om staatsorgane en ander rolspelers te dwing om tersaaklike inligting beskikbaar te maak. Die uitoefen van sodanige gesag kan egter uiters problematies wees van binne 'n provinsiale of munisipale lynfunksiedepartement, wat 'n sektorale inslag het. Dit is dus noodsaaklik dat alle provinsiale departemente en rolspelers mandaatbevoegdheid het om op adviesforumvlak deel te neem en dat die raamwerk voorsiening maak vir die suksesvolle integrasie van hul onderskeie planne en gebeurlikhede.

Indien die PRBS en munisipale rampbestuursentrums hul doelwitte moet bereik, moet die nodige statuut aan hul verleen word en moet hulle in staat wees om in omgewings te werk wat kragtig en naatloos is.

Die provinsiale rampbestuursentrums (PRBS) moet ook naaste aan die hoogste vlak van besluitneming in hul onderskeie provinsies geleë wees en moet die gesag hê om oor departemente wat individuele verantwoordelikhede vir ramprisikobestuur het, heen te sny.

Die ligging van die ramprisikobestuursfunksie in die munisipale sfeer moet sorgvuldige oorweging geniet. In teenstelling met wat in die verlede geglo is, is ramprisikobestuur nie 'n lynfunksie of 'n nooddiens nie. Dit moet eerder gesien word as 'n bestuursfunksie binne die munisipale arena. Indien munisipale rampbestuursentrums (MRBS's) hul verantwoordelikhede moet vervul, moet hulle ook naaste aan die hoogste vlak van besluitneming geleë wees en in staat wees om oor departemente wat by ramprisikobestuur betrokke is, heen te sny. Totdat 'n Suid-Afrikaanse ramprisikobestuursagentskap of -entiteit ingestel word, word daar sterk aanbeveel dat die MRBS in die kantoor van die burgemeester of uitvoerende burgemeester geleë moet wees, na gelang van die geval.

### **1.2.2 KwaZulu-Natal Provinsiale Rampbestuursentrum**

Die LUR verantwoordelik vir ramprisikobestuur in die provinsie moet institusionele kapasiteit vir ramprisikobestuur in die provinsie vestig. Sodanige reëlins moet konsekwent wees met nasionale reëlins en moet die toepaslike meganismes verskaf om ruimte te laat vir die toepassing van koöperatiewe beheer om beide interdepartementele en provinsiale interdepartementele verhoudinge vir die doeleindes van ramprisikobestuur te fasiliteer.

Die PRBS is die primêre funksionele eenheid vir ramprisikobestuur in die provinsie. 'n Sleutelverantwoordelikheid van die PRBS is om ondersteuning aan die NRBS en die metropolitaanse en distriksrampbestuursentrums in die provinsie te verskaf. Dit moet die skakel tussen nasionale doelwitte en provinsiale en munisipale ramprisikobestuursaktiwiteite en -prioriteite verskaf. Die PRBS moet as bewaarplek vir alle ramprisikobestuurswessies binne die provinsie dien en sal die standaardisasie van die funksie verseker insluitend verslagdoening, opleiding en databasisinvoering van insidente.

Wanneer 'n betekenisvolle gebeurtenis of ramp plaasvind of dreig om plaas te vind, moet die PRBS bystand en leiding aan die betrokke munisipale rampbestuursentrums en provinsiale departemente verskaf. Verder moet hy alle provinsiale infrastruktuur en hulpbronne mobiliseer en koördineer om munisipale ramprisikobestuurshulpbronne te ondersteun.

### **1.2.2.1 Sleutelverantwoordelikhede van die PRBS**

Die PRBS moet 'n strategiese oorsig van ramprisikobestuursprojekte en -programme in die provinsie handhaaf. Sleutelverantwoordelikhede in hierdie verband word hieronder beskryf.

#### ***Ramprisikovermindering***

Die PRBS moet –

- 'n ramprisikobeoordeling vir die provinsie en rampplanne aan die NRBS voorlê;
- provinsiale prioriteite identifiseer vir ramprisikovermindering;
- die ontwikkeling en voorbereiding van provinsiale planne vir ramprisikovermindering en reaksie en herstel fasiliteer;
- vordering van die voorbereiding en gereelde opdatering van ramprisikoverminderingsplanne en -strategieë deur provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane wat by ramprisikobestuur in die provinsie betrokke is, monitor;
- gesamentlike standaarde van praktyk vir ramprisikobestuur in die provinsie instel wat met nasionale standaarde ooreenkom;
- meganismes instel om oor-grens ramprisiko's binne 'n provinsie (tussen distrikte en tussen distrikte en metropolitaanse gebiede), asook tussen 'n provinsie en buurprovinsies en -lande te monitor en bestuur, en wedersydse bystandsooreenkomste vir die doeleindes van ramprisikobestuur aangaan; en
- afskrifte van sy ramprisikobestuursplanne aan die NRBS, buur-PRBS's en, waar van toepassing, ramprisikobestuursentiteite in buurlande voorlê.

#### ***Geïntegreerde ontwikkelingsbeplanning***

Die PRBS is verantwoordelik vir –

- monitering van die insluiting van ramprisikobestuursplanne in GOP-prosesse; en
- versekering dat GOP-begrotings voorsiening maak vir ramprisikobestuur.

Gegewe hierdie funksies, is dit gebiedend noodsaaklik dat die Hoof van die PRBS op die tersaaklike provinsiale ontwikkelingsbeplanningstrukture dien en insette lewer by alle ontwikkelingsprojekte wat deur die provinsie onderneem word.

#### ***Kapasiteitsbou, onderwys, opleiding en navorsing***

Die PRBS moet ramprisikobestuur-kapasiteitsbou, -onderwys, -opleiding en -navorsing in die provinsie inisieer en koördineer, met besondere klem op die ontwikkeling van gemeenskapsbewustheidsprogramme en bevordering van die insluiting van sodanige programme by skoolkurrikulums.

***Inligtingbestuur en kommunikasie***

Die PRBS moet –

- 'n geïntegreerde inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel vestig wat konsekwent is met reëlins wat deur die NRBS bepaal is;
- die vestiging van 'n strategiese provinsiale noodkommunikasiestelsel verseker wat versoenbaar is met noodkommunikasiestelsels wat nasionaal gebruik word, om kommunikasie tussen noodsaaklike en nooddienste te fasiliteer vir die doeleindes van insidentbevel en die bestuur van gesamentlike operasies;
- 'n stelsel (insluitend noodkommunikasiemeganismes) vestig vir aanmelding, evaluering en verspreiding van vroeë waarskuwings op 'n 24-hour grondslag om te verseker dat bedreigde gemeenskappe in staat is om toepaslik te reageer en risikovermydingsmaatreëls te tref wanneer 'n ramp in hul gebiede plaasvind of dreig om plaas te vind; en
- as 'n provinsiale verslagsentrum optree.

**1.2.2.2. Monitering en evaluasie**

Die PRBS moet meganismes instel om alle ramprisikobestuursplanne en aktiwiteite by provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane te monitor, meet en evalueer.

Afskrifte van oorsig- en evaluasieverslae moet aan die NRBS voorgelê word. Die PRBS moet ook nakoming in die provinsie van die sleutelprestasie-aanduiders soos beskryf in die rampbestuursraamwerk monitor.

**1.2.2.3. Operasionele kapasiteit van die PRBS**

Reëlins moet getref word vir die vestiging van die operasionele kapasiteit van PRBS's om die implementering van die Wet in die provinsiale sfeer te fasiliteer. Hierdie reëlins moet konsekwent wees met dié van die NRBS.

**1.2.2.4. Infrastrukturele vereistes**

Die infrastrukturele reëlins van PRBS's moet ooreenkom met nasionale riglyne vir die minimum infrastrukturele vereistes vir rampbestuursentrums soos ontwikkel deur die NRBS.

**1.2.3 Munisipale rampbestuursentrums**

Die raad van elke metropolitaanse en distriksmunisipaliteit moet institusionele kapasiteit vir ramprisikobestuur in sy gebied vestig. Sodanige reëlins moet konsekwent wees met nasionale en provinsiale reëlins en moet die toepaslike meganismes verskaf om geleentheid te bied vir die toepassing van koöperatiewe beheer om interdepartementele en munisipale interdepartementele verhoudinge asook gemeenskapsdeelname vir die doeleindes van ramprisikobestuur te fasiliteer.

Die MRBS is die primêre funksionele eenheid vir ramprisikobestuur in metropolitaanse en distriksmunisipaliteite. Dit moet leiding verskaf vir die implementering van ramprisikobestuursbeleid en wetgewing en die integrasie en koördinasie van munisipale ramprisikobestuursaktiwiteite en -prioriteite ten einde te verseker dat nasionale en provinsiale doelwitte bereik word. 'n Sleutelfunksie van die MRBS is verder om bystand aan die NRBS en die betrokke PRBS te verskaf.

In die geval van 'n ramp wat plaasvind of dreig om plaas te vind, moet die MRBS bystand en leiding aan die betrokke sub-administratiewe eenhede verleen in die geval van metropolitaanse munisipaliteite en aan plaaslike munisipaliteite in die geval van distriksmunisipaliteite.

Verder moet hy munisipale infrastruktuur en alle ander beskikbare hulpbronne mobiliseer om plaaslike ramprisikobestuurshulpbronne by te staan. Institusionele reëlins vir ramprisikobestuur in metropolitaanse en distriksmunisipaliteite moet konsekwent wees met die nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk en die toepaslike provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk.

#### **1.2.3.1 Sleutelverantwoordelikhede van die MRBS**

Die MRBS moet –

- institusionele reëlins wat die implementering van die Wet sal fasiliteer, instel en handhaaf;
- maatreëls implementeer om progressiewe risikoprofile te ontwikkel om die GOP-prosesse van munisipaliteite te inspireer vir die doeleindes van ramprisikovermindering en om die doeltreffendheid van spesifieke ramprisikoverminderingsprogramme en -projekte wat onderneem is, te bepaal;
- die ontwikkeling, implementering en onderhoud van ramprisikoverminderingstrategieë fasiliteer wat buigsame gebiede, gemeenskappe, huishoudings en individue tot gevolg sal hê;
- die integrasie van ramprisikoverminderingsinisiatiewe met ontwikkelingsplanne monitor;
- 'n omvattende inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel wat konsekwent is met reëlins gevestig deur die NRBS en PRBS's ontwikkel en implementeer;
- die ontwikkeling van reaksie-en-herstelplanne fasiliteer om vinnige en doeltreffende reaksie op rampe wat plaasvind of dreig om plaas te vind, te verseker en om die uitwerking van daardie rampe wat nie voorkom of voorspel kon word nie, te verlig;
- afskrifte van sy ramprisikobestuursplanne aan die NRBS, die PRBS, buur-rampbestuursentrums en, waar van toepassing, ramprisikobestuursentiteite in buurlande voorlê;
- meganismes ontwikkel en implementeer vir die skep van openbare bewustheid om 'n kultuur van risikovermyding in te skerp;
- ramprisikobestuursonderwys, opleiding en navorsing in die munisipaliteit fasiliteer en bevorder;



- dinamiese ramprisikobestuursmonitering, -evaluasie en verbeteringsprogramme implementeer en handhaaf;
- prestasie meet om doeltreffendheid van ramprisikobestuur en risikoverminderingsinisiatiewe te evalueer en afskrifte van evaluasieverslae aan die NRBS en die PRBS voorlê;
- nakoming in die munisipale gebied van die sleutelprestasie-aanduiders beskryf in die rampbestuursraamwerk monitor; en
- aanbevelings maak aangaande die befondsing van ramprisikobestuur in die munisipale gebied en die inisiëring en fasilitering van pogings om sodanige befondsing beskikbaar te maak.

#### **1.2.3.2 Geïntegreerde ontwikkelingsbeplanning**

In die lig van die onlosmaaklike verhouding tussen ramp en ontwikkeling, is dit gebiedend noodsaaklik dat die hoofde van MRBS's en daardie individue aan wie verantwoordelikheid vir ramprisikobestuur in plaaslike munisipaliteite toegewys is, op die betrokke GOP-strukture dien.

#### **1.2.3.3 Operasionele kapasiteit van die MRBS**

Reëlins moet getref word vir die vestiging van die operasionele kapasiteit van metropolitaanse en distriksrampbestuursentrums om die implementering van die Wet in die munisipale sfeer te fasiliteer. Hierdie reëlins moet konsekwent wees met dié van die NRBS's en PRBS's.

Daar word aanbeveel dat alle munisipale departemente binne metropolitaanse en distriksmunisipaliteite en alle plaaslike munisipaliteite toepaslik gekwalifiseerde personeel in hul diens identifiseer om te dien as hul ramprisikobestuurs- fokale of nodale punte.

Ramprisikobestuursverantwoordelikhede moet ingesluit word in die posbeskrywings van alle sleutelpersoneel wat in munisipale rampbestuursraamwerke geïdentifiseer is.

#### **1.2.3.4 Infrastrukturele vereistes**

Die infrastrukturele reëlins van MRBS's moet uitgevoer word ooreenkomstig nasionale riglyne vir die minimum infrastrukturele vereistes vir rampbestuursentrums wat deur die NRBS ontwikkel is.

**Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Die posbeskrywing en sleutelprestasie-aanduiders vir die posisie van die Hoof van die Provinsiale Ramp(risiko)bestuursentrum is ontwikkel.
- Die Hoof van die Sentrum is aangestel.
- Die Provinsiale Ramp(risiko)bestuursentrum is ingestel en ten volle operasioneel.
- Ramp(risiko)bestuur-fokale/nodale punte is deur elke provinsiale staatsorgaan geïdentifiseer en verantwoordelikhede is toegewys.
- Rolle en verantwoordelikhede van provinsiale staatsorgane vir ramp(risiko)bestuur is geïdentifiseer, toegewys, is ingesluit in die posbeskrywings van sleutelpersoneel en word doeltreffend toegepas.
- Munisipale ramp(risiko)bestuursentrums is ingestel en word optimaal bedryf.

**1.3. Reëlins vir deelname van belanghebbendes en die inwin van tegniese advies in ramprisikobestuursbeplanning en -operasies**

Die Wet vereis die aktiewe deelname van alle belanghebbendes, insluitend die privaat sektor, NRO's, tegniese spesialiste, gemeenskappe, tradisionele leiers en vrywilligers, aan ramprisikobestuursbeplanning en -operasies. Spesifieke reëlins moet geïmplementeer word om die integrasie van deelname van belanghebbendes te verseker, om tegniese advies te benut en om 'n holistiese en georganiseerde benadering tot die implementering van beleid en wetgewing te aanvaar.

**1.3.1 Rampbestuursadviesforums**

Die primêre doel van die Provinsiale Rampbestuuradviesforum (RBAF) is om 'n meganisme vir die betrokke rolspelers te verskaf om mekaar te raadpleeg en om hul aktiwiteite met betrekking tot ramprisikobestuurswessies te koördineer.

**1.3.1.1 Provinsiale Rampbestuuradviesforum**

Hoewel die instelling van provinsiale interdepartementele komitees en adviesforums vir die doeleindes van ramprisikobestuur nie 'n regsverpligting is nie, is dit moeilik om in die vooruitsig te stel hoe die provinsie in staat sou wees om die implementering van die Wet in werking te stel en konsekwent te bly met die vereistes van die nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk in die afwesigheid van sodanige strukture. Daar word dienooreenkomstig sterk aanbeveel dat die provinsie hierdie meganismes instel.

Die PRBAF kan uit die volgende lede bestaan:

- Die hoof van die provinsiale rampbestuursentrum
- 'n Senior verteenwoordiger van elke provinsiale departement aangewys deur die Premier van KwaZulu-Natal
- Hoofde van die onderskeie munisipale rampbestuursentrums in KwaZulu-Natal
- Verteenwoordigers van georganiseerde koöperatiewe regering in die provinsie
- Verteenwoordigers van ander rampbestuurrolspelers in die provinsie aangewys deur die LUR, wat die volgende kan insluit:
  - Georganiseerde besigheid in die provinsie
  - Verteenwoordigers van myne in die provinsie
  - Georganiseerde arbeid in die provinsie
  - Georganiseerde landbou in die provinsie
  - Tradisionele leiers
  - Die versekeringsbedryf in die provinsie
  - Godsdiens- en welsynsorganisasies in die provinsie
  - Mediese, paramediese en hospitaalorganisasies in die provinsie
  - Ander tersaaklike nie-regeringsorganisasies en verligtingsagentskappe in die provinsie
  - Instellings van hoër onderwys in die provinsie
  - Instellings wat wetenskaplike en tegnologiese advies of bystand aan rampbestuur kan verskaf
  - Spesialiste in rampbestuur deur die LUR aangewys
  - Persone gekoöpteer deur die betrokke forum vir 'n spesifieke tydperk of bespreking

Die PRBAF moet aanbevelings aan die PRBS maak en in 'n raadgewende hoedanigheid optree met betrekking tot aangeleenthede betreffende ramprisikobestuur. Daar word ook van die PRBAF vereis om die programme van die PRBS te ondersteun deur tegniese kundigheid te verskaf.

Die PRBAF moet verder 'n rol speel in die –

- opstel van ramprisikobestuursplanne;

- bevordering van gesamentlike praktykstandaarde;
- ontwikkeling van die inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel;
- bydra tot kritiese inligting tot die gids van institusionele rolspelers;
- verleen van bystand met doeltreffende kommunikasieskakels;
- raadgewing en maak van aanbevelings aangaande opleiding en openbare bewustheid;  
en
- deelname aan die oorsig van programme en beleid.

Vergaderings van die forum moet ten minste kwartaalliks plaasvind, tensy omstandighede voorskryf dat vergaderings meer dikwels byeengeroep word.

### **1.3.1.2 Munisipale rampbestuursadviesforums**

Ingevolge ramprisikovermindering, is die plaaslike staatsfeer die eerste verdedigingslyn en, in die geval van 'n ramp wat plaasvind of dreig om plaas te vind, is die gemeenskap in werklikheid die eerste wat reageer. Die primêre verantwoordelikheid vir die koördinerende en bestuur van plaaslike rampe berus by die plaaslike sfeer. Deeglike ramprisikobestuursbeplanning en doeltreffende koördinerende is deurslaggewend vir die red van lewens en beperking van skade aan eiendom, infrastruktuur en die omgewing. Dit is ook nodig vir die optimale benutting van hulpbronne.

Die Wet laat dit egter aan die diskresie van 'n metropolitaanse of distriksmunisipaliteit oor om formele strukture, soos 'n munisipale rampbestuuradviesforum, saam te stel vir die doeleindes van eksterne deelname van belanghebbendes. 'n Munisipaliteit is ook nie verplig om spesifieke interne strukture vir ramprisikobestuur in te stel nie.

In hierdie verband is dit moeilik om in die vooruitsig te stel hoe 'n munisipaliteit die beginsels van koöperatiewe beheer, geïntegreerde en gekoördineerde ramprisikobestuur en deelname van belanghebbendes op die plaaslike vlak sou toepas in die afwesigheid van toepaslike strukture en sonder die deelname van sleutelpersoneel uit verskeie departemente binne 'n munisipaliteit. Dit is ewe moeilik om in die vooruitsig te stel hoe ramprisikobestuursbeplanning en -koördinerende geraak sou word sonder die toepaslike institusionele reëlins.

Buiten interne reëlins om die geleentheid te bied vir interdepartementele samewerking binne die munisipale sfeer, sou die ideale meganisme vir die hantering van ramprisikobestuursbeplanning en -koördinerende die munisipale rampbestuuradviesforum wees.

Sodanige forum moet –

- raad gee en aanbevelings maak aangaande rampverwante kwessies en ramprisikobestuur;
- bydra tot ramprisikobestuursbeplanning en -koördinerende;
- gesamentlike praktykstandaarde vestig;

- reaksiebestuurstelsels (sien subartikel 4.3.2 hieronder) implementeer;
- kritiese inligting insamel oor die munisipaliteit se kapasiteit om bystand tydens rampe te verleen en om toegang tot hulpbronne te verkry; en
- bystand verleen met betrekking tot openbare bewustheid, opleiding en kapasiteitsbou.

Daar word dus sterk aanbeveel dat alle metropolitaanse en distriksmunisipaliteite 'n munisipale rampbestuursadviesforum vir hul gebied instel.

### ***Ramprisikobestuurskomitees***

Daar word verder aanbeveel dat alle metropolitaanse en distriksmunisipaliteite interdepartementele ramprisikobestuurskomitees vir hul gebiede instel en dat alle distriksmunisipaliteite ramprisikobestuurskomitees in distrikbestuursgebiede instel. Verder moet plaaslike munisipaliteite hul eie ramprisikobestuurskomitees instel en die instelling van ramprisikobestuurskomitees of -forums in alle munisipale wyke verseker.

### ***Alternatiewe strukture***

In die geval wanneer 'n munisipaliteit verkies om nie die voormelde reëlins in te stel nie, moet toepaslike alternatiewe bestaande strukture geïdentifiseer word om te verseker dat die beginsels van koöperatiewe beheer en gemeenskapsdeelname toegepas word binne die konteks van die Wet en ooreenkomstig die nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk.

Hoewel die Wet voorsiening maak vir die instelling van rampbestuursentrums in metropolitaanse en distriksmunisipaliteite, uit 'n praktiese oogpunt, en in die geval van munisipaliteite waar afstand 'n faktor is, moet oorweging ook gegee word aan die instelling van gedesentraliseerde of satelliet ramprisikobestuurseenhede, -kantore of -sentrums.

### **1.3.2 Ramprisikobestuursbeplanning**

Die Hoof van die PRBS is primêr verantwoordelik om te verseker dat ramprisikobestuursplanne op 'n eenvormige en geïntegreerde wyse ontwikkel en geïmplementeer word. Die Wet plaas egter uitdruklike verantwoordelikheid op staatsorgane (insluitend provinsiale staatsorgane en munisipaliteite) en ander institusionele rolspelers wat by ramprisikobestuur betrokke is vir die ontwikkeling en implementering van ramprisikobestuursplanne.

Beplanning vir rampe en ramprisikobestuur is 'n deelnemende proses wat 'n magdom rolspelers en belanghebbendes betrek van oor staatsektore, dissiplines en sferes, die privaat sektor, NRO's, CBO's en gemeenskappe heen. Dit sou dus nodig wees om belanghebbendes in beplanningsgroepe te deel volgens die verskeie aktiwiteite wat verband hou met rampe en ramprisikobestuur, byvoorbeeld ontwikkeling van ramprisikoverminderingstrategieë, gevaar-spesifieke gebeurlikheidsplanne en operasionele planne, en riglyne vir rampreaksie-en-herstelaktiwiteite.

Aan die begin van die beplanningsproses moet primêre verantwoordelikheid aan 'n entiteit (primêre entiteit) toegeken word vir elk van die aktiwiteite hierbo genoem. Verantwoordelikhede moet ook toegeken word aan daardie entiteite (ondersteuningsentiteite) wat 'n ondersteunende rol speel in die verskeie aktiwiteite wat in die beplanningsproses geïdentifiseer is.

Die primêre entiteit is die bewaarder van die tersaaklike ramprisikobestuursplanne en is verantwoordelik vir medekoördinerende van die ontwikkeling van sodanige planne en om dit aan die PRBS voor te lê. Hierdie entiteit is ook verantwoordelik daarvoor om te verseker dat planne toepaslik bly en met veranderings en nuwe ontwikkelings ooreenkom.

#### **1.3.2.1 *Ad hoc*-vergaderings**

Die Hoof van die NRBS kan *ad hoc*-vergaderings van beplanningsgroepe, taakspanne en sleutelpersoneel van lyndepartemente byeenroep vir die doeleindes van geïntegreerde en gekoördineerde beplanning.

#### **1.3.2.2 Gemeenskapsdeelname**

Die gemeenskap is in die voorste linie van ramprisikobestuur. Dit is uit die risikotoestande wat in gemeenskappe bestaan dat alle ander ramprisikobestuursaktiwiteite ontwikkel.

Dit is in die gemeenskap waar alle operasionele aktiwiteite wat verband hou met ramprisikobestuur plaasvind. Alle ramprisikoverminderingsbeplanning, die ontwikkeling van projekte en programme en die toewysing van verantwoordelikhede moet gegrond wees op die behoeftes en prioriteite van gemeenskappe. Ramprisikovermindering is 'n gemeenskapsgedrewe proses.

Munisipaliteite moet plaaslike gemeenskappe by die ontwikkeling van ramprisikoprofiel betrek; begrip van die konsepte en waardes van ramprisikovermindering in gemeenskappe fasiliteer; projekte wat gemik is op risikovermindering in hul GOP'e prioritiseer; en gemeenskapsdeelname aan opleiding, voorbereidingsbeplanning en bewustheidsprogramme fasiliteer.

In die geval van spesifieke ramprisikoverminderingsprojekte, moet projekspanne gemeenskapsverteenvoordiging insluit. Inheemse kennis en insette van tradisionele leiers moet ingesluit word in al die aktiwiteite wat verband hou daarmee om ingeligte,parate en selfstandige gemeenskappe te verseker. Kapasiteitsbou, onderwys, opleiding en navorsing is dus fundamenteel vir hierdie doel.

Wanneer rampe plaasvind of dreig om plaas te vind, kom die oorspronklike reaksie op die gebeurtenis van diegene wat direk daardeur geraak word. Dit is slegs daarna dat hul handelinge ondersteun word deur die verskeie reaksie- en hulpbronagentskappe wat daarvoor verantwoordelik is om die ramp te hanteer. In hierdie verband, moet breë gemeenskapsdeelname aan ramprisikobestuur, asook die inskrywing van individue as vrywilligers, aktief bevorder en aangemoedig word, in besonder in gemeenskappe wat in gevaar is.

Die instelling van wyksramprisikobestuurkomitees of forums is ook kritiek. Hierdie forums moet leierskap verskaf, gemeenskapeienaarskap van en deelname aan ramprisikobestuur- en bewustheidsprogramme verseker, en voorbereidheid in die plaaslike sfeer fasiliteer. Sou 'n munisipaliteit verkies om nie sodanige wykstrukture in te stel nie, moet toepaslike bestaande strukture geïdentifiseer en getaak word met ramprisikobestuursverantwoordelikhede vir die wyk.

Alle pogings moet aangewend word om eenhede van vrywilligers in te stel wat in spesiale vaardighede opgelei word in gemeenskappe in gevaar, ooreenkomstig die nasionale regulasies vir die instelling van sodanige eenhede.

### **1.3.3 Deelname van vrywilligers aan ramprisikobestuur**

Ten einde 'n inklusiewe benadering tot die deelname van vrywilligers aan ramprisikobestuur te handhaaf, word vrywilligers in drie kategorieë geklassifiseer.

Hierdie kategorieë is:

- Eenhede van vrywilligers
- Algemene vrywilligers
- Spontane vrywilligers

#### **1.3.3.1 Eenhede van vrywilligers**

Buiten die algemene bepalings in die Wet vir die werwing, opleiding en deelname van vrywilligers aan ramprisikobestuur in al drie staatsfere, voorsien hoofstuk 7 van die Wet 'n metropolitaanse en distriksmunisipaliteit van die opsie om 'n eenheid van vrywilligers in te stel ten einde aan ramprisikobestuur in die munisipaliteit deel te neem.

Hierdie kategorie maak voorsiening vir die deelname en registrasie van individue (of groepe) wat meer aktief by 'n georganiseerde struktuur vir ramprisikobestuurvrywilligers in die munisipaliteit betrokke wil raak. Dit sluit in individue, groepe of organisasies wat alreeds gespesialiseerde vaardighede het, asook diegene wat onderneem om in spesifieke vaardighede opgelei te word ten einde in hierdie kategorie deel te neem.

#### **1.3.3.2 Algemene vrywilligers**

Buiten die bepalings ten opsigte van die opsie in hoofstuk 7 van die Wet vir munisipaliteite om 'n eenheid van vrywilligers in te stel, vereis artikels 15(1)(g), 30(1)(g) en 44(1)(g) dat rampbestuursentrums die werwing, opleiding en deelname van vrywilligers aan ramprisikobestuur bevorder.

Dit bied munisipaliteite die geleentheid, veral diegene wat kies om nie 'n eenheid van vrywilligers te stig nie, om individue (of groepe individue) te werf wat bereid is om hulp te verleen in die geval van 'n ramp maar nie aan 'n georganiseerde struktuur soos 'n eenheid beskryf in subartikel 1.3.3.1 hierbo wil deelneem nie of as aktiewe vrywilligers op 'n voortgesette grondslag dien. Hierdie kategorie verskaf 'n algemene poel van vrywilligers wat deur die munisipaliteit ingetrek kan word om 'n verskeidenheid funksies te verrig wat gespesialiseerde vaardighede mag verg. Vrywilligers in hierdie kategorie moet geregistreer wees en moet aan minimum kriteria soos uiteengesit ooreenkomstig die Nasionale Standaardriglyn voldoen.

#### **1.3.3.3 Spontane vrywilligers**

Die Wet erken dat mense altyd spontaan in noodgevalle reageer. Sodanige humanitêre reaksie moenie ontmoedig word nie. Munisipaliteite moet egter kennis neem van die probleme en komplikasies, insluitend die moontlikheid van besering en skade aan eiendom, wat kan



voortspruit uit die spontane, onbeheerde en ongekoördineerde handelinge van vrywilligers. Munisipaliteite moet hierdie aangeleentheid oorweeg en in hul beplanning daarvoor voorsiening maak.

#### **Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Die PRBAF is formeel saamgestel en word doeltreffend bedryf.
- Provinsiale en munisipale rampbestuurforums of soortgelyke verteenwoordigende raadplegingsforums is ingestel en word doeltreffend bedryf.
- Meganismes vir deelname van belanghebbendes aan ramprisikobestuursbeplanning en -operasies is ingestel en word doeltreffend bedryf.
- Primêre verantwoordelikheid vir die fasilitering en koördinerings van ramprisikobestuursbeplanning en implementering is toegeken.
- Entiteite wat 'n ondersteunende rol speel in die fasilitering en koördinerings van ramprisikobestuursbeplanning en implementering is geïdentifiseer en sekondêre verantwoordelikhede daaraan toegewys.
- Hoofde van rampbestuursentrums het volle deelname aan geïntegreerde ontwikkelingsbeplanningprosesse en -strukture.
- Wykstrukture is geïdentifiseer en getaak met verantwoordelikheid vir ramprisikobestuur.
- 'n Teenswoordige register van ramprisikobestuur-belanghebbendes en vrywilligers is ingestel en word bygehou.

### **1.4. Reëlins vir nasionale, streeks- en internasionale samewerking vir ramprisikobestuur**

#### **1.4.1 Gee van uitvoering aan die beginsel van koöperatiewe beheer**

Grondwetlik dra die regering die primêre verantwoordelikheid vir ramprisikobestuur (bylae 4, deel A, Grondwet van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, Wet No. 108 van 1996). Politieke verbintenis, regsimperatiewe en institusionele prosesse is egter nie altyd voldoende om sukses te verseker nie. 'n Doeltreffende en omvattende ramprisikobestuurstrategie kan nie bereik word sonder deelnemende besluitneming, met 'n groot verskeidenheid rolspelers wat daarby betrek word nie.

Sterk beleidsbestuur asook regmatigheid is kritiek, maar dit is uiteindelik die verbintenis van hulpbronne tot daardie individue, huishoudings en gemeenskappe wat in die grootste gevaar is, wat sukses sal verseker.

Ramprisikobestuur is 'n gedeelde verantwoordelikheid wat gekweek moet word deur vennootskappe tussen die verskeie belanghebbendes en koöperatiewe verhoudings tussen die



verskillende staatsfere, die privaat sektor en die burgerlike gemeenskap. Verder is ramprisikobestuur 'n interdepartementele proses, met elke staatsfeer wat 'n unieke rol speel en 'n spesifieke stel van verantwoordelikhede in die proses uitvoer.

Die proses vereis egter bykomende ondersteuning om die deel van hulpbronne fundamenteel vir ramprisikovermindering en alle fasette van reaksie en herstel te fasiliteer. Op sy beurt impliseer hierdie interafhanklikheid ook dat swakheid of ondoeltreffendheid in een sfeer die hele stelsel sal laat faal.

By die skepping van institusionele reëlins vir koöperatiewe beheer en koördinerings, moet die klem waar moontlik op fasilitering van samewerking en koördinerings van bestaande strukture, organisasies en instellings val en op die aanwending van bestaande vaardighede en kundigheid. Ramprisikobestuursfunksies wat normaalweg deur die verskeie sektore en dissiplines in die nasionale, provinsiale en munisipale sfere verrig word, moet nie gedupliseer word nie. Die institusionele reëlins moet ook inklusiwiteit fasiliteer en hul primêre fokus moet val op kapasitering en bou van buigsaamheid in gemeenskappe in gevaar.

Ramprisikobestuur behoort nie as 'n lynfunksie gekonstrueer te word nie. Dit is eerder 'n bestuursfasiliteit, waarvan die doel is om 'n magtigingsomgewing te skep vir die bevordering en implementering van geïntegreerde ramprisikoverminderingsmaatreëls en die ontwikkeling van institusionele kapasiteit om verbeterde voorbereidheid en reaksie-en-hersteldienste te verskaf.

#### **1.4.2. Samewerking tussen nasionale, provinsiale en munisipale staatsfere**

Die Inter-regeringsrampbestuurskomitee voorsien die politieke meganisme vir die toepassing van die beginsel van koöperatiewe beheer, deur politieke verteenwoordigers uit die drie staatsfere saam te bring.

Die NRBAF verskaf 'n verdere meganisme vir koöperatiewe beheer deur 'n forum te verskaf vir insette, insluitend tegnologiese en spesialisinsette, deur 'n groot verskeidenheid belanghebbendes uit, onder andere, die burgerlike gemeenskap en die privaat sektor.

Om koördinerings te stroomlyn, moet vergaderings van die NRBAF voorafgegaan word deur 'n vergadering tussen die Hoof van die NRBS, die hoofde van provinsiale rampbestuursentrums en 'n verteenwoordiger van die SALGA-ramprisikobestuurwerkgroep.

Provinsiale en munisipale sentrums moet meganismes instel om die deel van kundigheid te fasiliteer. Hulle moet ook oorweging gee aan die ontwikkeling van rampbystand-reaksiespanne (RBRS'e) en ander spesialisspanne wat saamgestel is uit professionele en tegniese spesialiste om mekaar in rampreaksie-en-herstelaktiwiteite by te staan.

Kwessies wat fundamenteel is vir interafhanklikheid en interdepartementele verhoudings tussen die drie staatsfere sluit in die –

- deel van inligting;
- vestiging van standaarde om te verseker dat die tegnologie wat vereis word vir 'n geïntegreerde inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiesistelsel versoenbaar is oor die sfere heen;
- samestelling en deel van telefoonlyste van institusionele rolspelers oor die sfere heen;

- voorlegging van ramprisikobestuursplanne en jaarlikse verslae aan ander sferen en buursentrums.

#### 1.4.3 Wedersydse bystandsooreenkomste

Ooreenkomstig die Wet moet provinsies en munisipaliteite hul kapasiteitsvlak vestig om ramprisikovermindering, reaksie en herstel te hanteer. Indien nodig, en om hierdie kapasiteit te versterk, moet hulle wedersydse bystandsooreenkomste met hul bure, die privaat sektor, ander staatsorgane en gemeenskappe aangaan.

Op provinsiale en munisipale vlak moet samewerkings- en koördineringspogings ondersteun word deur oorgrens- wedersydse bystandsooreenkomste (dit is, tussen provinsies, tussen provinsies en munisipaliteite en tussen munisipaliteite) en deur die skep van vennootskappe binne elke sfeer met die privaat sektor en NRO's deur memoranda van verstandhouding.

Wedersydse bystandsooreenkomste en memoranda van verstandhouding is wettige dokumente. Hul parameters moet duidelik omskryf word en hulle moet besonderhede van finansiële reëlins, vergoeding en aanspreeklikheid insluit. Hulle moet ook ooreenkomstig die nasionale standaardriglyn op wedersydse bystandsooreenkomste soos ontwikkel deur die NRBS wees.

#### 1.4.4 Streeks- en Internasionale Samewerking

Die *Witskrif oor Rampbestuur* (gepubliseer in 1999) meld dat rampspoedige gebeurtenisse nie deur nasionale grense beperk word nie. Maatreëls wat in Suid-Afrika getref word, het die potensiaal om risiko in buurlande te verhoog of verlaag. So het bedreigings in lande buite Suid-Afrika se grense die potensiaal om ramprisiko in die land te verhoog of verlaag.

Daar word ingevolge die Wet van die PRBS vereis om bystand aan die NRBS te verleen ingevolge die volgende:

Identifisering en bewerkstelling van kommunikasieskakels met provinsiale staatsorgane en ander rampbestuurrolspelers in die provinsie vir die ontwikkeling en byhou van 'n telefoonlys van institusionele rolspelers wat by rampbestuur in Suidelike Afrika betrokke is of behoort te wees.

Ontwikkeling van riglyne vir die –

- voorbereiding en gereelde oorsig van rampbestuursplanne en -strategieë, insluitend gebeurlikheidsplanne en noodprosedures; en
- integrasie van die konsep en beginsels van rampbestuur, en in besonder voorkoming- en verligtingstrategieë, met ontwikkelingsplanne, -programme en -inisiatiewe.

Die provinsie KwaZulu-Natal moet, ten einde op die brandpunt van ontwikkelings te bly, om van internasionale beste-praktyk te leer en om in 'n posisie te wees om by te dra tot globale denke oor ramprisikobestuur, enige nasionale strategieë en pogings binne die internasionale gemeenskap om ramprisiko te verminder, ondersteun en daaraan deelneem. Die provinsie moet homself assosieer met verkose internasionale ontwikkelingsprotokol, agendas en verbintenisse.

Die PRBS moet, op 'n streeksgrondslag, sy kundigheid en hulpbronne beskikbaar stel om die NRBS by te staan in sy bydrae tot die Suidelike Afrikaanse Ontwikkelingsgemeenskapsforum (SAOG) vir die doeleindes van ramprisikobestuursamewerking in die streek.

### **Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Die Provinsiale Ramp(risiko)bestuuradviesforum is formeel ingestel en word doeltreffend bedryf.
- Munisipale Ramp(risiko)bestuurforums van soortgelyke verteenwoordigende raadplegingsforums is ingestel en word doeltreffend bedryf.
- Meganismes is geïdentifiseer en geïmplementeer om die toepassing van die beginsel van koöperatiewe beheer toe te pas.
- Riglyne is ontwikkel en versprei vir die aangaan van vennootskappe en sluit van wedersydse bystandsooreenkomste en memoranda van verstandhouding.
- 'n Forum is ingestel en word doeltreffend bedryf vir die doeleindes van samewerking met toepaslike lande in die SAOG-gemeenskap rakende ramp(risiko)bestuur. Meganismes is geïdentifiseer en omgestel ten einde Suid-Afrika by te staan wanneer 'n beroep op die land gedoen word om internasionaal aan ramprisikobestuursaktiwiteite deel te neem.

## **2.**

### **SLEUTELPRESTASIEGEBIED 2 : RAMPRISIKOBEOORDELING**

#### ***Doelwit***

Stel 'n eenvormige benadering in tot die beoordeling en monitering van ramprisiko's wat ramprisikobestuursbeplanning en ramprisikovermindering sal inspireer wat deur staatsorgane en ander rolspelers onderneem word.

#### ***Inleiding***

Die Wet se vereistes vir prioriteitstelling met betrekking tot rampe wat Suid-Afrika waarskynlik sal raak, word uiteengesit in artikels 20, 33 en 47. Hierdie artikels beklemtoon die belangrikheid van ramprisikobeoordeling om nasionale, provinsiale en munisipale ramprisikoverminderingsoogtings, insluitend ramprisikobestuursbeplanning, te rig. SPG 2 verduidelik die vereistes vir implementering van ramprisikobeoordeling en monitering deur staatsorgane binne alle staatsfere. Verder wys dit dat die gevolge van ramprisikobeoordelings

die ontwikkeling van ramprisikobestuursplanne direk inspireer. Beplanning vir ramprisikobestuur word meer volledig in SPG 3 bespreek.

### **Oorsig**

- Artikel 2.1** stel die proses wat betrokke is by uitoefening van ramprisikobeoordelings bekend om ramprisikobestuur en risikoverminderingsbeleid, -beplanning en -programmering te inspireer.
- Artikel 2.2** spreek prosesse vir die skepping van 'n Indikatiewe Provinsiale Ramprisikoprofiel aan.
- Artikel 2.3** beskryf vereistes vir monitering, opdatering en verspreiding van ramprisikoinligting.
- Artikel 2.4** kyk na maatreëls om kwaliteitbeheer in ramprisikobeoordeling en -monitering te verseker.

### **2.1 Ramprisikobeoordeling en risikoverminderingsbeplanning**

Die provinsie KwaZulu-Natal staar daagliks baie verskillende soorte risiko's in die gesig, insluitend gesondheidsrisiko's, omgewingsrisiko's, finansiële risiko's en sekuriteitsrisiko's. Ramprisiko verwys egter spesifiek na die waarskynlikheid van skade of verlies as gevolg van die handeling van natuurlike of ander gevare of ander eksterne bedreigings op kwesbare strukture, dienste, gebiede, gemeenskappe en huishoudings.

Ramprisikobeoordeling is die eerste stap in die beplanning van 'n doeltreffende ramprisikoverminderingsprogram. Dit ondersoek die waarskynlikheid en gevolge van verwagte rampvoorvalle. Dit sluit in die ondersoek van verwante gevare en toestande van kwesbaarheid wat die kanse op verlies verhoog.

Ramprisikobeoordelingsbeplanning vereis identifisering van sleutelbelanghebbendes, asook oorlegpleging met hulle oor die ontwerp en/of implementering van die beoordeling en die interpretasie van die bevindinge.

Ramprisikobeoordelings, ondersteun deur goeie moniteringstelsels, is noodsaaklik vir –

- doeltreffende ramprisikobestuur en risikoverminderingsbeplanning;
- volhoubare ontwikkelingsbeplanning;
- identifisering van potensiële bedreigings wat 'n ontwikkeling se sukses en volhoubaarheid kan ondermyn, wat dit moontlik maak vir toepaslike ramprisikoverminderingsmaatreëls om in die projekontwerp ingesluit te word voor implementering;
- die uitwerk van gefokuste ramprisikoverminderingsprogramme vir spesifieke bedreigings;
- identifisering van hoërisikotydpere en -toestande; en
- aktivering van voorbereidheids- en reaksiehandelinge.

Betrokke provinsiale staatsdepartemente moet sistematiese ramprisikobeoordelings in die volgende gevalle uitvoer:

- Voor die implementering van enige ramprisikoverminderings-, voorbereidheids- of herstelprogramme
- As 'n integrale komponent van die beplanningsfase vir grootskaalse behuising, infrastruktuur of kommersiële/industriële ontwikkelings van nasionale betekenis
- As 'n integrale komponent van die beplanningsfase vir nasionaal betekenisvolle inisiatiewe wat die natuurlike omgewing raak
- Wanneer sosiale, ekonomiese, infrastrukturele, omgewings, klimatiese of ander aanduiders veranderende risikopatrone aandui wat die waarskynlikheid van betekenisvolle rampimpak verhoog

### **2.1.1 Situasië wat 'n ramprisikobeoordeling vereis**

Ramprisikobeoordelings moet onderneem word om –

- bekende gevare of rampe te voorsien en daarvoor te beplan om verliese te voorkom en gevaarimpak te beperk; en
- te verseker dat ontwikkelingsinisiatiewe hul kwesbaarheidverminderingsgevolge maksimaliseer.

#### **2.1.1.1 Onderneming van ramprisikobeoordelings vir spesifieke bekende gevare of rampe**

'n Ramprisikobeoordeling word op provinsiale vlak vereis om ramprisikoverminderingspogings te rig vir spesifieke bekende gevare of rampe wat –

- as gevolg van hul skaal en omvang waarskynlik meer as een munisipale gebied sal affekteer;
- van terugkerende hoë en medium omvang is, in die meeste munisipaliteite plaasvind en provinsiale ondersteuning en/of ingryping mag vereis;
- van hoë omvang en lae frekwensie is (byvoorbeeld kernongelukke en oliestorting); en
- nie gereeld nie of seisoenaal plaasvind (byvoorbeeld veldbrande en oorstromings), die potensiaal het om ernstige verliese te veroorsaak, en spesialissondersteuningvlakke wat nie op munisipale vlak beskikbaar is nie, vereis.

#### **2.1.1.2 Maksimalisering van kwesbaarheidverminderingsgevolge**

Met betrekking tot die implementering van die Wet moet 'n ramprisikobeoordeling onderneem word wanneer een of meer van die kwesbaarheidverminderingskriteria vermeld in tabel 2.1 beskou word as prioriteite in enige nasionaal geïnisieerde projek of program.

**Sleutelkwesbaarheidskriteria**

**Voorbeelde van waar ramprisikobeoordelings**

om te bereik:	gedoen moet word
Verhoogde volhoubaarheid van 'n ontwikkelingsprojek of program om kwesbare huishoudings te ondersteun	As deel van die beplanning vir 'n infrastrukturele ontwikkeling, byvoorbeeld beoordeling van die waarskynlikheid dat weer, oorstromings, grondinsinking en ander bedreigings die struktuur kan beskadig sodat dit in die bouspesifikasies gefaktoreer kan word.
Vermindering van potensiaal skadelike gevolge wat verband hou met industriële, kommersiële of ander ontwikkelings	As deel van omgewingsimpakbeoordelings vir grootskaalse ontwikkelings, insluitend industriële, kommersiële en ander ondernemings wat ramprisiko kan verhoog.
Verhoogde begrip van 'n vinnig veranderende risiko vir verbeterde ramprisikobestuursbeplanning	In 'n gebied waar sinkgate neig om voor te kom, wat onlangs aansienlike bevolkingsgroei ondervind het en verhoogde onstabiliteit in die gesig staar
Verhoogde kragtigheid van ontwikkelingsinisiatiewe in arm gemeenskappe en gebiede	In 'n informele nedersetting gekenmerk deur terugkerende klein en medium-grootte rampverliese wat bates en lewensbestaan ondermyn
Bestuur van hoërisikotydpere en -toestande om diens- en/of besigheidsamehang te verseker	Elektrisiteitleidingslyne en spoorinfrastruktuur, asook gesondheids- en nooddienste, om te verseker dat hierdie noodsaaklike dienste nie onder verwagte hoërisikotoestande 'faal' nie
Voorsiening van toepaslike ondersteuning vir aktiwiteite, dienste, gebiede, gemeenskappe en huishoudings in gevaar, na 'n waarskuwing	Na 'n droogte-waarskuwing of cholera-alarm in plattelandse gebiede, om gemeenskappe en huishoudings wat meeste in gevaar is, te identifiseer en om voorbereidheids- en reaksiehandelinge te fokus of te teiken

**Tabel 2.1 Situasië wat ramprisikoboordelings vereis**

### 2.1.2 Stappe betrokke by 'n ramprisikoboordeling

Ramprisikoboordeling is 'n proses wat die risikovlak bepaal deur –

- identifisering en analisering van potensiële gevare en/of bedreigings;
- beoordeling van die kwesbaarheidstoestande wat die kans verhoog op verlies vir besondere elemente-in-gevaar (dit is, omgewings-, menslike, infrastrukturele, landbou-, ekonomiese en ander elemente wat aan 'n gevaar blootgestel is, en die risiko loop om verlies te ly);
- bepaling van die risikovlak vir verskillende situasies en toestande; en
- hulpverlening om prioriteite vir aksie te stel.

'n Betroubare ramprisikobeoordeling vir 'n spesifieke bedreiging moet die volgende vrae beantwoord:

- Hoe dikwels kan 'n mens verwag dat 'n insident of 'n ramp sal gebeur?
- Watter gebiede, gemeenskappe of huishoudings is die meeste in gevaar?
- Wat is die waarskynlike impak?
- Wat is die kwesbaarheids- of omgewings- en sosio-ekonomiese risikofaktore wat die erns van die bedreiging verhoog?
- Watter vermoëns of hulpbronne bestaan om die risiko te bestuur?
- Raak die risiko meer ernstig?
- Ondermyn die risiko ontwikkelingsvordering in die gebiede, gemeenskappe en huishoudings wat dit raak?
- Indien wel, is die bestuur van die risiko 'n ontwikkelingsprioriteit?
- In die gebiede en gemeenskappe wat deur die risiko geraak word, is daar enige ander betekenisvolle risiko's?

### 2.1.3 Onderneming van 'n ramprisikobeoordeling

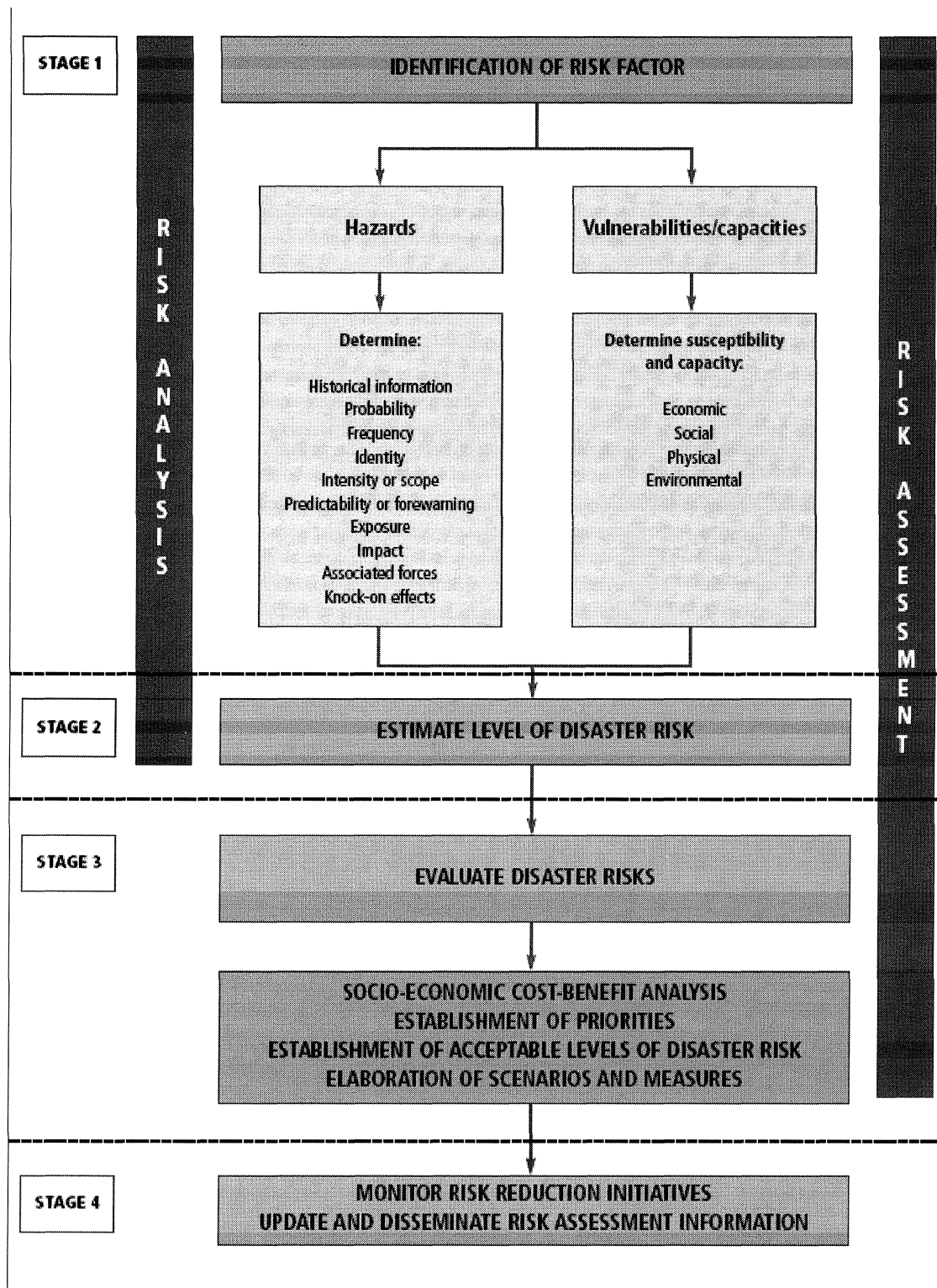
Daar is baie verskillende metodes vir uitvoer van ramprisikobeoordelings. Hierdie metodes varieer, afhangende van die tipe risiko wat beoordeel word, die spesifieke eienskappe van die bevolking-in-gevaar, asook diegene verbonde aan die betrokke gebied, infrastruktuur, diens of besigheid. Metodes wat gebruik word, word ook bepaal deur die dringendheid van die beoordeling en die beskikbaarheid van tersaaklike gevaar- en kwesbaarheidsinligting, asook toepaslike spesialis- en ander hulpbronne vir die onderneming daarvan.

Die algemene proses vir die beoordeling van ramprisiko behels die volgende stadiums, naamlik:

- **Stadium 1** : Hierdie oorspronklike stadium behels *identifisering van die spesifieke ramprisiko* wat beoordeel moet word.
- **Stadium 2** : Die tweede stadium behels *analiserings van die betrokke ramprisiko*.
- **Stadium 3** : Die derde stadium vereis 'n *evaluering van die ramprisiko wat beoordeel word* gewoonlik in verhouding met ander risiko's. Dit behels die onderneming van baie meer omvattende beoordelings van spesifieke bedreigings en vestig prioriteite vir handeling.
- **Stadium 4** : Die vierde stadium moet voortgesette ramprisikobeoordeling en beplanning inspireer. Dit behels *monitering van ramprisiko's en die doeltreffendheid van risikoverminderingsinisiatiewe*. Dit behels ook *opdatering van ramprisikobeoordelingsinligting en verspreiding van hierdie inligting aan alle belanghebbendes*.

Die ramprisikobeoordelingsproses moet uitgevoer word deur 'n gefaseerde benadering te gebruik indien die gevolge gesinchroniseer moet word met die vereistes van die beplanningsproses. Figuur 2.1 wys die basiese stadiums wat in 'n ramprisikobeoordelingsproses onderneem word.





**FIG 2.1. DIE BASIESE STADIUMS IN DIE RAMPRISIKOBEOORDELINGSPROSES**

### **2.1.3.1 Stadium 1: Identifiseer die spesifieke ramprisiko('s)**

1. Identifiseer en beskryf die gevaar met betrekking tot die frekwensie, omvang, spoed van ontstaan, geaffekteerde gebied en duur daarvan.
2. Beskryf en kwantifiseer kwesbaarheid om vatbaarheid en kapasiteite te bepaal. Dit word gedoen deur, waar moontlik, die kwesbaarheid van mense, infrastruktuur (insluitend huise en wonings), dienste, ekonomiese aktiwiteite en natuurlike hulpbronne wat aan die gevaar blootgestel is, te beskryf.
3. Beraam die waarskynlike verliese wat voortspruit uit die handeling van die gevaar op diegene wat kwesbaar is, om waarskynlike gevolge of impak te evalueer.
4. Identifiseer tersaaklike kapasiteite, metodes en hulpbronne wat alreeds beskikbaar is om die risiko te bestuur. Beoordeel die doeltreffendheid hiervan, asook gapings, inkonsekwentheid en ondoeltreffendheid in staatsdepartemente en ander tersaaklike agentskappe.

### **2.1.3.2 Stadium 2: Ontleed die ramprisiko('s)**

Beraam die risikovlak wat verband hou met 'n spesifieke bedreiging om te bepaal of die gevolglike risiko 'n prioriteit is of nie. Die risikovlak word beraam deur die waarskynlikheid van 'n gevaar of ramp met sy verwagte impak of gevolge te verbind. Hierdie proses laat toe dat verskillende bedreigings vergelyk word vir die doel van prioriteitstelling.

### **2.1.3.3 Stadium 3: Evalueer die ramprisiko('s)**

Hierdie stadium behels die verdere prioritisering van ramprisiko's wanneer daar veelvoudige bedreigings is om te beoordeel. Wanneer verskeie bedreigings op dieselfde risikovlak beoordeel word, vereis beperkte hulpbronne en begrotings dat dit selfs verder geprioritiseer word. Hierdie proses, genoem 'risiko-evaluasie', is nodig omdat dit nie moontlik is om alle ramprisiko's op dieselfde tyd aan te spreek nie.

Die hoë-prioriteit, in-gevaar mense, gebiede, gemeenskappe, huishoudings en ontwikkelings geïdentifiseer gedurende hierdie stadium van die beoordeling sal die onderwerp wees van hoogs gespesialiseerde multidissiplinêre, omvattende ramprisikobeoordelings. Hierdie beoordelings moet die holistiese en geïntegreerde beplanning en implementering van gefokusde ramprisikoverminderingsinisiatiewe inspireer.

Hierdie stadium van die ramprisikobeoordeling sal unieke kombinasies vereis van risikowetenskapkundigheid van toepassing op die besondere soorte ramprisiko's wat die spesifieke groepe, gebiede of ontwikkelings wat in gevaar is, in die gesig staar. Sien tabel 2.2 vir die verskeidenheid beoordelingsmetodes en kundigheid vereis vir verskillende soorte ramprisiko's.

### **2.1.3.4 Stadium 4: Monitor ramprisikoverminderingsinisiatiewe en versprei en dateer ramprisikobeoordelingsinligting op**

Hierdie stadium behels voortgesette monitering om die doeltreffendheid van ramprisikoverminderingsinisiatiewe te meet, veranderende patrone en nuwe ontwikkelings in

risikoprofiele te identifiseer, en inligting vir die doeleindes van ramprisikobestuursbeplanning op te dateer en te versprei.

#### **2.1.3.5 Skakel met ramprisikobestuursbeplanning**

Die bevindinge van stadiums 1 en 2 sal die ontwikkeling van 'n vlak 1-ramprisikobestuursplan (die eerste vlak van die beplanningsproses) asook komponente van 'n vlak 3-ramprisikobestuursplan, direk inspireer deur die identifisering van –

- bekende prioriteit-risiko's vir die doeleindes van gebeurlikheidsbeplanning;
- prioriteite vir kwesbaarheidverminderingsbeplanning; en
- hoërisikogebiede, gemeenskappe en huishoudings wat blootgestel is aan veelvoudige risiko's, en hoërisiko-ontwikkelings wat verdere evaluasie en prioritisering deur gefokusde omvattende ramprisikobeoordelings vereis.

Die gevolg van stadium 3 sal die ontwikkeling van 'n vlak 2-ramprisikobestuursplan asook komponente van 'n vlak 3-ramprisikobestuursplan direk inspireer.

Die resultate van stadium 4 sal die ontwikkeling van 'n vlak 3-ramprisikobestuursplan direk inspireer.

#### **2.1.4 Gemeenskapsgebaseerde ramprisikobeoordeling**

Ooreenkomstig die Wet se bedoeling om plaaslike kapasiteit te verhoog om die risiko en impak van rampe te minimaliseer, moet ramprisikobeoordelingspogings aktief die deelname van kwesbare gemeenskappe en huishoudings insluit, met inbegrip van fisies geïsoleerde gemeenskappe en huishoudings met vroue of kinders as hoofde. Die inligting wat versamel word deur meer tegniese gesofistikeerde metodes te gebruik soos deur risikowetenskaplikes aangewend, kan betekenisvol verhoog word deur plaaslike en inheemse kennis ten opsigte van ramprisikobestuur. Verder verbeter die aktiewe betrekking van spesiale behoefte-groepe, soos vroue, kinders en bejaardes die kwaliteit van die ramprisikobeoordelingsbevindinge en verhoog dit die waarskynlikheid van gemeenskapeienaarskap in enige ramprisikoverminderingsingryping wat mag volg.

#### **2.1.5 Inwin van bykomende inligting wanneer 'n ramprisikobeoordeling onderneem word**

Inligting oor spesifieke ramprisiko's is dikwels gefragmenteerd. Staatsdepartemente of kommissie-agente wat spesifieke ramprisikobeoordelings onderneem, moet die volgende onderneem en dokumenteer wanneer hulle 'n beoordeling doen:

1. Doen 'n oudit van vorige betekenisvolle gevalle en gevalle wat as rampe geklassifiseer is. 'n Oorsig van vorige klein en medium-grootte gevalle asook verklaarde rampe, waar tersaaklik, kan gebiede en gemeenskappe wat die meeste in gevaar is, identifiseer en meer gedetailleerde ramprisikobeoordelingspogings help fokus. 'n Oorsig van koerantartikels kan dit fasiliteer.
2. Raadpleeg gemeenskapslede en tradisionele leiers in gebiede wat deur vorige gevalle geraak is vir inligting oor die frekwensie en erns van gevalle wat as rampe geklassifiseer

is, betekenisvolle gevalle en herhalende kleinskaalse voorvalle. Bepaal die ligging van hierdie gevalle op 'n gebruikersvriendelike kaart en teken dit aan op 'n grafiek om seisoengebondenheid/verandering oor 'n tydperk aan te toon.

3. Raadpleeg lede van nooddienste, die Suid-Afrikaanse Rooikruisvereniging, die Heilsleër of ander humanitêre bystandsorganisasies met jarelange ervaring wat tien jaar of langer van vorige rampreaksies kan onthou of op rekord het.
4. Raadpleeg spesialisnavorsingskommissies, universiteite en die privaat sektor en verkry bestaande of vorige navorsingsverslae.
5. Kontroleer met die toepaslike ministeries vir inligting of tersaaklike navorsing wat reeds uitgevoer is of waarvoor opdrag gegee is.
6. Raadpleeg die (her-)versekeringsbedryf.

### 2.1.6 Seleksie van ramprisiikoboordeelingsmetodes en -benaderings

Daar is 'n groot verskeidenheid van ramprisiikoboordeelingsmetodes. Dit verskil volgens die gevare wat oorweeg word, die grootte en karakter van die gebied wat beoordeel word, die tydsbestek onder oorweging en die hulpbronne wat beskikbaar is (insluitend finansiële hulpbronne, risikoverwante data/inligting en toegang tot toepaslike kundigheid). Tabel 2.2 verskaf voorbeelde van verskillende soorte risiko's en toepaslike ramprisiikoboordeelingsmetodes.

Soorte risiko's	Moontlike ramprisiikoboordeelings- metodes	Kundigheid
Potensiële oorstromingsrisiko in 'n ontwikkelde gebied	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oorstromingshidrologie en waterloopkunde</li> <li>• Ekologiese en omgewingsbeoordeling</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Omgewings- en hidrologiese spesialiste</li> </ul>
Potensiële cholerarisiko in 'n geïsoleerde gebied bekend vir geneigtheid tot cholera	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Epidemiologiese risikoboordeeling</li> <li>• Omgewingsgesondheidsbeoordeling</li> <li>• Grondwaterevaluasie</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Openbare omgewingsgesondheidspesialiste</li> </ul>
Potensiële brandrisiko in 'n groot informele nedersetting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Historiese en seisoenale oorsig van vorige brandgevalle wat oor 'n tydperk met 'n grafiek voorgestel of gekarteer is</li> <li>• Lugfoto's om digtheid of ander ruimtelike veranderinge oor 'n tydperk aan te dui</li> <li>• Deelnemende plattelandse beoordeling (DPB) / lewensbestaansanalise/fokusgroeponderhoude</li> <li>• Demografiese en sosio-ekonomiese analise</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stedelike ontwikkelingsfasiliteerders/beplanners</li> <li>• Brandvoorkomingspesialiste</li> <li>• Sosiale wetenskaplikes</li> </ul>
Potensiële windstorm- of tornadorisiko in 'n	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oorleg met plaaslike leierskap</li> <li>• Geskiedenis van vorige gebeurtenisse</li> <li>• Historiese klimatologie en seisoengebonde analise</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inheemse kennis</li> <li>• Gemeenskapsfasiliteerders</li> <li>• Klimaatwetenskaplikes</li> </ul>

plattelandse gebied		
Droogterisiko in 'n plattelandse gemeenskap	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•DPB/lewensbestaansanalise/fokusgroeponderhoude</li> <li>• Historiese reëvalinligting, geskiedenis van droogte en impak</li> <li>• Afstandwaarnemingsinligting oor plantegroei en wolkbedekking</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Plattelandse ontwikkelingsfasiliteerders</li> <li>• Landbouspesialiste</li> <li>•Openbare gesondheidspesialiste</li> <li>• Klimaatwetenskaplikes</li> </ul>

**Tabel 2.2. Soorte ramprisiko en ramprisikobeoordelings**

### 2.1.6.1 Provinsiale standaard vir beoordeling van prioriteit-ramprisiko's

Die provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk gee prioriteit aan die vestiging van 'n eenvormige benadering tot ramprisikobestuur en die voorsiening van 'n nasionale standaard om die beoordeling van prioriteit-ramprisiko's te rig.

Dit is nodig vir die bestuur van oorgrensrisko's en vir die konsolidering van risiko- en rampverliesinligting uit verskillende bronne. In hierdie konteks voorsien die raamwerk die ontwikkeling van 'n nasionale standaard vir die beoordeling van prioriteit-ramprisiko's, asook riglyne, ontwikkel deur die PRBS, vir beoordeling van prioriteit-ramprisiko's in nasionale, provinsiale en munisipale sfere.

In die tussentyd, voor die ontwikkeling van 'n nasionale standaard en riglyne vir beoordeling van prioriteit-ramprisiko's moet –

- alle voorgestelde ramprisikobeoordelings soos beplan deur provinsiale staatsdepartemente deur die PRBS hersien word voordat die beoordelings gelas word;
- alle voorgestelde ramprisikobeoordelings soos beplan deur metropolitaanse munisipaliteite deur die PRBS hersien word voordat die beoordelings gelas word; en
- alle voorgestelde ramprisikobeoordelings soos beplan deur distriksmunisipaliteite deur die PRBS hersien word voordat die beoordelings gelas word.

Vir riglyne oor die kies van die mees doeltreffende ramprisikobeoordelingspan of -metode, sien artikel 2.4 (hieronder) oor uitoefening van kwaliteitbeheer.

### 2.1.7 Konsolidering en klassifisering van ramprisiko-inligting

Gevaar- en kwesbaarheidbeoordelingsbevindinge moet volgens eenvormige klassifiserings gekonsolideer word. Dit fasiliteer geïntegreerde multisektorale beplanning oor staatsdepartemente en ander vennote heen. Dit ondersteun ook risikobestuursamewerking tussen administratiewe gebiede (byvoorbeeld twee of meer distriksmunisipaliteite) wat deur dieselfde risiko geraak word. 'n Internasionaal erkende klassifisering van gevare wat gebruik moet word, word in tabel 2.3 aangedui. Kwesbaarheid moet beoordeel word as sosiaal, ekonomies, polities, omgewings- of fisies (infrastruktureel). Aangesien kwesbaarheidsfaktore eerder as eksterne gevaarprosesse dikwels die hoofaandrewers van ramprisiko is, is dit kritiek om eersgenoemde gedurende 'n ramprisikobeoordeling te identifiseer. Dit verskaf belangrike

insig vir die ontwikkeling van kwesbaarheidverminderingsingrypings wat die ramprisikovlakke verlaag.

Natuurlike gevare	Voorbeelde
Geologies	Grondverskuiwings, rotsverskuiwings, vloeibaarmaking, grondinsinking
Biologies	Epidemiese siektes wat mense of lewende hawe affekteer, veldbrande, plantinfestasies
Hidro-meteorologies	Oorstromings, puinafloop, tropiese siklone, stormdeinings, erge storms, droogte, verwoestyning
<b>Tegnologiese gevare</b>	Industriële besoedeling, kernaktiwiteite, giftige afval, dambreuk, vervoerongelukke
<b>Omgewingsgefare</b>	<b>Voorbeelde</b>
Omgewingsdegradasie	Gronddegradasie, ontbossing, verlies van biodiversiteit

**Tabel 2.3. Klassifisering van gevare**

#### **Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- 'n Provinsiale standaard vir die uitoefening van omvattende ramprisikobeoordelings is deur die PRBS gegenereer.
- Provinsiale riglyne deur die PRBS vir die toepassing van 'n eenvormige ramprisikobeoordelingsmetodologie is deur die PRBS gegenereer.
- 'n Provinsiale standaard vir die beoordeling van prioriteit-ramprisiko's is deur die PRBS gegenereer.
- Provinsiale riglyne vir die beoordeling van prioriteit-ramprisiko's in provinsiale en munisipale sfere is deur die PRBS gegenereer.
- Tersaaklike risikobeoordelingsregulasies, -beleid en -implementeringsriglyne deur provinsiale staatsorgane en hul plaaslike ekwivalente is ontwikkel en toegepas.
- Gedokumenteerde bewys van progressiewe integrasie van risikobeoordeling by ontwikkelingsbeplanning van staatsorgane en ander rolspelers in GOP'e en jaarlikse verslae wat aan die PRBS en NRBS voorgelê word.

## **2.2 Skepping van 'n Indikatiewe Provinsiale Ramprisikoprofiel**

Die PRBS moet die nodige meganismes genereer om inligting oor die provinsie se prioriteit-risiko's te konsolideer, te dokumenteer en dit toeganklik te maak.

### **2.2.1 Konsolidering van inligting oor sektore en staatsfere heen**



Ramprisikobecoördelingsinligting wat deur nasionale en provinsiale departemente, munisipaliteite en navorsingskommissies gegenereer is, moet deur die PRBS gekonsolideer word om 'n Indikatiewe Provinsiale Ramprisikoprofiel te verskaf. Hierdie risikoprofiel moet kaarte insluit wat prioriteit-ramprisiko's wat die provinsie affekteer, verteenwoordig, asook gekonsolideerde inligting oor aangetekende verliese vir spesifieke bedreigings in individuele gebiede.

In hierdie konteks verteenwoordig geografiese inligtingstelsels (GIS's) 'n magtige instrument vir ruimtelike verteenwoordiging van gevaar, kwesbaarheid en gekonsolideerde risiko-inligting. Die inligting verteenwoordig in GIS-formaat moet wetenskaplik gestaaf word en kragtig genoeg wees vir insluiting in die profiel. Die proses van ouditering en saamstel van inligting moet inklusief wees.

Die profiel moet die ongelykheid in die kwaliteit van beskikbare gevaar- en kwesbaarheidsinligting in ag neem asook die dinamiese aard van die risiko's wat hulle beskryf. In hierdie konteks sal inligting wat op nasionale skaal verskaf word, risikotoestande op provinsiale of munisipale vlak nie ten volle verteenwoordig nie. Vestiging van die profiel kan egter lei tot die uitvoer van meer gedetailleerde risiko-ondersoeke op provinsiale en munisipale vlak.

#### **Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Meganismes om inligting oor die provinsie se prioriteit-risiko's te konsolideer, te dokumenteer en toeganklik te maak, is deur die PRBS ingestel.
- Prioriteit-risiko's van provinsiale betekenis is deur die PRBS geïdentifiseer en gedokumenteer.
- Prosedures om inligting oor die provinsiale prioriteit-risiko's te konsolideer, te karteer, op te dateer en toeganklik te maak, is deur die PRBS ingestel en gedokumenteer.

## **2.3 Monitering, opdatering en verspreiding van ramprisiko-inligting**

### **2.3.1 Monitering van ramprisiko's**

Net soos ander risiko's, is ramprisiko's nie staties nie. Hulle verander seisoenaal en met tyd. Om sodanige veranderings te herken, en om programme dienooreenkomstig strategies aan te pas, moet alle provinsiale en plaaslike staatsdepartemente moniteringstelsels in plek hê wat toepaslik is vir hul spesifieke funksionele verantwoordelikhede.

Hierdie stelsels vorm die grondslag vir die gee van tydige waarskuwings van, of alarm vir, naderende betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse of rampe. Hulle is ook noodsaaklik vir monitering van die doeltreffendheid van voortgesette ramprisikoverminderingspogings. Risikomoniteringstelsels behels –

- gevaaropsporing;
- kwesbaarheidsmonitering; en

- rampvoorvalopsoring.

### **2.3.1.1 Gevaaropsoring**

Gevaaropsoringstelsels monitor die fisiese verskynsels wat tot rampvoorvalle aanleiding kan gee. Dit sluit in stelsels wat seisoenale en vroeë waarskuwingsinligting oor naderende ongunstige weerstoestande verskaf. Byvoorbeeld stelsels wat die seisoenale opbou van grasbrandstof oor groot gebiede opspoor, verskaf kritiese waarskuwingsinligting oor potensiële veldbrandtoestande.

### **2.3.1.2 Kwesbaarheidsmonitering**

Kwesbaarheidsmoniteringstelsels spoor die vermoë na van gebiede, gemeenskappe, huishoudings, noodsaaklike dienste en natuurlike omgewings om eksterne bedreigings te weerstaan en die hoof te bied. Sensusse, gereelde armoede-opnames, voedingsopnames en inligting wat by gesondheidsklinieke ingesamel word, verskaf belangrike insig in veranderende sosiale kwesbaarheidspatrone van gemeenskappe in gevaar (byvoorbeeld 'n verhoging in die aantal huishoudings met kinders as hoof van die gesin of bejaarde volwassenes met afhanklikes).

Aangesien hierdie inligting dikwels as 'n kwessie van roetine deur regeringsdienste ingesamel word, word spesiale opnames of parallel-moniteringsinisiatiewe nie gewoonlik vereis om dit in te samel nie. Hierdie kwantitatiewe data moet gestaaf word deur kwalitatiewe inligting wat plaaslike vermoëns naspoor om terugkerende skokke en spannings te absorbeer, asook plaaslike kapasiteite om eksterne bedreigings te weerstaan en daarvan te herstel.

### **2.3.1.3 Rampvoorvalopsoring**

Rampvoorvalopsoringstelsels monitor veranderende ramprisikopatrone. Verhoogde of verlaagde frekwensies van ongeklassifiseerde rampvoorvalle is sensitiewe aanduiders van veranderende risikopatrone in gebiede in gevaar. 'n Verhoogde voorvalpatroon van klein en medium-grootte informele nedersettingsbrande kan byvoorbeeld 'n vroeë waarskuwing van akkumulerende risiko's verteenwoordig, wat tot 'n ernstiger en meer destruktiewe brandvoorval kan lei. Dit is ook 'n beroep om dringende maatreëls om die dreigende ramp af te weer.

### **2.3.2 Opdatering van 'n omvattende ramprisikobeoordeling**

Ramprisiko word gedryf deur 'n kombinasie van gevaar- en kwesbaarheidsprosesse, insluitend veranderende grondgebruikspatrone, infrastruktuurontwikkeling/-onderhoud, stedelike groei en nedersettingsverdigting. Net so raak die grootte en komposisie van die huishouding, gesondheidstatus en vlak van lewensbestaansekuriteit die huishouding se potensiaal vir verlies. Sommige risiko's, in besonder dié wat deur klimaatsprosesse veroorsaak word, moet seisoenaal voor die reënseisoen of warm somermaande hersien word. Ander risiko's, soos riviervloeds-oorstromingsrisiko, vereis uitgebreide oorstromingshidrologie-ondersoeke, en kan eenmaal gedurende 'n 20-jaar tydperk onderneem word.

Provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane moet tegniese advies by erkende risikospesialiste inwin om die behoefte aan opdatering van 'n omvattende beoordeling vir 'n spesifieke bedreiging te bepaal.



Provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane met verantwoordelikhede vir die vermindering en bestuur van spesifieke risiko's moet die Indikatiewe Provinsiale Ramprisikoprofiel vir hul funksionele gebiede jaarliks hersien om te bepaal of risikotoestande nadelig verander het. Indien fisiese, atmosferiese, omgewings-, gesondheids- of sosio-ekonomiese toestande aansienlik vererger het, of indien verhoogde rampverliese van klein en medium-grootte gebeurtenisse aangemeld word, moet die beoordeling en profiel opgedateer word.

### **2.3.3 Verantwoordelikheid vir monitering en opdatering van ramprisiko-inligting**

Provinsiale staatsdepartemente en ander spesialisrolspelers met verantwoordelikhede vir die vermindering en bestuur van ramprisiko's moet duidelike meganismes hê vir –

- toegang tot en opdatering van tersaaklike gevaar- en kwesbaarheidsinligting oor ramprisiko's eie aan hul funksionele gebiede; en
- beskikbaarmaking van hierdie inligting aan die PRBS.

Die PRBS en munisipale rampbestuursentrums moet verder –

- duidelike meganismes instel vir toegang tot, konsolidering en opdatering van tersaaklike inligting oor gevare, kwesbaarheid en rampvoorvalle van spesialisregering en nie-regeringsvennote verantwoordelik vir monitering van spesifieke ramprisiko's, insluitend brande, droogtes en epidemies;
- duidelike meganismes ontwikkel en implementeer vir verspreiding van ramprisikobooroordeel en monitering van inligting vir voortgesette beplanning, asook vir die bestuur van verhoogde risikotoestande;
- duidelike prosedures instel vir toegang tot, interpretasie en verspreiding van tydige weerinligting, in besonder wanneer dit verband hou met potensieel bedreigende vinnige ontstaan van stormprosesse, warm, droë temperature, sterk winde, swaar reënvalle, ys- of mistoestande; en
- verseker dat die ramprisiko-inligtingbestuurstelsels geïmplementeer deur die verskeie rampbestuursentrums bestuur word deur vaardige individue met beide inligtingstegnologievermoëns en ramprisiko- analitiese vaardighede.

**Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Provinsiale departemente met verantwoordelikhede vir die vermindering en bestuur van ramprisiko's eie aan hul funksionele gebiede het duidelike en gedokumenteerde meganismes ingestel vir vinnige toegang tot en opdatering van tersaaklike gevaar- en kwesbaarheidsinligting gegrond op die nasionale risikobeoordelingstandaard, en vir die vinnige beskikbaarmaking van hierdie inligting aan die NRBS.
- Provinsiale en munisipale rampbestuursentrums asook alle staatsorgane op provinsiale en munisipale staatsfere het gedokumenteerde duidelike meganismes ingestel en gedokumenteer vir toegang tot, konsolidering en opdatering van tersaaklike gevaar-, kwesbaarheids- en rampvoorvalinligting van vennote verantwoordelik vir monitering van spesifieke risiko's.
- Die PRBS en munisipale rampbestuursentrums asook alle staatsorgane op provinsiale en munisipale staatsfere, het duidelike meganismes ingestel en gedokumenteer vir die verspreiding van risikobeoordeling en monitering van inligting vir voortgesette beplanning, asook vir die bestuur van verhoogde risikotoestande.
- Die PRBS en munisipale rampbestuursentrums het duidelike prosedures ingestel en gedokumenteer vir toegang tot, interpretasie en verspreiding van tydige vroeë waarskuwingsinligting vir beide vinnige en stadige ontstaangevare.

**2.4 Uitoefening van kwaliteitbeheer**

Ramprisikobeoordelings moet kragtig en betroubaar wees ten einde ramprisikovermindering-beplanning te inspireer.

**2.4.1 Wie moet ramprisikobeoordelings uitvoer?**

Ramprisikobeoordelings vereis byna altyd spesialisinsette. Dit is van toepassing op beide die karakteriseringsproses van die gevaartoestande wat kan lei tot verlies en begrip van die kwesbaarheidsfaktore wat die erns van die impak verhoog.

Daar is baie navorsingsinstellings, staatsdepartemente en privaat maatskappye met kundigheid in beoordeling en bestuur van verskillende soorte risiko's. Wanneer die gemagtigde staatsorgaan met tegniese spesialiste werk, moet hy verwysingsterme omskryf wat terugvoer, konsultasie, oordrag van vaardighede en kapasiteitsbouprosesse deur die gemagtigde spesialiste spesifiseer. Dit is in besonder belangrik gegewe die komplekse karakter van gevaar en risikowetenskap vir nie-spesialiste, en die ernstige regs- en ander implikasies van verspreiding van verkeerde of onbekragtigde ramprisikobeoordelingsbevindinge wat dan beplanningsbesluite inspireer.

In Suid-Afrika word ramprisiko's meer betekenisvol gevorm deur sosiale, ekonomiese en omgewingstoestande as deur eksterne bedreigings. Dit is dus kritiek dat ramprisikobeoordelings

gegrond moet wees op die werklike situasie 'op die grond', met veldkonsultasies in gebiede en gemeenskappe wat die meeste in gevaar is.

Veldkonsultasie verhoog die akkuraatheid van die ramprisikobeoordelingsbevindinge, verskaf insig in die kwesbaarheidstoestande wat potensieel verminder kan word, en bou 'n groter sin van verantwoordelikheid vir 'deel van die risiko' onder die geaffekteerde gemeenskappe. In hierdie konteks is dit kritiek dat die beoordelingsproses respektvolle voorafbeoordelingskonsultasie met die geaffekteerde gemeenskappe insluit voor die aankoms van eksterne beoordelingspanne, om 'n koöperatiewe vennootskap te bou.

#### **2.4.2 Maatreëls om die akkuraatheid van ramprisikobeoordelings te bepaal**

Die volgende twee meganismes moet gebruik word om die akkuraatheid te verseker van die ramprisikobeoordeling wat onderneem word om nasionale, provinsiale en munisipale gebiedbeplanning te inspireer:

- Instelling van 'n tegniese advieskomitee
- Eksterne validasie of eksterne eweknie-oorsig van metodes en bevindinge

##### **2.4.2.1 Tegniese advieskomitee**

Die tersaaklike staatsfeer of staatsorgaan wat die ramprisikobeoordeling gelas, moet 'n tegniese advieskomitee aanstel wat uit erkende spesialiste in die gevare, kwesbaarhede en ramprisiko's wat beoordeel word, bestaan. 'n Tegniese advieskomitee is in besonder nodig wanneer komplekse ramprisikobeoordelings uitgevoer word. Dit is hoofsaaklik van toepassing op provinsiale en groot metropolitaanse ramprisikobeoordelingsprosesse. Hierdie komitee kan bystand verleen met die ontwikkeling van verwysingsterme, die monitering van vordering, en die validasie en/of interpretasie van die bevindinge.

##### **2.4.2.2 Eksterne validasieproses vir metodes en bevindinge**

Alle beoordelings wat op provinsiale en munisipale vlakke uitgevoer word, moet ekstern bekragtig word met betrekking tot die metodes wat gebruik word en bevindinge wat gegeneer word. Hierdie eksterne validasieproses moet onderneem word voordat enige programme geïmplementeer word of voordat enige kaarte of verslae vir beplanningdoeleindes gepubliseer of versprei word, waar sodanige programme, kaarte of verslae op die beoordelingsbevindinge gegrond is.

Eksterne validasie van die bevindinge moet onderneem word met die insette van erkende spesialiste wat van spesialisbedienings, navorsingsinstellings, NRO's of die privaat sektor verkry kan word.

**Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Ramprisikobeoordelings wat onderneem word, toon gedokumenteerte bewys van –
  - kapasiteitsbou met betrekking tot die gemagtigde gesag;
  - gegrondheid op die werklike situasie ‘op die grond’ of bevestig deur diegene wat beoordeel word, deur veldkonsultasies in die gebiede en met gemeenskappe wat die meeste in gevaar is van die risiko(s) wat beoordeel word; en
  - oorleg met toepaslike staats- en ander belanghebbendes oor die ontwerp en/of implementering van die beoordeling, asook die interpretasie van die bevindinge.
- Daar is gedokumenteerte bewys in ramprisikobeoordelings wat onderneem word van eksterne validasie voor –
  - die publikasie of verspreiding van gevaar-, kwesbaarheids- of risikokaarte en/of verslae vir beplanningsdoeleindes; en
  - die implementering van risikovermindering of ander inisiatiewe gegrond op die beoordelingsresultate.
- Ramprisikobeoordelings wat onderneem is, toon gedokumenteerte bewys van tegniese konsultasie met die toepaslike rampbestuursentrum(s) voor implementering.

**3.****RAMPRISIKOVERMINDERING*****Doelwit***

Verseker dat alle ramprisikobestuursbelanghebbendes geïntegreerde ramprisikobestuursplanne en risikoverminderingsprogramme ooreenkomstig goedgekeurde raamwerke ontwikkel en implementeer.

***Inleiding***

Die suksesvolle implementering van die Wet hang af van die voorbereiding en instelling van rampbestuursraamwerke en planne vir alle staatsfere. Die wettige vereistes vir die voorbereiding van rampbestuursraamwerke en planne deur provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane word in artikels 38 en 52 van die Wet gespesifiseer. Hierdie SPG spreek vereistes vir

ramprisikobestuursbeplanning binne alle staatsfere aan. Dit gee besondere aandag aan die beplanning vir en integrasie van die kernramprisikoverminderingsbeginsels van voorkoming en verligting by voortgesette programme en inisiatiewe.

### **Oorsig**

**Artikel 3.1** stel ramprisikobestuursbeplanning as 'n strategiese prioriteit bekend.

**Artikel 3.2** beskryf prioriteitstelling met betrekking tot ramprisikoverminderingsinisiatiewe.

**Artikel 3.3** verduidelik benaderings vir die ondersoek en ontwikkeling van ramprisikoverminderingsplanne, -projekte en -programme.

**Artikel 3.4** spreek die integrasie van ramprisikoverminderingsinisiatiewe by ander strategiese integrerende strukture en prosesse aan.

**Artikel 3.5** fokus op die implementering en monitering van ramprisikoverminderingsaktiwiteite.

## **3.1 Ramprisikobestuursbeplanning**

Die PRBS moet verseker dat samehangende en tersaaklike ramprisikobestuursbeplanning onderneem word deur provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane, munisipale entiteite en ander institusionele rolspelers. Die PRBS moet die volgende verseker:

- Inkorporasie van munisipale rampbestuursverantwoordelikhede soos vereis ingevolge die Wet op Munisipale Stelsels by die Distriksmunisipaliteit-rampbestuursplan
- Skakelings wat privaat sektor- en burgerlike gemeenskapsinisiatiewe inkorporeer
- Beginsels van gedeelde dienste in die rampbestuursbeplanning-proses
- Infrastruktuurontwikkelingsbeplanning

### **3.1.1 Rampbestuursraamwerke en ramprisikobestuursplanne**

Rampbestuursraamwerke en ramprisikobestuursplanne is die strategiese meganismes waardeur ramprisikobestuurshandeling gekoördineer en geïntegreer word oor alle staatsfere heen (sien Figuur 3.1).

#### **3.1.1.1 Nasionale, provinsiale en munisipale rampbestuursraamwerke**

Die Wet vereis die ontwikkeling van een nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk, 'n provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk vir elke provinsie en rampbestuursraamwerke vir alle distrik en metropolitaanse munisipaliteite.

In alle staatsfere is die rampbestuursraamwerk die leidinggewende en koördinerende beleidsinstrument vir die versekering van 'n geïntegreerde en eenvormige benadering tot ramprisikobestuur deur alle staatsorgane en ander institusionele rolspelers. Dit sluit onder andere NRO's, die privaat sektor en hoër onderwysinstellings in. Met spesifieke verwysing na

distriksmunisipaliteite, is die rampbestuursraamwerk die integrasie-instrument vir konsolidering van die ramprisikobestuursplanne van individuele munisipaliteite binne die distrik.

Elke rampbestuursentrum in die onderskeie staatsfeer is verantwoordelik vir konsultatiewe fasilitering van die ontwikkeling van die rampbestuursraamwerk in sy jurisdiksiegebied, en gevolglik vir die wysiging daarvan in oorleg met sleutelbelanghebbendes.

Provinsiale en munisipale rampbestuursraamwerke moet ooreenkom met die nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk en moet –

- fondamentinstitusionele reëlings vir ramprisikobestuur instel, insluitend formele konsultatiewe prosesse wat voorsiening maak vir deelnemende beplanning;
- konsultatief 'n toepaslike visie en benadering tot ramprisikobestuur vir die betrokke gebied omskryf;
- prosesse vir onderneming van toepaslike ramprisikobedoordelings vir die gebiede waarin dit geïmplementeer sal word, omskryf;
- reëlings spesifiseer vir ramprisikoverminderingsbeplanning en gebeurlikheidsbeplanning, insluitend reaksie-en-herstelbeplanning;
- 'n geïntegreerde ondersteunende ramprisiko-inligtingstelsel instel;
- prosesse identifiseer vir die bou van openbare bewustheidvermoëns, asook die ondersteuning van tersaaklike onderwys-, opleiding- en navorsingsinisiatiewe; en
- ondersteunende befondsingsreëlins omskryf vir implementering van ramprisikobestuur.

### **3.1.1.2 Ramprisikobestuursplanne**

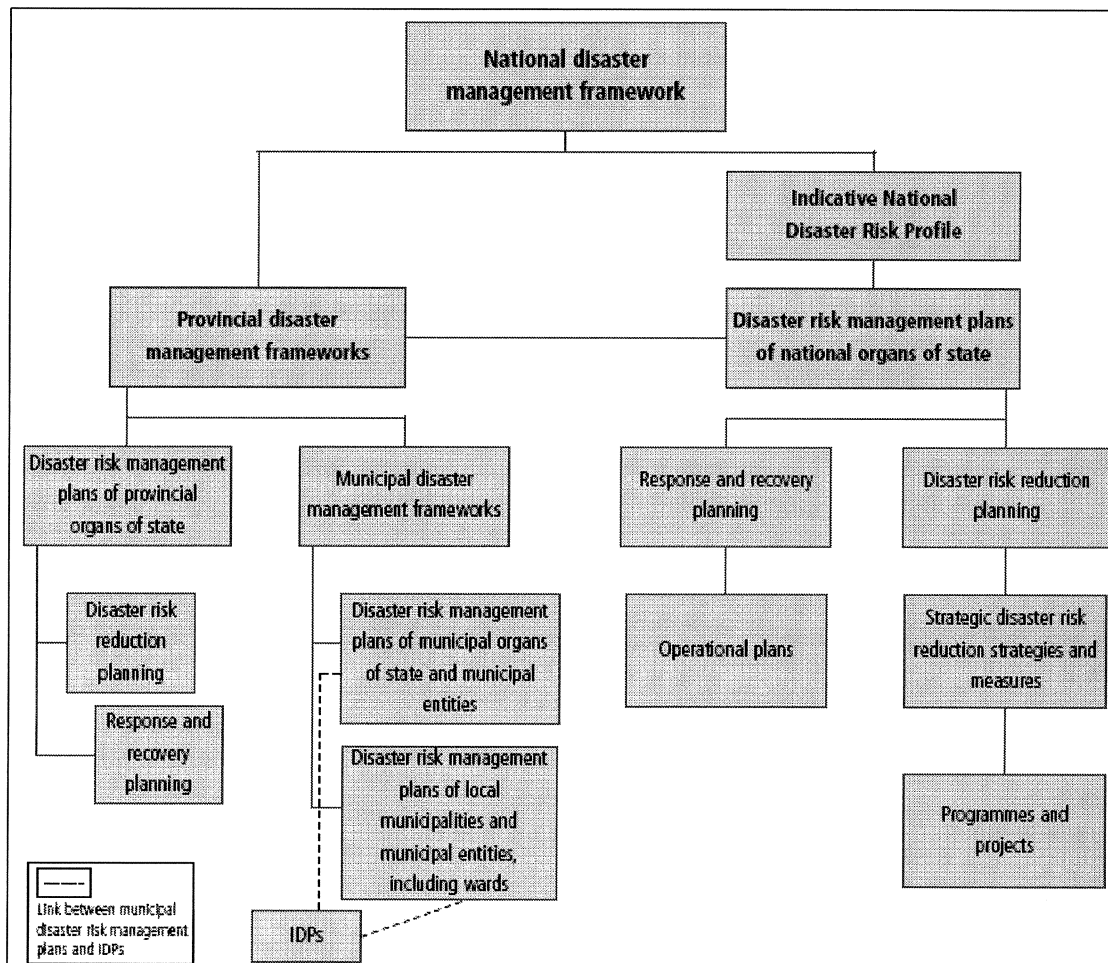
Daar word van alle nasionale, provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane, munisipale entiteite en ander institusionele vennote wat as sleutelrolspelers in ramprisikobestuur geïdentifiseer is, vereis om ramprisikobestuursplanne voor te berei en te voltooi. Hoewel die Wet duidelike vereistes spesifiseer vir voltooide ramprisikobestuursplanne, word daar ook erken dat –

- daar aansienlike ongelykheid in ramprisikobestuursbeplanningkapasiteit en -ondervinding is, veral oor nuutgestigte distriksmunisipaliteite heen; en
- nasionale en provinsiale staatsorgane wat vir die eerste keer ernstig by ramprisikobestuur betrokke raak, sorgvuldig moet konsulteer voor die ontwikkeling van 'n omvattende ramprisikobestuursplan.

Om hierdie groot verskeidenheid ramprisikobestuursbeplanningsvermoëns aan te spreek, maak die provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk voorsiening vir 'n gefaseerde benadering tot ramprisikobestuursbeplanning en implementering. Dit bestaan uit drie progressiewe stappe van 'n vlak 1-ramprisikobestuursplan tot 'n vlak 3-ramprisikobestuursplan.

Die voltooiing van elke vlak van ramprisikobestuursplan sal indikatiewe inligting oor algemene kwesbaarhede in gemeenskappe, plaaslike gebiede of provinsies oplewer. Hierdie inligting moet deur GOP-beplanningsprosesse en -projekte geïnkorporeer word.

Die vereistes vir elke vlak van die ramprisikobestuursplan en die stappe wat gedoen moet word by die ontwikkeling van die verskillende vlakke word in prioriteitriglyne uiteengesit wat deur die PRBS aan alle belanghebbendes versprei word. Die implementering van hierdie planne sal 'n



integrale deel van die implementeringstrategie van die Wet vorm.

**Fig 3.1. Nasionale, provinsiale en munisipale rampbestuursraamwerke en rampbestuursplanne oor die staatsfere heen**

### ***Vlak 1-ramprisikobestuursplan***

'n Vlak 1-ramprisikobestuursplan is van toepassing op provinsiale staatsdepartemente en munisipale entiteite wat nie voorheen 'n samehangende ramprisikobestuursplan ontwikkel het nie. Dit fokus hoofsaaklik op die instel van fondamentinstitusionele reëlings vir ramprisikobestuur, wat gebeurlikheidsplanne in plek stel vir reaksie op bekende prioriteit-bedreigings soos geïdentifiseer in die oorspronklike stadiums van die ramprisikobeoordeling, identifisering van sleutelregerings- en ander belanghebbendes, en ontwikkeling van die bekwaamheid om 'n vlak 2-ramprisikobestuursplan te genereer.



**Vlak 2-ramprisikobestuursplan**

‘n Vlak 2-ramprisikobestuursplan is van toepassing op provinsiale staatsdepartemente en munisipale staatsorgane wat die fondamentinstitusionele reëlins ingestel het, en die noodsaaklike ondersteunende vermoëns bou wat nodig is om omvattende ramprisikobestuursaktiwiteite uit te voer. Dit sluit in instelling van prosesse vir ‘n omvattende ramprisikobedoordeling, identifisering en vestiging van formele konsultatiewe meganismes vir ontwikkeling van ramprisikoverminderingsprojekte en inleiding van ‘n ondersteunende inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiesstelsel en noodkommunikasiesvermoëns.

**Vlak 3-ramprisikobestuursplan**

‘n Vlak 3-ramprisikobestuursplan is van toepassing op provinsiale staatsdepartemente en munisipale staatsorgane wat die fondamentinstitusionele reëlins vir ramprisikobestuur asook noodsaaklike ondersteunende vermoëns ingestel het. Die plan moet duidelike institusionele reëlins spesifiseer vir die koördinerende en instelling van die plan met ander staatsinisiatiewe en planne van institusionele rolspelers. Dit moet ook bewys toon van ingeligte ramprisikobedoordeling en voortgesette ramprisikomonitoringsvermoëns asook tersaaklike ontwikkelingsmaatreëls wat die kwesbaarheid van rampgeneigde gebiede, gemeenskappe en huishoudings verminder.

Die raamwerk voorsien dat binne twee jaar na die inwerkingtrede van die Wet, alle provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane ‘n minimum van vlak 1-ramprisikobestuursplanne aan die NRBS sal voorlê. Binne drie jaar na die inwerkingtrede van die Wet sal alle provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane ‘n minimum van vlak 2-ramprisikobestuursplanne voorlê. Binne vier jaar na die inwerkingtrede van die Wet, sal alle provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane vlak 3-ramprisikobestuursplanne voorlê.

Provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane moet spesifiseer watter een van die drie gespesifiseerde ramprisikobestuursbeplanningvlakke die mees toepaslike vir hul onderskeie vermoëns, ondervinding en funksionele verantwoordelikhede is. Hulle moet ook voorgestelde stappe aandui wat vordering na meer gevorderde beplanningvlakke sal toelaat.

Ramprisikobestuursplanne ontwikkel deur munisipaliteite moet ingesluit word by GOP-, befondsings- en implementeringsprosesse.

**3.1.2 Strategiese integrasie van rampbestuursentrums**

Die provinsiale en munisipale rampbestuursentrums speel ‘n belangrike strategiese rol in die integrasie van rampbestuursraamwerke, planne en handelinge tussen die drie staatsfere en oor sektore en ander rolspelers binne sfere heen.

Om integrasie oor en tussen sfere heen te bereik –

- moet die NRBS –
  - die ontwikkeling van ramprisikobestuursplanne lei en dit rig om ‘n samehangende en eenvormige nasionale benadering tot ramprisikobestuur te verseker; en



- die IRBK en die NRBAF raadpleeg met betrekking tot die ontwikkeling van standaard riglyne om eenvormige ramprisikobestuursbeplanning en implementering te inspireer.
- moet die PRBS –
  - verseker dat die provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk konsekwent is met die nasionale raamwerk en die breër ontwikkelingsdoeleindes, prioriteite, strategieë en doelwitte gespesifiseer vir die provinsie;
  - die ramprisikobestuursplanne van provinsiale staatsorgane rig asook dié van hul onderskeie distriks- en metropolitaanse munisipaliteite en ander rolspelers; en
  - die PRBAF raadpleeg met betrekking tot die ontwikkeling van ramprisikobestuursplanne asook riglyne.
- moet die MRBS –
  - verseker dat die munisipale rampbestuursraamwerk konsekwent is met die nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk en die provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk van die betrokke provinsie, asook die prioriteite, strategieë en doelwitte gespesifiseer in die munisipaliteit se GOP;
  - verseker dat die munisipaliteit se ramprisikobestuursplanne in lyn is met dié van ander staatsorgane en rolspelers en dit inspireer; en
  - die MRBAF raadpleeg (of, in die afwesigheid van 'n adviesforum, 'n toepaslike alternatiewe konsultatiewe forum in die munisipaliteit) met betrekking tot die ontwikkeling van ramprisikobestuursplanne asook riglyne.

### **Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- 'n Provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk is ontwikkel en munisipale rampbestuursraamwerke wat konsekwent is met die nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk is aan die NRBS voorgelê.
- Ramprisikobestuursbeplanningsriglyne is ontwikkel en deur die PRBS versprei.
- Ramprisikobestuursplanne is aan die NRBS voorgelê deur alle tersaaklike provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane en munisipale entiteite. Provinsiale en munisipale rampbestuursraamwerke en planne word ten minste tweejaarliks hersien, soos bewys in jaarlikse verslae wat aan die NRBS voorgelê word.

### **3.2 Stel van prioriteite vir ramprisikobestuursbeplanning**

Hoewel KwaZulu-Natal 'n breë verskeidenheid ramprisiko's in die gesig staar, is dit gegewe die hulpbronbeperkings nie moontlik om alle potensiële bedreigings dadelik aan te spreek nie. Doeltreffende ramprisikobestuursbeplanning deur alle staatsorgane asook ander rolspelers vereis sorgvuldige identifisering van prioriteit-ramprisiko's en die kwesbaarste gebiede, gemeenskappe en huishoudings rakende hierdie risiko's. Die proses van identifisering van prioriteit-ramprisiko's word krities geïnspireer deur die ramprisikobeoordelingsbevindinge wat bekom is deur die stappe soos beskryf in SPG 2 te doen.

#### **3.2.1 Identifisering van prioriteit- provinsiale en munisipale ramprisiko's**

Rampprioriteitstelling word geïnspireer deur drie belangrike oorwegings, naamlik:

- Die verwagte omvang van spesifieke soorte rampe (verskillend na verwys as 'impak', 'erns' of 'gevolge' van 'n ramp)
- Die verwagte frekwensie van spesifieke soorte rampe (verskillend na verwys as 'die gebeurlikheid' of 'waarskynlikheid' van 'n ramp)
- Die verwagte hanteerbaarheid van spesifieke soorte rampe op provinsiale en munisipale vlak (wat verwys na 'hoe moeilik' dit is om 'n rampvoorval te beheer, insluitend die vlak van kruis-sektorale bestuurspoging betrokke om die risiko te verminder)

Terwyl 'n groot verskeidenheid verskillende rampvoorvalle op plaaslike vlak kan plaasvind, is hierdie toepaslik as 'n provinsiale ramprisikobestuursbeplanningsprioriteit slegs wanneer ramprisikobeoordelings en/of voortgesette risikomoniteringsprosesse aandui dat –

- 'n rampvoorval of proses meer as een munisipaliteit raak of die vermoëns oorskry van 'n enkel munisipaliteit om dit doeltreffend te bestuur; en
- dieselfde soort rampvoorval of proses herhaaldelik en op verskillende tye in meer as een munisipaliteit plaasvind met betekenisvolle kumulatiewe impak op lewens, eiendom en die natuurlike omgewing, maar nie noodwendig as 'n provinsiale ramp geklassifiseer word nie.

In hierdie konteks moet provinsiale ramprisikobestuursprioriteite fokus op die afweer of beperking van die impak van die volgende ramprisiko's:

- Wye-gebied gebeurtenisse wat, as gevolg van hul skaal en omvang, waarskynlik meer as een munisipaliteit sal affekteer. Dit sluit in uiterste weerprosesse, soos siklone en ernstige droogtes asook rivierkomoorstromings.
- Terugkerende hoë- en medium-omvang gebeurtenisse wat in die meeste munisipaliteite plaasvind en nasionale ondersteuning en/of ingryping kan vereis. Dit sluit in veld-, stedelike rand- of groot informele nedersettingsbrande. Dit kan ook verwoestende windstorms, reënstorms en die uitbreek van oordraagbare siektes wat mense of lewende hawe raak, insluit.
- Lae-frekwensie/rare hoë-omvang ramprisiko's met die potensiaal vir ernstige verlies en wat spesialissondersteuningsvlakke vereis wat moontlik nie binne 'n munisipaliteit

beskikbaar is nie. Dit sluit in kernongelukke, aardbewings, groot vervoerrampe en gevaarlike materiaal-ongelukke.

By die implementering van die Wet moet alle provinsiale staatsorgane daardie ramprisiko's wat toepaslik is op hul onderskeie funksionele gebiede identifiseer en prioritiseer.

### **3.2.2 Identifisering van die kwesbaarste gebiede, gemeenskappe en huishoudings**

Nie alle gebiede, gemeenskappe en huishoudings staan dieselfde ramprisiko's in die gesig nie. By die onderneming van ramprisikobestuursbeplanning moet prioriteit gegee word aan daardie gebiede, gemeenskappe en huishoudings wat aan natuurlike of ander bedreigings blootgestel is en die minste kapasiteit het om die gevolglike impak te weerstaan en daarvan te herstel. Hierdie word genoem gebiede, gemeenskappe of huishoudings in gevaar.

### **3.2.3 Prioriteite vir die konsentrasie van ramprisiko-beskermingspogings**

Vir ramprisikobestuursbeplanningsdoeleindes, moet alle provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane, volgens hul funksionele gebied of jurisdiksiegebied, prioriteit gee aan die beskerming van –

- strategiese infrastruktuur of lewenslyndienste wie se skade of onderbreking in rampvoorvalle ernstige en wydverspreide gevolge sal veroorsaak;
- kritiese ekonomiese, kommersiële, landbou en industriële sones of persele waarvan die skade aan of onderbreking van ernstige en wydverspreide gevolge sou hê;
- brose natuurlike ekosisteme en omgewingsbates wat beskermende omgewingsdienste bied en wat, indien dit in 'n rampvoorval beskadig of vernietig word, ernstige natuurlike en ekonomiese verliese sou veroorsaak;
- gemeenskappe in gebiede wat aan uiterste weer en/of ander natuurlike en tegnologiese gevare blootgestel is en wat dus waarskynlik ernstige verliese aan mense en eiendomme sal ly in die geval van 'n ramp;
- arm en onderbediende plattelandse en stedelike gemeenskappe, insluitend informele nedersettings, veral dié geleë in brose ekologiese gebiede, wat herhaalde verliese ly van terugkerende klein, medium, en groot rampvoorvalle, en wat 'n gebrek het aan versekeringsdekking om herstel te fasiliteer;
- hoogs kwesbare huishoudings in gebiede in gevaar met beperkte kapasiteit om eksterne skokke te weerstaan of daarvan te herstel, in besonder huishoudings met kinders of bejaardes as hoof van die gesin of huishoudings wat deur chroniese siekte geraak word;
- distrikbou-ontwerpaktiwiteite en ander infrastruktuurlewering moet voorkoming en risikoverreëls in ag neem; en
- onderwys van rampbestuursfunksionarisse – insluitend akkreditering van opleidingsmateriaal – en ook van gemeenskappe wat die meeste geraak word.

Waar moontlik, moet hierdie proses plaasvind in oorleg met diegene meeste in gevaar.

### **3.2.4 Strategiese beplanning: ramprisikovermindering**

In ooreenstemming met die Wet se klem op kwesbaarheidsvermindering en die gebruik van internasionale beste praktyk in hierdie verband, moet strategiese beplanningspogings op die vermindering van ramprisiko's fokus. Dit sluit in die identifisering van strategieë en maatreëls wat die waarskynlikheid van skadelike verliese verminder deur bedreigende gevare te vermy of die vermindering van kwesbaarheid, asook dié wat kapasiteit verhoog om voor te berei vir en tydige reaksie en herstel te fasiliteer.

Ramprisikobestuur behels 'n groot verskeidenheid rolspelers, veral aangesien dit beide ontwikkelingspogings wat die risiko van rampe verminder asook verhoogde vermoëns vir voorbereidheid, reaksie en herstel vereis. In hierdie konteks sal die ramprisikobestuursplanne van verskillende staatsorgane noodwendig verskil in hul klem op ramprisikovermindering of op meer operasionele reaksiekwessies, afhange van hul onderskeie funksionele gebiede.

#### **3.2.4.1 Kernramprisikoverminderingsbeginsels van rampvoorkoming en -verligting**

Alle ramprisikobestuursplanne moet uitdruklike prioriteit gee aan die kernbeginsels van rampvoorkoming en -verligting. Rampvoorkoming, -verligting en -vorbereidheid word internasionaal vermeld as ramprisikoverminderingsmaatreëls, omdat dit die waarskynlikheid van skadelike verliese verminder deur bedreigende gevare te vermy of kwesbaarheid te verminder. Op hierdie wyse is voorkoming en verligting sentraal tot die bereiking van die doel van ramprisikovermindering, waarin kwesbaarhede en ramprisiko's verminder word en volhoubare ontwikkelingsgeleenthede verhoog word.

Dit is dikwels moeilik om te besluit of 'n ingryping voorkomend of versagtend is. Om hierdie rede is dit meer prakties om na dit gesamentlik te verwys as ramprisikoverminderingsmaatreëls, omdat beide die risiko van rampe minimaliseer.

#### ***Rampvoorkoming***

Rampvoorkoming verwys na handelinge wat 'totale vermyding' verskaf van die ongunstige impak van gevare en verwante omgewings, tegnologiese en biologiese rampe. Baie rampe kan voorkom word deur doeltreffende grondgebruiksbeplanning, basiese openbare werke en doeltreffende munisipale dienste wat faktore in die frekwensie en erns van natuurlike of ander gevare asook menslike handelinge. Voorbeelde sluit in –

- herplanting van inheemse grasse of bome op 'n onlangs afgebrande afdraande naby paaie of wonings om die grond te stabiliseer en skadelike grondinsinking te voorkom;
- opspoor van kritiese spoor-, pad- en telekommunikasiestrukture agter 'n kusterugsaklyn in gebiede wat blootgestel is aan stormdeinings om onderbreking aan noodsaaklike dienste te voorkom gedurende hewige somer- of winterstorms; en
- sorgvuldige posisionering van stormwaterafloop en die voortgesette onderhoud daarvan, saam met beskerming van natuurlike vleilande, om verwoestende oorstromings gedurende swaar reën te voorkom.

Ongelukkig kan baie klein, medium en groot rampvoorvalle nie heeltemal voorkom word nie.

Die erns daarvan kan egter verminder word deur voortgesette rampverligtingspogings.

### ***Rampverligting***

Rampverligting verwys na strukturele en nie-strukturele maatreëls wat onderneem word om die ongunstige impak van natuurlike gevare, omgewingsdegradasie en tegnologiese gevare op kwesbare gebiede, gemeenskappe en huishoudings te beperk. Hierdie pogings kan die gevaar of bedreiging self teiken (byvoorbeeld 'n voorbrand wat keer dat 'n brand naby woongebiede versprei). Dit word dikwels vermeld as 'strukturele verligting', aangesien dit infrastruktuur- of boumaatreëls vereis om die gevaar weg te hou van diegene in gevaar.

Rampverligtingspogings kan ook mense teiken wat in gevaar is, deur die vermindering van hul kwesbaarheid vir 'n spesifieke bedreiging (byvoorbeeld bevordering van gemeenskapsverantwoordelikheid vir die beheer van brandrisiko in 'n informele nedersetting). Dit word dikwels genoem 'nie-strukturele verligting', aangesien dit risikovermydingsgedrag en -ingesteldheid bevorder.

#### **3.2.4.2 Operasionele beplanning: voorbereidheid, reaksie en herstel**

Ramprisikobestuursplanne moet ook elemente van voorbereidheid, reaksie en herstel met betrekking tot die onderskeie funksionele gebiede van verskillende staatsorgane inkorporeer.

#### ***Voorbereidheid***

Voorbereidheid dra by tot ramprisikovermindering deur maatreëls wat voortydig getref word om doeltreffende reaksie op die impak van gevare te verseker, insluitend tydig en doeltreffende vroeë waarskuwings en die tydelike ontruiming van mense en eiendom van bedreigde liggings.

Voorbereidheid stel staatsorgane en ander instellings wat by ramprisikobestuur betrokke is, die privaat sektor, gemeenskappe en individue in staat om te mobiliseer, organiseer en verligtingsmaatreëls te verskaf om 'n dreigende ramp of 'n ramp wat plaasgevind het, of die uitwerking van 'n ramp, te hanteer.

Voorbereidheid verskil van voorkoming en verligting aangesien dit op aktiwiteite en maatreëls fokus wat voor 'n spesifieke bedreiging of ramp getref word.

Voorbereidheidshandeling sluit in –

- beplanning vir seisoenale bedreigings, soos swaar reënval, oorstromings, sterk winde, veld- of informele nedersettingsbrande, en die uitbreek van oordraagbare siektes;
- voorsiening van en beplanning vir die potensiële gevare wat verband hou met groot konsentrasies van mense by sport-, vermaaklikheids- of ander gebeurtenisse;
- vestiging van duidelike inligtingverspreidingsprosesse om gemeenskappe in gevaar te waarsku aangaande 'n naderende seisoenale bedreiging, soos 'n potensiële uitbreek van cholera gedurende die reënseisoen;
- spesifisering van ontruimingsprosedures, roetes en persele voor verwagte noodgevallen, insluitend die ontruiming van skole in gebiede wat aan vloedoorstromings blootgestel is; en

- voorafbepaling van duidelike kommunikasieprosesse en -protokol vir verskillende noodsituasies, insluitend die verspreiding van 'n vroeë waarskuwing aan geïsoleerde of afgeleë gemeenskappe teen 'n naderende bedreiging van uiterste weertoestande.

Hierdie handeling is sleutelkomponente van die gebeurlikheidsplanne wat vir spesifieke bedreigings ontwikkel moet word as deel van 'n provinsiale of munisipale ramprisikobestuurplan.

### **Rampreaksie**

Rampreaksie verwys na die verlening van bystand of ingryping gedurende of onmiddellik na 'n ramp om te voldoen aan die lewensbewaring en basiese bestaansbehoefte van die mense wat geraak word. Dit kan van onmiddellike, korttermyn of langdurige duur wees. (Sien SPG4.) Prioriteite moet verseker dat –

- alle departementele rampbestuurskomponente in die provinsiale rampbestuursentrumdatabasis ingevoer word;
- lynfunksie departementele rampbestuurprotokol in lyn is met die provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk;
- alle personeel betrokke by rampbestuur in provinsiale departemente funksionele werksverhoudings met die provinsiale en munisipale rampbestuursentrums bewerkstellig;
- alle distriksmunisipaliteite burgerlike gemeenskap en privaat sektor reaksie-en-verligtingsprogramme in hul rampbestuursplanne inkorporeer; en
- die distriksmunisipaliteite integrasie- en koördinasiestrategieë vir reaksie en verligting aandui.

### **Rampherstel**

Rampherstel (insluitend rehabilitasie en heropbou) fokus op die besluite en handeling wat na 'n ramp geneem word om lewens en lewensbestaan, dienste, infrastruktuur en die natuurlike omgewing te herstel. Verder word die waarskynlikheid van 'n herhaalde rampvooral verminder, deur die gelyktydige ontwikkeling en toepassing van ramprisikoverminderingsmaatreëls.

Rampherstel sluit in –

- rehabilitasie van die geaffekteerde gebiede, gemeenskappe en huishoudings;
- heropbou van beskadigde en vernietigde infrastruktuur; en
- herstel van verliese wat gedurende die rampvooral gely is, gekombineer met die ontwikkeling van verhoorde weerstand teen toekomstige soortelike voorvalle.

Rampherstelinisiatiewe bied uitstekende geleenthede om ramprisikoverminderingshandelinge te inkorporeer. Na 'n rampvooral is daar gewoonlik hoë bewustheidsvlakke oor die risikofaktore wat sy impak verhoog. Dit bied geleenthede om ramprisikoverminderingspogings konsultatief

aan die geaffekteerde gemeenskappe en sleutelbelanghebbendes bekend te stel ten einde die waarskynlikheid van toekomstige verlies te verminder. (Sien SPG 4.)

#### **Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Provinsiale prioriteit-risiko's is deur die PRBS geïdentifiseer en gekarteer.
- Spesifieke provinsiale prioriteit-risiko's is deur provinsiale rampbestuursentrums geïdentifiseer en gekarteer.
- Spesifieke munisipale prioriteit-risiko's is deur MRBS's geïdentifiseer en gekarteer.
- Spesifieke prioriteitsgebiede, gemeenskappe en huishoudings binne provinsiale en munisipale sferes is geïdentifiseer en gekarteer.
- Gefokusde inisiatiewe om prioriteit-risiko's te verminder, is deur provinsiale staatsorgane geïdentifiseer.

### **3.3 Onderzoek en ontwikkeling van ramprisikoverminderingsplanne, -projekte en -programme**

#### **3.3.1 Agt sleutelbeplanningspunte vir ramprisikoverminderingsprojekte of -programme**

Daar is agt sleutelbeplanningspunte of -vereistes wat deur alle nasionale en provinsiale staatsorgane en munisipale entiteite toegepas en gedokumenteerd moet word wanneer ramprisikoverminderingsinisiatiewe beplan word. Dit verhoog die bepaalde beginsels en benaderings wat in bestaande riglyne vir geïntegreerde ontwikkelingsbeplanning gedetailleer word.

##### **3.3.1.1 Beplanningspunt 1: Gebruik ramprisikobeoordelingsbevindings om beplanningspogings te fokus**

Ramprisikoverminderingspogings moet deur 'n betroubare ramprisikobeoordeling geïnspireer word.

Dit is noodsaaklik om insig te verskaf in die frekwensie, seisoengebondenheid, erns en ruimtelike omvang van herhalende bedreigings. Dit verskaf ook gedetailleerde inligting oor die sosiale, omgewings- en ekonomiese kwesbaarheidsfaktore wat verliese verhoog.

##### **3.3.1.2 Beplanningspunt 2: Vestig 'n ingeligte multidissiplinêre span met kapasiteit om die ramprisiko aan te spreek en identifiseer 'n primêre entiteit om die inisiatief te fasiliteer**

Ramprisikoverminderingsbeplanning moet multidissiplinêr wees en toepaslike kundigheid aanmoedig. Ramprisikobestuur is hoogs multidissiplinêr, aangesien dit tegniese kundigheid in gevaarprosesse vereis, asook begrip van die komplekse sosiale en ekonomiese toestande wat ramprisiko in kwesbare gemeenskappe dryf.

### **3.3.1.3 Beplanningspunt 3: Aktief betrokke gemeenskappe of groepe in gevaar**

Ramprisikoverminderingsbeplanning moet altyd konstruktiewe konsultasie tussen groepe en/of gemeenskappe in gevaar en eksterne diensverskaffers insluit. Risikoverminderingsinisiatiewe is meer doeltreffend wanneer hulle medewerkend met diegene wat geraak word, bespreek en geïmplementeer word, aangesien dit geleentheid bied vir die insluiting van plaaslike kennis en kundigheid.

### **3.3.1.4 Beplanningspunt 4: Spreek veelvoudige kwesbaarhede aan waar moontlik**

Veelvoudige kwesbaarhede kan aangespreek word deur –

- verbetering van sosio-ekonomiese toestande en bou van gemeenskapsamehorigheid;
- die kontinuïteit van beskermende omgewingsdienste te verseker; en
- verhoogde buigsaamheid en/of kontinuïteit van openbare dienste en infrastruktuur om beter op verwagte eksterne skokke te reageer.

Ramprisikoverminderingsprojekte en -programme moet waarde by ander ontwikkelingsinisiatiewe voeg. Risikovermindering is 'n waardetoevoegende bekwaamheid, aangesien dit gemik is op die vermindering van rampverliese in kwesbare gebiede en groepe. Dit is dus meer doeltreffend om breë gedefinieerde ramprisikoverminderingsinisiatiewe te implementeer wat waarde by ontwikkelingsprogramme toevoeg as spesifieke 'rampbestuursprojekte'.

### **3.3.1.5 Beplanningspunt 5: Beplan vir veranderende risikotoestande en onsekerheid, insluitend die uitwerking van klimaatsverandering**

Ramprisiko is uiters dinamies en word gedryf deur snelveranderende omgewings-, atmosferiese en sosio-ekonomiese toestande. Dit vereis dat planne nie slegs kragtig genoeg moet wees om voorsiene en verwagte bedreigings te beheer nie, maar ook aanpasbaar genoeg moet wees om die impak van onverwagte gebeurtenisse of prosesse te minimaliseer.

### **3.3.1.6 Beplanningspunt 6: Pas die voorsorgbeginsel toe om onopsetlik verhoogde ramprisiko te vermy**

Doeltreffende ramprisikovermindering-beplanningspogings moet die voorsorgbeginsel van 'doen geen skade nie' toepas. Dit is omdat goedbedoelde ramprisikoverminderingsprojekte onopsetlik rampverliespotensiaal kan verhoog deur risikoprosesse te hervorm en versnel. Die waarskynlikheid van negatiewe gevolge word verminder indien 'n sorgvuldige ramprisikobeoordeling die beplanningsproses aktief inspireer, 'n bekwame multidissiplinêre span gestig word, en meganismes vir deursigtige gemeenskapskonsultasie in plek gestel word.

### **3.3.1.7 Beplanningspunt 7: Vermy onbedoelde gevolge wat risikovermydingsgedrag en eienaarskap van ramprisiko ondermyn**

Die ramprisikovermindering-beplanningsproses moet onbedoelde gevolge wat ramprisiko verhoog, voorsien en beheer. Goedbedoelde ramprisikoverminderingsprogramme wat eksterne dienste aan gebiede, gemeenskappe en huishoudings in gevaar lewer kan onopsetlik risikobevorderende gedrag beloon en bestaande vermoëns ondermyn.



Die herhaalde verspreiding van verligting vir terugkerende bedreigings soos brande, oorstromings en droogte kan byvoorbeeld eienaarskap van ramprisiko ontmoedig deur die verwagting van eksterne ondersteuning te versterk en individuele en/of huishoudingrisiko na staats- en humanitêre bystandagentskappe oordra.

**3.3.1.8 Beplanningspunt 8: Vestig duidelike doelwitte en teikens vir ramprisiko-verminderingsinisiatiewe, en verbind monitorings- en evaluasiekriteria met oorspronklike ramprisikobeoordelingsbevindinge**

Ramprisikoverminderingplanne moet duidelike monitorings- en evaluasiekriteria definieer om hul doeltreffendheid te meet. Dit moet verbind word met oorspronklike beoordelingsbevindinge om die doeltreffendheid van die spesifieke inisiatief in die vermindering van kwesbaarheid of die vermindering van rampverlies te demonstreer. Beoordelingsbevindinge moet ook gebruik word om onderrigpunte vir toekomstige projekte en programme te beklemtoon.

**3.3.2 Navorsing**

Ramprisikoverminderingsinisiatiewe moet voorafgegaan word deur deursigtige navorsing en sorgvuldige beplanning en moet bewys lewe van die tersaaklikheid of waarskynlike doeltreffendheid van die beplande ingryping(s).

Kragtige navorsing wat uitgevoer word as 'n voorvereiste vir enige risikoverminderingingryping verhoog die waarskynlikheid van 'n suksesvolle program. Dit verbeter ook koördinering oor dienste heen en verminder die kans dat hulpbronne oor die langtermyn vermors word. (Sien Instaatsteller 2.)

**3.3.3 Monitering van doeltreffendheid en verspreiding van resultate**

As deel van die jaarlikse verslagdoeningsvereistes soos gespesifiseer in die Wet, moet munisipale en provinsiale rampbestuursentrums gedokumenteerte weergawes insluit van die ramprisikoverminderingprojekte, -programme en -inisiatiewe wat beplan en geïmplementeer is, insluitend dié wat gemik is op die vermindering van kwesbaarheid en verlies vir bepaalde prioriteit-ramprisiko's. Hierdie inligting moet verder gekonsolideer word deur die NRBS in sy jaarlikse verslag aan die Minister, en toeganklik via die NRBS's se webruimte gekommunikeer word.

**Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Gevallestudies/lesse geleer in risikoverminderingsmaatreëls en -inisiatiewe is deur die PRBS versprei en gedokumenteer.
- Dokumentasie wat toeganklik is vir belanghebbendes demonstreer die doeltreffendheid van risikoverminderingsmaatreëls vir verskillende risikoskenario's.
- Riglyne vir die insluiting van rampbestuursprogramme en -inisiatiewe by die aktiwiteite van ander provinsiale staatsorgane en sleutelinstusionele rolspelers is ontwikkel en geïmplementeer.

**3.4 Insluiting van ramprisikoverminderingspogings in ander strukture en prosesse****3.4.1 Integrasie van ramprisikovermindering met ruimtelike ontwikkelingsbeplanning**

Ramprisiko word gedryf deur beide gevaar- en kwesbaarheidsfaktore weerspieël in ruimtelike ontwikkelingsraamwerke. Verder word ramprisikoboordeelingsbevindinge, saam met voortgesette moniteringsinligting oor rampvoorvalle, direk van toepassing op ruimtelike ontwikkelingsbeplanning.

Om hierdie rede moet provinsiale en munisipale rampbestuursentrums meganismes instel in oorleg met ruimtelike beplanners in beide sferes om te verseker dat tersaaklike ruimtelike inligting ramprisikoverminderingsbeplanning inspireer. Hulle moet ook verseker dat bekragtigde risiko-inligting by ruimtelike ontwikkelingsplanne en -kaarte geïnkorporeer word.

**3.4.2 Inkorporasie van ramprisikoverminderingsbeplanning by geïntegreerde ontwikkelingsbeplanning**

Aangesien ramprisikoverminderingspogings medium- tot langtermyn multisektorale pogings is wat op kwesbaarheidvermindering gefokus is, moet dit ingesluit word by voortgesette GOP-projekte, -prosesse, -programme en -strukture. Doeltreffende en aanpassings-ramprisikoverminderingsingrypings in die munisipale sfeer word as ontwikkelingsinisiatiewe deur GOP-meganismes en -fases beplan en geïmplementeer.

Verder moet provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane ook spesifieke ramprisikoverminderingsinisiatiewe toets en evalueer voordat dit onderneem en geïmplementeer word. Dit is om innovering en kruis-sektorale skakels op 'n klein of plaaslike skaal te kweek. Dit maak ook voorsiening vir beoordeling van die kwesbaarheidverminderingspotensiaal, toepaslikheid, kostedoeltreffendheid en volhoubaarheid van voorheen ongetoetste ramprisikoverminderingstrategieë voor 'n meer wydverspreide programbekendstelling of '-verskaling'.

Gefokuste loodsprojekte is in besonder toepaslik wanneer maniere ondersoek word om –

- waarde tot 'n bestaande munisipale of provinsiale program toe te voeg (byvoorbeeld om huise en kritiese infrastruktuur in ingenieursprojekte wat beplan is vir gebiede wat gereeld aan uiterste weerstelsels blootgestel word, weerbestand te maak);
- 'n spesifieke groep in gevaar te beskerm (byvoorbeeld die instelling van ontruimingsprosedures vir skoolkinders wat skole in gebiede bywoon wat herhaaldelik aan brande, oorstromings of uiterste weerstelsels blootgestel word);
- 'n nuwe inisiatief of projek bekend te stel om 'n spesifieke risikoskenario aan te spreek (byvoorbeeld die inleiding van kleinskaalse reënwateropvangsinisiatiewe in gebiede wat herhaaldelik aan droogte blootgestel word);
- ramprisikovermindering te integreer met verligtings- of herstelhandelinge, om geleentheid te identifiseer vir verandering van die onderliggende aandrywers van risiko's asook moontlike onbedoelde gevolge (byvoorbeeld die ruimtelike hervorming van informele nedersettings om voorbrande na groot brande te verskaf); en
- nuwe benaderings te ondersoek om risikovermydingsingesteldhede en -gedrag te bevorder (byvoorbeeld om 'n stelsel van gemeenskaps- of huishoudingaansporing vir 'goedgehanteerde' risiko's te ondersoek eerder as om afhanklikheid van eksterne verligting te skep).

### **3.4.3 Risikovermyding-toepassingsmeganismes**

Kritiese komponente van doeltreffende ramprisikovermindering is regulasies, standaarde, verordeninge en ander wettige toepassingsinstrumente wat risikobevorderende gedrag ontmoedig en die potensiaal vir verlies minimaliseer.

Provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane moet die ramprisikobestuurskomponent van hul bestaande beleid, regulasies, verordeninge en ander tersaaklike regsinstrumente vir hul funksionele gebiede beoordeel en maatreëls instel om nakoming van die vereistes soos in die Wet gespesifiseer, te verseker.

Binne provinsiale en munisipale sferes kan dit die volgende insluit:

- Wysiging van stedelike beplanningstandaarde
- Wysiging van grondgebruiksregulasies en sonering
- Wysiging van minimum standaarde vir omgewingsimpakbeoordelings
- Inleiding van standaarde om lewenslyndienste risikobestand te maak en kritiese fasiliteite van bekende prioriteit-ramprisiko's
- Inwerkingtreding van verordeninge om buitengewone maatreëls te implementeer ten einde verhewiging van 'n ramp te voorkom of om die uitwerking daarvan te minimaliseer

**Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Meganismes om ondervinding te versprei van loods- en navorsingsprojekte wat die kwesbaarheidverminderingspotensiaal, toepaslikheid, kostedoeltreffendheid en volhoubaarheid van spesifieke risikoverminderingsinisiatiewe ondersoek, is ingestel.
- Risikoverwante inligting is geïnkorporeer by ruimtelike ontwikkelingsraamwerke.
- Risikoverminderingverwante projekte en inisiatiewe is ingesluit in GOP'e.
- Regulasies, standarde, verordeninge en ander regsinstrumente wat risikovermydingsgedrag aanmoedig, is deur provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane toegepas en gedokumenteer in jaarlikse verslae aan die NRBS.

**3.5 Implementering en monitering van ramprisikoverminderingprogramme en -inisiatiewe****3.5.1 Doeltreffende implementering van ramprisikoverminderingprogramme**

Die agt beplanningspunte beskryf in subartikel 3.3.1 hierbo moet ook toegepas word by implementering van ramprisikoverminderingprogramme en -inisiatiewe. Die moniteringsprosesse en evaluasies vir ramprisikoverminderingsinisiatiewe spesifiek gemik op gemeenskappe in gevaar moet beide kwalitatiewe en kwantitatiewe kwesbaarheidverminderingsevolge insluit.

Verder moet projekte sorgvuldige nakoming van die doeleindes, doelwitte, tydsbestek en hulpbronne vereistes soos geïdentifiseer in die beplanningsproses demonstreer. Meganismes moet ook ingestel word om geleentheid te bied vir projekwysiging en aanpassing vir onvoorsiene toestande en geleenthede.

Munisipale en provinsiale rampbestuursentrums moet gedokumenteerde weergawes van die ramprisikoverminderingprojekte, -programme en -inisiatiewe soos beplan en geïmplementeer in hul jaarlikse verslae insluit. Dit sluit in verslae wat die doeltreffendheid van ramprisikovermindering-loodsprojekte en navorsingsinisiatiewe dokumenteer, asook inisiatiewe wat daarop gemik is om kwesbaarheid en verlies vir bepaalde prioriteit-ramprisiko's te verminder.

**3.5.2 Meetbare vermindering in klein-, medium- en grootskaalse rampverliese**

Die Wet spesifiseer dat provinsiale en munisipale rampbestuursentrums 'n verslag oor ramprisikoverminderingsinisiatiewe wat onderneem is, by hul onderskeie jaarverslae, asook in 'n rampbestuurinligtingstelsel moet insluit. Daar word ook van hulle vereis om verslag te doen oor rampe wat binne hul spesifieke jurisdiksiegebiede plaasgevind het.

In hierdie konteks moet provinsiale en munisipale rampbestuursentrums verslag doen oor die frekwensie en erns van klein-, medium- en grootskaalse rampvoorvalle, veral dié in gemeenskappe en gebiede wat deur ramprisikobeoordelingsprosesse as hoë-risiko geïdentifiseer is. Betekenisvolle veranderings in frekwensie en erns, soort of ligging van voorvalle moet ook aangemeld word, insluitend sistematiese weergawes van aangetekende verlies.

### **3.5.3 Verminderde behoefte aan sosiale verligting in rampgeneigde en ekonomies kwesbare gemeenskappe**

Terwyl doeltreffende sosiale verligting 'n belangrike komponent van rampreaksie en herstel is, gee die Wet uitdruklik prioriteit aan kwesbaarheidsvermindering in rampgeneigde gebiede, gemeenskappe en huishoudings. Jaarlikse verslae gegenereer deur die Nasionale Departement van Sosiale Ontwikkeling en sy provinsiale teenwigte moet 'n verslag van die aantal huishoudings wat sosiale verligtingsbystand ontvang, insluit. Hierdie inligting moet verder gedifferensieer word deur ligging, datum, soort ramp en bedrag voorsien. 'n Belangrike beginpunt vir die monitering van die doeltreffendheid van ramprisikoverminderingsinisiatiewe in die kwesbaarste gemeenskappe sal veranderende eise vir sosiale verligtingsbystand wees.

### **3.5.4 Voortbrekking en verspreiding van gevallestudies en beste-praktyk handleidings in ramprisikovermindering**

Die bevordering van 'n 'kultuur van voorkoming' is prakties in staat gestel deur toegang tot voorbeelde van beste praktyk in ramprisikovermindering. Buiten die aanvaarding van maatreëls beskryf in subartikels 3.3.1 en 3.5.1, moet die PRBS as 'n komponent van sy onderwys-, opleiding- en kapasiteitsboustrategie, meganismes ontwikkel vir verspreiding van inligting oor beste praktyk in ramprisikovermindering vir Suid-Afrika. Dit sluit in die ontwikkeling van onderwysmateriaal en ondersteuningshandleidings vir verskillende risikoskenario's en kontekste. (Sien Instaatsteller 2.)

### **3.5.5 Progressiewe toepassing van ramprisikoverminderingstrategieë, -tegnieke en -maatreëls deur provinsiale staatsorgane, munisipaliteite en ander sleutelbelanghebbendes**

In oorleg met ander provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane en munisipale entiteite, moet die PRBS moniteringsaanduiders ontwikkel vir nasporing van die toepassing van ramprisikoverminderingstrategieë, -tegnieke en -maatreëls in alle sfere. Dit sluit in aanduiders om wisselings in beleid, beplanning en projekimplementering, voortbrekking van standaarde, regulasies, verordeninge en ander risikovermyding-toepassingsmeganismes na te spoor.

**Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Ramprisikoverminderingsprogramme, -projekte en -inisiatiewe is geïmplementeer deur provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane en ander sleutelrolspelers.
- Meetbare verminderings in klein-, medium- en grootskaalse rampverliese is aangeteken.
- 'n Meetbare vermindering in sosiale verligting in rampgeneigde ekonomies kwesbare gemeenskappe is aangeteken.
- Gevallestudies en beste-praktyk handleidings in ramprisikovermindering, gefasiliteer deur die PRBS, is gegenereer en versprei.
- Daar is bewys van die progressiewe toepassing van ramprisikoverminderingstegnieke en -maatreëls deur provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane, soos gerapporteer in jaarverslae wat aan die NRBS voorgelê is.

**4.****REAKSIE EN HERSTEL*****Doelwit***

Verseker doeltreffende en toepaslike rampreaksie en herstel deur –

- implementering van 'n eenvormige benadering tot die verspreiding van vroeë waarskuwings;
- die afweer of vermindering van die potensiële impak ten opsigte van persoonlike besering, gesondheid, verlies van lewe, eiendom, infrastruktuur, omgewings- en regeringsdienste;
- implementering van onmiddellik geïntegreerde en toepaslike reaksie-en-verligtingsmaatreëls wanneer betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse of rampe plaasvind of dreig om plaas te vind; en
- implementering van alle rehabilitasie- en heropboustrategieë na 'n ramp op 'n geïntegreerde en ontwikkelingswyse.

***Inleiding***

Die Wet vereis 'n geïntegreerde en gekoördineerde beleid wat fokus op vinnige en doeltreffende reaksie op rampe en post-ramp herstel en rehabilitasie. Wanneer 'n betekenisvolle gebeurtenis

of ramp plaasvind of dreig om plaas te vind, is dit gebiedend noodsaaklik dat daar geen verwarring moet wees met betrekking tot rolle en verantwoordelikhede en die prosedures wat gevolg moet word nie. Hierdie artikel spreek sleutelvereistes aan wat sal verseker dat beplanning vir rampreaksie en herstel, asook vir rehabilitasie en heropbou, hierdie doelwitte bereik.

### **Oorsig**

**Artikel 4.1** spreek die vereistes vir verspreiding van doeltreffende vroeë waarskuwings aan.

**Artikel 4.2** fokus op prosedures en riglyne ten opsigte van die beoordeling, klassifisering, verklaring en oorsig van rampe.

**Artikel 4.3** verduidelik meganismes om geïntegreerde reaksie-en-herstelplanne te verseker.

**Artikel 4.4** fokus op verligtingsmaatreëls na 'n betekenisvolle gebeurtenis of 'n gebeurtenis wat as 'n ramp geklassifiseer is.

**Artikel 4.5** hanteer rehabilitasie- en heropbouprosesse na 'n betekenisvolle gebeurtenis of 'n gebeurtenis wat as 'n ramp geklassifiseer is.

## **4.1 Vroeë waarskuwings**

### **4.1.1 Verspreiding van vroeë waarskuwings**

Vroeë waarskuwings is ontwerp om gebiede, gemeenskappe, huishoudings en individue te waarsku teen 'n dreigende of naderende betekenisvolle gebeurtenis of ramp sodat hulle die nodige stappe kan doen om die risiko te vermy of te verminder en vir 'n doeltreffende reaksie voor te berei.

Die PRBS moet gevaarwaarskuwings van provinsiale betekenis op 'n tydige en doeltreffende wyse voorberei en uitreik en verseker dat die waarskuwings versprei word aan daardie gemeenskappe bekend as die meeste in gevaar, insluitend dié in geïsoleerde en/of afgeleë gebiede. Waarskuwings van dreigende of naderende betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse en/of rampe moet inligting en riglyne insluit wat diegene wat in gevaar is, in staat sal stel om risikovermydingsmaatreëls te tref om verliese te verminder.

Die PRBS moet strategiese intersektorale, multidissiplinêre en multi-agentskap-kommunikasie-meganismes, insluitend noodkommunikasie-meganismes identifiseer en instel wat toeganklik is vir gemeenskappe in gevaar, vir die doeleindes van verspreiding van vroeë waarskuwings. Die PRBS moet ook kommunikasieskakels en meganismes identifiseer vir die verspreiding van vroeë waarskuwings deur die media (televisie, radio en elektroniese en gedrukte media). (Sien Instaatsteller 1.)



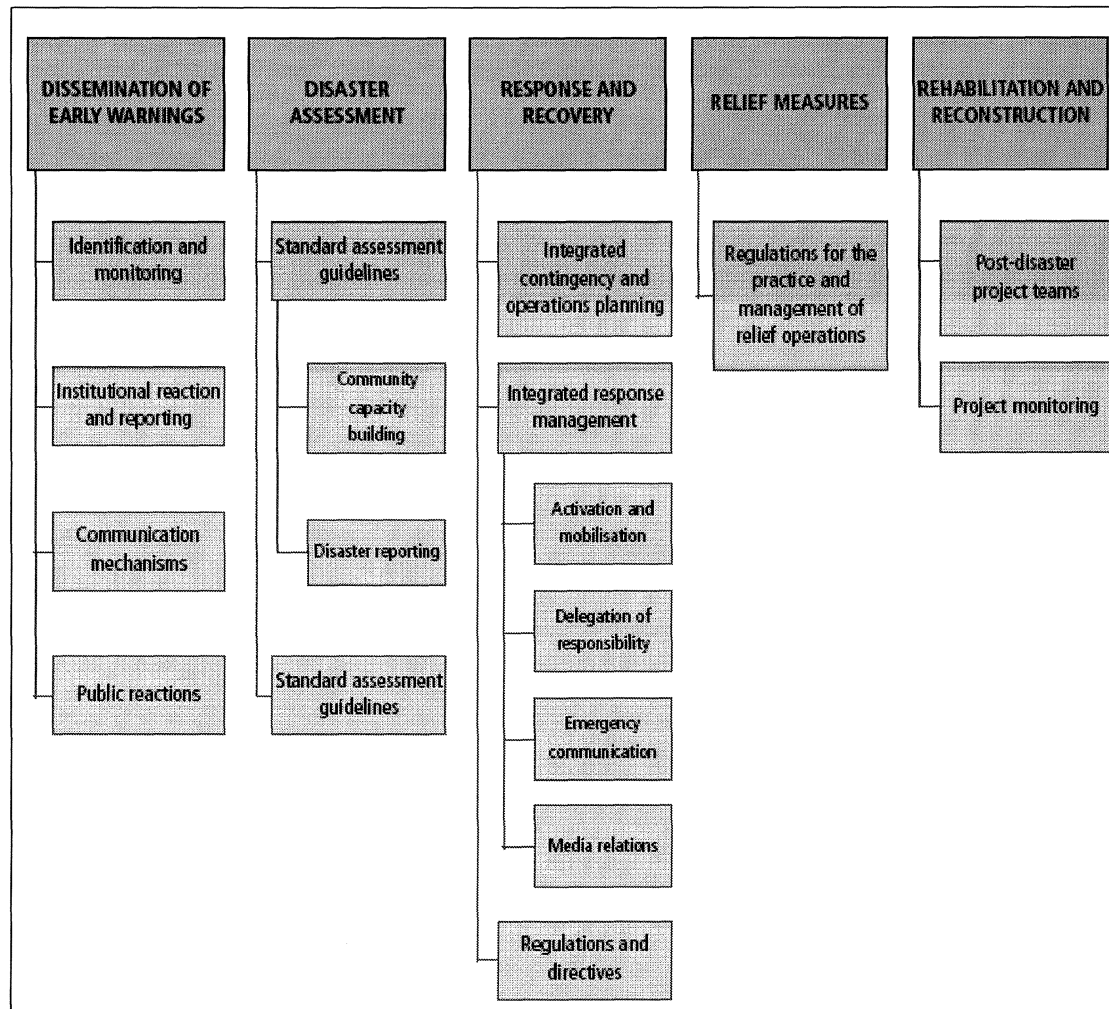


Fig 4.1. Rampreaksie en herstel

**Sleutelprestasie-aanduider**

- Doeltreffende en toepaslike vroeë waarskuwingstrategieë is ontwikkel en geïmplementeer en die inligting aan belanghebbendes gekommunikeer om toepaslike reaksies te fasiliteer.

**4.2 Beoordeling, klassifisering, verklaring en oorsig van 'n ramp**

Om onmiddellike en toepaslike reaksie-en-verligtingshandelinge te verseker wanneer betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse of rampe plaasvind of dreig om plaas te vind, moet duidelike riglyne ingestel word vir die maatreëls wat getref moet word.



#### 4.2.1 Beoordeling van 'n ramp

Eenvormige metodes en riglyne vir die uitoefening van oorspronklike terreinbeoordelings van beide skade en behoeftes wanneer betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse of rampe plaasvind of dreig om plaas te vind, is kritiese instrumente vir ingeligte besluitneming. Terreinbeoordelings sou kenmerkend insluit om vas te stel watter hulpbronne nodig is om die lewering van onmiddellike, doeltreffende en toepaslike reaksie-en-verligtingsmaatreëls aan geaffekteerde gebiede en gemeenskappe te verseker en om besigheidsamehang te fasiliteer.

Daardie agentskappe wat belas is met primêre verantwoordelikheid vir die koördinering van spesifieke aktiwiteite wat verband hou met rampreaksie-en-verligtingspogings, soos nood-mediese versorging, soek en red, ontruiming, skuiling en humanitêre verligting, moet operasionele riglyne voorberei vir oorspronklike beoordeling van die onmiddellike behoeftes van diegene wat geraak word.

Die PRBS en munisipale rampbestuursentrums moet verseker dat die inligting wat in die riglyne bevat is, ook versprei word aan die betrokke rolspelers in gemeenskappe en/of gebiede in gevaar. Die verspreiding van die riglyne moet gekomplementeer word deur opleiding en kapasiteitsbou om hul korrekte toepassing te verseker.

Die riglyne moet protokol insluit vir die insluiting van die resultate van oorspronklike beoordelings in verslae van betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse en gebeurtenisse wat as rampe geklassifiseer is, aan die PRBS of distriks- of metropolitaanse munisipaliteit. Dit is krities dat hierdie beoordelings bewys toon dat behoorlike oorweging gegee is aan die implikasies van artikels 56 en 57 van die Wet.

Oor die algemeen is beperkte inligting beskikbaar aangaande die kostes wat verband hou met rampe of betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse in KwaZulu-Natal. Rampoorsigte moet dus inligting insluit oor die kostes van betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse en rampe om beplannings-, begrotings- en evaluasieprosesse te inspireer (sien subartikel 4.2.3 hieronder). Om hierdie inligting in te voer, moet 'n profielvorm vir die versameling van die toepaslike data deur die PRBS geproduseer word.

#### 4.2.2 Klassifisering van 'n ramp en die verklaring van 'n ramptoestand

Met die uitsondering van 'n sekuriteitverwante gebeurtenis, berus die verantwoordelikheid vir strategiese koördinering in reaksie op 'n nasionale ramp of betekenisvolle gebeurtenis wat plaasvind of dreig om plaas te vind, by die Hoof van die NRBS.

Wanneer 'n rampspoedige gebeurtenis in die provinsie plaasvind of dreig om plaas te vind, moet die PRBS bepaal of die gebeurtenis ingevolge die Wet as 'n ramp beskou moet word, en indien wel, moet die PRBS onmiddellik –

- pogings inisieer om die omvang en erns of die potensiële omvang en erns van die ramp te beoordeel;
- die NRBS oor die ramp en 'n oorspronklike beoordeling van die omvang en erns of potensiële omvang en erns van die ramp inlig;
- rampbestuurrolspelers in die provinsie wat bystand in die omstandighede kan verleen, waarsku; en

- die implementering van enige gebeurlikheidsplanne en noodprosedures wat in die omstandighede toepaslik mag wees, inisieer.

Wanneer die NRBS ingevolge subartikel (1)(b) van die Wet ingelig word, kan die PRBS sodanige aanbevelings aangaande die klassifisering van die ramp maak as wat toepaslik is.

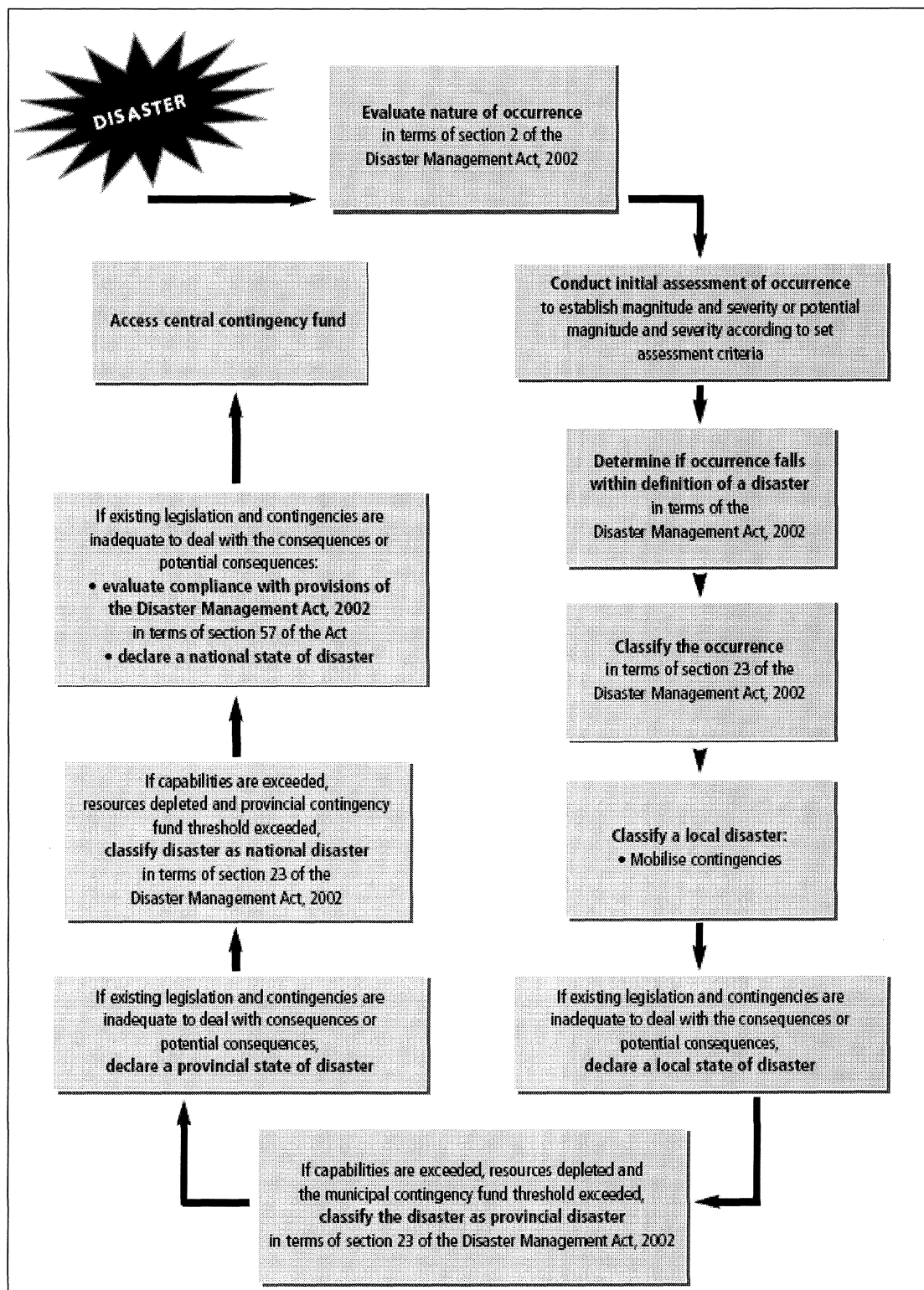


Fig 4.2 Proses vir die klassifisering en verklaring van 'n ramptoestand

#### 4.2.3 Rampoorsigte en verslae

Omvattende oorsigte moet as 'n kwessie van roetine uitgevoer word na alle betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse en gebeurtenisse wat as rampe geklassifiseer is. Die oorsigte sal die inligting verskaf waarteen die toepassing van die beginsels van artikels 56 en 57 beoordeel moet word. Hul bevindinge sal die oorsig en opdatering van ramprisikobestuursplanne direk beïnvloed en ook as waardevolle opleidingshulpmiddel dien.

Om die voordele te maksimaliseer wat getrek word uit gereelde oorsigte van betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse en rampe, moet die PRBS 'n oorsigprogram ontwikkel in oorleg met munisipale rampbestuursentrums. Sodanige programme moet die volgende insluit:

- riglyne vir die proses en prosedures wat gevolg moet word in uitoefening van oorsigte van betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse en gebeurtenisse wat as rampe geklassifiseer word, insluitend die beginsels gespesifiseer in artikel 56 en die vereistes beskryf in artikel 57 van die Wet;
- aanstelling van oorsigpanele met die tersaaklike kundigheid;
- 'n meganisme vir verslagdoening aangaande die werklike prestasie in 'n rampsituasie met die doel om prestasie te verbeter;
- meganismes om te verseker dat post-rampoorsigte en verslae aan belanghebbendes versprei word;
- meganismes om te verseker dat ramprisikobestuursplanne hersien word onmiddellik na 'n betekenisvolle gebeurtenis of ramp en dat, gegrond op die gevolge van post-rampoorsigte, toepaslike wysigings gemaak word; en
- meganismes om te verseker dat onderrig plaasvind.

Die PRBS is verantwoordelik vir die verskaffing van leiding aangaande die hersieningsproses. Wanneer hersiening gedoen word, moet die aangewese hersieningspan plaaslike toestande, ramprisikobestuursplanne wat geïmplementeer is voor die betekenisvolle gebeurtenis of ramp, en bestaande ramprisikobestuursplanne in ag neem.

**Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Riglyne en eenvormige metodes, insluitend patrone, vir die beoordeling en kosteberekening van betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse of rampe is ontwikkel.
- Meganismes vir die vinnige en doeltreffende klassifisering van 'n ramp en die verklaring van 'n ramptoestand is ingestel.
- Meganismes vir uitoefening van rampoorsigte en aanmelding, insluitend meganismes om beoordelings te fasiliteer wat sal voldoen aan en uitvoering gee aan die bepalinge van artikels 56 en 57 van die Wet, is ontwikkel en geïmplementeer.
- Oorsig en navorsingsverslae oor betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse en neigings word as 'n kwessie van roetine aan die PRBS voorgelê en aan belanghebbendes versprei.
- Hersieningsverslae oor werklike rampe word as 'n kwessie van roetine voorgelê.

**4.3 Geïntegreerde reaksie en herstel****4.3.1 Koördinerende reaksie-en-herstelpogings**

Verantwoordelikheid vir die koördinerende reaksie op spesifieke bekende vinnige- en stadige-ontstaan van betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse en rampe moet aan 'n spesifieke staatsorgaan toegeken word. Vloedreaksie-en-herstelpogings sal byvoorbeeld die gekombineerde pogings van baie belanghebbendes behels, maar die primêre verantwoordelikheid moet aan 'n spesifieke staatsorgaan toegeken word met die ander belanghebbendes wat ondersteunende verantwoordelikhede aanvaar. In die geval van rivierkomoorstromings kan die Departement van Waterwese en Bosbou byvoorbeeld primêre verantwoordelikheid dra. In die geval van droogte, kan die Departement van Landbou die primêre agentskap wees, en in die geval van uiterste weer-gebeurtenisse kan die PRBS primêre verantwoordelikheid aanvaar.

Die operasionele planne en riglyne van die verskeie reaksie-agentskappe wat bydra tot veldoperasies moet oorweeg word wanneer verantwoordelikhede vir reaksie en herstel toegeken word. In hierdie verband moet primêre en sekondêre verantwoordelikhede toegeken word aan elk van die operasionele aktiwiteite wat verband hou met rampreaksie, byvoorbeeld ontruiming, skuiling, soek en red, nood-mediese dienste en brandbestryding.

Reaksie-en-hersteloperasies moet ook voorsiening maak vir die delegering van verantwoordelikhede van die Hoof van die sentrum en die toewysing van alternatiewe reëlins vir 'n rampbestuursentrum in 'n besondere sfeer as 'n gebeurlikheid in die geval wanneer die besondere rampbestuursentrum self geaffekteer is en nie in staat is om te funksioneer nie.

**4.3.1.1 Hulpbronne**

Meganismes vir die aktivering en mobilisering van bykomende hulpbronne vir reaksie-en-herstelmaatreëls moet duidelik in operasionele planne uiteengesit word.

#### **4.3.1.2 Vrywilligers**

Meganismes vir die ontplooiing van vrywilligers moet in operasionele planne beskryf word.

#### **4.3.2 Provinsiale insidentbestuurstelsel ooreenkomstig die nasionale standaardreaksiebestuurstelsel**

Insidente en noodgevalle wat op 'n daaglikse grondslag deur nood- en noodsaaklike dienste personeel hanteer word, word as 'n kwessie van roetine bestuur deur 'n insidentbevelvoerder van 'n besondere agentskap. In die geval van betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse en rampe wat plaasvind of dreig om plaas te vind, moet 'n reaksiebestuurstelsel egter geïmplementeer word om 'n sistematiese benadering tot die doeltreffende benutting van fasiliteite, personeel, toerusting, hulpbronne, prosedures en kommunikasie te verseker. 'n Insidentbestuurstelsel maak voorsiening vir die duidelike toewysing van verantwoordelikhede, meganismes vir strategiese, taktiese en operasionele bestuur en 'n deelnemende benadering tot die bestuur van die gebeurtenis. (Sien Instaatsteller 1.)

Die PRBS moet 'n insidentbevelstelsel ontwikkel wat aan die vereistes van die nasionale standaardreaksiebestuurstelsel voldoen. Die stelsel moet spesifieke rolle en verantwoordelikhede identifiseer vir elke reaksie-en-herstelaktiwiteit ingesluit in die operasionele planne van die verskeie agentskappe wat aan reaksie-en-herstelpogings deelneem. Dit moet ook voorsiening maak vir meganismes om die vlak van implementering van reaksie-en-herstelmaatreëls te bepaal volgens die omvang van die gebeurtenis of ramp en die kapasiteit van 'n agentskap om dit te hanteer. Die stelsel moet in alle staatsdepartemente en in alle sferes van koöperatiewe regering in werking gestel word. Dit moet ook voorsiening maak vir die ontwikkeling van vennootskappe tussen agentskappe betrokke by reaksie en herstel en die privaat sektor, NRO's, tradisionele leiers, tegniese spesialiste, gemeenskappe en vrywilligers vir die doeleindes om kapasiteit te verhoog.

Elke agentskap geïdentifiseer in die insidentbestuurstelsel moet standaard bedryfsprotokol of prosedures (SBP's) instel vir die koördinering van reaksie-en-hersteloperasies en om regerings-/besigheidsamehang te verseker. Die SBP's moet ooreenkom met die vereistes van tersaaklike wetgewing, regulasies en standaarde.

Die reaksiebestuurstelsel moet algemene terminologie insluit vir die identifisering van belanghebbendes verantwoordelik vir bestuur, beheer en koördinering van 'n gebeurtenis op die operasionele, taktiese en strategiese vlak asook vir die titel gebruik vir elke vlak. Die taktiese vlak (veldoperasies) vanwaar die gebeurtenis gekoördineer word, kan byvoorbeeld vermeld word as die Gesamentlike Operasiesentrum (GOS). Waar strategiese ingryping ook vereis word, byvoorbeeld in die geval van 'n betekenisvolle gebeurtenis, is die hoof van die provinsiale rampbestuursentrum verantwoordelik vir aktivering van die Rampoperasiesentrum (ROS) geleë in die middel van die betrokke sfeer.

Die stelsel moet toestande in ag neem waar gereelde betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse wat op 'n daaglikse grondslag gebeur, buitengewone maatreëls vereis, maar nie noodwendig die verklaring van 'n plaaslike ramptoestand regverdig nie.

Die stelsel moet voorsiening maak vir 'n meganisme om eskalاسie van insidente na te spoor en die aanmelding van 'sneller'-aanduiders fasiliteer. 'Sneller'-aanduiders moet duidelik geïdentifiseer en by die rampbestuursentrums in die verskeie sferes aangemeld word.

Voorbeelde sluit in die roetine-aanmelding van alle veld- en bosbrandvoorvalle by die rampbestuursentrum wanneer brandgevaar-beramingsindekse op sekere vlakke is, of die aanmelding van alle insidente wat 'n voorafbepaalde reaksievlak vereis.

#### **4.3.3 Noodkommunikasiestelsel**

In die lig van die kritiese rol van interagentskapkommunikasie in die bestuur van insidente, betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse en rampe, moet die PRBS prioriteitaandag gee aan die ontwikkeling van 'n noodkommunikasiestelsel vir hierdie doel. (Sien Instaatsteller 1.)

#### **4.3.4 Mediaverhoudinge**

Verantwoordelikhede en protokol vir mediaskakeling, insluitend persvystellings en media-onderhoude in die geval van 'n provinsiale ramp wat plaasvind of dreig om plaas te vind, moet bepaal word deur die PRBS (sien subartikel 6.5.3 hieronder).

#### **4.3.5 Regulasies en voorskrifte vir reaksie-en-hersteloperasies**

Die PRBS moet die ontwikkeling van voorskrifte verseker om die praktyk en bestuur van reaksie-en-hersteloperasies in provinsiale en munisipale staatsfere te standaardiseer en reguleer.

#### **Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Die staatsorgane wat primêre verantwoordelikheid vir gebeurlikheidsbeplanning en die koördinerende van bekende gevare moet dra, is geïdentifiseer en sodanige verantwoordelikheid aan hulle toegewys.
- Belanghebbendes wat sekondêre verantwoordelikheid moet dra vir gebeurlikheidsbeplanning en die koördinerende van bekende gevare is geïdentifiseer en sodanige verantwoordelikheid aan hulle toegewys.
- Gebeurlikheidsplanne vir bekende gevare deur nasionale staatsorgane is ontwikkel.
- Reaksie-en-herstelplanne word jaarliks hersien en opgedateer.
- Veldoperasiehandleidings (VOH's) vir die verskeie aktiwiteite wat verband hou met rampreaksie en herstel is ontwikkel en word jaarliks hersien en opgedateer.
- 'n Provinsiale standaardinsidentbestuurstelsel is ontwikkel en word jaarliks hersien en opgedateer.
- SOP's en oorsiglyste is ontwikkel en word deur alle belanghebbendes op hul onderskeie verantwoordelikheidsterreine begryp.



## **4.4 Verligtingsmaatreëls**

### **4.4.1 Regulering van verligtingsmaatreëls**

Verligtingsoperasies na betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse en/of gebeurtenisse wat as rampe geklassifiseer is, moet gekoördineer word en verligtingsbystand en donasies billik versprei word.

Progressiewe monitering en jaarlikse oorsigte van regulasies vir die bestuur van verligtingsoperasies, gegrond op lesse wat geleer is, moet uitgevoer word. Hierdie oorsigte moet die volgende insluit:

- Verantwoordelikhede vir die vrystelling van oproepe om donasies
- Standaarde van verligting (in ooreenstemming met internasionale standaarde)
- Duur van verligtingspogings
- Aanvaarding van bystand

#### **Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Regulasies vir die bestuur van verligtingsoperasies is ontwikkel en afgekondig.
- Progressiewe monitering en jaarlikse oorsigte van regulasies vir die bestuur van verligtingsoperasies, gegrond op lesse wat geleer is, word uitgevoer.

## **4.5 Rehabilitasie en heropbou**

Ten einde 'n holistiese benadering tot rehabilitasie en heropbou in die nadraai van 'n betekenisvolle gebeurtenis of ramp te verseker, moet die staatsorgaan gelas met primêre verantwoordelikheid vir 'n bekende gevaar die instelling van projekspanne vir hierdie doel fasiliteer.

Wigte en teenwigte moet in werking gestel word om te verseker dat projekte en programme 'n ontwikkelingsfokus handhaaf. Projekspanne wat vir hierdie doel ingestel word, moet hul eie verwysingsterme en sleutelprestasie-aanduiders bepaal en moet verslag doen aan die NRBS oor vordering.



**Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Post-ramp projekspanne vir rehabilitasie en heropbou is ingestel en word doeltreffend bedryf.
- Meganismes vir die monitering van rehabilitasie- en heropbouprojekte is ingestel en gereelde vorderingsverslae word aan die NRBS voorgelê.

**5. INSTAATSTELLER 1 : INLIGTINGBESTUUR EN KOMMUNIKASIE****Doelwit**

Rig die ontwikkeling van 'n omvattende inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel en vestig geïntegreerde kommunikasieskakels met alle ramprisikobestuursrolspelers.

**Inleiding**

Ramprisikobestuur is 'n samewerkende proses wat alle staatsfere insluit, asook NRO's, die privaat sektor, 'n groot verskeidenheid kapasiteitsbouvennote en gemeenskappe. Dit vereis vermoëns om risiko's op 'n voortgesette grondslag te bestuur, en om 'n verskeidenheid natuurlike en ander gevare doeltreffend te voorsien, daarvoor voor te berei, daarop te reageer en dit te monitor. Geïntegreerde ramprisikobestuur hang af van toegang tot betroubare gevaar- en ramprisiko-inligting asook doeltreffende inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsels om die ontvangs, verspreiding en uitruil van inligting te fasiliteer.

Dit vereis stelsels en prosesse wat –

- 'n institusionele hulpbrondatabasis, insluitend 'n verslagdoenings- en prestasiemetingsfasiliteit, sal voorsien;
- inligtinguitruiling tussen primêre belangegroepe sal fasiliteer;
- risiko-analise, ramprisikobeoordeling, kartering, monitering en opsporing sal fasiliteer;
- gefokusde risikobestuur en ontwikkelingsbeplanning en besluitneming sal rig en inspireer;
- tydige verspreiding van vroeë waarskuwings, openbare bewustheid en voorbereidheid, veral vir mense, huishoudings, gemeenskappe, gebiede en ontwikkelings in gevaar sal fasiliteer;
- tydige en toepaslike besluitneming sal fasiliteer om vinnige en doeltreffende reaksie-en-hersteloperasies te verseker;

- geïntegreerde en gekoördineerde multi-agentskapreaksiebestuur sal fasiliteer;
- intydse rampreaksie-en-herstelineligting sal aanteken en naspoor;
- onderwys, opleiding en navorsing in ramprisikobestuur sal fasiliteer; en
- befondsing en finansiële bestuur vir die doeleindes van ramprisikobestuur sal fasiliteer.

Die stelsel moet die vermoë hê om data te verkry, sorteer, stoor en ontleed ten einde inligting vir primêre belangegroep te teiken. Verder moet dit GIS- (geografiese inligtingstelsels) kartering en inligtingvertoontoepassings insluit, asook gestandaardiseerde multimedia-kommunikasievermoëns.

### **Oorsig**

- Artikel 5.1** stel bekend die basiese vereistes van 'n geïntegreerde inligtingbestuur- en kommunikasiestelsel vir die doeleindes van ramprisikobestuur.
- Artikel 5.2** verduidelik 'n geïntegreerde inligtingbestuur.
- Artikel 5.3** spreek die vereistes aan vir die versameling van data wat vereis word om die doelwitte soos beskryf in die Wet en die nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk te bereik.
- Artikel 5.4** fokus op die inligting- en kommunikasievereistes ten opsigte van die SPG'e en instaatstellers soos beskryf in die nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk.
- Artikel 5.5** fokus op bykomende gespesialiseerde funksionaliteite wat in die geïntegreerde inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel ingesluit moet word.
- Artikel 5.6** verduidelik die ontwikkelings- en stelselvereistes van 'n geïntegreerde inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel.
- Artikel 5.7** beskryf die verskeie kommunikasiemedie wat vereis word om die ontvangs, verspreiding en uitruil van inligting te fasiliteer.

### **5.1 Vestiging van 'n inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel**

Artikels 16 en 17 van die Wet beoog 'n geïntegreerde en eenvormige stelsel wat voorsiening maak vir inligtinguitruiling tussen alle betrokke belangegroep in alle drie staatsfere, in gemeenskappe en in die privaat sektor deur 'n verskeidenheid kommunikasiemeganismes en media. Die stelsel moet voorsiening maak vir die ontvangs, stoor, analisering en verspreiding van inligting.

Verder moet die inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel die vestiging van kommunikasieskakels insluit, wat die ontvangs, oordrag en verspreiding van inligting sal fasiliteer tussen rampbestuursentrums en diegene wat waarskynlik deur ramprisiko's geaffekteer sal word, asook ander rolspelers en belanghebbendes betrokke by ramprisikobestuur. In hierdie verband moet die ontwerp van die stelsel die gebrek aan tegnologiese infrastruktuur in gebiede en gemeenskappe wat die meeste in gevaar is in ag neem, asook telefoonstelselonderbrekings

gedurende rampe. Dit sal die gebruik van 'n toegewyde tweerigting-, nasionale noodradiokommunikasienetwerk vereis.

Die NRBS dien as 'n inligtingklaringsentrum vir ramprisikobestuur. Hy word hierin ondersteun deur die PRBS en munisipale rampbestuursentrums wat die NRBS moet bystaan met die ontwikkeling en onderhoud van inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsels wat op hul verantwoordelikhedsgebiede van toepassing is. Die PRBS en munisipale stelsels moet versoenbaar wees met die nasionale stelsel en aan die vereistes van die NRBS voldoen.

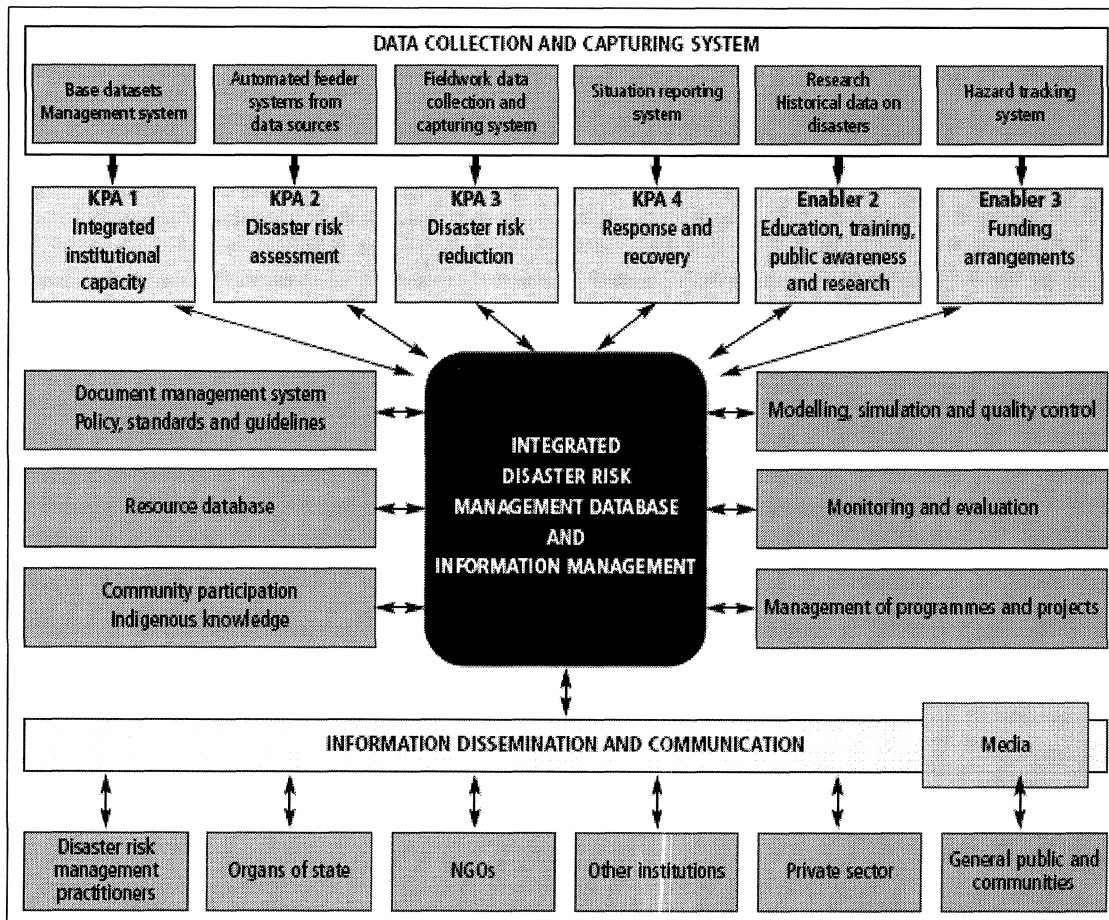
Verantwoordelikheid vir die verskeie komponente van die inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel word hieronder aangespreek (sien artikel 5.4 hieronder).

## **5.2. Geïntegreerde inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiemodel**

'n Geïntegreerde inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel moet ingestel word om die doelwitte van die sleutelprestasie-gebiede en instaatstellers beskryf in die nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk te bereik. Sodanige stelsel moet die volgende primêre funksionaliteite insluit (sien figuur 5.1):

- Dataverkrygingstelsel (data-insameling en versameling) (sien artikel 5.3 hieronder)
- Ondersteuning vir SPG's (sien artikel 5.4 hieronder)
  - institusionele kapasiteit
  - ramprisikobeoordeling
  - ramprisikovermindering
  - reaksie en herstel
- Ondersteuning vir die instaatstellers (sien artikel 5.4 hieronder)
  - onderwys, opleiding en navorsing
  - befondsing
- Bykomende funksionaliteite vereis (sien artikel 5.5 hieronder)
- Geïntegreerde ramprisikobestuur-databasis en inligtingbestuur (sien artikel 5.6 hieronder)
- Inligtingverspreiding en kommunikasieskakels om vloeï van inligting tussen rolspelers te fasiliteer (sien artikel 5.7 hieronder)

Verantwoordelikheid vir die verskillende komponente van die geïntegreerde inligting-en-kommunikasiestelsel moet aan spesifieke rolspelers toegewys word. Dit sal verseker dat die funksionaliteite vereis om die stelsel te ondersteun, ontwikkel en onderhou word. Die komponente moet in 'n enkel gestandaardiseerde stelsel geïntegreer word.



**Fig 5.1. Model van 'n geïntegreerde inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiesistelsel vir ramprisikobestuur**

### 5.3 Dataverkryging (data-insameling en data-invoer)

'n Gedetailleerd analisering van die databehoeftes van elke SPG en instaatsteller moet uitgevoer word ten einde te verseker dat daar aan die doelwitte van die Wet en die provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk voldoen word. Vir hierdie doel moet dit beide die insette en databronne (databewaarders/data-eienaars) identifiseer wat vereis sal word om doeltreffende ondersteuning vir die implementering van die Wet en die raamwerk te verseker.

Die volgende soorte data, onder andere, sal vereis word –

- grondslagdata (byvoorbeeld topografiese, sensus, grondbedekking, infrastruktuur, aktes, omgewing);
- dinamiese data (byvoorbeeld kontak- en ander tersaaklike besonderhede van alle rolspelers);
- velldata (byvoorbeeld kenmerke van geboue, infrastruktuur);

- situasionele verslagdoeningstelsel (byvoorbeeld insidente, plaaslike toestande);
- navorsing en historiese data (byvoorbeeld navorsingsverslae, data op historiese insidente);
- gevaaropsporing (byvoorbeeld weerstoestande, oorstromings, brandgevaartoestande, droogtes); en
- vroeë waarskuwings.

Data wat in die veld bekom is, hetsy dit elektronies aangeteken is (byvoorbeeld met elektroniese handapparate en differensiële GPS vir intydse data-invoer) of papier-gebaseer is (byvoorbeeld vraelyste), moet op die geïntegreerde ramprisikobestuur-databasis gelaai word deur gestandaardiseerde insetvorms of -profielvorms te gebruik om eenvormigheid van data-invoermate te verseker. Die internet, via radiokommunikasie, kan ook gebruik word om toegang tot brondata te verkry.

Om toegang te verkry tot data wat vir ramprisikobestuursaktiwiteite vereis word, moet voorsiening gemaak word vir die invoer van data uit geïdentifiseerde bestaande databasisse en GIS-stelsels wat deur ander staatsorgane en organisasies besit en gebruik word om hul primêre aktiwiteite uit te voer (byvoorbeeld topografiese datalêers wat deur die Departement van Grondsake besit en onderhou word; sensusdata wat deur Statistiek Suid-Afrika besit word). Die PRBS moet ooreenkomste met alle geïdentifiseerde databewaarders onderhandel vir toegang tot die tersaaklike datalêers en die bestuur en onderhoud van sodanige datalêers om kwaliteit en betroubare data-insette te verseker. Die PRBS moet ook verantwoordelikheid aan die onderskeie databewaarders toewys met betrekking tot die voorsiening van toegang tot data en die kwaliteit en betroubaarheid van die data wat verskaf is.

#### **Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Databehoeftes is deur die PRBS gedefinieer.
- Databronne is deur die PRBS geïdentifiseer.
- Data-insameling en data-invoermetodologieë is ontwikkel en geïmplementeer.
- Die verantwoordelikhede van die onderskeie databewaarders is omskryf en toegewys.
- Ooreenkomste met geïdentifiseerde databewaarders is onderhandel om beskikbaarheid, kwaliteit en betroubaarheid van data te verseker.

## **5.4 Inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasie-ondersteuning vir sleutelprestasie-gebiede en instaatstellers**

Hierdie artikel beskryf die basiese inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel kenmerke wat vereis word om die sleutelprestasie-gebiede en instaatstellers beskryf in die provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk te ondersteun.

### **5.4.1 Sleutelprestasiegebied 1: Geïntegreerde institusionele kapasiteit vir ramprisikobestuur**

Sleutelprestasiegebied 1 hanteer die vestiging van geïntegreerde institusionele kapasiteit om uitvoering te gee aan die Wet. In hierdie verband verduidelik dit 'n aantal funksies wat deur die inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel uitgevoer moet word. Dit word hieronder vermeld.

- 'n Gids van die name, kontakbesonderhede en rolle en verantwoordelikhede van alle sleutelrolspelers in provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane betrokke by ramprisikobestuur moet ontwikkel en onderhou word.
- 'n Gids van die name, kontakbesonderhede en rolle en verantwoordelikhede van alle sleutelrolspelers in die IRBK moet aangeteken en gereeld opgedateer word.
- Die name, kontakbesonderhede en rolle en verantwoordelikhede van alle lede van die PRBAF en soortgelyke forums ingestel op provinsiale en munisipale vlakke, asook meganismes vir toegang tot noodhulpbronne onder hul beheer, moet aangeteken en gereeld opgedateer word.
- 'n Rekord van besluite en aanbevelings gemaak deur die IRBK en die PRBAF moet aan alle rolspelers wat deur die besluite geraak word, versprei word. 'n Gids van die name en kontakbesonderhede van alle lede van beplanningprojekspanne geïnisieer deur die verskeie rampbestuursadviesforums moet ingestel en onderhou word. Notules van vergaderings moet ook gehou word en rekord moet daarvan gehou word. 'n Sentrale kommunikasiesentrum, met 'n sentrale 24-hour kommunikasiefasiliteit vir verslagdoeleindes asook vir die bestuur van die verspreiding van vroeë waarskuwings, moet ingestel word. 'n Refleksiewe fasiliteit vir bevestiging of ontvangserkenning van vroeë waarskuwings moet deel van die stelsel wees. Die sentrum moet ook geleentheid bied vir die koördinering van reaksieaanreëls in die geval van betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse en rampe.
- Memoranda van verstandhouding, wedersydse bystandsooreenkomste en bilaterale en multilaterale ooreenkomste moet aangeteken en opgedateer word.
- 'n Akkurate rekordhoudingstelsel wat ramprisikobestuurs-, ramprisikoverminderings- en gebeurlikheidsplanne, planne vir spesifieke projekte, notules, verslae, memoranda en korrespondensie inkorporeer, moet ingestel en onderhou word.
- Omvattende rekords van eenhede van vrywilligers, insluitend vaardigheidsvlakke en vermoëns, moet onderhou word.
- 'n Gids van die name van gemeenskapsdeelnamestrukture en die kontakbesonderhede van die deelnemers moet opgestel en onderhou word.

- 'n Rekord van prestasiemeting en monitering van rampbestuursentrums en primêre entiteite gelas met ramprisikobestuursverantwoordelikhede moet gehou word.

#### **5.4.2 Sleutelprestasiëgebied 2: Ramprisikobeoordeling**

Kritiese analisering en beoordeling van die implikasies van natuurlike of tegnologiese gevare en omgewingsdegradasie hang af van ruimtelike asook nie-ruimtelike inligting. Sodanige inligting help met die –

- identifisering van gevare en hul potensiële impak;
- kartering van gevare en ramprisiko's;
- beplanning van toepaslike ramprisikoverminderingsmaatreëls;
- monitering en opsporing van gevare vir die doel van vroeë waarskuwings en opdatering van hierdie inligting;
- fasilitering van reaksiebestuur wanneer betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse of gebeurtenisse wat as rampe geklassifiseer is, plaasvind, beoordeling en nasporing van die skade wat deur gevare veroorsaak word, en beplanning van toepaslike reaksie-en-herstelmaatreëls; en
- evaluasie van die toepaslikheid en doeltreffendheid van ramprisikoverminderingsmaatreëls asook reaksie-en-herstelplanne.

Die ramprisikobeoordelingskomponent van die inligtingbestuurstelsel moet dus in staat wees om elektroniese GIS-gebaseerde risikoprofile te produseer, wat uit gestandaardiseerde data-insette gegenereer is. Sodanige insette kan bekom word uit 'n verskeidenheid bronne, insluitend gevaar- en rampvoorvalopsporing, kwesbaarheidsmonitering, historiese oorsigte van betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse en rampe, wetenskaplike en spesialisnavorsing, en veldkonsultasies in gebiede en gemeenskappe meeste in gevaar. Data en inligting ingevoer en gebruik in die munisipale en provinsiale sfeer moet ook deur die inligtingbestuurstelsel geïnkorporeer word. Om omvattende profile te ontwikkel, word van die inligtingbestuurstelsel vereis om veranderings in status te weerspieël deur die gebruik van voorafbepaalde en doelgemaakte parameters.

Die gevaar- en kwesbaarheidsfunksionaliteit moet geleentheid bied vir ramprisikobeoordelingsinligting om as GIS-gebaseerde risikokaarte verteenwoordig te word, met verskillende lae wat data hou oor besondere kenmerke van die kaart. Kaarte moet geproduseer word vir verskillende soorte gevaar insluitend, onder andere, brand, oorstroming, droogte, ernstige vervoerinsidente en infrastruktuurineerstorting. Verder moet dit inligting verskaf oor politieke grense, vervoernetwerke, nedersettings en natuurlike hulpbronne. Hierdie kaarte moet voorsiening maak vir lae data wat basiese liggingsinligting bevat oor gevare met tematiese ondersteuningskaarte wat data vertoon oor spesifieke kenmerke soos bevolkingsverspreiding, infrastruktuur, geologiese inligting, grondvorme, dreinerings, grondgebruik/-bedekking en grondsoorte.

Die kwesbaarheid van gemeenskappe, besighede en infrastruktuur moet bepaal word deur verskillende risikokaarte op grondslagkaarte oor te lê om die potensiële impak van

geïdentifiseerde gevare en risiko's te evalueer en ontleed. Hierdie gevaar- en kwesbaarheidskaarte moet ook vir oriëntasie- of opleidingsdoeleindes versprei of vertoon word.

### **5.4.3 Sleutelprestasiagebied 3: Ramprisikovermindering**

#### **5.4.3.1 Ramprisikovermindering-beplanningkomponent**

Wanneer indikatiewe ramprisikoprofiële ontwikkel word, word 'n geïntegreerde beplanningsfunktionaliteit vereis om rolspelers in alle staatsfere by te staan met die ontwikkeling en opdatering van ramprisikobestuursplanne. Sodanige komponent sou die risikoprofiële en 'n gedetailleerde hulpbrondatabasis moes opstel en risikoverminderingsbeplanning asook gebeurlikheidsbeplanning fasiliteer.

#### **5.4.3.2 Ramprisikoverminderingskomponent**

Hierdie komponent moet die insluiting van ramprisikoverminderingstrategieë in GOP'e en ander ontwikkelingsinisiatiewe en -programme fasiliteer. Dit moet geleentheid bied vir nasporing van die status van hierdie inisiatiewe, programme en planne en die stoor van verwante dokumentasie en korrespondensie.

Beplanningsprofielvorms moet gestandaardiseerde beplanning en optekening van programme en planne fasiliteer en gekoppel word aan GIS vir maklike herwinning en opdatering.

### **5.4.4 Sleutelprestasiagebied 4: Reaksie en herstel**

#### **5.4.4.1 Reaksie-en-herstelkomponent**

Hierdie komponent moet die bestuur van reaksie-en-hersteloperasies en die optekening, herwinning en opdatering van spesifieke intydse inligting gedurende enkel en veelvoudige betekenisvolle gebeurtenisse en/of rampe fasiliteer. Dit moet ook geleentheid bied vir direkte skakels met die kommunikasiestelsel om die inligting wat vir mobilisering vereis word, te voorsien.

Die reaksie-en-herstelkomponent moet die volgende insluit:

- Die gebied wat geraak word (met die spesifieke en omliggende geaffekteerde gebiede en skakels met al die ruimtelike en ander tersaaklike data wat met die gebied verband hou, aangedui)
- Die soort gebeurtenis (klassifisering volgens soort, omvang en erns)
- Analisering van status van kritiese lewenslyninfrastruktuur
- Analisering van gerapporteerde impak en monitering van vordering met hersteloperasies ooreenkomstig standaardbeoordeling en situasieverslagformaat
- Situasië-aanmelding, nasporing en analisering van status van kritiese rampoperasies, soos seek en red, nood- mediese versorging, toegangsroetes en brandonderdrukking
- Reaksie-en-herstelhulpbrondatabasis, insluitend –



- primêre agentskap (kontakbesonderhede van die primêre agentskap, reaksie-en-herstelplanne en SBP's van toepassing op die spesifieke gebied en gebeurtenis)
- hulpbronne en ondersteuningsagentskappe (kontakbesonderhede van die ondersteuningsagentskappe, reaksie-en-herstelplanne en SBP's van toepassing op die spesifieke aktiwiteit)
- tersaaklike diensverskaffers (melding van alle ander verwante dienste wat vereis mag word om bystand te verleen met reaksie-en-hersteloperasies in 'n spesifieke gebied).

Die reaksie-en-herstelkenmerke moet ontwerp word as profielvorms en aftrek-kieslyste om die inligting maklik toeganklik te maak vir gebruik gedurende 'n ramp of betekenisvolle gebeurtenis.

Voorsiening moet gemaak word vir intydse manipulasie van data wat verband hou met die gebeurtenis of ramp wat gedurende die beplanningsfase versamel is. Die komponent moet ook gekoppel word aan die hulpbrondatabasis (sien subartikel 5.5.2 hieronder) om bystand te verleen met die identifisering van die plaaslike ligging van hulpbronne en om die bestuur en toewysing van hulpbronne gedurende 'n betekenisvolle gebeurtenis of ramp te fasiliteer en op te neem. Die ROS moet in staat wees om toegang tot hierdie inligting te verkry ten einde die ontplooiing van hulpbronne en die vordering van reaksie-aktiwiteite na te spoor. Spesialis GIS-gegronde toepassings, gekoppel aan die inligtingbestuurstelsel, moet rekenaargesteunde bestuur van reaksie-en-hersteloperasies fasiliteer deur geleentheid te bied vir gesimuleerde of intydse modellering, opsporing en situasionele aanmelding in 'n geaffecteerde gebied.

#### **5.4.4.2 Mobilisering- en kommunikasiekomponent**

Die primêre stelselvereistes vir mobilisering en kommunikasie is 'n terrein-geoutomatiseerde skakel- en/of boodskapafleweringstelsel en tweerigting-radiokommunikasiefasiliteit wat aangewese klein of groot groepe mense, gemeenskapslede, vrywilligers en reaksie-agentskappe roep wanneer vereis. Die kommunikasiemetode moet in oorleg met verskeie rolspelers bepaal word.

Die stelsel moet standaard landlyntelefone (Telkom), selfone wat aan alle beskikbare netwerke gekoppel is, en telefonie-ontsperde radiostelsels kan gebruik. Dit moet digitaal-opgeneemde stemboodskappe deurstuur aan en reaksie van ontvangers versoek, wat in staat moet wees om die telefoonsleutelpaneel te gebruik om seine in reaksie te stuur. Alle besonderhede van alle oproepe moet aangeteken word en verslae uit hierdie inligting gegenereer word. Die stelsel moet ook in staat wees om boodskappe aan roepradio's (alfa en digitaal) te stuur en om e-posse en fakse te stuur.

#### **5.4.4.3 Gebeurtenisaantekening en opsporingbestuurskomponent**

Die stelsel moet die opteken en aantekening toelaat van alle boodskappe wat ontvang en gestuur word, alle besluite wat geneem word, en instruksies of voorskrifte wat gedurende 'n betekenisvolle gebeurtenis of ramp gekommunikeer word. Opneemtoestelle moet vir bestuur en evaluasiedoeleindes geleentheid bied vir die onmiddellike opneem en stoor en herwinning van stem, prente en dokumente.

#### **5.4.5 Instaatsteller 2: Onderwys, opleiding, openbare bewustheid en navorsing**

Om die onderwys-, opleiding-, openbare bewustheid- en navorsinginstaatsteller te ondersteun, word die volgende funksionaliteite vereis:

- Onderwys- en opleidingsprogramme betreffende ramprisikobestuur in alle sferes van die onderwysstelsel moet aangeteken en gemonitor word.
- Die inhoud van onderwys- en opleidingsprogramme, asook rekords van deelnemers (kundiges, vrywilligers, gemeenskappe, leerders) en die onderwys- en opleidingsprogramme wat hulle bygewoon het, moet aangeteken word.
- 'n Register en rekords moet gehou word van alle geakkrediteerde diensverskaffers asook geakkrediteerde fasiliteerders om te verseker dat daar voldoen word aan minimum standaarde soos gestel deur Sektor Onderwys- en Opleidingsowerhede (SOOO'e).
- Navorsingsprogramme en -projekte moet geregistreer en gemonitor word en die inligting aan die betrokke belanghebbendes versprei word.
- Inisiatiewe wat verband hou met 'n geïntegreerde bewustheidsprogram deur alle staatsfere moet ingevoer word om duplikasie te minimaliseer en om sinergie onder belanghebbendes te verseker.

Alle staatsorgane in alle staatsfere moet die stelsel gebruik om inligting wat verband hou met ramprisikobestuursopleiding, -onderwys, -bewustheid en -navorsing aan te teken.

#### **5.4.6 Instaatsteller 3: Befondsingsreëlings vir ramprisikobestuur**

Voorsiening moet gemaak word vir 'n databasis wat data bevat ten opsigte van alle befondsingsaangeleenthede. Die befondsingsmeganismes vir verskillende aspekte van ramprisikobestuur, begrotings, aansoeke om befondsing, goedkeuring en besteding moet aangeteken word om behoorlike gebruik en bestuur van beskikbare befondsing te verseker.

**Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- 'n Geïntegreerde inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel is ontwerp en geïmplementeer om die volgende te ondersteun:
  - Geïntegreerde institusionele kapasiteit
  - Ramprisikobecoördeling
  - Ramprisikoverminderingsprogramme en -planne
  - Reaksie-en-hersteloperasies
  - Onderwys, opleiding, openbare bewustheid en navorsing
  - Befondsingsmeganismes en finansiële kontroles

**5.5 Gespesialiseerde stelselfunksionaliteite****5.5.1 Dokumentbestuurstelsel**

'n Omvattende dokumentasiebestuurstelsel moet ontwikkel word om klassifisering, stoor en herwinning van alle dokumente betreffende ramprisikobestuursbeleid, -standaarde, -regulasies en -riglyne toe te laat. Die stelsel moet ook voorsiening maak vir die klassifisering, stoor en herwinning van alle dokumente betreffende institusionele kapasiteit (notules van vergaderings, ooreenkomste), ramprisikobecoördelings (risikobecoördelingsverslae), ramprisikoverminderingsprogramme, planne en operasionele aktiwiteite (aksieplanne, SBP's, memoranda).

Dit sal gerieflike toegang vir alle gebruikers in die drie staatsfere fasiliteer. Dit sal ook die insluiting van tersaaklike inligting in die opleiding- en inligtingstelsels fasiliteer. Die stelsel moet teks, video, digitale, elektroniese en stemformate akkommodeer.

Die NRBS is verantwoordelik vir die ontwikkeling van 'n eenvormige dokumentasiebestuurstelsel, wat deur alle nasionale, provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane gebruik moet word om dokumentasie ten opsigte van ramprisikobestuur voor te lê, aan te teken en te herwin.

**5.5.2 Hulpbron-en-kapasiteitdatabasis**

'n Omvattende, eenvormige en maklik opdateerbare hulpbron-en-kapasiteitdatabasis moet ontwikkel en geïmplementeer word om die aktiwiteite beskryf in die SPG'e en instaatstellers te ondersteun.

Vir hierdie doel moet die volgende data ingevoer word:

- Infrastruktuur en fasiliteite
- Menslike hulpbronne
- Toerusting en materiaal

Die databasis moet toeganklik wees vir alle provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane asook NRO's. Hierdie gebruikers moet in staat wees om toegang tot hul data-artikels te verkry, wat die hulpbronne en kapasiteite moet insluit wat hulle beskikbaar het vir die doeleindes van ramprisikobestuur, en om dit aan te teken en op te dateer. Dit is dus nodig om verantwoordelikheid vir die opdatering en onderhoud van die onderskeie artikels van die databasis aan aangewese beamptes in die tersaaklike staatsorgane toe te wys.

### **5.5.3 Modellerings- en simulatiefunksionaliteit**

Die funksionaliteit om modellerings- en simulaties van risiko's wat verband hou met verskillende scenario's uit te voer en die waarskynlikheid dat spesifieke gebeurtenisse mag plaasvind, moet voorsien word ten einde 'n deurlopende situasionele bewustheid en die doeltreffende toewysing van hulpbronne te verseker.

Verder kan simulaties ook gebruik word in opleidingsprogramme gemik op ontwikkeling en evaluering van vaardighede en bekwaamhede in besondere rolle. Die doeltreffendheid van spesifieke gedraglyne in werklike situasies kan ook bepaal word deur die gebruik van modellerings- en simulaties. Sodanige modelle kan gebruik word om te verseker dat beleid en prosedures om spesifieke situasies of gebeurtenisse aan te spreek, die beste praktyk volg.

### **5.5.4 Monitoring-en-evaluasiestelsel**

Die Wet en die nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk beklemtoon die rol van die NRBS, PRBS's en MRBS's in die monitoring en meting van prestasie en evaluasie van die status van alle ramprisikobestuursaktiwiteite in hul onderskeie jurisdiksiegebiede.

Ten einde 'n eenvormige benadering te fasiliteer en verslagdoening oor die status van ramprisikobestuur deur staatsorgane in alle staatsfere te vereenvoudig, moet een geïntegreerde monitoring-, verslagdoening- en evaluasiestelsel ontwikkel en geïmplementeer word. Die NRBS is verantwoordelik vir die ontwikkeling en implementering van sodanige stelsel. Alle staatsorgane in alle staatsfere moet die stelsel gebruik om verslag te doen oor die status van hul programme, planne en operasies.

Die sleutelprestasie-aanduiders beskryf in die provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk moet gebruik word as 'n grondslag vir die monitoring-en-evaluasiestelsel. Jaarlikse verslae voorgelê deur die PRBS en MRBS's, soos deur die Wet vereis, moet ook in die stelsel ingesluit word.

### **5.5.5 Bestuur van ramprisikobestuursprogramme en -projekte**

'n Geïntegreerde portefeulje- (homogene groepering van programme of projekte en programme per SPG of departement), program- en projekbestuursstelsel moet deur die PRBS ontwikkel en geïmplementeer word. Kenmerke wat moet in hierdie komponent ingesluit moet word, is –

- ramprisikobestuursbeplanning;
- meganismes om vordering met die voorbereiding en gereelde opdatering van ramprisikobestuursplanne te monitor; en
- meganismes om die status van projekte na te spoor.

Die portefeulje-, program- en projekbestuurstelsel moet alle rolspelers in alle staatsfere betrokke by implementering van ramprisikobestuursprogramme en -projekte toelaat om inligting te besigtig wat met hul onderskeie programme en projekte verband hou. Hierdie rolspelers moet ook veilige toegang tot die stelsel hê, wat hulle toelaat om nuwe projekte te registreer, bestaande inligting op te dateer, vordering en koste-inligting te hersien en na te spoor.

#### **5.5.6 Kwaliteitbestuurstelsel**

'n Kwaliteitbestuurstelsel (KBS), wat 'n integrale deel sal vorm van die ramprisikobestuur-databasis, moet gevestig word. Die doel van die KBS is om die kwaliteit van bestuurs- en operasionele prosesse wat deur staatsorgane betrokke by ramprisikobestuur in die drie staatsfere uitgevoer word, te verseker. Dit sal die integriteit en doeltreffendheid van die inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel op 'n voortgesette grondslag en op 'n beplande en sistematiese wyse verseker.

Die KBS moet voldoen aan die vereistes van ISO 9001 – die standaard vir kwaliteitbestuurstelsels soos gestel deur die Internasionale Organisasie vir Standaardisering (ISO). Die PRBS en MRBS's moet 'n KBS instel, dokumenteer, implementeer en onderhou en deurgaans die doeltreffendheid daarvan verbeter ooreenkomstig die vereistes van ISO 9001.

Verantwoordelikheid moet aan 'n aangewese persoon binne elke rampbestuursentrum toegewys word vir die uitvoering van die kwaliteitbestuursfunksie en hy of sy moet direk aan die hoof van die sentrum rapporteer. Alle staatsorgane betrokke by beplanning en implementering van ramprisikobestuursprojekte, hetsy as primêre agentskappe of as lede van projekspanne, moet die stelsel gebruik om hul projekplanne aan te teken en op te dateer.

**Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- 'n Eenvormige dokumentbestuurstelsel is ontwikkel en geïmplementeer en word deur alle rolspelers gebruik.
- 'n Omvattende, eenvormige en maklik opdateerbare hulpbron-en-kapasiteitdatabasis is ontwikkel en geïmplementeer en word deur alle rolspelers gebruik.
- 'n Modellerings-en-simulasietoepassing is ontwikkel en word deur alle rolspelers gebruik.
- 'n Geïntegreerde monitoring-en-evaluasiesistelsel is ontwikkel en geïmplementeer en word deur alle rolspelers gebruik.
- 'n Eenvormige program- en projekbestuursinstrument is ontwikkel en word deur alle rolspelers gebruik wat by ramprisikobestuursprogramme en -projekte betrokke is.
- 'n Kwaliteitsbestuurstelsel is ontwikkel en geïmplementeer, en verantwoordelikhede is aan aangewese individue in tersaaklike nasionale, provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane toegewys om die stelsel te administreer.

**5.6 Ontwikkeling van 'n geïntegreerde inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiesistelsel**

Die oorspronklike stap in die ontwikkeling van 'n geïntegreerde inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiesistelsel vir ramprisikobestuur is om die data in bestaande databasisse en inligtingbestuurstelsels te integreer, asook die databasisse wat ontwikkel is vir elke SPG en instaatsteller (soos beskryf in hierdie instaatsteller), in 'n samehangende, geïntegreerde databasis (deur 'n instrument te gebruik wat toepaslik is vir die doel). Verder moet tekortkominge en probleemareas geïdentifiseer en aangespreek word om te verseker dat die stelsel aan die vereistes soos uiteengesit in die provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk voldoen.

'n Vergelykende analise om die verskil tussen die werklike of huidige stelsel en die wenslike, toekomstige stelsel soos beskryf in die nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk te identifiseer, moet onderneem word om die ontwikkelingsproses te inspireer. Die analise moet tersaaklike standaarde en insette van alle belanghebbendes inkorporeer.

**5.6.1 Stelselvereistes**

Die minimum stelselvereistes vir 'n inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiesistelsel word hieronder vermeld:

- Die ontwikkeling en bestuur van die inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiesistelsel moet binne die konteks van die doelwitte soos in die Wet geïdentifiseer, plaasvind.

- Die inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel moet op sodanige wyse ontwerp word dat dit op 'n modulêre, buigsame, evolusionêre en toenemingswyse gebou, geïmplementeer, onderhou en gewysig kan word.
- Die verskeie komponente en funksionaliteite van die inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel moet die platform verskaf vir 'n enkele, gedeelde Ramprisikobestuur Gemeenskaplike Bedryfsomgewingontwerp vir gebruik op die terrein van ramprisikobestuur. Die Gemeenskaplike Bedryfsomgewing (GBO) moet die volgende fasiliteer:
  - Interbedryfbaarheid tussen stelsels en stelselkomponente
  - Deel van algemene stelselkomponente
  - Algemene infrastruktuurkomponente en algemene data/inligting
  - Hergebruik en doelmaking van stelseloplossings of -komponente
- 'n Kritiese aspek van die GBO en, ter uitbreiding, die hele inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel, is die behoefte aan verbeterde, hoë-prestasie kommunikasie-oplossings.
- Duidelike rolle en verantwoordelikhede vir die voorsiening en beheer van 'n inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel vir ramprisikobestuur moet geïdentifiseer en toegewys word aan die toepaslike primêre en ondersteuningsagentskappe en belanghebbendes betrokke by ramprisikobestuur.
- Gebruikers en gebruikersgemeenskappe moet hul eie vereistes met betrekking tot bestuursinligtingvereistes sorgvuldig formuleer.
- Veilige toegang bly 'n kritieke kwessie. Gebruikers moet in staat wees om die inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel te vertrou.
- Die inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel moet 'n bestuursinligtingkomponent akkommodeer vir die produsering van verslae soos deur die Wet vereis.
- Die inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel moet ontwerp word om tred te hou met die konstante verhoogde vloei van data, inligting en intelligensie wat voortspruit uit verhoogde gebruik van rekenaarstelsels asook die voortgesette ontwikkeling van hoë-prestasie datakommunikasies en kragtige sensorstelsels.
- Toepaslike en voortgesette opleiding moet verskaf word om met nuwe digitale instrumente te werk.



**Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- 'n Ramprisikobestuursinligting- en kommunikasiestelsel vir alle staatsfere is ingestel en geïmplementeer.
- Die ramprisikobestuursinligting- en kommunikasiestelsel ondersteun die sleutelprestasiegebiede en instaatstellers in alle staatsfere.
- Provinsiale en munisipale inligtingbestuur- en kommunikasiestelsels is ten volle versoenbaar met die nasionale stelsel en is deel van 'n enkele geïntegreerde netwerk.

**5.7 Inligtingverspreiding-en-vertoonstelsel**

Ten einde toeganklikheid en wydverspreide gebruik van ramprisikobestuursdata en -inligting te verseker, moet 'n doeltreffende inligtingverspreiding-en-vertoonstelsel deur die NRBS ontwikkel en geïmplementeer word in oorleg met PRBS's en MRBS's. Die identifisering en omskrywing van die inligtingsbehoefes van alle rolspelers asook die identifisering van die mees toepaslike kommunikasiekanale is 'n integrale deel van hierdie proses. Verder moet die NRBS verseker dat publieke-toegang stelsels in verskeie tale beskikbaar is.

Artikel 17(3) van die Wet vereis van die NRBS om redelike stappe te doen om te verseker dat elektroniese ramprisikobestuursinligting gratis vir enige persoon beskikbaar is. Vir hierdie doel sal die NRBS 'n interaktiewe webruimte ontwikkel, implementeer en onderhou om beheerde toegang tot die inligtingbestuurstelsel te verskaf, gebaseer op bepaalde inligtingsbehoefes.

'n Openbare inligtingsdiens wat voorsiening maak vir tweerigtingkommunikasie binne gemeenskappe en onder individue deur inligting oor ramprisikovermindering, voorbereidheid, reaksie, herstel en alle ander aspekte van ramprisikobestuur te verskaf, word vereis. Sodanige diens moet gemeenskappe voorsien van die meganismes vir die verkryging van toegang tot bystand in die gebeurtenis van 'n betekenisvolle gebeurtenis of ramp en vir aanmelding van belangrike plaaslike inligting by die betrokke rampbestuursentrum. 'n Fasiliteit vir die doeleindes van inligtingverspreiding aan die media moet ook by die diens geïnkorporeer word.

Hierdie inligtingverspreiding-en-vertoonstelsel moet voorsiening maak vir die verspreiding van visuele, elektroniese en hardekopie-inligting. Skakels na alle komponente in die inligtingbestuur-en-kommunikasiestelsel moet geskep word om die vereiste inligting in te win. Skakels moet ook gevestig word met die ontvangers van inligting om 'n maklik-om-te-gebruik aanmeldings- en publikasiefunksie te fasiliteer. Die stelsel moet ook geleentheid bied vir die visuele vertoon van GIS-verwante inligting en vir funksionaliteit om aan die internet te koppel en inligting daarop te publiseer.



**Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Inligtingverspreidingprogramme en kommunikasiekanale tussen alle staatsfere, staatsorgane, gemeenskappe en die media is ingestel.
- Ramprisikobestuursinligting is maklik toeganklik vir almal teen geen bykomende koste nie.

**6. INSTAATSTELLER 2 : ONDERWYS, OPLEIDING, OPENBARE BEWUSTHEID EN NAVORSING*****Doelwit***

Bevorder 'n kultuur van risikovermyding onder belanghebbendes deur die bevoegmaking van rolspelers deur geïntegreerde onderwys, opleiding en openbare bewustheidsprogramme geïnspireer deur wetenskaplike navorsing.

***Inleiding***

Artikels 15 en 20(2) van die Wet spesifiseer die aanmoediging van 'n breë-gebaseerde kultuur van risikovermyding, die bevordering van onderwys en opleiding, en die bevordering van navorsing in alle aspekte van ramprisikobestuur. Hierdie instaatsteller spreek die vereistes aan vir die ontwikkeling en implementering van 'n nasionale onderwys-, opleiding- en navorsingsbehoefte- en hulpbronnalanalise en 'n nasionale ramprisikobestuursonderwys-en-opleidingsraamwerk, die ontwikkeling van 'n geïntegreerde openbare bewustheidstrategie, insluitend doeltreffende gebruik van die media, die ontwikkeling van onderwys en opleiding vir ramprisikobestuur en verwante beroepe, en die inkorporasie van ramprisikobestuur by skoolkurrikulums. Dit verduidelik ook meganismes vir die ontwikkeling van 'n ramprisikonavorsingsagenda.

***Oorsig***

- Artikel 6.1** fokus op die ontwikkeling van 'n nasionale onderwys-, opleiding- en navorsingsbehoefte- en hulpbronnalanalise en provinsiale deelname daaraan.
- Artikel 6.2** verduidelik die vereistes vir die ontwikkeling en implementering van 'n geïntegreerde nasionale ramprisikobestuursonderwys-en-opleidingsraamwerk en die provinsiale deelname daaraan.
- Artikel 6.3** bespreek die bevordering van onderwys vir kundiges op ramprisikobestuurs- en verwante terreine en vir leerders in primêre en sekondêre skole.
- Artikel 6.4** spreek die ontwikkeling van ramprisikobestuur-opleidingsprogramme aan.

**Artikel 6.5** beskryf die ontwikkeling van 'n geïntegreerde openbare bewustheidstrategie en die bevordering van risikovermydingsgedrag.

**Artikel 6.6** fokus op navorsingsprogramme en die voorsiening van inligting- en adviesdienste.

### **6.1 Nasionale onderwys-, opleiding- en navorsingsbehoefte- en hulpbronnalanalise**

'n Nasionale onderwys-, opleiding- en navorsingsbehoefte- en hulpbronnalanalise moet uitgevoer word om die ramprisikobestuursonderwys-, opleiding- en navorsingsbehoefte- te bepaal van diegene wat betrokke is by ramprisikobestuur oor sektore, vlakke en dissiplines heen.

Die behoeftes en hulpbronnalanalise moet 'n audit van bestaande hulpbronne insluit. Die ontwerp van die analise moet gegrond wees op wetenskaplik aanvaarbare navorsingsbeginsels en metodes en nie op waargeneemde behoeftes nie.

#### **6.1.1 Verantwoordelikheid vir uitoefening van 'n onderwys-, opleiding- en navorsingsbehoefte- en hulpbronnalanalise**

Dit is die verantwoordelikheid van die NRBS om 'n nasionale onderwys-, opleiding- en navorsingsbehoefte- en hulpbronnalanalise (NOOeNBHA) te onderneem en die proses te fasiliteer. Die analise moet as 'n saak van dringendheid uitgevoer word en behoort binne twee jaar na die implementering van die nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk voltooi te wees. Ten einde die SPA's binne die provinsiale raamwerk te bereik en om te verseker dat hierdie spesifieke provinsie se behoeftes aangespreek word, sal daar van die PRBS vereis word om aan hierdie inisiatief deel te neem.

#### **Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Die provinsie het deelgeneem aan 'n wetenskaplik nasionale onderwys-, opleiding- en navorsingsbehoefte- en hulpbronnalanalise en dit is binne twee jaar na die implementering van die nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk voltooi.
- Die provinsie het deelgeneem aan die nasionale onderwys-, opleiding- en navorsingsbehoefte- en hulpbronnalanalise en dit dien as die fondament vir die ontwikkeling van 'n provinsiale ramprisikobestuursonderwys en opleidingsraamwerk.
- Die nasionale onderwys-, opleiding- en navorsingsbehoefte- en hulpbronnalanalise inspireer die ontwikkeling van toepaslike ramprisikobestuursonderwys- en opleidingsprogramme wat nie slegs op bestaande sterkpunte voortbou nie, maar vatbaar is vir die provinsiale veranderende ramprisikobestuursbehoefte.

## 6.2 Nasionale ramprisikobestuursonderwys-en-opleidingsraamwerk

Ten einde te verseker dat onderwys- en opleidingsbehoefte op 'n eenvormige wyse en ooreenkomstig die NOOeNBHA en die Nasionale Indikatiewe Ramprisikoprofiel aangespreek word, moet 'n nasionale onderwys- en opleidingsraamwerk ontwikkel word. Die raamwerk moet fokus op die gebiede wat hieronder beskryf word.

- Kommunikasie van die Wet en nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk deur –
  - die beleidsdoelwitte van die Wet oor die drie staatsfere heen te kommunikeer en integreer om 'n omvattende onderwys-, opleiding-, navorsings- en menslike hulpbronskapasiteitsbougid te bepaal wat die vereistes bevat vir suksesvolle lewering van die uitsette wat in die Wet, die Groenskrif oor Rampbestuur, die Witskrif oor Rampbestuur en die nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk vereis word.
- Vestiging van eenvormige kwalifikasiekriteria, deur –
  - identifisering van en bepaling van alle vlakke van ramprisikobestuursonderwys en -opleiding;
  - identifisering van en bepaling van moontlike uittredevlak-kwalifikasies en die registrasie van hierdie kwalifikasies ooreenkomstig die vereistes van die Suid-Afrikaanse Kwalifikasie-owerheid (SAKO) en die Nasionale Kwalifikasieraamwerk (NKR);
  - identifisering van maatreëls wat streeks- en verwante pogings in ramprisikobestuursonderwys en -opleiding ondersteun; en
  - bepaling van minimum standarde vir onderwys- en opleidingmateriaal.
- Vestiging van prosedures vir registrasie en sertifisering van onderwys- en opleidingkundiges en programme, deur –
  - kriteria en 'n proses vir die registrasie van ramprisikobestuur-opleidingsverskaffers en fasiliteerders/afrigters te bepaal, en vir die aanstelling van 'n bewaarder van sodanige register;
  - kriteria en 'n proses vir sertifisering en akkreditasie van verskeie onderwys- en opleidingsprogramme deur 'n sentrale gehalteversekeringsliggaam te bepaal;
  - hersiening van huidige kwalifikasievereistes en, indien nodig, bepaling van toepaslike kwalifikasievereistes vir verskillende vlakke van ramprisikobestuurbeampies en hoofde van rampbestuursentrums in alle staatsfere;
  - die vereistes vir ramprisikobestuurleerlingskappe te bepaal; en
  - geleentheid te bied vir gereelde beoordelings en aanpassings van ramprisikobestuur-eenheidstandarde.
- Integrasie van ramprisikobestuursopleiding, -onderwys en -navorsing in strategiese gebiede deur –

- 'n proses te bepaal vir die integrasie van ramprisikobestuur in onderwys- en opleidingsprogramme van ander tersaaklike dissiplines;
- kriteria te bepaal vir 'n navorsingsgids van ramprisikobestuursnavorsing vir akademici en studente, asook kriteria vir die aanstelling van 'n bewaarder van sodanige gids;
- die plasing in die hoofstroom te ondersoek van ramprisikobestuursnavorsing aangaande ontwikkelingsbeplanning en praktyk; en
- kriteria en prosesse te bepaal vir die aanteken van bewustheidsprogramme, en vir die bewaarder van sodanige inligting.

### **6.2.1 Verantwoordelikheid vir ontwikkeling van 'n ramprisikobestuursonderwys-en-opleidingsraamwerk**

Die NRBS moet die ontwikkeling van 'n nasionale onderwys- en opleidingsraamwerk binne twee jaar na die implementering van die nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk verseker.

Die NRBS moet verseker dat alle onderwys- en opleidingstandaarde en kwalifikasies aan die vereistes van die Wet op die Suid-Afrikaanse Kwalifikasie-owerheid, 1995 (Wet No. 58 van 1995) en die riglyne voorgeskryf in die NKR voldoen. Ten einde die SPA's binne die provinsiale raamwerk te bereik en te verseker dat hierdie spesifieke provinsie se behoeftes aangespreek word, sal daar van die PRBS vereis word om aan hierdie inisiatief deel te neem.

### **6.2.2 Meganismes vir standarde, akkreditasie en registrasie**

'n Tegniiese adviesliggaam, wat beide nasionale en provinsiale staatsfere invurk, moet ingestel word om die NRBS, PRBS, MRBS's en SOOO's by te staan in die handhawing van die vereiste standarde van ramprisikobestuursonderwys oor alle funksionele/professionele gebiede heen. Die tegniiese adviesliggaam moet ook verseker dat soortgelyke standarde die nasionale onderwys en opleiding raamwerk steun. Subkomitees van die tegniiese adviesliggaam met spesifieke rolle en verantwoordelikhede kan deur elke provinsie geïnisieer word.

Lede van die tegniiese adviesliggaam moet deur die NRBS aangestel word. Hulle moet erkende individue op die terrein wees en hul aanstellings moet gegrond wees op hul kennis van en hul bydraes tot ramprisikobestuur as 'n geheel. Hierdie rolspelers moet verteenwoordigers van hoër onderwysinstellings, navorsingsinstellings, die Departement van Arbeid, die Departement van Onderwys, SOOO'e, provinsiale regerings, NRO's en die privaat en openbare sektore insluit.

'n Akkreditasie-en-registrasiestelsel moet ingestel word om te verseker dat alle onderwys- en opleidingsinisiatiewe onderneem deur spesialisagentskappe, afrigters, opleidingsinstellings, NRO's, en die privaat en openbare sektore aan die minimum standarde soos bepaal vir ramprisikobestuursonderwys en opleiding voldoen.

Waar moontlik moet kort en/of modulêre onderwys- en opleidingskursusse en -programme op sodanige wyse ontwerp en gestruktureer word dat krediete aan deelnemers toegestaan word wat bydra tot die behaal van 'n formele kwalifikasie.

**Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- 'n Provinsiale ramprisikobestuursonderwys- en opleidingsraamwerk is ontwikkel en rig die implementering van alle ramprisikobestuursonderwys en -opleiding in die provinsie.
- Alle ramprisikobestuursonderwys en opleidingstandaarde en kwalifikasies voldoen aan die vereistes van die Wet op die Suid-Afrikaanse Kwalifikasie-owerheid, 1995 (Wet No. 58 van 1995) en die riglyne voorgeskryf in die Nasionale Kwalifikasieraamwerk.
- 'n Tegnieese adviesliggaam is ingestel en die provinsie neem daaraan deel.
- 'n Akkreditasie en registrasiestelsel is ingestel om te verseker dat alle onderwys- en opleidingsverskaffers en fasiliteerders geregistreer en geakkrediteer is.

**6.3 Ramprisikobestuursonderwys**

Ramprisikobestuursonderwysprogramme moet ontwerp word as deel van die formele onderwysstelsel en moet aan die vereistes van die NOOeNBHA, die nasionale onderwys- en opleidingsraamwerk, SAKO en NKR voldoen.

**6.3.1 Onderwys vir ramprisikobestuurspesialiste (NKR vlakke 5–8)**

Spesifieke onderwysprogramme wat 'n professionele loopbaanpad in ramprisikobestuur sal bevorder, moet verder ontwikkel en geïmplementeer word deur tersiêre instellings ooreenkomstig goedgekeurde eenheidstandaarde en akademiese vereistes.

**6.3.2 Onderwys vir praktisyns in beroepe wat verband hou met ramprisikobestuur (NKR vlakke 5–8)**

Aspekte van ramprisikobestuur moet in die bestaande onderwysprogramme van tersaaklike beroepe wat met ramprisikobestuur verband hou, geïntegreer word.

**6.3.3 Integrasie van ramprisikoverminderingsonderwys in primêre en sekondêre skoolkurrikulums (NKR vlakke 1–4)**

Ramprisikoverminderingsonderwys moet in primêre en sekondêre skoolkurrikulums geïntegreer word. Skole moet beskou word as fokale punte vir die verhoging van bewustheid van ramprisikobestuur en ramprisikovermindering. Die risikoverminderingskomponent van ramprisikobestuursonderwys moet aan breër onderwysprogramme oor ontwikkeling en die omgewing gekoppel word.

**6.3.4 Verantwoordelikheid vir die ontwikkeling van geakkrediteerde onderwysprogramme**

Die NRBS is verantwoordelik vir die bevordering, fasilitering en monitering van die ontwikkeling, implementering en akkreditasie van onderwysprogramme vir kundiges op ramprisikobestuurs- en verwante terreine. Die NRBS moet ook die ontwikkeling en implementering van onderwysprogramme in skole bevorder, fasiliteer en monitor.

### **6.3.5 Monitering en evaluasie**

Die NRBS moet 'n register opstel van alle ramprisikobestuursprogramme en instellings wat onderrig op ramprisikobestuurs- en verwante terreine bied.

Die NRBS moet die aanstelling van 'n onafhanklike liggaam fasiliteer om te dien as 'n onderwys- en opleidingsgehalteversekeraar (OOGV) vir fasiliteerders, aanbieders, ander diensverskaffers en kursusmateriaal.

Die NRBS moet ook 'n register opstel van alle geakkrediteerde fasiliteerders, aanbieders, instruksors, onderwysers en instellings wat formele ramprisikobestuursprogramme aanbied, asook 'n register van formele ramprisikobestuurkursusmateriaal.

### **6.4 Opleidingsprogramme vir ramprisikobestuur**

Ramprisikobestuur-opleidingsprogramme moet ooreenkomstig die NOOeNBHA, die nasionale onderwys- en opleidingsraamwerk en, waar toepaslik, SAKO- en NKR-vereistes ontwerp word.

#### **Sleutelprestasi-aanduiders**

- Kurrikulums vir verskeie Nasionale Kwalifikasieraamwerkvlakke binne verskillende dissiplines is ontwikkel en toegepas in lyn met die nasionale onderwys-, opleiding- en navorsings- en hulpbronbehoefteanalise.
- Aspekte van ramprisikobestuur word ingesluit in die kurrikulums van alle tersaaklike tersiêre dissiplines asook tersaaklike primêre en sekondêre skoolprogramme.
- Verskeie kwaliteit professionele kursusse, werkswinkels, seminare en konferensies, wat op ramprisikokwessies deur 'n multidissiplinêre benadering fokus, word gehou.
- Goedgekeurde diensverskaffers is geregistreer en bied onderwys- en opleidingsdienste en produkte.
- Daar is wydverspreide gebruik van onderwys- en opleidingsmateriaal.
- Gekwalifiseerde fasiliteerders, instruksors en aanbieders is geakkrediteer.
- 'n Onderwys- en opleidingsgehalteversekeraar is aangestel.



#### **6.4.1 Soorte opleiding**

Opleiding buite die formele primêre, sekondêre en tersiêre onderwysstelsels speel 'n pertinente rol in die oordra van vaardighede en die bevoegmaking van ramprisikobestuurbelanghebbendes en ander belanghebbende persone. Sodanige opleidingsprogramme kan geakkrediteerde ingrypings insluit wat by die NKR geregistreer is en wat krediete aan opgeleides kan verleen vir die behaal van 'n geregistreerde kwalifikasie, asook programme wat nie geakkrediteer is nie.

Opleidingingrypings kan die volgende insluit:

- modulêre kursusse
- kort kursusse
- werkswinkel
- konferensies
- seminare
- mentorskappe
- indiensopleiding
- leerlingskappe
- self-onderrig, ervaringsopleiding
- massakommunikasie
- inheemse kennis
- dril oefeninge, oefeninge en repetisies

Die PRBS moet alle pogings aanwend om die registrasie van opleidingsprogramme te bevorder, soos kort kursusse en werkswinkels, met die tersaaklike SOOO'e sodat hulle as krediete kan tel vir die behaal van formele kwalifikasies.

#### **6.4.2 Opleidingsprogramme vir staatsbeamptes en beleidmakers**

Opleidingsprogramme vir staatsbeamptes en beleidmakers moet ramprisikovermindering en ander tersaaklike gebiede dek, wat ontwikkelingsbeplanning, gevaaridentifisering en beoordeling, oordraagbare siektes, droë grond-landbou, deelnemende plattelandse beoordeling, toegepaste klimaatwetenskap en GIS kan insluit. Sodanige opleidingsprogramme moet die multidissiplinêre en interdissiplinêre dimensies van ramprisikovermindering omvat en moet deur die tersaaklike indikatiewe risikoprofiel geïnspireer word.

Die opleiding van munisipale raadslede en beamptes moet plaasvind binne die konteks van die nasionale onderwys- en opleidingsriglyne soos bepaal deur die Wet op Vaardigheidsontwikkeling, 1998 (Wet No. 97 van 1998), die Wet op Vaardigheidsontwikkelingsheffings, 1999 (Wet No. 9 van 1999) en die Wet op die Suid-

Afrikaanse Kwalifikasie-owerheid, 1995 (Wet No. 58 van 1995). Die bepalings vervat in hierdie Wette hou direk verband met die kwalifikasies en loopbaanpaaie van beamptes betrokke by ramprisikobestuur.

#### **6.4.3 Opleidingsprogramme vir gemeenskappe**

Opleidingsprogramme vir gemeenskappe moet fokus op ramprisikobewustheid, ramprisikovermindering, vrywilligerswerk en voorbereidheid. Plaaslike inheemse kennis moet geïnkorporeer word in opleidingsprogramme wat op plaaslike gemeenskappe gemik is. Waar toepaslik, moet gemeenskappe die geleentheid gebied word om opleidingsprogramme te verander en verbeter deur die insluiting van inheemse kennis, praktyke en waardes, en die inkorporasie van plaaslike ondervinding van rampe en ramprisikobestuur. Inheemse kennis moet ook aangewend word en ingesluit word in behoefte-analises en kursusontwikkelingsprosesse.

#### **6.4.4 Opleiding van vrywilligers**

Spesiale opleidingsprogramme moet ontwikkel word vir persone wat daarin belangstel om hul dienste vrywillig aan te bied. Hierdie program moet kwessies aanspreek soos ramprisikovermindering, kwesbaarheidsbeoordelings, groter bewustheid van risiko's en gevare en algemene voorbereidheid en reaksie.

Klem moet gelê word op die opleiding van gemeenskapsafrigters sodat hulle as 'kragversterkers' kan dien deur, op hul beurt, ander op te lei. In hierdie verband moet spesiale oorweging gegee word aan opleidingskoste, voorsiening van beskermende klere, reisuigawes, versekering en aansporings. MRBS's moet 'n rekord hou van alle vrywilligers wat in sodanige programme opgelei is vir voorlegging aan die NRBS vir insluiting in die nasionale databasis.

#### **6.4.5 Opleiding van afrigters en fasiliteerders**

Opleidingsprogramme moet die ontwikkeling van geakkrediteerde afrigters en fasiliteerders op die ramprisikobestuursterrein fasiliteer sodat hulle verbeterde vaardighede en kennis aan tersaaklike organisasies en of gemeenskappe in gevaar kan oordra. Sodanige programme moet ooreenkomstig die onderwys- en opleidingsraamwerk wees en deur die NOOeNBHA geïnspireer word.

#### **6.4.6 Leerlingskappe**

Ramprisikobestuur-leerlingskappe moet ontwikkel en bevorder word. Dit moet mentorskapprogramme insluit wat die oordrag van vaardighede van ervare beamptes aan jong, onervare leerders behels. Sodanige leerlingskappe moet ooreenkomstig SAKO- en NKR-vereistes wees. Bestaande leerderskapprogramme wat aspekte van ramprisikobestuur dek, moet ook ondersoek word, beide vir opleidingsdoeleindes en om ramprisikobestuur-leerlingskappe uit te brei.

#### **6.4.7 Verantwoordelikheid vir die ontwikkeling van opleidingsprogramme**

Die PRBS is verantwoordelik vir die bevordering en fasilitering van en toesighouding oor die ontwikkeling en implementering van opleidingsprogramme en -materiaal vir praktisyns op ramprisikobestuurs- en verwante terreine (insluitend staatsbeamptes, beleidmakers, afrigters en fasiliteerders), betrokke belanghebbendes en belanghebbende persone en gemeenskappe.



Provinsiale en munisipale staatsorgane moet opleidingsprogramme wat verband hou met hul onderskeie gebiede van verantwoordelikheid in oorleg met plaaslike gemeenskappe en ooreenkomstig die NOOeNBHA beplan, organiseer en implementeer.

NRO's en privaatsektorinstellings moet aangemoedig word om ramprisikobestuur-opleidingsprogramme vir kliënte, verskaffers, diensverskaffers en die algemene publiek te beplan, organiseer en implementeer.

#### **6.4.8 Monitering en evaluasie**

Die NRBS moet 'n diensverskaffersregister opstel om die kwaliteit en standaard van opleidingsprogramme te reguleer. Die NRBS sal verseker dat 'n register van fasiliteerders, aanbieders, diensverskaffers en kursusmateriaal gehou word ooreenkomstig die nasionale ramprisikobestuursonderwys-en-opleidingsraamwerk.

Die NRBS sal die aanstelling van 'n onafhanklike liggaam fasiliteer om as 'n OOGV te dien ten einde kursusmateriaal asook fasiliteerders, aanbieders en ander diensverskaffers goed te keur.

#### **Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- Voortgesette opleidingsingrypings insluitend kort kursusse, werkswinkels, seminare en konferensies, is vir belanghebbendes beskikbaar.
- Opleidingsprogramme is ontwikkel en geïmplementeer.
- Fasiliteerders, instruksors en aanbieders is gekwalifiseer en geakkrediteer.
- Goedgekeurde diensverskaffers is geregistreer en bied opleidingsdienste en -produkte aan.
- Wydverspreide gemeenskapsgebaseerde ramprisikobestuursopleiding (in lyn met nasionale opleidingstandaarde) neem plaas.
- Ramprisikobestuur-leerlingskappe is ontwikkel en word bedryf.
- 'n Onderwys- en opleidingsgehalteversekeraar is aangestel.

#### **6.5 Skep van bewustheid, bevordering van 'n kultuur van risikovermyding en bewerkstelling van gesonde mediaverhoudinge**

### 6.5.1 Geïntegreerde openbare bewustheidstrategie

'n Geïntegreerde openbare bewustheidstrategie moet ontwikkel en geïmplementeer word om risikovermydingsgedrag deur alle rolspelers aan te moedig, insluitend alle provinsiale en plaaslike staatsdepartemente, en veral in skole en in gemeenskappe in gevaar. Sodanige strategie is nodig vir die bevordering van 'n ingeligte, waaksame en selfstandige gemeenskap wat in staat is om sy deel na te kom in die ondersteuning van en samewerking met die regering in alle aspekte van ramprisiko- en kwesbaarheidsvermindering.

Die Nasionale Indikatiewe Ramprisikoprofiel (sien SPG 2) en die NOOeNBHA moet die geïntegreerde bewustheidstrategie inspireer. Om hierdie doelwit te bereik, moet 'n ramprisikobestuur-openbare bewustheids- en inligtingsdiens ingestel word, wat kennis neem van tersaaklike internasionale neigings en inisiatiewe asook inheemse kennis. As deel van hierdie diens, sal die NRBS die PRBS en munisipale rampbestuursentrums ondersteun met die implementering van programme in gemeenskappe in gevaar wat fokus op die gevare waaraan die gemeenskappe blootgestel is en die stappe wat hulle moet doen om die impak te verminder.

Die ramprisikobestuur-openbare bewustheids- en inligtingsdiens sal 'n kritiese skeidingsvlak tussen die inligtingbestuurstelsel, die noodkommunikasiestelsel, alle staatsorgane betrokke by ramprisikobestuur en die algemene publiek wees. (Sien Instaatsteller 1.)

Die ontwikkeling van 'n gebruikersvriendelike openbare-toegang webruimte met tersaaklike en aktuele inligting oor rampe, ramprisiko en sleutelinstusionele rolspelers is 'n kritiese komponent van sodanige inligtingsdiens. Die indiensneming van gekwalifiseerde hulpbronnepersoneel om verantwoordelikheid te neem vir funksies, byvoorbeeld materiaalontwikkeling, eksterne konsultasieprosesse en skakeling met die media (gedrukte, radio en televisie), is nodig om die sukses van die diens te verseker.

Ten einde risikovermydingsgedrag by alle belanghebbendes in te skerp, moet openbare bewustheidsveldtogte wat gemik is op verhoging van bewustheid oor ramprisiko's inligting verskaf oor hoe om kwesbaarheid en blootstelling aan gevare te verminder. Sodanige veldtogte kan die volgende insluit:

- Georganiseerde en beplande bewustheidsprogramme wat gemik is op gemeenskappe, beamptes, politici en ander belanghebbendes, deur die media, plakkate, video's, publikasies en enige ander innoverende middele te gebruik
- Beplande konferensies deur alle rampbestuursentrums in alle staatsfere, met deelname deur die tersaaklike inter-regeringsverhoudingstrukture en, in die geval van die provinsie, die insluiting van munisipale inter-regeringstrukture in provinsiale konferensies
- *Imbizo*-vergaderings (deelname van vrywilligers aan sodanige vergaderings word aanbeveel)
- Bewustheidsveldtogte wat ten minste 30 dae voor 'n verandering van seisoen of klimaat uitgevoer word
- Jaarlikse erkenning en viering van Wêreld Ramprisikoverminderingsdag (die eerste Woensdag in Oktober)
- Belonings, aansporings, kompetisies en erkenningskemas om bewustheid van en deelname aan risikoverminderingsaktiwiteite te verhoog

- Verspreiding van inligting aan alle rolspelers, veral diegene in gevaar, deur die gebruik van kommunikasieskakels en vroeë waarskuwingstelsels

Publieke inligting moet versprei word deur radio, televisie, gedrukte en elektroniese media en skole. Verder moet inligtingsentrums en netwerke ook ingestel word.

### **6.5.2 Skole**

Die PRBS moet poog om skakels met bestaande bewustheidskeppingsprogramme in skole te bewerkstellig vir die verspreiding van inligting oor ramprisikobestuur en risikovermyding.

Die skepping van programme in skole, wat fokus op tersaaklike en toepaslike aspekte van ramprisikobestuur, moet aangemoedig word.

Alle rampbestuursentrums in metropolitaanse gebiede en distrikte moet 'n aktiewe rol speel in die betrekking van skole om 'n praktiese benadering tot bewustheidsprogramme te verseker. Skoolbewustheidsprogramme moet jaarliks uitgevoer, beoordeel en aangepas word.

### **6.5.3 Rol van die media**

Kommunikasie oor ramprisikovermindering, voorbereidheid, reaksie-en-herstelaktiwiteite is belangrik om te verseker dat inligting aan gemeenskappe en diegene wat betrokke is by vroeë waarskuwing, reaksie-en-herstelpogings oorgedra word. Die rol van die media gedurende rampe moet deur 'n konsultatiewe proses bepaal en bestuur word wat die media, rolspelers betrokke by reaksie-en-herstelpogings, en gemeenskappe wat as 'n kwessie van roetine deur rampe of dreigende rampe geaffekteer word, insluit.

Ingeligte publisiteit oor ramprisikobestuursinisiatiewe en prestasies sal openbare bewustheid en ondersteuning verhoog. Ten einde dit te bereik, moet die PRBS en munisipale rampbestuursentrums voortgesette verhoudinge met betrokke plaaslike en nasionale media bewerkstellig en bestuur. Mediaverhoudinge kan gekompliseerd en soms van 'n sensitiewe aard wees. Dit is dus raadsaam dat alle sentrums aan organisatoriese beleidsriglyne in hierdie verband voldoen.

Georganiseerde bevorderings en positiewe versterking van ramprisikoverminderingsprogramme deur die media moet geïnisieer word ten einde publieke deelname aan, en ondersteuning vir sodanige programme te verseker. Die doelwitte, voordele en hoofaktiwiteite van ramprisikoverminderingsprogramme moet aan alle rolspelers gekommunikeer word en spesifiek aan gemeenskappe wat direk deur ramprisiko's geraak word.

Die volgende moet op 'n gereelde grondslag gemonitor word:

- Positiewe en negatiewe publisiteit
- Doeltreffendheid van mediakommunikasie, veral in gemeenskappe in gevaar

### **6.5.4 Verantwoordelikheid vir 'n geïntegreerde openbare bewustheidstrategie**

Die PRBS moet 'n openbare bewustheidstrategie wat geïnspireer word deur kragtige ramprisikobedoordelingsbevindinge en oorleg met tersaaklike belanghebbendes beplan, organiseer en inisieer. Dit is die verantwoordelikheid van die PRBS om te verseker dat programme gemik op die skepping van bewustheid en aanmoediging van

risikovermydingsgedrag by belanghebbendes ontwikkel en geïmplementeer word. Die PRBS moet ook gesonde mediaverhoudinge bewerkstellig om gebalanseerde mediadekking en publisiteit te verseker ten einde openbare bewustheid en begrip van ramprisikobestuur te verhoog.

Elke staatsorgaan in al drie staatsfere moet toepaslike openbare bewustheidsprogramme wat ooreenkomstig die nasionale strategie is, formuleer en implementeer.

Gemeenskappe, NRO's en die privaat sektor moet geraadpleeg word oor die ontwerp van sodanige programme. Die gebruik van vrywilligers om bystand te verleen met die bekendstelling van bewustheidskeppingsprogramme moet aangemoedig word om eienaarskap van en deelname aan openbare bewustheidsprogramme te verseker.

Die PRBS moet verantwoordelikheid vir die bestuur van mediaverhoudinge aan 'n spesifieke funksionaris of kantoor toewys. Waar moontlik, moet die PRBS vooraf oor elektroniese uitsendings, die publikasienavorsingsprogram en inligting- en adviesdienste ingelig word.

Die doelwitte van 'n navorsingsprogram en inligting- en adviesdienste is om –

- bykomende toegepaste kennis en inligting aangaande ramprisiko te skep;
- toegang tot ramprisikobestuur en verwante inligting aan alle belanghebbendes en rolspelers te verskaf; en
- 'n georganiseerde en waarde-toegevoegde adviesdiens aan alle belanghebbendes te verskaf.

## **6.6 Navorsingsprogram en inligtingsadviesdienste**

### **6.6.1 Navorsing**

Die Wet vereis voortgesette navorsing van alle aspekte van ramprisikovermindering en -bestuur.

Die PRBS, deur 'n proses van konsultasie, moet 'n strategiese ramprisikovermindering-navorsingsagenda ontwikkel om ramprisikobestuursbeplanning en implementering in die provinsie doeltreffend te inspireer. Navorsingsinisiatiewe moet ook gekoppel word aan die GOP-prosesse van munisipaliteite.

Navorsing is die verantwoordelikheid van elke rolspeler in die ramprisikobestuursarena.

Verskeie bestaande en voortgesette navorsingsinisiatiewe vind plaas wat belangrike insig in ramprisikovermindering verskaf. Ten einde 'n gefokusde navorsingsagenda te ontwikkel, moet die PRBS –

- konsultasie en betrokkenheid tussen die gemeenskappe van ramprisikowetenskaplikes en ramprisikoverminderingskundiges in Suidelike Afrika fasiliteer om prioriteite vir samewerkende navorsing en ontwikkeling, asook meganismes vir implementering van sodanige inisiatiewe, te identifiseer;
- 'n proses fasiliteer vir die oudit van bestaande navorsingsinisiatiewe en -programme om diegene te identifiseer wat waarde tot 'n begrip van ramprisikobestuursprosesse en

-neigings toevoeg en insig verskaf in doeltreffende ramprisikoverminderingstrategieë en -maatreëls;

- raadpleging met toepaslike nasionale en internasionale agentskappe en stigtings wat navorsing ondersteun, insluitend die privaat sektor fasiliteer om die belangrikheid van gefokusde en gekoördineerde befondsingsondersteuning vir ramprisikobestuursnavorsing te profileer; en
- die ontwikkeling van 'n geïntegreerde ramprisikoverminderingsnavorsingsagenda en -program fasiliteer, tesame met meganismes vir publikasie en verspreiding van navorsingsresultate.

### **6.6.2 Verskaffing van inligting**

Ten einde 'n omvattende inligtingsdiens te verskaf, moet die PRBS –

- 'n inligtingsdatabasis ontwikkel;
- 'n biblioteek of hulpbronsentrum oor ramprisikovermindering stig; en
- voorsiening maak vir maklike toegang tot die inligtingsdatabasis.

### **6.6.3 Adviesdiens**

'n Doeltreffende adviesdiens moet die volgende omvat:

- Tegniese advies moet aan nasionale, provinsiale en munisipale staatsfere deur ander spesialisbelanghebbendes verskaf word.
- Die PRBS en munisipale rampbestuursentrums moet die kapasiteit skep om as inligtingsbewaarplekke van, en geleiers vir, ramprisikoverminderingsinligting in hul onderskeie gebiede op te tree.
- Konsultante moet geregistreer wees om te verseker dat aanvaarbare standaarde van konsultasiedienste gelewer word ooreenkomstig die provinsiale rampbestuursraamwerk en die nasionale ramprisikobestuursonderwys-en-opleidingsraamwerk.

**Sleutelprestasie-aanduiders**

- 'n Strategiese ramprisikonavorsingsagenda is ingestel.
- Navorsingsinstellings neem op 'n georganiseerde grondslag aan die nasionale navorsingsprogramme deel.
- 'n Skakel bestaan tussen wetenskaplike navorsing en beleid (bewysgebaseerde beleid en beleidsgeoriënteerde navorsing).
- Streeks- en international uitruiling, samewerking en smee van sakebande vind op 'n gereelde grondslag plaas.
- Ramprisikobestuursnavorsing dra by tot tegnologie-ontwikkeling.
- Alle belanghebbendes het toegang tot 'n omvattende navorsingsdatabasis.
- Alle belanghebbendes het toegang tot 'n omvattende adviesdiens.

**7. INSTAATSTELLER 3 : BEFONDSINGSREËLINGS VIR RAMPRISIKOBESTUUR****Doelwit**

Stel meganismes in vir die befondsing van ramprisikobestuur in die provinsie.

**Inleiding**

Artikel 7(2)(k) van die Wet vereis dat die nasionale rampbestuursraamwerk voorsiening maak vir 'n raamwerk waarbinne staatsorgane ramprisikobestuur kan befonds met spesifieke klem op voorkoming of die vermindering van die risiko van rampe, insluitend bewilligings om by te dra tot post-ramp herstel en rehabilitasie en betaling aan slagoffers van rampe en hul afhanklikes. Gegewe die bepalings van die Wet, moet befondsingsreëlins ontwerp word op 'n wyse wat verseker dat ramprisikobestuursaktiwiteite voldoende en op 'n volhoubare manier befonds word. Hierdie instaatsteller beskryf die ramprisikobestuur-befondsingsreëlins vir staatsorgane in die nasionale, provinsiale en plaaslike staatsfere.

Instaatsteller 3 bou op die aanbevelings wat gemaak is deur die Finansiële en Fiskale Kommissie (FFK) op befondsingsreëlins in sy *Submission on the Division of Revenue 2003/04*.

**Oorsig**

**Artikel 7.1** beskryf die wetgewende raamwerk wat befondsingsreëlins vir staatsorgane beheer.

**Okubekiwe**

**Isigaba 7.1** sichaza ngohlaka lomthetho owengamele izinhlelo zokuxhaswa ngezimali kwezinhlelo zombuso.

**Isigaba 7.2** ukubuyezwa izinqubomgomo ezibeka ngokuxhaswa ngezimali.

**Isigaba 7.3** sihlinzeka ngokubekiwe ezinhlelweni zokuxhaswa ngezimali.

**Isigaba 7.4** sichaza ngezinhlelo zokuxhaswa ngezimali ezidinga ukuba ziwalise izinhlelo zezikhungo, kubandakanya ukuphathwa kolwazi nohlelo lwezokuxhumana ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, nokuqaliswa koMthetho okufanelekile.

**Isigaba 7.5** sibeka amasu okuxhaswa ngezimali kocwaningo lwezinhlekelele emazingeni ehlukene kahulumeni njengengxenywe yohlelo lokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele kuzwelonke.

**Isigaba 7.6** sihlola okudingekayo ukuze kutholakale uxhaso lwemai ngokuhlela kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele nokuhlanganiswa nezinhlelo ezikhona zokuthuthukiswa nokuhlelwa.

**Isigaba 7.7** sichaza ngohlelo lokuxhaswa ngezimali zokubhekana nokulungisa isimo sezinhlekelele.

**Isigaba 7.8** sikhuluma ngezindlela zokuxhasa ezemfunfo, ukuqeqesha, ukuqwashisa umphakathi nocwaningo.

**7.1 Uhlaka lomthetho wokuhlelwa kokuxhasomali**

Lemithetho ebalulekile ihlinzeka ngengqikithi yokuhlelwa kwokuxhaswa ngezimali zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele okufanele lwakheke kanje:

- uMthethosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika, 1996 (uMthetho No. 108 ka 1996)
- uMthetho wokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele, 2002, (uMthetho No. 57 ka 2002)
- uMthetho wokuPhathwa kweziMali zoMphakathi, 1999 (uMthetho No. 1 ka 1999) (i-PFMA)
- uMthetho wokuPhathwa kweziMali zoMasipala, 2003 (uMthetho No. 53 ka 2003) (i-MFMA)
- uMthetho weziNhlelo zoMasipala, 2000 (uMthetho No. 32 ka 2000).

Umthethosisekelo ujuba imisebenzi eyehlukile emazingeni ehlukehlukene kahulumeni.

Uhlelo 4 loMthethosisekelo luqoka ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele njengesikhali esizosetshenziswa kuzwelonke nasezifundazweni. Ngalokhu, uMthetho ubeka ngqo isibopho semisebenzi ethize yokulwa nezinhlekelele kohulumeni basekhaya. Isibonelo, isigaba 23(7) soMthetho sibeka ukuthi kuze kube inhlekelele ibizwa njengenhlekelele kazwelonke noma yesifundazwe, kumele ithathwe njengenhlekelele yasendaweni.

Ngokwesigaba 10A somthetho weziNhlelo zoMasipala njengalokhu uchitshiyelwe, ukusebenza kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kubeke isibopho esisemthethweni kohulumeni basekhaya. Lezi zibopho ezokuthi ilungu lekhabinethi elibhekele, iLungu loMkhandlu oPhethe noma ezinye izinhlaka zombuso kumele zithathe izinyathelo ezifanelekile zokuqinisekisa ukuthi ziyatholakala izimali zokuxhasa futhi kuqaliswa ukwakha amakhono njengalokhu engadingeka uma kweziwa umsebenzi ojutshiwe. Selokhu ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele emazingeni omasipala kunemisebenzi eminingi eyehlukahlukene ngaphansi kwakho (kuhlanganisa ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele, ukulungiselela, ukubhekana nazo nokulungisa isimo), amasu asetshenziswayo kumele akhiwe abe ngasezingeni eliphezulu kumsebenzi ngamunye owenziwayo.

Isahluko 6 soMthetho wokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele sibeka izinqubomgomo ezimbili okufanele zisetshenziswe uma kuxhaswa izindleko zezehlakalo uma kuvela isigameko esithile. Okokuqala, isigaba 56(2) soMthetho sibeka ukuthi uma kuvela isigameko senhlekelele, 'uzwelonke, esifundazweni nezinhlaka zombuso zingaxhasa ngezimali ukwenza imizamo yokubhekana nezinhlekelele nokulungisa isimo esidalwe izinhlekelele ezedlule nokusiza abahlukumezekile. Okwesibili, uMthetho ukhipha yonke imisebenzi yokulungisa kabusha nokufaka kabusha izingqalasizinda ezinhlakeni zombuso ezibhekele ukugcinwa kwalezo zingqalasizinda. Isigaba 57 soMthetho, ngalokhu, sinhlinzeka ngokushayisa ngomoya umsipala noma ohulumeni basekhaya ekuceleni ukuxhaswa ngezimali ukuze balungise isimo noma basize abahlukumezekile kuhulumeni kazwelonke.

UMthetho uzama ukugqugquzela ukuthi kube nesabelomali sokulungisa isimo nokusiza abahlukumezekile ngokubaxhsa ngezimali. Isigaba 56(3) sivumela uNgqongqoshe ukuba abeke iphesenti lesabelomali sesifundazwe noma somasipala lemali abazoyithola esikhwameni sikazwelonke sokulungisa isimo esidalwe izinhlekelele. Ibanga eselihanjwe izinhlaka zombuso lokuqaliswa kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele liyobhekwa kabanzi uma befaka isicelo sokuxhaswa ngezimali zokulungisa isimo esidalwe izinhlekelele nokusiza abahlukumezekile.

Imihlahlandlela esetshenziswayo uma kukhishwa uxhasomali ibekwe ezigabeni 56 no 57 zoMthetho zenza ukuba izinhlaka zombuso zikwazi ukuthola ingxenye yezimali zokulungisa isimo esidalwe izinhlekelele nokusiza abahlukumezekile nokukhishwa kwezimalu zokunciphisa izinhlekelele.

Izinqubomgomo zinciphisa ubungozi bokungaziphathi kahle engxenyeni yesifundazwe noma yezinhlaka zombuso komasipala ngokuqinisekisa ukuthi bayasibeka isabelomali sayo yonke imisebenzi yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Ngalendlela, ukulumeni kazwelonke akakuqinisekisi ukusiza ngeimali izinhlaka zombuso ukulwisana nezinhlekelele ebezinganqandeka noma zinciphiswe ngandlela thizeni.



Kwingxenye yalo Mthetho, kukhona ezinye izinhlizeko zomthetho ezilawula ukukhishwa kwezimalo zokulungisa isimo esidalwe izinhlekelele nokusiza abahlukumezekile. Isigaba 16 no 25 se-PFMA sivumela uNgqongqoshwe wezeziMali noma iLungu loMkhandlu oPhethe elifanele ukuba axhase ngemali ekhishwe esikhwameni sabo sezimo eziphuthumayo. Izimali ezikhishwe ngokwalezi zinhlinzeko kumele kubikwe ngazo okanye ePhalamende noma kwisiShayamthetho, njengoba kungaba njalo, nakuMhloli weziMali Jikelele kungakapheli izinsuku eziyi-14 zigunyaziwe. Ukongeza kulokhu, lezi zimali kumele ngokusemthethweni zivotelwe uma kwenziwa isabelomali.

Kanjalo futhi, isigaba 29 se-MFMA sivumela uSodolobha kamasipala ukuba agunyaze izindleko ezingakabonakali nezisezikhona ukuthi zisetshenziselwe izimo eziphuthumayo. Lezo zindleko kumele ukuba zigunyazwe ngumkhandlu uma sekulungiswa isabelomali kungakapheli izinsuku ezingama-60 kubekwe izimali etafulkeni. Ngaphezu kwalokho, isigaba 29(2)(b) se-MFMA sibeka ukuthi izindleko ezingabonakali nezigwenywayo zingeqi kwiphesenti lesabelomali. Lokhu kulawula isamba semali esikhona ukuba sibhekane nezimo eziphuthumayo. Leli phesenti kumele libhalwe nguMgcinimafa kaZwelonke kwimithethonqubo.

## 7.2 Izinqubomgomo ezeseke izinhlelo zoxhasomali

Noma yiziphi izinhlelo zoxhasomali kumele zihambisane nezinqubomgomo ezibekwe kuMthetho nanoma yimuphi umthetho ohambisana nazo (bheka isigaba 7.1 ngenhla). Ngaphezu kwalokho, ukuphathwa kokudluliselwa kweminyango kahulumeni ehlukehlukeni kumele kufakwe ezincwadini zezimali zomphakathi. U-Anwar Shah, ecwadini yakhe okuyi-seminal book, i-*The Reform of Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations in Developing and Emerging Market Economies* (eyashicilelwa ngonyaka ka 1994), ibeka ukuthi ukwakhiwa kwanoma yimaphi amasu okuxhasa ngezimali kufanele kuqinisekise ukuthi izinjongo zomthetho ofanayo ziyalandelwa, nokuthi abathola izimali yibona abanesibopho sokuqaliswa komthetho. Ngokuka-Shah, indlela ebalulekile ongahambisani nanoma yikuphi ukukhishwa kwezimali kufanele kucwaningwe ngokubandakanya lokhu:

- **Amandla okwenza.** Uhulumeni wesifundazwe nomasipala kufanele babe nemithombo yamandla okwenza imisebenzi ngokufanele. Ngokuphathelele nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, izinhlelo zombuso kufanele zikwazi ukuthola uxaso lwezimali ukuze zikhulule imisebenzi yazo esemthethweni.
- **Ukulingana ngokufanele.** Amasu ezindlela ezisetshenziswayo zoxhasomali kufanele aqinisekise ukuthi umthetho usetshenziswa ngokulinganayo ezifundazweni nakomasipala. Lokhu kuzosiza ukuvimba ukungasetshenziswa ngendlela efanayo nelinganayo.
- **Ukubikezelwa.** Noma yimaphi amasu asetshenziselwa oxhasomali abandakanya ukudluliselwa eminyangweni eyehlukene kahulumeni kufanele abikezelwe ngokufaka kwezingxenye kuzwelonke kuya ezifundazweni nakuzinhlelo zombuso kuHlaka lweziMali zeziNdleko lwesiKhathi esiNgengakanani (i-MTEF). Noma yikuphi ukufakwa kwezingxenye kufanele kubekwe obala njalo ukuze omasipala babe nokuqonda lokhu kufakwa kwezimali kwizabelomali zabo minyaka yonke.

- **Ukuphatha ngendlela efanele.** Izindleko zokuphatha izimali zokuxhasa kufanele zibe ngezingatheni. Um kungenzeka, amasu okuxhasa ngezimali kufanele angabi nesibopho esisha sokubika esifundazweni noma ezinhlakeni zombuso, Okungenani, uhlelo lokwenza imibiko kufanele ludidiyelwe endlelen esetshenziswayo yokubika ngaleso sikhathi.
- **Izinto eziphathelene nemihlomulo.** Amasu asetshenziswayo oxhasomali kufanele akhiwe ngendlela yokuthi akwazi ukuba nemihlomulo yokuphathwa kwezomnotho nokuncishiswa kwamathuba okungaphathwa ngendlela efanele. Ngale ndlela, imihlomulo emibi ohlelweni inganciphiswa nokuziphatha kabi kwathola izimali kuthenwe amandla.
- **Ukuzimela.** Ukukhishwa kwemisebenzi noma ukudluliselwa kwezimali phakathi kwezinhlaka zomasipala kufanele kungabeki phansi ukugunyazwa ngokusemthethweni kwezifundazwe nezinhlaka zomasipala. Imigomo yokuzimela kufanele ibuyekizwe ngokubusa ngokuhlanganyela.

**Ukuhlanganiswa kwezingozi.** Izindleko zezingozi zingabankulu ngalendlela yokuthi asikho isifundazwe nezinhlaka zomasipala ezingakwazi ukumelana nokuzikhokha ngokwazo. Kulezo zimo, amasu okuxhasa ngezimali kumele ahlinzeke ngokukhokhwa kwezindleko zezinhlekelele esezidlule ngokukhokhelwa ngokuhlanganyela zesizwe sonke kunokuthi zibe umthwalo kubantu abahlukumezekile.

Ukwengeza kulokhu, kufanele kugxile emqondweni yokuthi ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kunezinto eziningi phakathi ezibonakala ngokwehlukile kweminye imisebenzi kahulumen njengezemfundo namalambu asemgwaqeni. Izinhlekelele ngokwemvelo yazo azinakho ukukwazeka ukuthi zinjani futhi zidinga ukuba kubhekwane nazo ngokuphazima kweso. Kubalulekile, ngalokhu, ukuthi kube nokulingana kohlaka lokuxhasa ngezimali phakathi kwesidingo sokulawulwa kwezimali nokuphathwa nesidingo sokuqinisekisa ukuthi ukubhekana njalo nokulungisa isimo esidalekile akunanazwa ngakho. Isigaba 214(2)(j) soMthethosisekelo ngokukhululekile sikhulumile 'ngesidingo sokwenza lula ukubhekana nezimo eziphuthumayo noma izidingo zesikhashana' njengenye yezindlela yokwehlukaniswa ngendlela efanayo kwezimali eziqokwe kuzwelonke ezinhlakeni zikahulumeni.

### **7.3 Ukuhlaziywa kwezinhlelo zoxhasomali**

Izinhlelo zoxhasomali lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kumele zigxile kuhlaka lomthetho olubekwe esigabeni 7.1 ngenhla futhi ngokubheka amasu asezingeni eliphezulu okuxhasa ngemali azosetshenziswa.

#### **7.3.1 Izindlela zokutholsa uxhasomali lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

Izibopho ezibekwe uMthetho ezinhlakeni zesifundazwe nomasipala zidinga izindleko ezinkulu zokuqala, angeke bakwazi ukuthi zonke izifundazwe nomasipala bazokwazi ukukhipha lezi zimali kwizabelomali zabo.

UHulumeni kaZwelonke unamathuba amabili okukhetha:

- Ungaxhasa ngemali ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ngokusebenzisa amasu aphakela yonke iminyango.
- Ungakhetha ukungaxhasi noma yimuphi umsebenzi owenziwayo wokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, ngalokhu uthwese umthwalo esifundazweni nakohulumeni basekhaya ekutheni kube yibo abaxhasa ngezimali imisebenzi yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezimalini zabo ngokulinganayo baczulelane noma izintela zabo.

Lesi sigaba sihlinzeka ngokuhlaziywa okujwayelekile kwezincwadi zezinhlelo zokuxhasa ngemali ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ukuze kukhokhwe izindleko eziphathelene nale misebenzi elandelayo:

- ukuqaliswa kwemisebenzi
- inqubo esetshenziswayo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele
- ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele
- ukubhekana ngqo, ukulungisa isimo nokusiza abahlukumezekile
- ukuqeqesha nezinhlalo zokwakha amakhono.

Ithebhula 7.1 lihlinzeka ngokuhlaziywa kwezincwadi zamasu oxhasomali lokulawulwa kwenhlekelele ngayinye kweziyisihlanu ezibalulwe ngenhla. Lokhu kukhulunywe kakhulu ngakho eminingwaneni eminingi ye-KPA nezinsiza kulezi zigaba ezilandelayo.

Ngokwejwayelekile, izinhlelo zokuxhasa ngezimali zizama ukusiza izinhlelo zombuso ukuthi zikwazi ukwenza isabelomali sezindleko zokunciphisa izinhlekelele. Ubungozi nemihlomulo engafanele kumele bunciphiswe ngokwezidingo ezifanele ukuxhasa izinhlelo zombuso njengalokhu kwenziwa.

Ngaphandle kokusetshenziswa kwezimali zezimo eziphuthumayo ezibhekele bonke, enye indlela yoxhasomali olutholakala ngemibandela yokuqalisa kwezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni nasezinhlekeni zikamasipala. Uxhaso lwezimo ezithile lukhishwa kanye uhulumeni kaZwelonke. Ngalokhu, esimweni sokungabi namakhono, izindawo ezisesimweni esibi kumasipala wesifunda, uxhaso kwezimo ezithile kumele lufake imali ezokhokha izindleko kwisifunda esikhathini esiyiminyaka engatheni. Indlela yokuthola ukuthi umasipala othile futhi awunawo amakhono futhi unezindawo ezisesimweni esibi kumele kuchazwe uMnyango weziFundazwe noHulumeni baseKhaya (i-DPLG).

IZINTO EZENZIWAYO	IMITHOMBO YEZIMALI	IZINDLELA ZOZHASOMALI
<b>Ukuqalisa okwenziwayo (i-KPA 1, Insiza 1)</b>	uHulumeni kaZwelonke	<p>Uxhasomali olunemibandela lohulumeni basekhaya – omasipala bezifunda, omasipala bamadolobha amakhulu, lapho kunesidingo khona</p> <p>Uxhasomali olunemibandela lwezifundazwe nophiko oluxhasile</p> <p>Izabelomali zeminyango kazwelonke</p>
<b>Izinhlelo eziqhubekayo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele (i-KPAs 2 no 3)</b>	<p>Iminyango kaZwelonke</p> <p>Imisebenzi emisha yohulumeni basekhaya</p>	<p>Izabelomali zayo</p> <p>Ukwenyuka (izikhungo) ophikweni olulunganayo lohulumeni basekhaya</p>
<b>Ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele (i-KPAs 2 no 3)</b>	<p>Iminyango kazwelonke</p> <p>Iminyango yezifundazwe</p>	<p>Izabelomali zayo</p> <p>Izabelomali zayo kodwa ingawazi ukuyithola imali ngokufaka isicelo kwi-NDMC sokuthola imali yokwenza imiklamo ekhethekile yokufundisa</p>
	oMasipala bezifunda	<p>Izabelomali zayo kodwa ingawazi ukuyithola imali ngokufaka isicelo kwi-NDMC sokuthola imali yokwenza</p>
	Esimweni lapho kunamakhono angatheni, nomasipala abangenazo izimali	<p>Izimali ezikhishwe kwi-NDMC zibheke ngqo kulemikhakha yomasipala</p>
<b>Ukubhekana, ukulungisa isimo, ukusiza nemizamo yokakha kabusha (i-KPA 4)</b>	uHulumeni kaZwelonke	<p>Isabelomali sawo kuleyominyango ehlaselwa njalo izinhlekelele</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izimali ezisesikhwameni sezimo eziphuthumayo</p> <p>Ukubeka kabusha eqhulwini esabelweni sezimali zokuqala sokwakha kabusha izingqalasizinda</p>

	uHulumeni wesiFundazwe	<p>Isabelomali sawo kuleyominyango ehlaselwa njalo izinhlekelele</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa izimali ezisesikhwameni sezimo eziphuthumayo uma esokuqala sesiphelile</p> <p>Ukubeka kabusha eqhulwini esabelweni sezimali zokuqala sokwakha kabusha izingqalasizinda</p>
	oHulumeni baseKhaya	<p>Ukusebenzisa izimali ezisesikhwameni sezimo eziphuthumayo uma esokuqala sesiphelile</p> <p>Uxhasomali oluphuma ngemibandela sezingqalasizinda, mi.e. uXhasomali lweziNqalasizinda zikaMasipala (MIG)</p>
<b>Ezemfundo, ukuqeqesha nezinhlelo zokwakha amakhono, (Insiza 2)</b>	Onke amazinga ohulumeni	<p>Izabelomali zawo ngokuswebenzisana no- SETA</p> <p>Izinhlelo zokuqwashisa umphakthi nezinto zokwenza ucwaningo futhi nazo zingabelwa ngokomkhakha ozimele, izinhlangano zocwaningo, ama-NGO nabaxhasa ngezimali</p>

Ukulinganisa 7.1. Izinhlelo zokuxhaza ngezimali ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele

#### **7.4 uMsebenzi oNqala 1: Amakhono ezikhungo zokulawulwa izinhlekelele neNsiza 1: Ukuphathwa kolwazi nokuxhumana**

UMsebenzi oNqala 1 ugxile ekwakhiweni kwamakhono ezikhungo kuwo wonke amazinga ohulumeni ukuze kuqalise ukusebenza kwezinqubomgomo zokusebenzisana

kweminyango ehlanganyele eyehlukehlukene ngenhloso yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Uchaza ngezinhlekelele ezehlukahlukene zeminyango ehlanganyele ezisiza ngokuxhumana ngezindaba eziphathelele nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele; imisebenzi ebalulekile ye-NDMC, i-PDMC ne-MDMC; nezidingo ezingatheni zezingqalasizinda zokusungulwa kwe-NDMC. Izidingo zezingqalasizinda zesifundazwe nezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele komasipala zichazwa ngokwemihlahlandlela kazwelonke eyakhiwe yi-NDMC.

Insiza 1 igxile ekusungulweni kokuphathwa kolwazi okubalulekile nehlelo lwezokuxhumana ukuqinisekisa ukuthi bonke ababambiqhaza bayakwazi ukungena kwulwazi yezingqalasizinda nezinhlekelele ngezinhloso zokuphumelelisa ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokuhlelwa kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele. Uhlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ludinga ukuthi izindleko zokuthuthukiswa kokuphathwa kolwazi nohlelo lwezokuxhumana lubandakanywe nezindleko zokusungulwa kwezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

#### **7.4.1 Izindlela zokuthola uxhasomali**

Ukuqalisa amakhono ezikhungo adidiyelwe ukuze kuqaliswe ngempumelelo inqubomgomo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nomthetho, ukuxhasa nezimali kuzodinga lezi zinhlelo ezilandelayo, imiklamo nezinto ezenziwayo:

- izindleko zokuqaliswa kwe-PDMC ne-MDMCs
- ukugqubeka kokusebenza kwe-PDMC
- ukusebenzisana endaweni nokuba nesihe sokusiza.

##### **7.4.1.1 Izindleko zokuqaliswa kwezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

Izindleko zokuqaliswa kwezindawo zezinhlekelele zingaxhaswa ngezindlela zokusetshenziswa kwamasu amabili: Uxhaso olunemibandela ethile oluphuma kuhulumeni kazwelonke noma kwisabelomali sezifundazwe nomasipala. Umbono ogculisayo ungenziwa ngazo zombili izindlela ezisetshenziswayo. Ngakokhu, indlela ekhethiwe akufanele ime nje kuphela nomthetho kodwa ihambisane nezindlela ezibekwe esigabeni 7.2 ngenhla.

#### ***Uxhasomali olunemibandela ethile***

UMthetho ufakwe kumnqamula juqu weminyaka emibili kusukela uqalisa ukuhambisana kwezinhlekelele zombuso nezinhlinzeko zawo. Usuku lokuqalisa olubekwe uhulumeni kazwelonke nezifundazwe laluhla lu-1 kuMbaso 2004 nomasipala mhla lu-1 kuNtulikazi 2004, ukulingisa iminyaka yezimali yalawa mazinga kahulumeni. UMthetho udinga ukuthi izifundazwe nomasipala bamadolobha amakhulu nezifunda ukuba basungule izindawo zokulawula izinhlekelele ezindaweni zabo ezisemthethweni. Njengento ephuthumayo nokuthi ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuseqhulwini kuzwelonke, kuyindlela efanele ukuxhasa ngemali ewumxhaso olunemibandela ethile izindleko zokuqalisa.

Ukusetshenziswa koxhaso lwemali olunemibandela ethile njengamanye amasu okuxhasa kwesekwa umbhalo ophathelene nezimali zeminyango ehlukahlukene. Uxhaso lwemali olunemibandela ethile kumele luhlinzeke izinhlekelele zombuso ezifundazweni nakomasipala ngezimali ezifanele zokukhokhela izindleko zokuqaliswa kwezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Imihlahlandlela ekhiqizwe yi-NDMC yezingqalasizinda ezingatheni ezingeka ezindaweni zokulawula izinhlekelele ingakha umthombo wemibandela ebekiwe kuxhasomali. Maqondana nalokhu, kubalulekile ukuthi lezi zidingo ezingatheni zikhokhelwe ukuze kuqaliswe ukuthi kutholakale izindleko zonke zoxhasomali olunemibandela ezimalini zikazwelonke.

Uxhasomali olunemibandela luzovumela umasipala ukuba asbenze ngochungechunge lwezinto ezenziwayo ukwenzela ukubhekana nokulungisa isimo esidalwe izinhlekelele.

### ***Uxhasomali olunemibandela lukahulumeni wesifundazwe***

Ukuze kunciphiswe ukuhlomula okungafanele ohlelweni, ukudluliselwa koxhasomali olunemibandela ezifundazweni kumele kufane noma, kube ngezikhathi ezifanayo, kudingeka ukuthi kubalwe okutholakele. Ngalandlela, izifundazwe zizoba nemihlomulo efanelekile ekwizingqalazisinda ezikhona nokuncishiswa kwezindleko zokuqalisa izindawo zokulwa nezinhlekelele. Ukubonisa nje ngomhlahlandlela wokuxhasa ngokufanayo uyisilinganiso sika 85:15, nezifundazwe zifaka u-15 wamaphesenti emali edingekayo yezindleko zokuqalisa. Leli phesenti kumele libe phezulu ngokwanele ukuze lihlizwe izifundazwe ngemihlomulo efanelekile ezindaweni zabo zokwenza umsebenzi.

### ***Uxhasomali lohulumeni basekhaya***

Ekuqaleni, uxhasomali olunemibandela kohulumeni basekhaya selusetshezise;we:

- ukufaka izinto eziseqhulwini kuzwelonke kwisabelomali sikamasipala
- ukugqugqezela amazinga nezilinganiso
- ukukhuluma ngokusalele emuva nokungafani kwezingqalasizinda komasipala
- imiphumelo yoshintsho lokweseka amakhono nokuhlelwa kabusha komasipala.

Uxhasomali olunemibandela ethile lokuphumelelisa ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele luhambisana nalezi zindlela ezisetshenziswayo. Luqinisekisa ukuthi ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele njengento eseqhulwini kuzwelonke sekufakwe kohulumeni basekhaya.

Uxhasomali olunemibandela ethile lohulumeni basekhaya kumele kusatshalaliswe komasipala bezifunda ukuze kukhokhwe izindleko zokusungulwa kwezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Ngokunikezwa izingqalasizinda ezikhona zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, omasipala bamadolobha amakhulu kufanele bathole kuphela izimalu zokukhokhela izindleko ezonegiwe ezidingelwa ukusungula izindawo.

Imibandela yokuthola uxhasomali kumele ihambisane nezidingo ezingatheni zezingqalasizinda zokuqaliswa kwezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Akufanele ukusebenzisa ukuxhasa ngokufanayo. Okungena00ni, ukuqaliswa koxhasomali

olunemibandela ethile kumele kuqaphwe ngokubheka imibiko elethiwe echazwe ezigabeni 71 no 72 ze-MFMA, futhi ngokwezidingo zombiko osemthethweni kuMthetho wokuHlukaniswa kweziNtela, okufakwa minyaka yonke.

Ukwehluka ezimalini zamakhono komasipala kungadala inkinga ekuqalisweni koMthetho wonkeezimweni ezithile, omasipala bezifunda – ikakhulukazi labo abasezindaweni ezinhlwempu nomnotho ongatheni – bangahluleka ukuxhasa imisebenzi eqhubekayo ezindaweni zabo zokulawula izinhlekelele. Ngalokhu, kunconywa ukuthi uxhasomali olunemibandela lohulumeni basekhaya lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele lubandakanya ingxenye yokuxhasa ngemali izindleko eziqhubekayo lapho kwehlulekwa futhi kunezindawo ezisesimweni esibi komasipala bezifunda esikhathini esiyiminyaka emibili. Ukusungulwa kohlelo lwezindleko zokulungiswa kwesimo esidalekile eminyakeni emibili kufanele kuhambisane nemibandela yale ngxenye.

I-NDMC izokwakha ukuhlukaniswa uhlu olugxile kwinzuzo yokuhweba nokuhlukaniswa kwamakhono nguMgcinimafa kaZwelonke ukuze kuhlukaniswe omasipala ngenikhakha.

Intela abaziqoqele yona ngalokhu abakwenzile. Omasipala beziFunda bazohlukaniswa ngokwamazinga abo enzuzo abayenzayo, isibonelo:

- **‘Ingxenye yokuqala’** ukuhlukaniswa ngemikhakha komasipala kuzoba ngokomasipala abangekho esimweni esigculisayo bezifunda, nezinzuzo zabo ezingekho ngaphansi kwezigidi ezingamashumi ayisihlanu .
- **‘Ingxenye yesibili’** ukuhlukaniswa ngemikhakha komasipala kuzofinyelele kulezo zifunda ezinezinzuzo zazo ezisuka ezigidini ezingamashumi ayisihlanu kuya kwizigidi eziyikhulu namashumi amahlanu.
- **‘Ingxenye yesithathu’** Ukuhlukaniswa ngemikhakha komasipala kuzohlukanisa labo abacebile bezifunda, nezinzuzo zabo ezeqile ezigidini eziyikhulu namashumi ayisihlanu.

Kunethemba lokuthi ekugcineni lengxenye yesikhathi, omasipala bayokwazi ukukhokha izindleko zokusebenza ezindaweni zabo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Okuhle kakhulu ngoxhasomali olunemibandela luzokwenza ‘Ingxenye yokuqala’ imikhakha yomasipala nezifunda ukuba baseke omasipala abasendaweni yabo ukuhlela ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. I-PDMC kumele ihlinzeke ngosizo lwezobuchwepheshe ‘kwiNgxenye yokuqala’ yemikhakha yomasipala futhi iqapha ukusebenza kwaboi ngokuqaliswa koMthetho.

Inkinga enkulu yokwazisa ngoxhasomali ollunemibandela ukuthi angeke lwakwazi ukuphathwa ngendlela efanele ukuze luphinde lwakhe esinye isikhwama esisha sezindleko. Ngalokhu, ngokunikeza umnqamulajuqu ozokwenza ukuthi izindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni nakomasipala zikwazi ukusebenza, Akusebenzi ukudlulisela uxhasomali olunemibandela ngesikhathi esithile esishiwoyo.



***Izabelomali zesiFundazwe nohulumeni basekhaya***

Enye indlela yokuxhasa izindleko zokuqalisa ukushiya izifundazwe nomasipala ukuba bazenzele bona isabelomali sezindleko ezialini zabo. Ezingeni lezikhwama zesifundazwe zokulawula izinhlekelele imisebenzi isibekiwe phezu kwemali eyabelwe isifundazwe.

UHulumeni wesiFundazwe saKwaZulu-Natali ungakwazi ukwaba izimali zokukhokhela izindleko zokuqalisa ezithathwa emalini esesikhwameni. Ngalokhu, angeke bakwazi ukukhipha zonke izimali zokuqalisa izindawo zabo zokulawula izinhlekelele esikhathini abasibekelwe ngumthetho.

Emazingeni asendaweni, omasipaala basemadolobheni amakhulu bangakwazi ukufaka izindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezinhakeni zezikhungo ezikhona. Ngalokhu, kunzima ukunquma ukuthi omasipala basemadolobheni amakhulu bazokwazi ukuthibabe nazo zonke izidingo ezifunekayo ukuze bakwazi ukuziqalela izindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ngezabelomali zabo. Kubalulekile ukwazi ukuthi izindleko zokuqalisa zingathikanyezwa indawo ezibekwe kuyo. Isibonelo, umasipala wesifunda ungadinga ukuthi utshale imali enkulu kubuchwepheshe bezokuxhumana ukuze i-MDMC ikwazi ukufeza imisebenzi ebekwe kuMthetho.

Kuncike esimweni sezimali zabo, omasipala bezifunda bazokwazi ukuxhasa ezinye izindleko zokuqalisa ze-MDMC. Ngalokhu, lezi sisombululo sinezinkinga eziningi. Okokuqala, ngoba umasipala wesifunda angeke wakwazi ukukhokhela izindleko ze-MDMC, angeke bakwazi ukuba sethubeni lokufaneleka ngokwemihlahlandlela ebekwe yi-NDMC. Okwesibili, kukhona ukwehluleka kwezifunda ukwazi ukuxhasa zonke izindleko ngenxa yenkinga. Enye indlela yokuxhasa ngemali yokukhokhela izindleko ukushiya ezifundazweni nakomasipala ukuthi bazenzele isabelomali salezi zindleko ezimalini zabo. Emazingeni ezifundazweni izikhwama zemali yemisebenzi yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele sezifakiwe ngokwezingxenye zezimali zesifundazwe: Ukuba khona kwe-MDMC ehlome ngakho konke kuyinto esiza omasipala basendaweni, ngaphandle kokukhokha izindleko ezithintekayo. Okokugcina, ukutholakala kwezinsalelo zezinto ezinqala endaweni nokuqaliswa kwentuthuko kungaholela ekutheni ingxenye engatheni yesabelomali ifakwe ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele.

**7.4.2 Okusemqoka**

UHulumeni kaZwelonke kudingeka ukuba uxhase ngemali ukuqalisa kwezindawo zokulawula izinhlekelele ngokusebenzisa uxhasomali olunemibandela okusetshenziswa kanye. Izimiso nobukhulu boxhasomali kumele kugxile kwimihlahlandlela engatheni ezidingeka kwizingqalasizinda zezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Ukuqapha kumele kwenziwe ngokwenza imibiko ebekwe kumthetho wokwehlukaniswa kweziNtela.

Izindleko ze-NDMC ezigqubekayo kumele zikhokhelwe ngesabelomali esiphuma kwi-DPLG, futhi kumele zibandakanywe njengezinkomba zemali efakelwe isikhathi esigcwele esilandelayo se-MTEF ngokuvotelwa yi-DPLG.

### **Izinkomba zeMisebenzi eNqala**

- Izidingo ezingatheni zezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni nakomasipala sezishiwo imali ezokhokhwa.
- Uxhasomali olunemibandela lokukhokhela izindleko zezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni nakomasipala selusunguliwe futhi lwabiwa.
- Izimiso zokutholakala komxhaso wezimali zigxile kwimihlahlandlela ekhishwe yi-NDMC kwizidingo ezingatheni zezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.
- Imisebenzi ye-PDMC njengalokhu ibekiwe kuMthetho isishiwo imali ezokhokhwa yona futhi isilinganisa sezindleko yisona esikhipha isabelomali sokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele uma kuvotelwa isabelomali.
- Isabelomali se-PDMC sihlinzeka ngemiklamo yokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele ezingala esifundazweni.
- I-PDMC ingene ngokushesha esikhwani sezimo eziphuthumayo sokusiza ngezinhlekelele ezivela komasipala. Izinhlelo zokuqapha zididiyelwe nokubika okwenziwa njalo yizinhlekelele zombuso.

## **7.5 Umsebenzi oNqala 2: Ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele**

UMthetho udinga ukuthi zonke izinhlekelele zombuso ukuba zinqume ngamazinga obungozi futhi zihlole lokhu okwehlulekwe kukho kuzezi zinhlekelele ukuze kusetshenziwe izinhlelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele. Izindleko zokuqala zokucwaningwa kwezinhlekelele zingaba ngezigqubekayo ezakheka ngokwenziwa kwemizamo engcono yokunciphisa izinhlekelele.

### **7.5.1 Izindlela zokuthola uxhasomali**

Selokhu kuqaliswe ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuzwelonke nasezifundazweni, ucwaningo lukazwelonke nolwezifundazwe kufanele luxhaswe ngezimali ngokwesabelomali sezinhlekelele zikahulumeni eziphathelene nazo. Isigaba 20 soMthetho sidinga ukuthi i-NDMC ihlinzeke ngomhlahlandlela wezinhlekelele zombuso ngamazinga anqunywe izinhlekelele nokwehluleka. Futhi, isigaba 33 sithsela i-PDMC ukuthi ihlinzeke ngemihlahlandlela kwizinhlekelele zombuso ngocwaningo lwezinhlekelele. Ukusetshenziwa kwamazinga athile okwenza ucwaningo ngezinhlekelele kuzokwenza ukuthi kunciphise izindleko ezinhlekeni zombuso ezehlukahlukene nezindleko zokulungisa ucwaningo lwezinhlekelele kufanele zifakwe kwisabelomali ngezikhathi zonke.

Izindleko ezakheke ngokuqapha izinhlekelele kufanele zibe yingxenye yomsebenzi owenziwa njalo ophathelene nezinhla zombuso kanye nezindawo zokulawula izinhlekelele, futhi kufanele ibe nesabelomali ngokufanele. Emazingeni omasipala, kukhona izindlela ezimbili eziphathelene noxhasomali locwaningo lwezinhlekelele.

Indlela yokuqala ivumela ukuqaliswa kocwaningo lwezinhlekelele ukuthi lufakwe ezindlekweni ze-MDMCs. Emva kwalokho ucwaningo lwezinhlekelele lunga xhaswa ngezimali ngokoxhasomali olunemibandela lohulumeni basekhaya. Izimiso zokuthola uxhasomali kufanele zihambisane nemihlahlandlela kazwelonke ebeka uhlobo namazinga ocwaningo lwezinhlekelele.

Inzuzo yalendlela ukuthi ucwaningo lwezinhlekelele luyefana komasipala bonke kanye neminingwane ekhiqizwa ezingeni lohulumeni basekhaya ihambisana neminingwane etholakayo nesazotholakala njengamanje edingwa yi-NDMC ne-PDMC. Ukongeza kulokhu, nezimali ezanele, umasipala wezifunda angahlinzeka omasipala abasendaweni yakhe ngosizo olubonakalayo ukuze badidiyele ucwaningo lwezinhlekelele ezingxenyeni zezihlelo, ngakho ukulekelela ngokuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Izindleko eziphathelene nokulungiswa kabusha kolwazi yezingozi nokuhlulekile ukwenziwa kufanele inikwe isabelomali umasipala wesifunda othintekayo.

Indlela yesibili ivumela izifunda ukuba zixhase ukuqaliswa kocwaningo lwezinhlekelele nanoma yiluphi olunye olulandelayo futhi lungiswe kabusha. Ngalokhu, lusebenzisana nokuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Ngaphandle kocwaningo lwezinhlekelele olugcwele, ukuhlelwa kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele akubi impumelelo. Ucwaningo lwezinhlekelele okungeke kwathembelwa kulona lungaholela ekutheni izimali zisuswe kwinhlekelele ezinkulu ziqondiswe kwizinhlekelele ezincane. Ukongeza kulokhu, ukwehluka kwengqiqithi, izindlela ezisetshenzisiwe nezinga lokuqaliswa kocwaningo lwezinhlekelele kungasebenzisana nokuphunyelelwa kwemisbenzi yesifundazwe nekazwelonke.

### **7.5.2 Okusemqoka**

Ucwaningo ngezinhlekelele kumele luxhaswe ngezabelomali eziphindaphindekayo zezinhla zombuso wesifundazwe nokazwelonke. Izindleko zokuqaliswa kocwaningo lwezinhlekelele olwenziwe izinhla zomasipala kumele lufakwe ezindlekweni zokuqalisa futhi zixhaswe ngokoxhasomali olunemibandela lohulumeni basekhaya.

### **Izinkomba zoMsebenzi oNqala**

- Izindleko zocwaningo lwezinhlekelele zafakwa kwisabelomali zezinhlaka zombuso wesifundazwe.
- Izindleko zokuqaliswa kocwaningo lwezinhlekelele zafakwa kuxhasomali olunemibandela lohulumeni basekhaya.
- Izindleko zocwaningo lwezinhlekelele sezilinganiselwe futhi zafakwa kwisabelomali yezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zikamasipala.

## **7.6 Umsebenzi oNqala 3: Ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele**

Ngokwezinhlelo zokuxhasa ngemali, i-KPA ingahlukaniswa nokuhlelwa kokuqaliswa kwezinhlekelele nokuqaliswa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Umthetho udinga ukuthi onke amazanga kahulumeni ukuba asungule izinhlekelele ezizolawula imisebenzi yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, kubandakanya ukuhlelwa nokuqaliswa kwemiklamo nezinhlelo zokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele.

### **7.6.1 Izindlela zokuthola uxhasomali**

Ukuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kumele luhlanganiswe nezinhlelo zeminyango yezifundazwe ne-IDP yomasipala. Izingxenye zezinhlelo kumele futhi zibandakanye izinhlelo ezithile zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zeminyango ezithekayo komasipala. Lezi zinqubo zokuhlelwayo kumele zixhaswe ngezabelomali zezinhlekelele zombuso ezithintekayo. Uma ukuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kudidiyelwe nezinqubo ze-IDP, okanye esincane noma esinganezelelwe isabelomali esifakelwa ukulawula izinhlekelele sizodingeka.

Izinhlekelele zombuso kumele zibandakanye ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele njengengxenye yohlelo olunzulu lokunciphisa zonke izinhlekelele nezimali zezinhlangano zabo. Ukwengeza kulokhu, imisebenzi yokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele, kuhlanganisa amalungiselelo, okumele abe yingxenye yokuqhuba imisebenzi yezinhlekelele zombuso ezehlukahlukene futhi kufanele zibonakale ezinhlelweni zabo nakwisabelomali sabo. Maqondana nezinhlekelele zikazwelonke, imisebenzi yokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele kumele ixhaswe ngemali ephuma kwisabelomali yalezo zinhlekelele zombuso. Noma yikuphi ukuthuthukiswa kwezingqalasizinda kufanele kube nezindleko zokulungiswa kwezinhlekelele. Izinqubomgomo ezifanayo ziyangena ezifundazweni nakwezinhlekelele zomasipala.

Uma izimali ezongeziwe kudingeka ukuba zakhe izingqalasizinda, izifundazwe nezinhlekelele zomasipala kumele ziqinisekise ukuthi zizokwazi yini ukuxhasa ngemali leyo miklamo ngezimali zabo uqobo. Uma bengenazo izimali zokuqalisa lemiklamo, kumele bafake

izindleko zokwakha zizingqalasizinda ezinhlelweni zabo zemali yeminhyaka emithathu. Omasipala kumele bazame ukubeka eqhulwini lemiklamo kwi-IDP yabo.

Maqondana nemisebenzi noma imiklamo ehlose ukugwema noma ukunciphisa izinhlekele eziseqhulwini kuzwelonke, ezifundazweni nasezinhlakeni zomasipala kungafakwa isicelo sokunezelelelwa izimali zokuxhaswa kwi-NDMC. I-NDMC ingakhetha ukuthi inqume imali engatholwa umklamo ngamunye ozothola ukuxhaswa. I-NDMC kufanele yakhe uhlelo olusobala nokungenamatha lokucubungula izicelo ezifuna ukuthola ukuxhaswa nokwabiwa kwazo ezifundazweni nakomasipala.

I-PDMC kulindeleke ukuba ihlinzeke ngosizo lwezobuchwepheshe ekuhlelweni kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele komasipala. Usizo lwezobuchwepheshe lungeminye yemisebenzi eyenziwa njalo yi-NDMC ne-PDMC futhi kufanele ngalokhu ihlinzekwe ngoxhaso lwezimali ngokunikezwa isabelomali sayo.

#### **7.6.1.1 Ukulungiselela**

NgokoMthetho, isigaba 53(j) sibeka ukuthi izinhlelo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele komasipala 'kumele zilekelele ngokulungiselela izimo eziphuthumayo'. UMthetho ubeka ezinye izindlela okungenziwa ngazo lokhu esigabeni 58(1), esinhlinzeka omasipala bamadolobha amakhulu nomasipala bezifunda ngezindlela zokuqalisa kophiko lwamavolontiya azobambiqhaza ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele. I-FFC isikuqaphele ukuthi kunezindleko ezikhona uma kulungiselelwa izimo eziphuthumayo, njengezindleko zokuqasha, ukuqeqesha nokuhlanganisa ndawonye amavolontiya. Selokhu ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuthathwe njengomsebenzi omusha wohulumeni basekhaya, ukuphikisana ngokuxhaswa ngezimali zokukhokhela izindleko eziphathelele nokulungiselela kungaxoxixwana ngakho kakhul, kuhlanganisa nokuqashwa nokuqeqesha amavolontiya, ngokuwanezela ngendlela elinganayo. Ngakolunye uhlangothi, izindleko zingaxhaswa ngezimali ngokwesabelomali sezinhlaka zomasipala. Ngalokhu, izinkinga ngale ndlela ukuthi imisebenzi yokulungiselela ingenzeka inikezwe ukuxhaswa ngezimali ezingatheni. Ukongeza kulokhu, omasipala angeke babe nezimali ezanele zokuxhasa ukukhokhela izindleko ezeqile eziphathelele nokulungiselela.

#### **7.6.2 Okusemqoka**

Izimali ezichithelwa ukukhokha izindleko ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele okujwayelekile kumele zikhokhwe ngokwesabelomali sezinhlaka eziphathelele nazo.

Ukulungiselela kumele ukuba kuxhaswe ngokwesabelomali sezifundazwe nezinhlaka zombuso njengengxenywe yemisebenzi yabo ejwayelekile yokulawula izinhlekelele.

Iminyango kaZwelonke kumele ixhase ukwakhiwa kwezingqalasizinda ngezabelomali zazo. Emazingeni ezifundazwe nasekhaya, ukwakhiwa kwezingqalasizinda ezongeziwe kumele kuxhaswe ngomxhaso wezimali onemibandela wokwakhiwa kwezingqalasizinda ezifundazweni nakomasipala.

Ukuze kwenyuswe izindleko zokuhlela ukunciphisa izinhlekelele, i-NDMC kumele inqume okuthile ekwabiweni kwezimali zokwenza imiklamo ebhekiwe nezinhlekelele eziseqhulwini kuzwelonke.

#### **Izinkomba zoMsebenzi oNqala**

- Izabelomali kuwo wonke amazinga kahulumeni zihlanganisa izindleko zemizamo nemisebenzi ejwayelekile yokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele.
- Ukwenziwa kwezifundo zemiklamo ephathelene nezimali kubandakanya nokutholakala kwemininingwane ocwaningweni lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nezindlela ezifanelekile zokunciphisa izinhlekelele.
- Izabelomali ngokucacile zikhombisa izindleko zokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele.
- Izinyathelo zokulungiselela zixhaswa ngesabelomali esejwayelekile sazo zonke izinhlekelele zombuso.

### **7.7 Umsebenzi oNqala 4: Ukubhekana nokulungisa isimo esivelile**

Isahluko 6 soMthetho silawula ukuhlelwa kokuxhaswa ngezimalu ukubhekana nokulungisa isimo esidalekile nokusiza abahlukumezekile nokwakha kabusha. Isigaba 56(3) sifuna ukuba zonke izinhlekelele zombuso zibeke eceleni amaphesenti athile ezabelomali zazo maqondana nezinhlekelele nokulungiswa kwesimo esidalwe izinhlekelele ezedlule. Ukuthola ukuxhaswa kuzwelonke kuya ngokuthi uhlaka lombuso oluhlaselwe izinhlekelele beluzithathile yini izinyathelo zokunciphisa ubungozi nobukhulu bezinhlekelele.

#### **7.7.1 Izindlela zokuthola uxhasomali**

Imisebenzi ebalulekile emaqondana nokubhekana kanye nokulungisa isimo esidalekile ibandakanya:

- ukuxwayisa kusenesikhathi
- ukubhekana nezinhlekelele nokulungisa isimo esidalekile
- izinyathelo ezethathwayo zokunqamula isimo
- ukusiza abahlukumezekile nokwakha kabusha.

### **7.7.1.1 Ukuxwayisa kusenesisikhathi**

Ukuthuthukiswa, ukuqaliswa nokusatshalaliswa ukuqwashisa kusenesisikhathi kuyingxenye yomsebenzi ojwayelekile oqhubekayo owenziwa izinhlaka zombuso futhi ngalokhu kuxhaswa yizabelomali zayo ezikhona. I-NDMC idlala indima enkulu ekutholeni nasekuqapheni izingozi ezinkulu nokusabalalisa ukuqwashisa kusenesisikhathi. Le misebenzi kumele ixhaswe ngokwesabelomali se-NDMC.

### **7.7.1.2 Ukubhekana nokulungisa isimo esesivelile sezinhlekelele**

Ukubaluleka kokubhekana nezinhlekelele ngokuphazima kweso angeke kwabukeleka phansi. Izimali kudingeka ukuba zingene ngokukhulu ukushesha ukuze zilekelele ekwenzeni imizamo yokubhekana nokulungisa isimo esidalekile, imisebenzi yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, ukuhlinzekwa ngokushesha ngemisebenzi ebalulekile, imisebenzi yezimo eziphuthumayo yokuhlenga izimpilo nokulungisa izingqalasizinda ezibalulekile konke lokhu kuyingxenye yeyokubhekana nokulungiswa kwesimo esidalekile.

Okwamanje azikho izimali ezibekelwe ukubhekana nokuqhuba umsebenzi wokulungisa isimo esidalekile, izimali azikadedelwa ngokwanele ukwenza ngcono imisebenzi yokubhekana nezinhlekelele. Ukusetshenziswa kwesigaba 16 se-PFMA njengamasu okudedela izimali zezimo eziphuthumayo esikhwameni sezingozi ezingakadalulwa kuyinkinga, kulokho kudingeka ukuthi kugunyaze ungqongqoshe futhi ahambise phambili isikhathi phakathi kokumenyezela kwenhlekelele nokuthola izimali esikhwameni sezimo eziphuthumayo.

### ***Ukuxhaswa kokubhekana nokulungiswa kwesimo esidalekile***

Inqubomgomo ebalulekile ebeka izinhlinzeko eziphathelele nokuxhaswa ngezimali eMthethweni ukuthi zonke izinhlaka zombuso kumele zibeke isabelomali sezindleko ezibandakanya ukubhekana nokulungisa isimo esidalekile sezinhlekelele. Le nqubomgomo ibeka umthwalo wokukhokhela izindleko zokuqalisa eziphathelele nezinhlekelele ezinhakeni zombuso ezizibandakanye ekuqhubeni umsebenzi wokubhekana nokulungiseni isimo esidalwe izinhlekelele. Uma isabelomali sokubhekana nokulungisa isimo esidalekile sesiphelile, izinhlaka zombuso ezithintekayo zingacela usizo lwezimali kuhulumeni kazwelonke. Usizo lwezimali luyohlinzekwa kuphela uma sekucutshungulwe izinyathelo ezithathiwe zokunciphisa izinhlekelele.

Imihlahlandlela kaZwelonke yokuhlukanisa ngemikhakha nokumemezela izimo sezinhlekelele ekhishwe yi-NDMC izosiza ukunciphisa izindleko zesifundazwe nohulumeni basekhaya zokumemezela ngezinhlekelele ngenhloso yokuthola usizo lwezimali kwamanye amazanga kahulumeni.

UMthetho usungule lenqubomgomo yokuzixhasa uqoo ngokuvumela uNgqongqoshe okhethiwe ukuba alawule uMthetho ngokubeka amaphesenti esabelomali sezinhlaka zikahulumeni wesifundazwe noma sezinhlaka zomasipala okuzoba yisona esiwumnyango wokuthola izimali zangomuso esikhwameni sezimo zezingcozi eziphuthumayo. Uma ebeka umnayngo ozosethsneizwa ezifundazweni nakuzinhlaka zomasipala, ukubalwa



kwesabelomali ngokufanele esikhishiwe kudingeka ukuba kwazeke. Indlela efanelekile namaphesenti afanelekile azosiza izinhlaka zombuso ekugcineni isabelomali ezisinikiwe isikhathi eside. Ngalokhu, kunombono wokuthi amaphesenti ehlukehlukene abhalwe kwizinhlaka ezehlukhlukene zombuso.

Esimweni sezinhlaka zombuso wesifundazwe, kuhlangozwa ukuthi iphesenti lenyuswe ezifundazweni ngokwezabelomali zezindleko zabo. Njengoba izifundazwe zingazingeniseli ingeniso eningi, kufanele zixhase ukubhekana nemisebenzi yokulungisa isimo esidalekile ngengxenywe yezimali zabo.

Omasipala, ngakwelinye icala, bazakhelela inzuzo yabo. Inzuzo ekhona iyinkomba ekahle yesimo sezimali zomasipala. Ngokunikeza umehluko omkhulu ekukhuliseni inzuzo komasipala, iphesenti elikhishwayo kufanele lehluke ngokomasipal. Ngalokhu kuhlangozwa ukuthi omasipala bahlukaniswe ngemikhakha yenzuzo yabo. Ulwazi ngenzuzo kamasipala ngamunye ingatholaka *kuCwaningo lwezimali zeminyango eyehlukehlukene* minyaka yonke emnyngweni woMgcinimafa.

Amaphesenti ahlangozwayo akhonjiswe kwiThebhula 7.2.

Lezi zabelo kumele zibuyezwe ngokobukhulu nobungozi benhlekelele. Okungenani lezi zabelo kumele ukuthi zibuyezwe eminyakeni emibili uma sekushicilelwe uhlaka, uma seyikhona ulwazi yezindleko zezinhlekelele ezehlukene (bheka isigaba somthetho 4.2 ngenhla). Esimweni sezinhlekelele zesifundazwe noma ezeziqoqelwe ndawonye esifundazweni ngonyaka owodwa, izinhlaka zombiso ezithintekayo kufanele zikwazi ukuthola izimali esikhwameni sezimo eziphuthumayo sesifundazwe uma izabelo sekufinyelelwe kuzo. Uma kudingeka ukuba kunezelwe izimali, isifundazwe kumele senze isicelo sosizo lwezimali kuhulumeni kazwelonke. Isigaba 16 se-PFMA singasetshenziselwa ukukhulula isikhwama sezimo eziphuthumayo. Kulesi simo, isifundazwe kufanele sifake izimali ezilinganayo esilinganisweni sika 89:11. Ngamanye amazwi, isifundazwe kuzodingeka ukuba sixhase ngemali engamasenti ayi- kwangama-89 akhishwe nguhulumeni kazwelonke.

Ezinhlalweni zokukuxhasa ezidingwa uMthetho, uMnyango kaMgcinimafa kaZwelonke kumele ugqugquzele iminyango yomgcinimafa wezifundazwe ukuba afake izimali ezibekelwa izimo zezinhlekelele.

Omasipala bangahlukaniswa ngemikhakha ngokwenzuzo abayiqoqayo. IThebhula 7.2 likhombisa imikhakha emine yomasipala, umkhakha ngamunye unesabelo samaphesenti ehlukele. Ukuze kuqinisekise ukuthi omasipala bahlinzeka ngendlela efanele ukubhekana nokulungisa isimo esidalekile sezinhlekelele, omasipala abanenzuzo encane banikezwe amaphesenti amaningi. Omasipala basemadolobheni amakhulu abasebenza ngezinzuzo ezinkulu kufanele okungenani banikwe amaphesenti angu-0.5 enzuzo yabo ukwenza imisebenzi yokubhekana nokulungisa isimo esidalekile.

Uma omasipala sebesiqedile isabelo sabo, kufanele bakwazi ukucela usizo lwezimali kuhulumeni wesifundazwe saKwaZulu-Natali. Uma isabelo sabo senyuka, ukunquma



iphesenti kungehluka kuze kufinyelele kwinzuzo abayitholayo, kuleso simo iphesenti elicatshanwayo elikhonjiswe kwiThebhula 7.2 kufanele liguqulwe. Lezi zabelo ayimali eyisilinganiso sengxenye yesabelomali abasinikelwe ukubhekana nokulungisa isimo esidalekile. Iminyango yezifundazwe nekazwelonke ehlukumezeke ngokuphindaphindiwe idinga ukunezelelelwa isabelomali. I-DPLG ingaqalisa amasu azosetshenziswa kubiko okhona nguMthetho wokwehlukaniswa kweziNtela ukuqapha ukuthi ingabe omasipala bagxilile yini kwisabelo sabo.

Izinhlaka zoMbuso	Izibalo zezinhlinzeko	Lonke iphesenti
Iminyango yeziFudazwe	Isabelomali sezindleko	1.2
OMasipala basemaDolobheni amakhulu	Izinzuzo zabo	0.5
oMasipala abanenzuzo yabo engaphezulu kwezigidi ezingama-R150 (ngaphandle komasipala bamadolobha amakhulu)	Izinzuzo zabo	0.6
oMasipala abanenzuzo yabo yezigidi ezingama-R50 kuya kwizigidi ezingama- R150	Izinzuzo zabo	0.8
oMasipala abanenzuzo yabo eyisigidi esiso-R1 – kuya ezigidini ezingama-R50	Izinzuzo zabo	1.0

### **Ithebhula 7.2 : Amaphesenti ahlongozwa ukufakwa ezifundazweni nakwizabelomali zohulumeni basekhaya**

#### ***Imvume yokusebenzisa isiKwama seziNtela zeziFundazwe***

UHulumeni waKwaZulu-Natali unenza amasu okuvumela iNhloko ye-PDMC ukuba ikhiphe izimali esiKhwameni seNtela yesiFundazwe uma kunesimo sokubhekana ngokushesha nezinhlekelele.

INhloko ye-PDMC iyona enesibopho kwiLungu loMkhandlu oPhethe elibhekele ukusetshenziswa koMthetho nanoma yikuphi ukukhishwa kwezimali okwenziwayo kufanele kudlule kwiSishayamthetho sesiFundazwe. Kubalulekile ukuthi uMgcinimafa kaZwelonkr ahlukane izinhlekelele ezibekwe eceleni kwinqubomgomo ukuze lamasu asebenze.

#### **7.7.1.3 Izinqubo zokusiza**

Inhloso yezinqubo zokusiza ukuhlinzeka ukwazi ukusebenzisa ngendlela ephuthumayo izidingo zalabo abakhahlamezwe izinhlekelele. Lezi zikhwama kumele ukuba zihlelelwe isabelomali ngokuvotelwa koMnyango wezokuThuthukiswa koMphakathi nezeNhlalakahle esiFundazweni.

Omasipala abaningi banesikhwama esingenamibandela esihlose ukusiza imiphakathi yasendaweni. Amasu asetshenziswayo abonakala esebenza kahle kakhulu ekukhokhelelni izindleko zokusiza. Izinselelo ezikhona ngezokudidiyela imizamo yawo wonke amazinga kahulumeni ukuze kuqinisekise ukuthi izinqubo zokusiza zihanjiswa ngokukhulu ukushesha emphakathini.

#### **7.7.1.4 Ukusiza abahlukumezekile nokwakha kabusha**

UMthetho ubeka isibopho sokusiza abahlukumezekile nokwakhiwa kabusha kwezingqalasizinda ezinhlakeni zombuso okubhekele ukugcina kwalezo zingqalasizinda. Ngalokhu, ukusiza abahlukumezekile akusho kuphela ukulungisa izingqalasizinda, futhi kubandakanya ukusiza imveli ekhahamezekile nemiphakathi. Imiklamo yokusiza abahlukumezekile nokulungisa kabusha inganikezwa usizo lokuxhaswa ngezimali:

- Ngokwesabelomali sabo
- Ngokuxhaswa ngemali enemibandela
- Ngokusebenzisa kahle izabelomali zokuqala abazinikiwe
- Ngokusebenzisa isikhwama sezimali zezimo eziphuthumayo.

Izindlela ezisetshenziswayo zokukhipha izimali zokusiza abahlukumezekile nokwakha kabusha ziyahambisana kunokuthi ziqhudelane. Uma kungenzeka, izinhlekelele zombuso zikhokhele izindleko zazo zokusiza nokwakha kabusha ngokuthatha kwizabelomali zabo zokuqala. Enye indlela engasetshenziswa kumele iphinde ibekwe eqhulwini kwizabelomali zabo zokuqala. Ukusetshenziswa kwezimali zezimo eziphuthumayo kufanele kube into yokugcina eyenziwayo uma zingasekho ezinye izindlela.

#### ***Izabelomali zabo***

Isiqalo asisetshenziswa nje kuphela uma kubhekwanwa noma kulungiswa isimo esidalwe inhlekelele kepha noma kusiswa bahlukumezekile futhi noma kwakhiwa kabusha. ngokuncike kubungako bokucekeleka phansi kwezingqalasizinda, izinhlekelele zombuso zingakwazi ukuxhasa ukukhokhela izindleko zokusiza abahlukumezekile nokwakha kabusha ngezimali eziphuma kwizabelomali zabo iye eminyangweni. Izindleko zokusiza abahlukumezekile nokwakha kabusha ngokujwayelekile ziba zinkulu, ngalokho isinhlekelele zombuso kudingeka ukuba zixhase ngezimali lezi zindleko eziphuma ezintweni ezehlukahlukene, kubandakanya izabelomali zawo, ukubeka kabusha eqhulwini nesikhwama esibalulekile sezimo eziphuthumayo.

Izinhlekelele zombuso wesiFundazwe njalo ezikhahlaneyezwa izinhlekelele kumele ukuba zixhase ngemali eziphuma kwizabelomali zabo ukusiza abahlukumezekile nezindleko zokwakha kabusha. uNgqongqoshe unganquma ukwenyusaisiqalo sezinhlekelele ezithile zombuso. Lezi zinhlekelele zombuso idinga ukuba zibale zonke izindleko ezivelile zezinhlekelele ebese zizithumela kwi-NDMC. I-NDMC kumele yakhe uhlu lwezinhlekelele zombuso oluzosetshenziselwa ukuqala.

***Uxhasomali olunemibandela***

Ukusiza bahlukumezekile nezindleko zokwakha kabusha zingakhokhelwa emazingeni esifundazwe ngokoXhasomali lweziNgqalasizinda zesiFundazwe. Izimiso zokuthola uxhasomali kumele zibe nobufakazi bokuthi yenziwe imizamo yokunciphisa leyo nhlekelele efakwe kwimiklamo yokwakha kabusha ukuze kunciphidw izindleko zesikhathi esizayo ezivela ngezinhlekelele.

oMasipala babgankwazi ukuthola izimali esiKhwameni soXhasomali lweziNgqalasizinda zesiFundazwe (i-MIG). Indlela esetshenziswa yi-MIG yehlukile phakathi kwezingqalasizinda zosizo olusha lwabahlukumezekile kwingxenye ka 80:20. Selokhu i-MIG ikhulise isabelomali sokuqala futhi akusisona semiklamo, omasipala bangakwazi ukusebenzisa ingxenye yemali abayinikeziwe ngezinhloso zokusiza ababehlukunyezwe izinhlekelele ezedlule.

***Ukubeka kabusha eqhulwini isabelomali sezimali zokuqala***

Izinhlaka zombuso zesifundazwe nakomasipala kufuneka ukuba zakhe izinhleko zeminyaka emithathu ezibeka izimali zezindleko esikhathini esingengakanani. Isifundazwe, nokufakwe yiLungu loMkhandlu oPhethe, singabeka eqhulwini izimali zokuqala zesabelomali ukuze sikwazi ukuqhuba imiklamo edingekayo yokusiza nokwakha kabusha. Ngemiphumela, bangagudlwa izethembiso zeminyaka eyedlule ze-MTEF, ebese besebenzisa izimali ezikhishiwe ukuxhasa ukusiza bahlukumezekile nokwakha kabusha.

Ukugudluzwa kwezimali phakathi kweminyAKA nezinhlelo kumele kuhambisane nezinhlinzeko zomthetho owengamele lezo zivumelwano kwi-PFMA.

Emazingeni omasipala, indlela efanayo ingalandelwa njengalokhu umkhandlu kamasipala usivuma isabelomali sokubeka kabusha eqhulwini isabelomali. UMkhandlu kumele ucubugule ukuthi ukubekwa kabusha eqhulwini kwesabelomali kuzoba nemithelela emikhulu emibi noma angeke ibekhona uma kwenziwa umsebenzi wesikhathi eside. Noma yikuphi ukufanele kweminyaka noma ukugudlwa izimali kumele ukuba kuhambisane ne-MFMA. Lendlela ivamise ukuthi ibe ngesheshayo yokudedela izimali zokusiza nokwakha kabusha.

***Ukusebenzisa isiKhwama sezimali zezimo eziphuthumayo***

Iminyango kahulumeni wesiFundazwe, uma seyiphelelwe izimali zayo, ingakwaqzi ukusebenzisa isikhwama sezimali zezimo eziphuthumayo ukusiza nokwakha kabusha ngendlela efanayo. Kuhlangozwa ukuthi izikhawu zokuthola lwezo zimali zibekwe ku-75:15. Lezi zikhawu zifuna ukuxhasa okukhulu ezifundazweni ukuze kunciphiswe izindleko eziphathelene nokusetshenziswa kwezikhwama zikazwelonke. Kuingeka ukuba isifundazwe sifune eminye imithombo yokuthola izimali zokuxhasa.

oMasipala bangakwazi ukuthola izimali esikhwameni sezimali zezimo eziphuthumayo ukuze basize futhi bakhe kabusha izimpahla ezidingekayo ukuze behlinzeke umsebenzi

osezingeni elifanele. Ugqozi lokwenza leyo miklamo kumele kumelwe lufakwe nolokucela izimali lufakwe kwi-NDMC.

Uma kufika isicelo sokuthola izimali zokuxhaswa, i-NDMC kumele isicubungule isicelo, ihlanganise uhlu lwemiklamo nezindleko eziphathelene nayo, ebese igqugquzela ngokweSigaba 16 ukukhululwa kwezimali ngaphansi kwe-PFMA kuMgcinimafa kaZwelonke.

### **7.7.2 Okusemqoka**

Ukusatshalaliswa kokuqwashisa kusenesikhathi kumele kuxhaswe ngemali evela kwisabelomali sikazwelonke, ezifundazweni nakwizinhlaka zombuso womasipala ezintweni zemisebenzi abayenza njalo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

Ukubhekana nezinhlekelele nokulungisa isimo esidalwe izinhlekelele kufanele kuxhaswe ngezimali ezivela kwisabelomali zesifundazwe nezinhlaka zombuso womasipala kuze kufike emalini ebhaliwe yokuqala. Uma sukufinyelelwe kwisamba sonke sokuqala, izimali zokwengezwa kufanele zitholwe esikhwameni sezimo eziphuthumayo, ngezindlela ezifanayo ezifundazweni nezingenamibandela komasipala.

Izindlela ezisetshenziswayo zokukhipha izimali kudingeka ukuthi ziphinde zicutshungulwe ukuze kunciphiswe isikhathi esichithekayo sokuthola usizo kwabakhahlazamekile. Ngokukhulu ukushesha izinhlaka zombuso kumele zixhase ngemali imiklamo yokusiza nokwakha kabusha ngezabelomali zabo nangomxhaso wezimali ezinemibandelo.

Izindlela zokuphindaphindwa kokukhishwa kwezimali esikhwameni sezimo eziphuthumayo ukuze kwenziwe imisebenzi yokwakha kabusha lapho kudingeka khona lezo zingqalasizinda ukuze kuhlengwe izimpilo zabanti kufaqnele zakhiwe.

### **Izinkomba zoMsebenzi oNqala**

- Ipheenti lesabelomali sesifundazwe noma sezinhlaka zomasipala njengesiqala sokuthola izimali kuhulumeni kazwelonke zokubhekana nokulungisa isimo esidalwe izinhlekelele selisunguliwe futhi laqalisa.
- Imizamo yokubhekana nokulungisa isimo ikhishelwa izimali kwizingxenye zokuqala zesabelomali.
- Amasu azosetshenziswa asesunguliwe ukuqinisekisa ukuthi zisetshenziswa ngokuphindaphindekile izikhwama zikazwelonke zokubhekana bezinhlekelele.
- Izinhlaka zombuso kuwo zonke amazanga ohulumeni asebeke eceleni ingxenye yokuqala yesabelomali.
- Abantu, imizi nomphakathi okhahlemezwe isigameko esikhulu noma izinhlekelele sebezokwazi ukuthola ngokushesha izimali ezikhishiwe.
- Ukukhishwa kwezimali zokuqala zokusiza nokwakha kabusha emazingeni ehlukene ohulumeni sekwenziwe.
- Imizamo yokusiza nokwakha kabusha seyixhasiwe ngezimali ezivela kwizabelomali zabo ezihlanganisiwe nakuxhasomali olunemibandela.

#### **7.8.1.1 Ezomfundo nokuqeqesha**

I-PDMC kumele inhlinzeke ngezabelomali sokuqaliswa kwezidingo zesifundazwe nokucutshungwa kwezimali zokunquma ngemfundo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, ukuqeqesha nezidingo zokucwaningwa kwalokho okubandakanyeka ekululweni kwezinhlekelele kuyo yonke imikhakha, amazanga neminyaqngo. Kufanele futhi ihlinzeke ngokuthuthukiswa kwemfundo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nohlaka lokuqeqesha.

Izinhlaka zombuso wesiFundazwe usunaso isabelomali esikhulu sokufundisa nokuqeqesha izisebenzi nabakhi bezinqubomgomo. Lapho kungenzeka khona, izinhlekelele zombuso ezithintekayo kufanele ziqinisekise ukuthi izifundo zisemthethweni. Esimweni lapho kukhona khona izifundo ezingekho emthethweni, izinhlekelele zombuso kumele zakhe isabelomali zalokhu kuqeqesha.

Ukuba semthethweni kwezifundao kuyindlela yokuqinisekisa ukuthi kunemfundo nokuqeqesha okusezingeni elicokeme. Ngokuhambisana nomthetho we-SAQA ne-NQF, abahlinzeki bemisebenzi kumele basungule izifundo zokulindelekile nezinsiza kufunda. Izindleko zemfundo esemthethweni nokuqaliswa kokuqeqeshwa zingakhelwa kamuva u-

SETA. Lendlela yokuxhasa ngemali ihambisana kahle nezindleko zokulungisa isimo esidalekile uma kufundiswa ngokusemthethweni ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokuqaliswa koqeqesho.

oMasipala, abangenazo izimali, abakwazi ukuzibandakanya nezinhlelo ezingekho emthethweni, ngoba abanazo izimali ezifanele zokukhokhela lezi zinhlelo.

Ngokujwayelekile, izindleko eziningi zokufundisa nokuqeqesha komasipala zikhokhelwa ngoXhasomali oluvela esikhwameni sokuPhathwa kweziMali (i-FMG). I-MIG, nesikihwaa soxhasomali lokwakhiwa kwamakhono, izohlangana masuze neziNhlelo zoMasipala zokuThuthukisa uXhasomali (i-MSIG). I-DPLG kumele iqinisekise ukuthi i-MSIG entsha iyahlinzeka ngokuba semthethweni kwemfundo noqeqesho lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Kuwumbono ukuthi uma lezi zimali zezihlanganiswe ndawonye, omasipala kufanele bakwazi ukuthola izimali zokufundisa nokuqeqesha ngokuhambisana namazinga okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

I-PDMC kumele iphenye ngokusebenza kokudidiyeka ndawonye kwezindaba eziphathelene nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezinhlelweni ezikhona ezintsha zokufundisa nokuqeqesha ezisungulwe yi-DLG izisungulela omasipala namakhansela.

#### **7.8.1.2 Ukudidiyelwa kwezinhlelo zokuqwashisa umphakathi**

I-PDMC ibhekele ukuthuthukisa ukudidiyeka kohlelo lokuqwashisa umphakathi ukuze kugqugquzelwe usiko logwema izingozi kuzo zonke izinhlelo zombuso nasemphakathini. Ukongeza kulokhu, izinhlelo zombuso kudingeka ukuba zisungule imikhakhaso efanelekile yokuqwashisa umphakathi kuhlaka lohlelo oludidiyelwa lokuqwashisa umphakathi. I-PDMC kumele yenze isabelomali sokuthuthukisa nokuqaliswa kwalolo hlelo.

Iminyango ezibandakanye ezinhlelweni zokuqashisa umphakathi kumele zibe nesabeomali sokuthuthukisa nokuqaliswa izinhlelo eziphathelene nemisebenzi yabo ezindaweni zabi. Ukwengeza kulokhu, kufanele ikwai ukusebenzisa izimali ngezinhlelo ezithile ezihlose ukuqwashisa ngezinhlekelele ezivela kwi-NDMC.

oMasipala kumele babandakanye imikhankaso yokuqwashisa ezinhlelweni zokubandakanya umphakathi. Ngalendlela, angeke bading izimali ezongeziwe zalezi zinhlelo. oMasipala kufanele bakhe ubudlelwano nama-NGO nemikhakha ezimele ukuze bakwazi ukwabelana ngezindleko zezinhlelo zokuqwashisa umphakathi ezibheke ngqo kwizinhlekelele.

#### **7.8.1.3 Izinhlelo zocwaningo nolwazi nokutholakala kwezeluleko**

Uma i-PDMC isiyakhe isihloko ezokwenza ngaso ucwaningo, kufaneleixhumane neminyango kahulumeni eyehlukehlukene, izinkampani ezizimele, izinhlangano zocwaningo nama-NGO ukuze kuxhaswe ngezimali ucwaningo lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. I-PDMC kumele futhi ifake ingxenye yesabelomali sayo ezintweni eziphathelene nocwaningo nokubuyekiswa kwezinhlekelele ezedlule.

Iminyango esebenzisanayo evame ukwehlelwa izibhichongo zezinhlekelele kumele ibe nesabelomali sokwenza ucwaningo ngezinhlekelele ezinqala nokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele.

Amarekhodi agcinwe kwifayela kumele afakwe kwikhompuyutha ukuze athole noma ngabe yimuphi umuntu owafunayo mahhala. Izindleko zokuhlinzekwa kolwazi nokwelulekwa kufanele kube ngezingatheni futhi zabelwe ngokwesabelomali se-PDMC.

### 7.8.2 Okusemqoka

Izindleko eziphathelele nezifundo nokuqeqesha ngokusemthethweni kumele zikhokhelwe u-SETA. Lokhu kufanele kubonakale njengendlela yokuxhasa ngemali ekhethiwe. Izindleko eziphathelele nezifundo nokuqeqesha zabelwa yizinhlekelele zombuso ezithintekayo.

Izindleko zocwaningo kumele zabelwe kwisabelomali yezindawo zokulawula izinhlekelele nemikhakha ezimele, izinhlangano zocwaningo, namafaka izimali kuma-NGO.

#### Izinkomba zoMsebenzi oNqala

- Kukhona ubufakaza bamarekhodi eminingwane yokukhuphuka kwezindleko zezinhlelo zemfundo nokuqeqesha okusemthethweni.
- Izinhlekelele zombuso zizikhokhela izindleko zazo zemfundo nokuqeqesha okusemthethweni ezindaweni eziphathelele noMkhakha wezeMifundo noMaziphathe bezokuqeqesha.
- Izimiso zokuKThuthukisa iziMali zokuXhasa iziNhlaka zoMasipala sezeluliwe ukuze zihlinzeke izinhlelo zemfundo nokuqeqeshelwa ukulawula izinhlekelele.
- Zonke izinhlekelele zombuso ziyabandakanyeka kwisabelomali esididiyelwe zezinhlelo zokuqwashisa umphakathi.
- Ukusebenzisana phakathi kwezinhlekelele zomasipala nemikhakha ezimele, izinhlangano ezizimele nezinhlangano ezigxile emphakathini ezikhona ngezinhlelo zokuxhasa ngemali izinhlelo nemiklamo yokuqwashisa umphakathi.
- Izimali zikhona eminyangweni kahulumeni, ezinhlanganweni zomhlaba wonke jikelele, izinkampani ezizimele, izinhlangano zocwaningo zokwenza ucwaningo.

8.	IQOQO LOLWAZI 1 : UHLU LWAMAGAMA
Ukufaneleka ngokusemthethweni	Isitifiketi, ngokwejwayelekile nesiphuma emva kwesikhathi esithile, somuntu, umgwamanda noma isikhungo ngokuba nokufaneleka ukwenza umsebenzi othile kwisiqinisekiso samazinga esibekwe uMgunyazi weziQu eNingizimi Afrika (i-SAQA).
Ukucwaninga	Indlela yokuthola izinga lomkhiqizo, umsebenzi nosekwenziwe noma okwenziwayo.
Ikhono	Ukuhlanganiswa kwakho konke okwenziwe nezimali ezikhona emphakathini, ezinhlanganweni noma ezinhlanganweni ezingakwazi ukunciphisa izinga lezingozi, noma izindawo ezihlaselwe izinhlekelele. Ikhono lingabandakanya ukuzibambela mathupha, ngokwezikhungo, ngokomphakathi noma ngokomnotho noma ngokusebenzisa umuntu onekhono noma abahlanganyele buholini noma ekuphatheni.
Ukwakha amakhono	Imizamo eqonde ukuthuthukisa amakhono abantu emphakathini noms izingqalasizinda emphakathini nasezinhlanganweni odinga ukunciphisa izinga lezinhlekelel. Kungabandakanya futhi izikhungo, izimali, ezepolitiki, neminye imithombo, enjengobuchwepheshe, emazingeni ehlukehlukene nezingxanye zomphakathi.
Ukuhlelelwa kweNhlekelele	Uhlelo lokuhlelela ngaphambili isimo esingavela noma esingakaveli, lapho umumo nezinjongo kuvunyelwene ngazo, indlela yokusilawula nezinyathelo ezinobuchule ezisetshenziswayo zichazwa khona, nezinhlelo ezibalulekile zokubhekana nazo zihlale zisemgqeni ukuze zivikele, noma ngempumelelo kubhekwane nazo, izimo eziphuthumayo.
Indlela esetshenziswayo	Amazinga, imithetho, izinkombandlela noma izivivinyo eziphikisana nezinqumo ezithathelwe phezu kwakho.
Ukuthuthuka	Indlela yokwenza ngcono inhlalakahle ngokufaka kabusha izimali ezingenza ukuba kube noguquko esimweni okuphilwa ngaphansi kwaso. Kulungisa izidingo zempilo, ukulingana nokusatshalaliswa kabusha komnotho.
Inhlekelele	Isigameko ezizivelelayo noma esidalwa umuntu qobo, esivela ngokukhombisa isimpawu ezithile noma ngokungakhombisi lutho olusolekayo, esidala ukuhlakazeka kwabantu, kwezimpahla, kwezomnotho noma ukucekeleka phansi kwemvelo ezingaphezu kwamandla abantu abakhahlamezekile noma umphakathi esidala ukuthi umphakathi ungakwazi ukumelana naso ngokusebenzisa izimali zawo. Inhlekelele uwumsebenzi wohlelo lokuqhubeka kwezingozi. Iholela ekutheni kube nezingozi eziningi ngesikhathi esisodwa, abantu abathintekayo bangakwazi ukuzisiza nekhono lokubhekana nazo noma ukuthatha izinyathelo zokunciphisa izingqinamba ezinkulu ezidalwa izinhlekelele.



Indawo esebenza ngezinhlekelele	Indawo ehlome ngakho konke yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele emazingeni athile. Leyo ndawo kumele ikwazi ukulwisana nanoma yiziphi izimo eziphuthumayo nokwenza imisebenzi ebalulekile nalabo abayizithunywa, kubandakanya bonke ababambiqhaza abasohlelweni lokubhekana nokulungisa isimo esidalekile ngezinhloso zohlelo lokuphatha kweminyango eyehlukahlukene uhlelo lokubhekana nokulungisa isimo esidalekile, uma kuvela inhlekelele endaweni, esifundazweni noma kuzwelonke noma sizama ukuvela.
UkuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele	Uhlelo olunamasu okusebenzisa izinqumo zokuphatha, izinhlangano, amakhono okusebenza nekhono lokuqalisa izinqubomgomo, izinhlelo kanye nekhono lomphakathi lokulwa nokunciphisa izingozi eziphathelene nemvelo nezinhlekelele ezidalwa ubuchwepheshe. Lokhu kuhlenganisa imisebenzi eminingi, kubandakanya izinyathelo ezihleliwe nezingahleliwe zokuvikela noma zokulawula (ukunciphisa nokuzilungiselela) nokubakhona kwezinhlekelele.
Ukuncishiswa kweziNhlekelele	Uhlaka lwamasu azosetshenziswa ukunciphisa ukukhahlamezeka nezinhlekelele emphakathini, ukuzigwema (ukuzivikela) noma ukuzinciphisa (ukuzinciphisa nokuzilungiselela) ukuvela kwezingozi, ngaphansi kwengqikithi yokuqinisa ezentuthuko.
Ukuxwayisa kusenesikhathi	Ulwazi olutholakala ngezikhathi zonke nolusebenzaayo, olutholakala ezikhungweni ezaziwayo, oluvumela umuntu ngayedwana, imizi, izindawo kanye nemiphakathi esengozini ukuba uthathe izinyathelo zokugwema noma zokunciphisa izingozi nokuzilungiselela ukubhekana nazo ngendlela esebenzayo.
Umshini wokuqwashisa kusenesikhathi	Umshini okwazi ukuthukulula nokubikezela ngenhlekelele ezovela ebese uthumelaq umlayezo wokuqwashisa ngolwazi lososayensi, ukuqapha nokucubungula ubukhulu benhlekelele eaovela nokulandelana kwezikhawu. Umshini wokuqwashisa kusenesikhathi ubandakanya uchungechunge lwezinto ezithintekayo, okuyilezi: ukuqonda nokulandelela lapho okuzohamba khona inhlekelele; ukuqapha nokubikezela izehlakalo; ukuhambisa nokusabalalisa ukuqonda izimpawu zokuqwashisa kwizikhulu zezepolitiki nakubantu abakhileyo; nokuthatha izinyathelo ezifanele ngezikhathi zonke zokubhekana nezimpawu zokuqwashisa.
Ezemfundo nokuqeqeshwa komqinisekisi wesimo samazinga	Umgwamanda obhekele ukuqapha isimo sezinga lezemfundo nokuqeqeshwa kanye nokuqinisekisa ukuthi abafundi bahlowa ngokusezingeni elifanele. Abahlinzeka ngezemfundo nokuqeqesha kufanele bavunywe ngumqinisekisi wesimo samazinga ezemfundo nokuqeqesha.
Izingxenye ezisengozini	Ezemvelo, abantu, izingqalasizinda, ezolimo, ezomnotho nezinye izingxenye ezisengozini, futhi ezisengozini yokushabalala.
Uphiko	Ama-ejenti kahulumeni noma amandla ezikhundla, izinkampani ezizimele noma zikahulumeni, abahlanganyele, izinhlangano ezisebenza ngokungabhekinzuzo, noma ezinye izinhlanano

	ezibhekele ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.
Umbheki wendawo okulawulwa kuyo izinhlekelele	Umntu ngayedwana obhekele ukudidiyela imisebenzi yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokuhlelwa kophiko lukazwelonke, izifundazwe noma lwezinhlekelele zombuso kamasipala noma lomasipala. Leli gama liyasetshenziselwa umuntu ngayedwana owenza imisebenzi efanayo kwi- NGO noma kwimikhakha ezimele.
Uhlelo lwemininingwane yomumo womhlaba (i-GIS)	Ucwaningo oluhlanganise yonke ulwazi yolwazi ehlanganisa incazelo nemiphumela, ngokusebenzisa amabalazwe njalo. Njalo kukhonjiswa incazelo ikhonjiswa ngezinhlelo zamakhompuyutha, ukuyifaka, ukuyigcina, ukuyibheka, ukuyihlanganisa, ukuyilawula, ukuyicubungula nokuyiveza obala ulwazi ephathelene nokuma kokwakheka komhlaba. Ikakhulu, i-GIS isetshenziselwa ukuphatha amabalazwe. Lokhu kungakhonjiswa ngokuveza amaleya ehlukehlukeni lapho ileya ngayinye inemininingwane ngesimo esithile. Isimo ngasinye sihambisana nesimo sokwakheka kwesithombe sebalazwe. Izinhlelo zemininingwane yomumo womhlaba ziyakhula ngenxa yokusetshenziselwa yokulandelela nokucwaninga ngobugazi, kanjalo nokusetshenziswa kwezinyathelo ezithathelwa ukulawula izinhlekelele.
Uhlelo lomumo womhlaba (i-GPS)	Uhlelo oluhlinzeka ikakhulu ngamasathalathi amakwe ngamakhodi akhipha izimpawu ezidluliselwa kwi-GPS, ukwenzela ukuthi ikwazi ukubheka umumo, ubungako nokuthi iqondephi nesikhathi.
Ubungozi	Isigameko ikakhulu esikwazi ukulimaza umzimba, A potentially damaging physical event, izigameko kanye/noma izinto ezenziwa abantu ezingadala ukuthi bafe noma balimale, ukunukubezeka komhlaba, ukuphazamiseka kwenhlalakahle nezomnotho noma ukucekeleka phansi kwemvelo. Ubungozi bungabandakanya okungakaphumeli obala futhi bungavela ngezindlela ezehlukene: ngokwendalo (ngokomumo wamatshe, ngokushintsha komoya nangokwenziwayo) noma budalwe okwenziwa abantu (ukucekela phansi imvelo nobungozi obudalwa ezobuchwepheshe). Ubungozi bungahamba ngabodwana, kwenzeke ngezikhawu ezithile noma buvele ngokuhlanganise umsuka wabo. Ubungozi ngabunye buhlukaniswa ngokweindawo obukuzo, ngesikhathi esithile, ngokulandelana nokungafani.
Ucwaningo lobuNgozi	Ukutholakala kobungozi, izifundo nokuqaphwa kwanoma yibuphi ubungozi ukuze kutholwe ubukhulu bayo, imvelaphi, uhlobo lwayo nokwenzayo.
Ubungozi obudalwa abantu	Izinhlekelele noma izimo eziphuthumayo ezidalwa ubudedengu noma ngokungahlosile ngokwenza kwabantu, ngabomu noma ngenye indlela.
Okusemqoka	Isibopho noma okufanele umuntu akwenze.
Indawo esebenza ngokuhlanganyela	Uphiko okuhlelo lokuphathwa kokubhekana nezinhlekelele lapho okudidiyelwe khona ngokuhlanganyela noma ngokubambisana kanye nokuphathwa kwezigameko ezinkulu

	noma izinhlekelele ezibandakanya ukusebenzisana ngokubambisana kwama-ejenti ehlukehlukene.
Ukufunda ngokwenza umsebenzi	Uhlelo olugxile ekufundeni ngokwenza umsebenzi, lapho umfundi efunda futhi abuye azokwenza umsebenzi. Ukufunda ngokwenza umsebenzi okuphathelene nalowo msebenzi. Ukufunda ngokwenza umsebenzi kwenza ukuthi uthole iziqu ezibhaliswe ngaphansi kwe-NQF.
Okuhambisana nakho	Iminyango esebenzisa izinqubomgomo zikahulumeni.
Ukunciphisa	Izinyathelo ezihleliwe noma ezingahleliwe zokunciphisa ukuvela kobungozi bendalo, ukucekela phansi ezemvelo nezingozi ezxidilwa ubuchwepheshe ezindaweni, emiphakathini nasemizini ekhahlazamekile
Ukuqapha	Uhlelo lokubheka nokuhlola ukuze kuqinisekiwe ukuthi kusetshenziswa izinqubo eifanele futhi kulandela okwenziwayo ngendlela efanele.
Ukwenzeka kobungozi	Kuyisisusa esinzima esingavela ngenxa yezimiso zemininingwanr engalingani phakathi kukahulumeni kazwelonke nohulumene bezifunda nahulumeni basekhaya. Lokhu kungaholela esimweni lapho ohulumeni bezifundazwe nomasipala abangenazo izabelomali zokwenza imisebenzi ethile (njengeyokunciphisa izinhlekelele), bathembele kuhulumeni kazwelonke ukuba abasize lapho kumele balungise isimo esidalwe inhlekelele uma sekuvele inhlekelele.
Uphiko loMasipala	Inkampani, imifelandawonye, itrasti, isikhwama semali nanoma yiluphi olunye uphiko oluhlanganyele olusungulwe ngokusetshenziswa kwanoma yimuphi umthetho kazwelonke noma wezifundazwe futhi osebenza ngaphansi kukamasipala owodwa noma ngaphezulu, futhi kubandakanya, inkampani esimweni esingaphansi kwalokho kulawula, noma yikuphi ukulawulwa okungaphansi kwaleyo nkampani. Leligama lingasetshenziselwa futhi uphiko lwemisebenzi.
Uxhasomali lweziNgqalasizinda zikaMasipala (i-MIG)	Uxhasomali lweziNgqalasizinda zikaMasipala luyindlela esetshenziswayo yoxhasomali olunemibandela ukwenzela ukuxhasa ngemali izinhlelo zezingqalasizinda. I-MIG iphethwe i-DPLG.
Izinhlaka zombuso kaMasipala	Umasipla, umnyango noma uphiko lwezokuphatha kumasipala noma ophikweni lukamasipala.
Izinhlaka zombuso kazwelonke	Umnyango kazwelonke noma uphiko lomphakathi loukazwelonke olusebenza emazingeni kahulumeni kazwelonke (luchaziwe esigabeni 1 se-PFMA).
Uhlaka lweZiqu lukaZwelonke (i-NQF)	Indlela edidiyelwe kazwelonke yezemfundo nokuqeqeshwa eNingizimu Afrika. Ibeka ukuthi kufanele akhiwe kanjani amazinga ehlukeni ezemfundo nokuqeqesha kanye/noma iziqu kumele zakhiwe kanjani nokuthi amakhozi azomiswa kanjani ngokusemthethweni. Igcizelela ukufunda okungaphezi futhi ibhekelela ukutholakala kwayo, kanjalo nokuhanjiswa nokuthuthukiswa phakathi kwimfundo nokuqeqesha

	ukutholakala kwamaphoyinti ezkufundeni futhi, lapho kufanele khona, esipiliyoni somsebenzi. Yasungulwa ngokuhambisana noMthetho wokuGunyawa kweZiqu eNingizimu Afrika, 1995 (uMthetho No. 58 ka 1995).
Isikwama seziNtela sikaZwelonke	Isikhwama esihlanganyelwe okufakwa kuzo zonke izimali ezitholwe uhulumeni kazwelonke (kubandakanya izintela) received by the national government is paid, except money reasonably excluded by an Act of Parliament.
Ubungozi bendalo	Okuqhutshwa indalo noma izigameko, ezinjengezimo ezingabekezeleki zezulu, ukuhamba kwamanzi ngaphansi komhlaba noma umumo womhlaba, okungadala umonakalo. Iigameko zobungozi zingehluka ngobukhulu, ngokwenzeka ngezikhathi ezithile, ngokulandelana, ngokuthatha isikhathi esithile, ubukhulu, isivini, indlela eyenzeka ngayo nangezikhathi ezithile.
Izinhlaka zombuso	Yinoma yimiphi iminyango noma ezokuphatha kuzwelonke, ezifundazweni noma emazingeni ohulumeni basekhaya. Kubandakanya noma yimiphi imisebenzi noma izikhungo ezisebenzisa amandla noma ezenza imisebenzi ngokoMthethosisekelo noma ngokomthethosiseko wesifundazwe, noma yimuphi umsebenzi noma izikhungo ezenza ezisebenzisa mandla omphakathi noma ezenza imisebenzi yomphakathi ngokwanoma yimuphi umthetho.
Izintela zabo	Izinzuzo ezitholwe umasipala ngezintela.
Isisusa esinzima	Umvuzo odala okungalindelekile kulokhu isisusa obekulindeleke ukuba sikukhiphe.
Ukulungiselela	Imisebenzi nezinyathelo ezithsthiwayo kungskehli lutho zokuqinisekisa ukuthi ukubhekana ngempumelelo nesimo sokuhlasela kobungozi, kubandakanya ukukhishwa kwezixwayiso kusenesikhathi nokususwa kwabantu okwesikhashana nezimpahla endaweni esengcupheni.
Ukugwema	Izinyathelo zokuhlinzeka ngezindlela zokugwema ukuhlasela kobungozi nezindlela zokunciphisa okuphathelene nezinhlekelele ezidalwa imvelo, ubuchwepheshe nabantu.
Umsebenzi wama-ejenti ehlukahlukene/uphiko	I-ejenti/uphiko olunike imisebenzi eyehlukehlukene ephathelene nokulawulwa kwenhlekelele ethile.
Inhlekelele ebekwe eqhulwini	Inhlekelele ebonwa njengeseqhulwini ngokocwaningo lososayensi lapho okucwaningwa khona izinhlekelele ehlukahlukene futhi ebese zihlukaniswa ngokwemikhakha enqunywa inhlokomnotho nakho konke okuphathelene nemvelo lapho okunenhlekelele khona. Uhlelo lokuthola imikhakha yalezi zinhlekelele kufanele lube nokuxhumana, futhi lubandakanye ezesayensi, umphakathi nezinhlekelele zikahulumeni.
Umkhakiha ozimele	Kusho konke okuzimele nokuzilawulayo, njengebhizinisi, amabhange nezinkampani zemishuwalensi, ibhangengodla nezikole ezizimele.
Izinhlaka zombuso	Iminyango yesifundazwe noma umgwamanda womphakathi

wesiFundazwe	osebenza emazingeni ohulumeni besifundazwe (uchaziwe esigabeni 1 se-PFMA).
Ukuqwashisa umphakathi	Ukwakheka kwabahlali abajwayelekile, kwenyusa amazinga okwazi ngezingozi nokuthi kufanele abantu benzene ukuze banciphise ukuba sengozi. Imisebenzi yokuqwashisa umphakathi yenza ukuthi kube noguquko ekuziphatheni oluholela ekunciphiseni izinhlekelele.
Izinhlekelele eziphindaphindayo	Inhlekelele edalwa izigameko zendalo, ezinjengokuzamazama komhlaba, izikhukhula, iziphapho, nezintabamlilo. Noma izigigaba ezinjalo zenzeka ngokuphazima kweso, umthelela walokhu uhambisana nezinkinga eziphathelele nobubha.
Ukulungisa isimo	Izinqumo nezinyathelo ezithathwa ngokushesha emva kokuvela kwenhlekelele ngokufuna ukulungisa nokwenza ngcono izimo ezidalwe inhlekelele eyedule ehlaselwe umphakathi, ngesikhathi kukhuthazwa ukuthi kwenziwe ukulungiswa kwesimo okudingekile ukuze kunciphise izinhlekelele. Ukulungiswa kwesimo esidalekile (ukusiza abakhahlazemekile nokwakha kabusha) kwenza ithuba lokuthuthukisa nokusebenzisa amasu okunciphisa izinhlekelele.
Ukusiza	Ukuhlinzekwa kosizo noma kokungenelela ngesikhathi senhlekelele noma ngemuva kokwenzeka kwenhlekelele ukuz kuhlengwe izimpilo nezidingongqandi zalabo bantu abakhahlazemekile. Kungabandakanya ukuhlinzekwa kwendawo yokufihla ikhanda, ukudla, imithi yokwelapha, izingubo, amanzi njalonzalo.
Ukubuyela esimweni	Ikhono lohlelo, lomphakathi osengcupheni yobungozi ngokulwa noma ngokuguqula ukuze ufinyelele futhi ugcinwe izinga elifanele lokusebenza nokuhlela. Lokhu kubonakala ngezinga uhlelo olukwazi ukuzenzela lona ukuze lundlondlobalise ikhono lokufunda ezinhlekeleleni esezedule ukuze bakwazi ukuzivikela kangcono ngomuso nokuthuthukisa izinyathelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele.
Ukubhekana	Izinyathelo ezithathwa ngesikhathi senhlekelele noma ngokushesha emva kwenhlekelele ukuze kusizwe futhi kuhlengwe izimpilo zabantu nezidingongqangi zalabo bantu, nemiphakathi ekhahlanyezwe izinhlekelele. Lezi zinyathelo zingenziwa ngokuphazisa kweso, okwesikhashana noma isikhathi esingengakanani.
Uhlelo lokuphathwa kokubhekana nezinhlekelele	Uhlelo olwakhelwe ukuhlinzeka ngezindlela zokuqinisekisa ukudidiyela ngempumelelo nokuphathwa komsebenzi, nemizamo yohlelo lokubhekana nezinhlekelele. Luhlanganisa izimali nezinqubo ezikhona ezinhlekeni zezinhlangano ezejwayelekile ngezinhloso zokuphumelelisa ngokuphindaphindiwe ukubhekana nezinhlekelele.
Ucwaningo lwezinhlekelele	Uhlelo lokuthola uhlobo lobukhulu benhlekelele ngokucwaninga ubukhulu bengozi nokucwaninga ngemibandela ekhona yokuba sengcupheni engadala ingozi enkulu noma kulimale abantu, impahla, imfuyo nemvelo abathembele kuyo.

Ubungozi (ubungozi benhlekelele)	Amathuba okulimala noma okulindelekile (ukufa, ukulimala, impahla, imfuyo nokuphazamiseka komnotho noma ukucekeleka phansi kwemvelo) okuholela ekubeni khona kokushayisana kwengozi yendalo nezidalwa abantu nezimo zokucekeleka phansi. Inhlekelele ichazwa ngalendlela elandelayo: Ingozi = Ubungozi x ukuba sengcupheni. Eminye imikhakha ibandakanya ukuba sengcupheni kakhulu
Uphiko oluGunyazwe ukuFundisa nokuQeqesha (i-SETA)	Umgwamanda obhekele ukuhlela izinhlelo zokufundisa nokuqeqesha emkhakheni othile wezomnotho. I-SETA kumele yakhe ebese iqalisa izinhlelo zokuthuthukisa amakhono ophikweni labo.
Izigemegeme	Isigemegeme okungesiyona inhlekelele kodwa sibe sisikhulu noma sibalulekile ngokuthi kuthathwe izinyathelo ezinkulu uma kubhekwana naswo. Leli gama lingasetshenziswa lapho kuvela khona isehlakalo esisodwa njalo ngokulandelana esiphuthumayo, esibeka egcupheni yokungatholakali kwezimali. Lokhu uma sekuhlangene ndawonke kuphuma inhlekelele. Isigemegeme futhi simele inhlekelele entsha noma engalindelekile ezinhlekeleleni, ukubeka egcupheni noma engozini, okuholela ekwenziweni kophenyo olunzulu ukuze kwenziwe ngcono uguquko olwandulelayo ezinhlekeleleni.
Izinhlekelele ezifufusayo	Izinhlekelele ezenzeka uma abantu behluleka ukusebenzisana bodwa nokugcina imfuyo yabo okuholela ekuncipheni kwayo kancane kancane. Inhlekelele esafufusa ngokwejoyalekile ithatha izinyanga ezimbalwa noma iminyaka ekutheni ize ifinyelele esimweni esesingasalawuleki.
AbaGunyazi beZiqu eNingizimu Afrika (i-SAQA)	Umgwamanda obhekele ukuthuthukiswa nokuqaliswa kwe-NQF. AbaGunyazi beZiqu eNingizimu Afrika basungula imigwamanda kazwelonke ehlola amazinga, imigwamanda ethuthukisa amazinga, nabaqinisekisi bamazinga emfundo nokuqeqeshwa.
Umsebenzi omele uhulumeni nozimele	Umuntu owenza umsebenzi ajutshelwe wona ngumthetho kazwelonke, wezifunda nomasipala.
Ama-ejenti/uphiko okusiza	I-ejenti/uphiko olunikezwe umsebenzi wokubhekela umsebenzi ongatheni wokubhekana nokulawula inhlekelele.
Ubungozi obudalwa ubuchwepheshe	Ubungozi obuvela kwezobuchwepheshe noma izingozi zasezimbonini, izinqubo eziyingozi, ukwehluleka kokusebenza kwezingqilasizinda noma imisebenzi eyenziwa banatu, engaholela ekutheni kufe abantu noma balimale, ukonakala komhlaba, ukuphazamiseka komnotho nomphakathi nomaukucekelela phansi kwemvelo.
Isimo esibeka engcupheni	Isigameko esenziwe umuntu noma okwenziwayo okunokulimaza noma kufe othile. Isimo esibeka engcupheni siyabonakala kunengozi noma inhlekelele, kodwa singabuye sibekwe 'njengengozi' uma sesiba sibi kakhulu siholela ekufeni nasekulimazeni. (Bheka ubungozi.)
Izinga loPhiko	Lurejistiwe kuzwelonke libeka imiphumela yokufunda

	nokuqeqeshwa nokuphathelele nomkhakha wezokucwaninga, neminye ulwazi, kuhlenganisa ulwazi eyakhiwe yadidiyelwa neminye, edingwa yi-SAQA. Izinga lophiko lunamaphoyinti elibekelwe wona. Elinye lamaphoyinti limukelwe njengelilingana namahora ayi-10 okufunda.
Ingcuphe	Izinga umuntu qobo, umuzi, umphakathi, indawo noma intuthuko ingakhahlamezeka ngenxa yobungozi. Izimiso zokubasengcupheni nokubalula kokukhahlamezeka ngomthelela wobungozi zibonakala ngemiphumela emphakathini, kumnotho nakwimvelo ngokwenziwe.

*Izinkomba zemithombo zibandakanya:*

- IHhovisi leziNdaba zesiFundazwe nokuThuthukiswa koMthethosisekelo, 1999. *White Paper on Disaster Management Act*. Pretoria.
- IRephabhuliki yaseNingizimu Afrika, 2003. *Disaster Management Act, 2002* (Act No. 57 of 2002). Pretoria: Government Printer.
- IRephabhuliki yaseNingizimu Afrika, 1996. *The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1999* (Act No. 108 of 1996). Pretoria: Government Printer.
- IRephabhuliki yaseNingizimu Afrika. *A policy Framework For Disaster Risk Management In South Africa* Pretoria: Government Printer.
- Esifundazaweni sase-Gauteng. *A policy Framework For Disaster Risk Management In The Gauteng Province*. Pretoria: Government Printer.

United Nations – International Strategy for Disaster Risk Reduction. 2004 *Terminology on Disaster Risk Reduction* (Working document). Geneva: United Nations. <http://www.unisdr.org/eng/library/lib-terminology>

- Mnuz. Basil Sikhakhane; Mnuz. Ricardo Fenner.

**IMEMORANDAMU      NGEZINHLOSO      ZOHLAKA      LOKULAWULWA  
KWEZINHLEKELELE LWAKWAZULU-NATALI**

Uhlaka lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele lwaKwaZulu-Natali lukhishwa ngokoMthetho wokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele, 2002 (uMthetho No. 57 ka 2002), futhi luyahambisana nalo Mthetho kanye noHlaka lweNqubomgomo yokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele eNingizimu Afrika (olwashicilelwa kwiGazethi kaHulumeni 1689 yangomhla ziyi-9 kuMandulo 2005) njengoba kufunwa yisigaba 7 soMthetho.

Uhlaka lweNqubomgomo yokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele lwaKwaZulu-Natali -

*“luyithuluzi elisemthethweni elibalulwe eMthethweni wokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele, 2002 (uMthetho No. 57 ka 2002) lokubhekelela lezo zidingo zokuba kwenziwe ngendlela efanayo kubantu abahlukahlukeni, ngokuthi “kuhlinzekwe inqubomgomo ezwakalayo, ecacile futhi ebanzi mayelana nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele maqondana nesifundazwe sisonke... Uhlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele lwesifundazwe luphinde lubhekelele ukusungulwa kwalawa masu nezihlaka ezilandelayo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele komasipala, ezidingekayo ukukhalima okwenziwayo kuwo wonke amazanga kahulumeni” (Uhlaka lweNqubomgomo yeSu lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele lwaKwaZulu-Natali).*

Uhlaka lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele lwesiFundazwe saKwaZulu-Natali luhlelelwe ukuba lube nalezi zindawo ezine zemisebenzi enqala (KPAs) kanye nezinsiza ezidingekayo ukuze kufezwe izinhloso zama-KPA:

UmSebenzi oNqala 1: IKhono lokuba yisiKhungo esiDidiyele ekuLawulweni kweziNhlekelele

UmSebenzi oNqala 2: UkuHlolwa kweziNhlekelele

UmSebenzi oNqala 3: UkuNcishiswa kweziNhlekelele

UmSebenzi oNqala 4: UkuBhekana kanye nokuLungisa kabusha

Insiza 1: UkuPhathwa koLwazi nokuXhumana

Insiza 2: IMfundo, ukuQeqeshwa, ukuQwashiswa koMphakathi kanye noCwaningo

Insiza 3: Izinhlelo zoXhasomali lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele



## 1. IZINHLOSO ZESAZISO

Uhlaka lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele lwaKwaZulu-Natali luhlinzeka kanje:

### I-KPA 1: IKhono lokuba yisiKhungo esiDidiyele ekuLawulweni kweziNhlekelele

*“Yakha izidingo ezizoqinisekisa ukusungulwa kwezinhlelo ezingokwesikhungo ezingeni lezifundazwe zokuthi kuqaliswe inqubomgomo kanye nomthetho okudidiyele futhi okwakhiwe ngendlela efanele mayelana nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele; futhi okuzokwenza ukuthi ukusetshenziswa kwemigomo yokubusa ngokubambisana ibe seqhulwini kuphinde kugququzele nakakhulu ukubandakanywa kwabo bonke abathintekayo elukawulweni kwezinhlekelele ukuze kusimamiswe amakhono ezinhlekelele zikahulumeni wesifundazwe kanye nomasipala; nokuzohlizeka ukuthi kube nokusebenzisana namazwe kanye nezifunda emhlabeni jikelele mayelana nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele” (UShicilelo lwesiBili loHlaka lweNqubomgomo yeSu lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele lwaKwaZulu-Natali 2009:10).*

UmSebenzi oNqala 1 isigatshana 1.1 sihlizeka izinhlelo zokuthi kusungulwe kuphinde kwemukelwe inqubomgomo edidiyele yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 1 isigatshana 1.1.1 sihlizeka amaKomidi eminyango ehlukahlukene okuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 1 isigatshana 1.1.2 sihlizeka ukwakhiwa kwenqubomgomo.

UmSebenzi oNqala 1 isigatshana 1.2 sakha inhlinzeko mayelana nendlela yokudidiyela nokuqalisa inqubomgomo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 1 isigatshana 1.2.1 sihlizeka ukunikezelwa kokuhlelwa nokusebenza kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 1 isigatshana 1.2.2 sihlizeka iziKhungo zokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele zaKwaZulu-Natali.

UmSebenzi oNqala 1 isigatshana 1.2.3 sihlizeka iziKhungo zokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele zoMasipala.

UmSebenzi oNqala 1 isigatshana 1.3 sihlizekela ukubamba iqhaza kwabathintekayo kanye nokubandakanywa kweziluleko zobuchwepheshe ekusebenzeni nasohlweni lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 1 isigatshana 1.3.1 sihlizekela iziGungu zokweLuleka ngokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 1 isigatshana 1.3.2 sihlizekela ukuhlelwa kokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 1 isigatshana 1.3.3 sihlizekela ukubamba iqhaza kwamavolontiya ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 1 isigatshana 1.4 sihlizekela ukuhlelwa kobudlelwane bokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuzwelonke, ezifundazweni kanye nasemhlabeni jikelele, ukuze kuqhutshwe umgomo wokuBusa ngokubambisana; ubudlelwane phakathi kwamazinga kahulumeni kazwelonke, esifundazwe kanye nawomasipala; ukungena esivumelwaneni sokusizana phakathi kwezifundazwe, phakathi kwezifundazwe nomasipala, phakathi komasipala, kanjalo nasekusebenzisaneni okwenziwa nomkhakha ozimele kanye neziNhlangano eziNgenzi Nzuzo.

UmSebenzi oNqala 1 isigatshana 1.4.1 sihlizekela ukuqaliswa komgomo wokubusa ngokubambisana.

UmSebenzi oNqala 1 isigatshana 1.4.2 sihlizekela ubudlelwane phakathi kwamazinga kahulumeni kazwelonke, ezifundazwe nawomasipala.

UmSebenzi oNqala 1 isigatshana 1.4.3 sihlizekela izivumelwano zokusizana.

UmSebenzi oNqala 1 isigatshana 1.4.4 sihlizekela izindaba eziphathelele nobudlelwane nezifunda kanye nomhlaba jikelele.

**I-KPA 2: UkuHlolwa kweziNhlekelele**

*"Ibhekelela isidingo sokuthi ababhekele ukuhlolwa nokuqapha izinhlekelele babeke izinto ezibalulekile, imikhomandlela yokwehlisa amathuba ezinhlekelele kanye nokuqapha indlela eqhuba ngayo imizamo yethu. Nakuba iKwaZulu-Natali ibhekene nohlobo olwehlukile lwezinhlekelele, inhlekelele ngokuqondile isho amathuba okuthi kube nokulimala noma nokulahlekelwa okubangelwe isigameko noma isehlakalo esenzeke ezakhiweni ezibuthaka, kwimisebenzi ethile, ezindaweni, emiphakathini kanye nasemizini yabantu. UmSebenzi oNqala 2 ubeka izidingo zokuqalisa ukuhlola nokuqapha izinhlekelele okuzokwenziwa yizinhlekelele zombuso kuwo wonke amazanga kahulumeni"* (Uhlaka lweNqubomgomo yeSu lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele lwaKwaZulu-Natali).

UmSebenzi oNqala 2 isigatshana 2.1 sihlizekela ukuhlolwa kanye nokuhlelwa kokwehliswa kwezinhlekelele KwaZulu-Natali.

UmSebenzi oNqala 2 isigatshana 2.1.1 sihlonza izimo ezidinga ukuba zihlelwe izinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 2 isigatshana 2.1.2 zibeka izinyathelo ezikhona ekuhlolweni ngezinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 2 isigatshana 2.1.3 sihlizekela ukuhlola ngezinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 2 isigatshana 2.1.4 sihlizekela ukuhlola ngezinhlekelele okwenziwa umphakathi.

UmSebenzi oNqala 2 isigatshana 2.1.5 sihlizekela ukutholakala kolunye ulwazi lapho kuhlolwa ngezinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 2 isigatshana 2.1.6 sihlizekela ukukhethwa kwezindlela kanye namaqhinga okuhlola ngezinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 2 isigatshana 2.1.7 sihlizekela ukuhlanganiswa kanye nokuhlukaniswa ngezigaba kolwazi mayelana nezinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 2 isigatshana 2.2 sihlizekela ukuba kwakhiwe iBhuku eliGcine ulwazi ngeziMpawu zeziNhlekelele esiFundazweni.

UmSebenzi oNqala 2 isigatshana 2.2.1 sihlizekela ukuhlenganiswa kolwazi kuyo yonke imikhakha namazinga kahulumeni.

UmSebenzi oNqala 2 isigatshana 2.3 sihlizekela ukuqashwa, ukuvuselelwa kanye nokusatshalaliswa kolwazi ngezinhlekelele kanye nenqubo yokuqhutshwa kokuhlolwa kwamazinga okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 2 isigatshana 2.3.1 sihlizekela ukuqashwa kwezinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 2 isigatshana 2.3.2 sihlizekela ukuvuselelwa kokuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele okuphelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 2 isigatshana 2.3.3 sihlizekela ukwabiwa kwamajoka okuqapha kanye nokuvuselela ulwazi mayelana nezinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 2 isigatshana 2.4 sihlizekela ukuthi kulawulwe amazinga.

UmSebenzi oNqala 2 isigatshana 2.4.1 sihlizekela ukwabiwa kwamajoka mayelana nokuqhutshwa komsebenzi wokuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 2 isigatshana 2.4.2 sihlizekela izilinganiso zokusungula uhlelo olungenamaphutha lokuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele.

### **I-KPA 3: UkuNcishiswa kweziNhlekelele**

*“Lo msebenzi onqala wethula ukuhlolwa nokuqaliswa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ukuze kubhekelelwe izindlela, amasu, zinhlelo kanye nemiklamo ehlose ukuthuthukisa indlela yokunciphisa izinhlekelele. UmSebenzi oNqala 3 ibhekelela zidingo zokuthi kwakhiwe izinhlelo kanye namasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele afanayo kuwo wonke amazinga kahulumeni. Iphinde igxile kakhulu ekuhloleni nasekudidiyelweni kwemigomo yokunciphisa izinhlekelele okuyiyona eseqhulwini yokugwema nokunciphisa izinhlekelele ngezinhlelo eziqhutshwayo” (Uhlaka lweNqubomgomo yeSu lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele lwaKwaZulu-Natali).*

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.1 sihlizekela ukuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.1.1 sihlizekela izinhlekelele zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kanye namasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.1.2 sihlizekela iqhaza lesikhungo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele mayelana nesu lokudidiyela.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.2 sihlizekela ukubekwa kwezinto eziseqhulwini mayelana nokuhlelwa kokuLawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.2.1 sihlizekela ukuhlonzwa kokuseqhulwini esifundazweni nakomasipala mayelana nezibhicongo.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.2.2 sihlizekela ukuhlonzwa kwezindawo, kwemiphakathi kanye nemizi ekhahlamezeke kakhulu.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.2.3 sihlizekela ukunqunywa kokuseqhulwini okuzogxiliswa kukho imizamo yokubhekana nezinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.2.4 sihlizekela isu lokuhlelwa kwezindlela zokunciphisa izinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.3 sihlizekela ukuqanjwa nokwakhiwa kwamasu, kwemiklamo kanye nezinhlelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.3.1 sihlizekela amaphuzu ayisishiyagalombili abalulekile okuhlela imiklamo nezinhlelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.3.2 sihlizekela ukwenziwa kocwaningo.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.3.3 sihlizekela ukuqashwa kokusebenza kanye nokukhishwa kwemiphumela.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.4 sihlizekela ukufakwa nokubandakanywa kwemizamo yokunciphisa izinhlekelele kwezinye izinhlekelele nezinhlelo, kanye nasohlelweni oludidiyele lwentuthuko.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.4.1 sihlizekela ukubandakanywa kwemizamo yokunciphisa izinhlekelele kwezinye izinhlekelele nezinhlelo.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.4.2 sihlizekela ukufakwa kohlelo lokunciphisa izinhlekelele ngaphansi kohlelo oludidiyele lwentuthuko.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.4.3 sihlizekela ukuqaliswa kwezinhlelo okuhloswe ngazo ukugwema izinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.5 sihlizekela ukuqaliswa nokuqashwa kwezinhlelo okuhloswe ngazo ukunciphisa izinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.5.1 sihlizekela ukuqaliswa ngendlela efanele kwezinhlelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.5.2 sihlizekela izilinganiso zokunciphisa ukulahlelwa okubangelwe yizinhlekelele okungaba yimithamo emincane, ephakathi noma emikhulu.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.5.3 sihlizekela ukuncishiswa kwesidingo sokulekelelwa kwemiphakathi ekhahlanyezwe yizinhlekelele futhi ebuthaka ngasezimalini.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.5.4 sihlizekela ukwakhiwa nokusatshalaliswa kwezifundo eziyizibonelo kanye nemigudu yokwenza ngendlela engcono mayelana nokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 3 isigatshana 3.5.5 sihlizekela ukusetshenziswa okuqhubekayo kwezinhlelo, amacebo kanye nezilinganiso zokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele yizinhlelo zikahulumeni wesifundazwe, omasipala kanye nabanye abathintekayo.

#### **I-KPA 4: Ukubhekana kanye nokuLungisa kaBusha**

*“Yethula izinto eziseqhulwini ezimayelana nokubhekana kanye nokulungisa kabusha kanjalo nokuhlumelelisa ngemuva kwenhlekelele. UmSebenzi oNqala 4 ubhekelela izidingo eziseMthethweni zenqubomgomo edidiyele ezigxile ekubhekaneni okusheshayo futhi okubonakalayo nezinhlekelele kanye nokulungisa kabusha ngemuva kwenhlekelele. Lapho kwehla noma kungase kwehle isigameko noma inhlekelele, kubaluleke kakhulu ukuthi kungabi khona kudideka kayelana namaqhaza kanye namajoka kanjalo nezinqubo okumele zilandelwe. UmSebenzi oNqala 4 ucacisa izilinganiso zokuqinisekisa ukuhlelwa okufanele kwendlela yokubhekana, yokulungisa kabusha naye nokuhlumelelisa lapho kade kunenhlekelele” (Uhlaka lweNqubomgomo yeSu lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele lwaKwaZulu-Natali).*

UmSebenzi oNqala 4 isigatshana 4.1 sihlizekela izinto ezimayelana nezexwayiso kusenesikhathi.

UmSebenzi oNqala 4 isigatshana 4.1.1 sihlizekela ukusabalaliswa kwezexwayiso kusenesikhathi.

UmSebenzi oNqala 4 isigatshana 4.2 sihlizekela ukuhlolwa, ukubekwa ngezinga, Ukumenyezelwa kanye nokubuyekwezwa kwenhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 4 isigatshana 4.2.1 sihlizekela ukuhlolwa kwenhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 4 isigatshana 4.2.2 sihlizekela ukubekwa ngezinga kwenhlekelele kanye nokumenyezelwa kwesimo senhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 4 isigatshana 4.2.3 sihlizekela ukwakhiwa kanye nokuthunyelwa kwemibiko emayelana nokubuyekwezwa kwenhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 4 isigatshana 4.3 sihlizekela indlela edidiyele yokubhekana kanye neyokuvuselela kabusha ngemuva kwenhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 4 isigatshana 4.3.1 sihlizekela ukudidiyelwa kwemizamo yokubhekana kanye neyokulungisa kabusha ngemuva kwenhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 4 isigatshana 4.3.2 sihlizekela ukusungulwa kanye nokusebenza koHlelo lokuLawulwa kweziGameko lwesiFundazwe ngokuhambisana noHlelo lukaZwelonke lokuLawulwa kokuBhekana neziGameko olwejwayelekile.

UmSebenzi oNqala 4 isigatshana 4.3.3 sihlizekela ukuqaliswa kohlelo lwezokuxhumana ezimweni eziphuthumayo.

UmSebenzi oNqala 4 isigatshana 4.3.4 sihlizekela okuphathelele nabazindaba.

UmSebenzi oNqala 4 isigatshana 4.3.5 sihlizekela ukukhishwa kwemithethonqubo kanye nemikhombandlela mayelana nemisebenzi yokubhekana kanye nokulungisa kabusha ngemuva kwenhlekelele.

UmSebenzi oNqala 4 isigatshana 4.4 sihlizekela izindlela zokusiza.

UmSebenzi oNqala 4 isigatshana 4.4.1 sihlizekela umthethonqubo mayelana nezindlela zokusiza.

UmSebenzi oNqala 4 isigatshana 4.5. sihlizekela ukuhlunyelelwa kanye nokwakha kabusha.

## **IZINSIZA**

### **INsiza 1: UkuPhathwa koLwazi nezokuXhumana**

*“Igxile ezintweni ezibalulekile ezimayelana nokusungulwa kohlelo oludidiyele futhi olubanzi lokuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Igxile kakhulu kwizidingo zolwazi nokuxhumana zoSebenzi oNqala ngamanye kanye neNsiza 2 no 3 futhi lugcizelele isidingo sokusungula izindlela eziDidiyele zezokuxhumana kubo*



*bonke ababambe iqhaza ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele ezingeni likahulumeni kazwelonke, wezifundazwe nowomasipala” (Uhlaka lweNqubomgomo yeSu lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele lwaKwaZulu- Natali).*

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.1 sihlizekela ukusungulwa kohlelo lokuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.2 sihlizekela ukusungula indlela edidiyele yokuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.3 sihlizekela ukuthi kugcinwe ulwazi (ukuqoqwa nokugcinwa kolwazi).

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.4 sihlizekela ukuphathwa kolwazi kanye nokwesekwa kwezokuXhumana ezindaweni ezibalulekile zokusebenza nakwizindlela zokweseka ukusebenza.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.4.1 sihlizekela izindaba eziphathelele nomSebenzi oNqala 1: IKhono lokuba yisiKhungo esiDidiyele ekuLawulweni kweziNhlekelele.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.4.2 sihlizekela izindaba eziphathelele nomSebenzi oNqala 2: Ukuhlolwa kweziNhlekelele.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.4.3 sihlizekela izindaba eziphathelele nomSebenzi oNqala 3: Ukunciphisa izinhlekelele.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.4.4 sihlizekela izindaba eziphathelele nomSebenzi oNqala 4: Ukubhekana kanye nokuLungisa kaBusha.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.4.5 sihlizekela izindaba eziphathelele neNsiza 2: Imfundo, ukuqeqeshwa, ukuqwashisa umphakathi kanye nokwenziwa kocwaningo.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.4.6 sihlizekela izindaba eziphathelele neNsiza 3: Ukuhlelwa koxhasomali lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.5 sihlizekela izinhlelo ezikhethekile zokusebenza.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.5.1 sihlizekela ukusungulwa kohlelo lokulawulwa kwemibhalo.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.5.2 sihlizekela ukusungulwa kohlu lwemininingwane mayelana mayelana nezinsiza kanye namakhono.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.5.3 sihlizekela indlela kanye neqhinga lokusebenza.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.5.4 sihlizekela ukuqaliswa kohlelo lokuqapha nokuhlola.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.5.5 sihlizekela ukuphathwa kwezinhlelo nemiklamo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.5.6 sihlizekela ukuqaliswa kohlelo lokulawulwa kwamazinga omsebenzi.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.6 sihlizekela ukusungulwa kohlelo oludidiyele lokuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.6.1 sihlizekela izidingo zohlelo.

INsiza 1 isigatshana 5.7 sihlizekela ukusatshalaliswa kwezinhlelo zolwazi nokukhangisa emphakathini.

**INsiza 2: Imfundo, ukuQeqeshwa, ukuQwashisa uMphakathi kanye nokwenziwa koCwaningo**

*“Ibhekelela izinto ezibalulekile ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele okuyimfundo, ukuqeqeshwa, ukuqwashiswa komphakathi kanye nokwenziwa kocwaningo. Le Nsiza ichaza uhlelo lokusungula izinhlelo zokufundisa nokuqeqesha ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kanye neminye imisebenzi ehlobene kanye nokufakwakwezinye zezifundo ezibalulekile mayelana nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kwisekhula yezikole zamabanga aphantsi nezamabanga aphakathi nendawo. Ibheka izidingo zokuthi*

*kugqugquzelwe futhi kwesekwe isiko elibanzi lokuthi kugwenye ubungozi ngokuthi kuqiniswe amagalelo ekuqwashisweni komphakathi nasekuzibophezeleni. Iphinde idingide izinto ezibalulekile kanye nezinhlelo zokweseka nokusungula uhlelo olucacile futhi oluqhutshwa ngokuhlanganyela lokucwaninga ngezinhlekelele” (Uhlaka lweNqubomgomo yeSu lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele lwaKwaZulu-Natali).*

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.1 sihlizekela izindaba eziphathelele nezidingo zemfundo, zokuqeqeshwa kanye nezokwenziwa kocwaningo zikazwelonke, kanye nokuhlaziywa kwezinsiza ezikhona.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.1.1 sihlizekela ukwabiwa kwamajoka amayelana nokuqhuba imfundo, ukuqeqeshwa kanye nezidingo zocwaningo kanjalo nokuhlaziywa kwezinsiza ezikhona.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.2 sihlizekela uhlaka lokufundisa nokuqeqesha ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele lukazwelonke.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.2.1 sihlizekela ijoka lokusungula uhlaka lokufundisa nokuqeqesha mayelana nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.2.2 sihlizekela izinqubo ezimayelana namazinga, imvume kanye nokubhaliswa.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.3 sihlizekela ukufundisa ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.3.1 sihlizekela ukufundiswa kwezingcweti kwezokulawulwa kwezibhichongo (ku-NQF levels 5-8).

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.3.2 sihlizekela ukufundiswa kwabasebenzi emikhakheni ephathelele nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele (ku-NQF levels 1-4).

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.3.3 sihlizekela ukudidiyelwa kwemfundo yokunciphisa izinhlekelele kwisekhula yezikole zamabanga aphansi nezikole zamabanga aphakathi (ku-NQF levels 1-4).

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.3.4 sihlizekela ukwabiwa kwamajoka okusungula izinhlelo ezisemthethweni sokufundisa.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.3.5 sihlizekela ukuhlola nokuqapha.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.4 sihlizekela izinhlelo zokuqeqeshwa mayelana nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.4.1 sihlizekela izindlela ezahlukahlukeni zokuqeqeshwa.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.4.2 sihlizekela izinhlelo zokuqeqeshwa kwabasebenzi bakahulumeni kanye nabakhi bezinqubomgomo.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.4.3 sihlizekela izinhlelo zokuqeqeshwa kwemiphakathi.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.4.4 sihlizekela ukuqeqeshwa kwamavolontiya.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.4.6 sihlizekela ukuqeqeshwa kwalabo abaqeqeshayo nabafundisayo.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.4.6 sihlizekela imifundaze.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.4.7 sihlizekela ukwabiwa kwamajoka amayelana nokusungulwa kwezinhlelo zokuqeqesha.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.4.8 sihlizekela ukuhlola nokuqapha.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.5 sihlizekela ukusungulwa kokuqwashisa, ukugqugquzelwa kwesiko lokugwema ubungozi kanye nokusungula ubudlelwano obuhle nabezindaba.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.5.1 sihlizeka ngohlelo oludidiyelwe lokuqwashisa umphakathi.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.5.2 sihlizeka ngeqhaza labezindaba.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.5.3 sihlizekela iqhaza labezindaba.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.5.4 sihlizekela ukwabiwa kwamajoka amayelana nokusungula uhlelo lokuqwashisa umphakathi.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.6 sihlizekela izinhlelo zokwenza ucwaningo kanye nemisebenzi yezolwazi nokweluleka.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.6.1 sihlizekela izindaba eziphathelele nokwenziwa kocwaningo.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.6.2 siqukethe izinhlelo ezimayelana nokuhlizekwa kolwazi.

INsiza 2 isigatshana 6.6.3 sihlizekela imisebenzi yezokweluleka.

**INsiza 3: Ukuhlelwa koXhasomali mayelana nokuLawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

*“Ibeka izinhlelo zokuxhaswa ngezimali kwezokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esiFundazweni”*  
(Uhlaka lweNqubomgomo yeSu lokuLawulwa kwezinhlekelele lwaKwaZulu-Natali).

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.1 sihlizekela uhlaka lomthetho mayelana nezinhlelo zokuxhaswa ngezimali.

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.2 sihlonza imigomo eyeseka izinhlelo zokuxhaswa ngezimali.

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.3 sinikeza isithombe ngezinhlelo zokuxhaswa ngezimali.

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.3.1 sinika izibalo zamathuba akhona okuxhaswa ngezimali.

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.3.2 sihlizekela isibalo sezinto okumele zibhekwe ezimayelana nokwakha kanye nohlaka.

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.3.3 sihlonza isibalo sezinhlelo ezinconywayo zokuxhaswa ngezimali.

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.4 sinikeza incazelo ngobudlelwane obuphakathi kweNsiza 3 noMsebenzi oNqala 1.

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.4.1 sinika izibalo zamathuba akhona okuxhazwa ngezimali.

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.4.2 sinika uhlu lwezinye izinto ezibalulekile.

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.5 sinikeza incazelo ngobudlelwane obuphakathi kweNsiza 3 noMsebenzi oNqala 2.

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.5.1 zinika izibalo zamathuba akhona okuxhaswa ngezimali.

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.5.2 sinika uhlu lwezinye izinto ezibalulekile.

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.6 sinikeza incazelo ngobudlelwane obuphakathi kweNsiza 3 noMsebenzi oNqala 3.

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.6.1 zinika izibalo zamathuba akhona okuxhaswa ngezimali.

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.6.2 sinika uhlu lwezinye izinto ezibalulekile.

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.7 sinikeza incazelo ngobudlelwane obuphakathi kweNsiza 3 noMsebenzi oNqala 4.

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.7.1 zinika izibalo zamathuba akhona okuxhaswa ngezimali

INsiza 3 isigatshana 7.7.2 sinika uhlu lwezinye izinto ezibalulekile.

## **2. IMIGWAMANDA/ IZINHLANGANO OKUBONISWENE NAZO**

Ukubonisana kuzokwenziwa ngemuva kokushicilelwa koHlaka.

**3. IZINGQINAMBA KWEZEZIMALI ESIFUNDAZWENI**

Kunombono wokuthi kuzokuba khona izingqinamba zezezimali esiFundazweni saKwaZulu-Natali kanye nakomasipala mayelana nokuqaliswa kwezinhlinzeko zalesi Saziso.

**4. IZINGQINAMBA ZESIFUNDAZWE**

Ukuqaliswa kwezigaba zomthetho ezithile kulesi Saziso kuyoba nomthelela emisebenzini yezokuphatha eminyangweni kahulumeni yesifundazwe kanye nasemabhizinisini kahulumeni esiFundazweni saKwaZulu-Natali.

**5. IZINGQINAMBA KOMASIPALA**

Ukuqaliswa kwalesi Saziso kunomthelela ekusebenzeni komasipala njengesikhungo kanye nakwezokuphatha njengoba enye yezinhloso zalesi saziso kungukunika omasipala namabhizinisi omasipala ijoka, kanjalo nokusungula uhlaka oluzokwenza kube nobudlelwane bokusebenzisana phakathi kwamazinga ehlukahlukene kahulumeni kanye namabhizinisi kahulumeni, uhulumeni wesifundazwe saKwaZulu-Natali kanye namabhizinisi kahulumeni wesifundazwe, komasipala kanye namabhizinisi omasipala, kanye nabaHoli beNdabuko.

---







5.6.1	Okudingwa uhlelo.....	87
5.7	Uhlelo lokusatshaliswa nokukhangiswa kolwazi.....	88
<b>6.</b>	<b>INSIZA 2: EZEMFUNDO, UKUQEQUESHA, UKUQWASHISWA KOMPHAKATHI NOCWANINGO.....</b>	<b>90</b>
6.1	Ukuhlaziya kwezidingo nezinsiza zezemfundo, zezokuqeqesha nezokucwaninga kuZwelonke .....	90
6.1.1	Ijoka lokuhlaziya kwezidingo nezinsiza zemfundo, zoqeqesho kanye nezocwaningo.....	91
6.2	Imfundo yokuphathwa kwezinhlekelele kuZwelonke nohlaka lokuqeqesha.....	91
6.2.1	Isibopho sokuthuthukiswa kwemfundo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nohlaka lokuqeqesha.....	93
6.2.2	Izinhlelo zamazinga, izimvume nokubhaliswa.....	93
6.3	Imfundo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.....	94
6.3.1	Imfundo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kwasebengongoti (NQF levels 5–8) .....	94
6.3.2	Imfundo yabenzi bomsebenzi ophathelene nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele (NQF levels 5– 8) .....	94
6.3.3	Ukufakwa kwemfundo yokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele kwisekhula yezikole zamazinga aphansi namazinga aphakathi (NQF levels 1–4) .....	94
6.3.4	Ijoka lokusungulwa kwezihlelo zemfundo ezigunyazwe ngokusemthethweni.....	95
6.3.5	Ukuqapha nokuhlola.....	95
6.4	Izinhlelo zokuqeqesheshelwa ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.....	95
6.4.1	Izainhlobo zokuqeqeshwa.....	96
6.4.2	Izinhlelo zokuqeqesha abasebenzi bakahulumeni kanye nabakha izinqubomgomo.....	96
6.4.3	Izinhlelo zokuqeqesha imiphakathi .....	97

6.4.4	Ukuqeqeshwa kwamavolontiya .....	97
6.4.5	Ukuqeqeshwa kwabaqeqeshi nabasiza abaqeqeshi .....	97
6.4.6	Imifundaze.....	97
6.4.7	Ijoka lokusungulwa kwezinhlelo zokuqeqesha .....	97
6.4.8	Ukuqapha nokuhlola .....	98
6.5	Ukuqwashisa, ukugqugquzela indlela yokugwema izinhlekelele nokwakha ubudlelwane obuhle nabezindaba.....	99
6.5.1	Uhlelo oludidiyele lokuqwashisa umphakathi .....	99
6.5.2	Izikole .....	100
6.5.3	Iqhaza elibanjwa abezindaba.....	100
6.5.4	Ijoka lohlelo oludidiyele lokuqwashisa umphakathi .....	101
6.6	Uhlelo locwaningo neminingwane kanye nemisebenzi yezolwazi nokwelulekwa.....	101
6.6.1	Ucwaningo .....	101
6.6.2	Ukuhlinzeka nglwazi .....	102
6.6.3	Umsebenzi wokweluleka .....	102
<b>7.</b>	<b>INSIZA 3: IZINHLELO ZOZHASOMALI LOKULAWULWA KWEZINHLEKELELE .....</b>	<b>104</b>
7.1	Uhlaka lomthetho lezinhlelo zoxhasomali .....	105
7.2	Izinqubomgomo ezunqoma izinhlelo zoxhasomali .....	106
7.3	Ukubhekwa kwezinhlelo zoxhasomali .....	107
7.3.1	Izinhlobo zoxhasomali lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.....	107
7.3.2	Ukubhekwa kokwakheka kanye nohlaka .....	108

7.3.3	Izinhlelo ezincomekayo zoxhasomali .....	109
7.4	Umsebenzi oNQala 1: Ikhono lesikhungo ekulawulweni kwezinhlekele kanye neNsiza 1: Ukuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana.....	112
7.4.1	Amathuba oxhasomali.....	112
7.4.2	Okusemqoka .....	115
7.5	Umsebenzi oNQala 2: Ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele.....	116
7.5.1	Amathuba oxhasomali .....	116
7.5.2	Okusemqoka .....	117
7.6	Umsebenzi oNQala 3: Ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele.....	117
7.6.1	Amathuba oxhasomali .....	118
7.6.2	Okusemqoka .....	119
7.7	Indawo yokusebenza eseqhulwini 4: Ukubhekwan nokuphephiswa .....	120
7.7.1	Amathuba oxhasomali .....	120
7.7.2	Okusemqoka .....	124
<b>8.</b>	<b>ISITHASISELO 1: UHLU LWEZINCASISELO ZAMAGAMA .....</b>	<b>128</b>

**ISINGENISO****UHLAKA LWENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKULAWULWA  
KWEZINHLEKELELE**

IsiFundazwe saKwaZulu-Natali namasiko aso ehlukehlukeno nokuma komhlaba ngezindlela eyehlukile sibhekene namazinga akhulayo futhi ahlukahlukene ezinhlekelele. Sisegcupheni yokuba nezingozi ezidalwa izimo zemvelo eziningi, kubandakanya ukuzamazama komhlaba kanye nesigcotho esingasabalalisa ukucekeleka phansi nezinhlekelele kubantu. Ukusabalala kwezimbongi esifundazweni, kuholele ekubeni khona kwemizila emikhulu yezithuthi, ngaphakathi esifundazweni kanjalo neholela ezindaweni ezinkulu, njengamanje kunezinselelo eziningi ezibandakanya ukwesabela izimpahla ezinobungozi kanye nezinye izinhlekelele ezingavela. Ukongeza kulezi zinto ezinobungozi kubantu ngaphandle kokuqhubeka kokuhanjiswa kwezidingo zomphakathi ezindaweni ezisemadolobheni amakhulu nasemakhaya, abantu abaningi baphila ngaphansi kwezimo ezinezinhlekelele ezimangalisayo bengenakho ukuzisiza – ezindaweni ezinganakiwe nezinomnotho ontengantengayo noma ezithathwa njengezindawo ezingabalulekile – lapho abantu bebhakana njalo nezimo ezinobungozi ezinjengezikhukhula nemililo kuze kufinyelele ezifweni kanye namakhaza angabekezeleki.

Ukuqhubeka kwezigemegeme ezinkulu kwenza ukuba kube nesidingo sokuphuthunyiswa kokuchithiyelwa komthetho wokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, nokugqugqazelwa ukubonisana ukuze kuhlongozwe kuphinde kudingidwe umthetho wokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele. Lezi zingxoxo nomqulu wenqubomgomo kwakhe ithuba lokubonisana nazo zonke izinhlobonhlobo zezinhlekelele ezithintekayo futhi kuhlinzeke ngendlela yokwakhiwa kohlaka lomthetho lwangonyaka ka 2000 olwaluhambisana nezingqinamba ezikhona emhlabeni jikelele mayelana nokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele.

Le mizamo ekhona, eyenziwe futhi eqhutshwayo mayelana nokuvuselelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele uhulumeni kanye nabanye ababandakanyekayo abahlukahlukeno yavela ngenkathi kusatshalaliswa koMthetho wokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele, 2002 (uMthetho No. 57 ka 2002) mhla ziyi-15 kuMasingana 2003.

UMthetho uhlinzekela:

- ngenqubomgomo edidiyelwe yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele egxile ekugwemeni noma ekunciphiseni izinhlekelele, ekwehliseni izinga lobucayi bezinhlekelele, ukuqwashisa, ukuphendula ngokushesha izinhlekelele, nokubuyisela isimo endaweni ngokushesha
- ngokusungulwa kwezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuzwelonke, ezifundazweni nakomasipala

- ngamavolontiya ezokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele
- ngezindaba eziphathelele nalokho.

UMthetho uyaqonda ngamathuba ehlukahlukene eNingizimu Afrika okugwema nokwehlisa izinga lezinhlekelele ngokuzikhandla kwazo zonke izinhlaka zikahulumeni, umphakathi nemikhakha ezimele. Nakuba kunjalo, uphinde usiqonde isidingo esikhulu sokusebenza ngendlela efanayo kuzo zonke izinhlaka ehlukahlukene nalabo ababambe iqhaza.

Uhlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezifundazweni luyisikhali esisemthethweni esibekwe uMthetho esisetshinziselwa ukulungisa isidingo sokusebenza ngendlela efanayo kwazo zonke izinhlaka ezithintekayo, ngokuhlinzeka 'ngenqubomgomo ezwakalayo, esobala yokulawulwa ngendlela efanele kwezinhlekelele ezifundazweni sonke'.

Kule ngqikithi, uhlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele KwaZulu-Natali luyaqonda ngezingozi ehlukahlukene kanye nezinhlekelele ezivelayo ezifundazweni, futhi lukubeke eqhulwini ukuthathwa kwezinyathelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele ezindaweni ezicekeleke phansi, emphakathini kanye nemizi.

Futhi, ukuze kuhanjiswa nezindlela ezisetshenziswa emhlabeni jikelele, uhlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezifundazweni lugcizelela ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele ngokuthi zigwemeke ngokwenziwa lula okuzosebenza njengenqubomgomo ezonikeza inkombandlela ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele ezifundazweni.

Uhlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezifundazweni luphinde luhlelele ukuthuthukiswa kwezinhlaka nezinhlelo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele komasipala, ezidingekayo ukuze zinikeze umkhombandlela kokwenziwayo kuzo zonke izinhlaka zikahulumeni.

#### **UKUMA KOMBHALO WOHLAKA LWESIFUNDAZWE SAKWAZULU-NATALI LOKULAWULWA KWEZINHLEKELELE**

Uhlaka lwesifundazwe saKwaZulu-Natali lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, ngokuhambisana noMthetho kazwelonke, luqukethe emine imisebenzi enqala (i-KPAs) nezinsiza ezintathu ezilindeleke ukuba zifezekise izinjongo ezibekwe kuma-KPAs. Ama-KPAs nezinsiza zilawulwa yizinhloso ezithile futhi, njngokufuna koMthetho, izinkomba zemisebenzi enqala (i-KPAs) ukunikeza inkombandlela nokuqapha okwenziwayo.

## **IMISEBENZI ENQALA**

### **Umsebenzi oNqala 1**

Wakha izidingo eziziqinisekisa ukusungulwa kwezikhungo ezihleliwe kwizinhlaka zesifundazwe nokudidiyelwa kokuqaliswa kwenqubomgomo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nomthetho; futhi okuzobeka eqhulwini ngokusobala ukusetshenziswa kwezinqubomgomo zokulawula ngokuhlanganyela ebese ngokufanele ubeka ukugcizelelwa kokuzibandakanya kwabo bonke ababambiqhaza ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele (ubungozi) nokuqinisa ikhono lokusebenza kwizinhlaka zesifundazwe nomasipala; futhi ohlinzeka ngokubambisana namazwe angomakhelwane kanye nomhlaba wonke jikelele ngezinhloso zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

### **Umsebenzi oNqala 2**

Ukhuluma ngesidingo sokuhlolwa kobungozi benhlekelele nokuqaphwa ukuze kubekwe phambili okuseqhulwini, nezinkombandlela zokunciphisa kwezinhlekelele nokuqapha ukusebenza kokuzikhandla kwethu. Noma kunjalo iKwaZulu-Natali ibhekene nezinhlobo eziningi zezingozi, izingozi ikakhulu ezinokulimaza, umonakalo odalwa ubungozi noma obunye ubungozi kwizinhlaka ezibuthakathaka, imisebenzi, izindawo imiphakathi kanye nasemakhaya. I-KPA 2 ibeka okudingekayo ukuze kuqaliswe Ucwaningo nokuqaphwa kwezinhlekelele yizinhlaka zombuso nawo wonke amazinga kahulumeni.

### **Umsebenzi oNqala 3**

Lo msebenzi onqala ubeka izindlela zokuhlelwa nokuqaliswa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, imikhankaso ezosetshenziswa, izinhlelo nemiklamo ezosetshenziswa ukunciphisa izinhlekelele. I-KPA 3 ikhuluma ngesidingo sokuhlelwa kwizinhlaka zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokuhlela kuzo zonke izinhlaka zikahulumeni. Futhi ubheka kabanzi ukuhlelwa ngokuhlanganyela kokusetshenziswa kwezinqubomgomo zokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele ngokuthi zigwenywe nokuthuthukiswa kwizinhlelo zokufundisa.

### **Umsebenzi oNqala 4**

Ubeka ngezinto eziseqhulwini eziphathelelele nokubhekwana, ukugwenywa kanye nokulungiswa kwezinhlekelele. I-KPA 4 ikhuluma ngokudingekayo eMthethweni maqondana nokudidiyelwa kwenqubomgomo egxile ekuphendulweni ngokushesha nangempumelelo kwezinhlekelele nokugwenywa kwezinhlekelele zingakaqali. Uma kuvela isehlakalo esikhulu noma sizama ukwenzeka, kubalulekile ukuthi kungabikhona ukushayisana kulokhu okufanele kwenziwe nemisebenzi okumele yenziwe nezinqubo okudingeka ukuba zilandelwe. I-KPA 4 ichaza ngezindlela ezisetshenziswayo ukuqinisekisa ukuthi kubhekwana, kugwenywa, kulungiswa ngendlela esheshayo.

**IZINSIZA****Insiza 1**

Zigxila ezintweni eziseqhulwini eziphathelele nokusungulwa kohlelo oludidiyelwe noluphelele lokuphathwa kolwazi nohlelo lokuxhumana lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Ikakhulukazi, zikhuluma ngolwazi nezidingo zokuxhumana phakathi kwe-KPA neNsiza 2 no 3 ngayinye futhi igcizelela ngesidingo sokusungulwa kwezinhlangano zokuxhumana okudidiyelwe nabo bonke abathintekayo ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele kuzwelonke, ezifundazweni nasezinhlakeni zomasipala.

**Insiza 2**

Insiza 2 ikhuluma ngokuseqhulwini ekufundiseni, ekuqeqesheni, ekuqwashiseni umphakathi nasekwenzeni ucwaningo ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Le nsiza ichaza ngamasu okuthuthukiswa kwezinhlelo zokufunda nokuqeqeshelwa ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele neziqu ezihambisana nakho nokusebenzisana phakathi kwalezi zingxenye zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ngokufundisa emazingeni aphansi naphakathi nendawo. Ikhuluma ngezidingo zokugqugquzela nokwesekwa kokunqandwa kwezingozi ngokuqinisa izinhlelo zokuqwashisa umphakathi nemisebenzi yomphakathi nokulindeleke kuwo. Ikhuluma futhi ngokuseqhuIwini nezindlela ezizosetshenziswa zokweseka nokuthuthukisa izindaba ezihambisana neziphathelele nocwaningo ngezinhlekelele.

**Insiza 3**

Le nsiza ibeka amasu asetshenziswayo ukuze kutholakale usizo lokuxhwa ngezimali ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni.

**1. UMSEBENZI ONQALA 1 : IKHONO LOKUBA YISIKHUNGO ESIDIDIYELWE  
SOKULAWULWA KWEZINHLEKELELE**

**INJONGO**

Ukusungula ikhono lokuba yisikhungo esididiyelwe ezinhlakeni zesifundazwe ukuze kulekelelwe ukuqaliswa kwenqubomgomo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nomthetho.



## UHLELO

### Umsebenzi oNqala 1

Usungule okudingekayo ukuze kuqinisekise ukusungulwa kokuhlelwa kwezikhungo zamakhono ezinhlekeni zesifundazwe ekuqalisweni kokudidiyelwa nokuqaliswa kwenqubomgomo nomthetho wokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele (ubungozi); futhi lokhu kuzobeka eqhulwini ukucaciswa kokusetshenziswa kwezinqubomgomo zokulawula ngokuhlanganyela ebese kubeka ngokufanele ukugcizelelwa kokuzibandakanya kwabo bonke abathintekayo ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele (ubungozi) nokuqinisa ikhono lokusebenza kwezinhlekelele zesifundazwe nomasipala; futhi uhlinzeka ngokubambisana namazwe angomakhelwane kanye nomhlaba jikelele ngenhloso yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

### ISINGENISO

UMthetho wokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele, No. 57 ka 2002, (ngemuva kwalokhu ozobizwa 'ngoMthetho'), ufuna ukuba kusungulwe isikhungo sokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni (i-PDMC) esibhekele ukugqugquzelwa kokudidiyelwa kwenqubomgomo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni. UMthetho ubeka eqhulwini ukucaciswa kokusetshenziswa kwezinqubo zokuphatha ngokuhlanganyela ngenhloso yokulawula izinhlekelele uphinde futhi ugcizelele ukuzibandakanya kwabo bonke abathintekayo ukuqinisa amakhono okusebenza kwezinhlekelele zikazwelonke, ezifundazweni nakomasipala ukunciphisa izinhlekelele ezivamile. I-KPA igxile kumasu azosetshenziswa okuzodingeka ukuba asungulwe ukuze kusebenze lezi zinto ezidingekayo.

### UHLAKA

**Isibaga 1.1** sikhuluma ngokusungulwa kokuhlelwa okuwusizo ekuthuthukisweni nasekwamukelweni kwenqubomgomo edidiyelwe yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele KwaZulu-Natali.

**Isigaba 1.2** sikhuluma ngezinhlelo ezididiyelwe zezinkombandlela nokuqaliswa kwenqubomgomo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

**Isigaba 1.3** sibeka ngezinhlelo ezidingekayo ukuze abathintekayo babambe iqhaza nokubandakanywa kwemishini equkethe ulwazi ngokuhlelwa nokusebenza kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

**Isigaba 1.4** sichaza ngezinhlelo zikazwelonke, izifunda nokusebenzisana komhlaba wonke jikelele ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele.

## **1.1. Izinhlelo zokusungulwa nokusetshenziswa kwenqubomgomo edidiyelwe yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

### **1.1.1. Ikomidi leminyango eyehlukahlukene lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele**

I-PDMC ibhekele ukusungulwa kokuhlelwa kwezikhungo zamakhono ukuze kuthuthukiswe futhi kwemukelwe inqubomgomo edidiyelwe yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Enye yezindlela ezisetshenziswayo zokufeza lokhu ukusebenzisa izinhlekelele zeminyango eyehlukahlukene, ukusungulwa kweKomidi lemiNyango eyehlukahlukene lokuLawula iziNhlekelele (i-ICDM).

I-ICDM kufanele isungulwe nguNdunankulu futhi ibe nalamalungu alandelayo.

- iLungu loMkhandlu oPhethe: elibhekele ezoHulumeni baseKhaya;
- iLungu loMkhandlu oPhethe elithintekayo ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele noma ekuqaliseni komthetho okukhuluywe ngawo esigabeni 2(1)(b) soMthetho wokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele;
- amakhansela aseziKhundleni koMasipala abhekele ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele; kanye
- neNhloko ye-PDMC.

Usihlalo wekomidi kumele kube yiLungu loMkhandlu oPhethe eliqokwe nguNdunankulu ukuba libheke ukusebenza koMthetho.

I-ICDM inesibopho kuMkhandlu oPhethe:

- sokuqinisekisa ukuthi amasu asetshenziswayo nekhono lokuhlelwa kwezikhungo kusemgqeni ukuze aqalise ukulawula ngokuhlanganyela
- sokudidiyela ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ngoqalisa ukusebenza ngokuhlanganyela kwamazinga aseziNhlekelele zikahulumeni kanjalo nakumazinga athile kahulumeni athintekayo.

I-ICDM kumele yeluleke futhi yenze izincomo kuMkhandlu oPhethe ngezindaba eziphathelele nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokusungulwa kohlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni.

I-ICDM kufanele ihlangane okungenani kane ngonyaka. Izimo ezivelayo ngezikhathi ezithile yizona ezingenza ukuba iLungu loMkhandlu oPhethe:

- libize umhlangano we-ICDM;

- libize umhlango wamalungu athintekayo kuphela noma abakhahlazamekile ngalokho okuvelelile; noma
- lidlulisele udaba eMkhandlwini oPhethe okuyiwo ophathelene nalelo komidi

### 1.1.2 Ukwakhiwa kwenqubomgomo

Ukwenziwa kwezincomo ngezindaba eziphathelene nenqubomgomo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kumele kulethwe kwi-PDMC ukuze izicubungule ngaphambi kokuthi zilethwe kwiForamu eLuleka ngokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele (i-PDMAF) futhi, emva kwalokho, ziyiswe kwi-ICDM.

Ukuze kucutshungulwe lezo zincomo, i-PDMC kumele iqinisekise ukuthi ezezimali, umthethosisekelo, ihhovisi lokuphathwa kwezindaba zabasebenzi neminyango eyehlukahlukene engenelele izincomo iyafakwa kumqulu othunyelwe kwi-PDMAF, ekomidini loMkhandlu oPhethe othintekayo (lapho kunesidingo khona), nakwi-ICDM.

Ekucutshungulweni kwezindaba eziphathelene nezigaba ezehlukahlukene zezinhlobo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, i-PDMC kumele ithumelo wonke amamemorandamu aqukethe inqubomgomo ehlongozwayo ephathelene nomthetho wokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokuqaliswa kwekomidi loMkhandlu oPhethe eliphathelene nokuhlola nokwenziwa kwezingcomo ngaphambi kokuzithumela kwi-ICDM futhi emva kwalokhu kuMkhandlu oPhethe. (Umdwebo 1.1 ukhombisa indlela okuqhutshwa ngayo uma kuhanjiswa izincomo zenqubomgomo yokukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele).

#### **Izinkomba zeMisebenzi eNqala**

- Ikomidi leMinyango eyehlukahlukene lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele (ubungozi) selisunguliwe futhi seliyasebenza
- Amasu okuqhutshwa kokwakhiwa kwenqubomgomo asesunguliwe futhi aqaliswa ukusetshenziswa

## **1.2. Ukuhlelwa kokudidiyelwa komkhombandlela nokuqaliswa kwenqubomgomo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

UMthetho uthi akwakiwe indawo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni ukuze kufezwe injongo yokugqugqezela uhlelo oludidiyelwe lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. UMthetho futhi ufuna ukuthi kusungulwe indawo yokulawula izinhlekelele komasipala ngamunye abasemadolobheni amakhulu nakomasipala bezifunda.

### **1.2.1 Indawo yomsebenzi nokuhlelwa kokuLawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

Ukudidiyelwa komsebenzi wokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele – ngokusebenzisa iminyango eyehlukahlukene kahulumeni emazingeni omabili kazwelonke nawezifundazwe, apethe komasipala, ngokuhlela okudidiyelwe nezinhlelo ezibuyekizwa ngokungachemi. Ukudidiyela ngempumelelo kudinga ukuthi izindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezehlukene zinikezwe igunya lokusebenzisa uhlaka lwazo lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokuqinisekisa ukuthi zonke izinto eziphathelele nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zihambisana nenqubomgomo kahulumeni.

I-PDMC (kanjalo nezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zikamasipala) ngazo zonke izikhathi kumele zihlale zingenakho ukuchema futhi zibe negunya, ngokwesekwa ezezipolitiki, ukugcwalisa injongo nezibopho eziphathelele nokuthuthukiswa kokuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, amalungiselelo, nokubhekwa kanye nokugweywa kwezinhlekelele ngokusebenzisa izinhlelo ezehlukahlukene zikahulumeni nemikhiqizo eyehlukahlukene ethintekayo lapho kuyisibopho somuntu ngayedwana sokulawula izinhlekelele.

Ukuhleleka kokusebenza kwendawo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuzokwenza ukuba lemisebenzi ikwazi ukwenziwa ngokuncike ekulandeleni ngokushesha izinqumo ezithathiwe nokunciphisa imigoqo. Lokhu kuyofezeka ngokulinganiswa kabusha komsebenzi ohambisana nezinhlelo zesifundazwe ezikhona njengamanje.

UMthetho unikeza i-PDMC nezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zikamasipala igunya lomthetho elidingekile lokuphoqelela izinhlelo zikahulumeni nabathintekayo ukuthi benze ukuba kutholakale ulwazi edingekayo. Ngalokhu, ukusebenzisa lelo gunya kungadala izinkinga ezinkulu eminyangweni yezifundazwe nakomasipala ethintekayo, wokuchema. Ngalokhu kubalulekile ukuthi yonke iminyango nabathintekayo benesibopho sokubamba iqhaza kwiforamu yezokweluleka nokuthi uhlaka luhlinzeka ngempumelelo yokudidiyelwa kwezinhlelo zabo ezithintekayo nezobungozi.

Uma i-PDMC nezindawo zomasipala zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kufanele zifezekise iphupho lazo, kufanele zinikwe ithuba futhi zikwazi ukusebenza endaweni enobungozi esenimweni esingesihle.

Isikhungo sokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni (i-PDMC) sidinga futhi ukuba sibe seduze nabathatha izinqumo ezifundazweni zabo futhi kufanele sigunyanzwe ukuba sidlule eminyangweni ngamunye onesibopho sokwenza umsebenzi wokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

Izikhungo zokwenza umsebenzi wokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezinhlakeni zomasipala kufanele zicutshunguliswe. Ngokwehlukile kunakuqala, ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele akuwona umsebenzi ohambisanayo okanye ophuthumayo. Okungenani kufanele ubonakale njengomsebenzi wokulawula ngaphakathi komasipala. Uma izindawo zokulawula izinhlekelele komasipala (i-MDMCs) ziwenza ngokugculisayo umsebenzi wazo, kudingeka ukuba zibe seduze neminyango ebandakanyekayo ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele. Kuze kube kuqaliswa i-eyenti yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele eNingizimu Afrika noma umgwamanda, kunezingcomo zokuthi i-MDMC kufanele ibe seHhovisi likaSodolobha noma likaSodolobha woMkhandlu oPhethe, njengalokhu kungaba njalo.

### **1.2.2 Isikhungo sokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele esiFundazweni saKwaZulu-Natali**

ILungu loMkhandlu oPhethe, elibhekele ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni, kumele lisungule amasu okusetshenziswa kwamakho azosiza ukulawula izinhlekelele esifundazweni. Lezo zinhlelo kumele zihambisane nezinhlelo zikazwelonke futhi zihlinzeke ngamasu afanele ukuze zikuvumele ukulawula ngokuhlanganyela ukuze kulandelelwe yomibili iminyango eyehlukehlukene esifundazweni ngezinhloso zokulawula kwezinhlekelele.

I-PDMC iyithimba elikhulu elisebenza ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni. Umsebenzi osemqoka we-PDMC ukweseka i-NDMC nomasipala abasemedolobheni amakhulu nabezifunda ngezindawo zokulawula kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni. Kufanele ihlinzeke ngobudlelwano phakathi kwezinjongo zikazwelonke nezezifundazwe nezinto ezenziwayo eziseqhulwini zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. I-PDMC izosebenza njengendawo egcina izimpahla eziphathelele nakho konke ukuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele esifundazweni futhi izoqinisekisa ukuthi ifinyelela eqophelweni eliphezulu lokusebenza kuhlanganisa ukuletha kwemibiko, ukuqeqeshwa nokuqoshwa phansi kwezehlakalo.

Esimweni lapho kuvela khona isimo esiphuthumayo noma inhlekelele noma kuzama ukwenzeka okuthikle, i-PDMC kumele yeseke futhi inike inkombandlela izikhungo ezithintekayo zokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele koMasipala naseminyangweni yesiFundazwe. Ukwengeza kulokhu, kumele ihlanganise futhi ididiyele zonke izingqalasizinda zesifundazwe kanye nezimali ezizokweseka izindawo zokulawulw kwezinhlekelele zikamasipala.

#### **1.2.2.1 Imisebenzi enqala ye-PDMC**

I-PDMC kumele ithole uhlelo ezolusebenzisa ukubuyekeza imiklamo nezinhlelo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni. Imisebenzi esemqoka maqondana nalokhu ibekwe ngenzansi.

**I-PDMC kumele:**

- Iithele i-NDMC imiphumela yokuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni kanye nezinhlelo zokulwisana kwezinhlekelele
- Ithole izinto eziqavile zokunciphisa izinhlekelele
- Iithele ukuthuthukiswa nokuhlelwa kwezinhlelo zesifundazwe zokunciphiswa nokubhekwan kanye nokugwenywa
- Iqaphe ukwenziwa kwezinhlelo nokulethwa kwemibiko yezinhlelo zokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele namasu azosetshenziswa izinhlelo zikahulumeni nomasipala abathintekayo esifundazweni ngezikhathi zonke
- Ihlele ukusebenzisana ngokubambisana kwamazinga ehlukehlukene emisebenzi ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni ahambisana namazinga kazwelonke
- Isungule amasu azosetshenziswa ukuqapha nokulawula imingcele yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni (phakathi kwezifunda naphakathi kwezindawo zomasipala abasemadolobheni amakhulu), kanjalo naphakathi kwesifundazwe namazwe angomakhelwane, nokwenza isivumelwano sokusizana ngenhloso yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele
- Iithele amakhophi ezinhlelo zawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kwi-NDMC, iphinde ilandelanise ngokuletha futhi kwi-PDMC, nalapho edingeka khona, kumgwamanda wokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele emazweni angomakhelwane.

***Uhlelo oludidiyelwe lwentuthuko*****I-PDMC ibhekele:**

- Ukuqapha okufakwa ohlelweni lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele uma kuqhutshwa i-IDP
- Ukuqinisekisa ukuthi isabelomali sokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele siyahlinzekwa kwi-IDP

Ngokunikezwa lemisebenzi, kubalulekile ukuthi iNhloko ye-PDMC esebenza ezinhlelo zokuhlola kwentuthuko esifundazweni ifake isandla kuyo yonke imiklamo yezentuthuko eyenziwayo esifundazweni.

***Ukuthuthukiswa kwamakhono, ezemfundo, ezokuqeqesha nokucwaninga***

I-PDMC kumele isungule futhi ididiyele ukuthuthukiswa kwamakhono, ezemfundo, ezokuqeqesha nokucwaninga kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni, ngokugcizelela kokulethwa kwezinhlelo zokuqwashisa umphakathi ngokuwufundisa.

***Ulwazi yokuphatha nokuxhumana***

I-PDMC kumele:

- Isungule uhlelo oludidiyelwe lokuphatha ulwazi nokuxhumana ngezinhlelo eziqaliswe yi-NDMC
- Iqinisekise ukusungulwa kohlelo lokuxhumana ngendlela thizeni ephuthumayo esetshenziswa kuzwelonke, ukuze kube nokuxhumana phakathi kwabenza imisebenzi ebucayi nabezimo eziphuthumayo ngenhloso yokulawula inhlekelele eyenzekile nokukulawulwa kokusebenzisana ngokubambisana
- Isungule uhlelo (olubandakanya amasu ezokuxhumama ngezimo eziphuthumayo) oluzosetshenziswa uma kulethwa imibiko, kwenziwa isilinganiso futhi kuhanjiswa umbiko wokuqwashisa ngesimo esinjalo emahoreni angama-24 ukuqinisekisa ukuthi imiphakathi esegcupheni isheshe ixhumane nabo ngendlela efanele futhi yakhe amasu okugwema isimo uma kuvela inhlekelele noma kukhona isimo senhlekelele esicishe ukuvela ezindaweni abahlala kuyo
- Isebenze njengendawo okulethwa kuyo imibiko esifundazweni.

**1.2.2.2. Ukuhlola nokuqapha**

I-PDMC kumele isungule amasu azosetshenziswa uma kuhlolwa, kuqaphwa, zonke izinhlelo nezinto eziphathelele nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele izinhlelo zesifundazwe nezinhlelo zomasipala.

Amakhophi okubuyekeziwe nemibiko yokuhlola kumele kuthunyelwe kwi-NDMC. I-PDMC kumele futhi iqaphe ukuhambisana nezinkomba zemisebenzi enqala ebekiwe ohlakeni lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni.

### **1.2.2.3 Ikhono lokusebenza kwe-PDMC**

Ukuhlelwa kokusungulwa kwekhono lokusebenza kwe-PDMCs kumele kwenziwe ukuze kwazeke ukuqaliswa koMthetho ezinhakeni zesifundazwe. Lezi zinhlelo kumele zihambisane neze-NDMC.

### **1.2.2.4 Izingqalasizinda ezidingekayo**

Ukuhlelwa kwegqalasizinda ezidingekayo ze-PDMCs kumele kuvumelane nemihlahlandlela kazwelonke yezingqalasizinda ezijwayelekile ezidingeka ezindaweni zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezakhiwe yi- NDMC.

### **1.2.3 Izikhungo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele koMasipala**

Umkhandlu ngamunye kamasipala wasemadolobheni amakhulu nakomasipala bezifunda kumele usungule isikhungo sokusiza ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezindaweni zabo. Lezi zinhlelo ezihleliwe kumele zihlinzeke ngezindlela ezifanele ezizosetshenziswa ukuze zikwazi ukulawula ngokuhlanganyela ukuze wenze lula ukusebenza okuphathelele neminyango ehlukehlukene nomasipala abehlukehlukene kanjalo nomphakathi othintekayo ngezinhloso zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

I-MDMC iyona ewuphiko olubaluleke kakhulu ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele emadolobheni amakhulu nakomasipala bezifunda. Kufanele ihlinzeke ngemikhombandlela yokuqaliswa kwenqubomgomo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nomthetho kanye nokudidiyelwa kwezinto eziphathelele nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele komasipala nokuseqhulwini ukuze kuqinisekiswa ukuthi izinjongo zikazwelonke nezifundazwe ziyafezeka. Ukongeza kulokhu, umsebenzi osemqoka we-MDMC ukweseka i-NDMC ne-PDMC ephathelele nayo.

Lapho kuvela khona inhlekelele noma kwenzeka isimi esicishe senze inhlekelele, i-MDMC kumele ihlinzeke ngokweseka nangezinkombandlela ophikweni oluncane oluphethe emadolobheni amakhulu nakomasipala abasendaweni yomasipala bezifunda.

Ngaphezu kwalokho, kufanele ihlanganise izingqalasizinda zomasipala kanye nazo zonke izinhlelo ezithintekayo ukuze kusekwe izindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele endaweni. Izikhungo zokuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele emadolobheni amakhulu nakomasipala bezifunda kumele zihambisane nohlaka lukazwelonke lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nohlaka olusetshenziswayo lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni.



### **1.2.3.1 Imisebenzi enqala ye-MDMC**

I-MDMC kumele:

- Isungule futhi igcine ukuhlelwa kwezikhungo ezizoqalisa ukusebenza koMthetho
- Ithathe izinyathelo zokuthuthukisa ukusetshenziswa kwemibiko yezinhlekelele ezokwazisa i-IDP ngezinqubo zomasipala ngezinhloso zokunciphisa izinhlekelele nokunquma ngezinhlelo eziyimpumelelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele nemiklamo eyenziwayo
- Ukwenza lula ukusungula, ukuqalisa nokugcina amasu asetshenziswayo okunciphisa izinhlekelele eziholela ezindaweni ezisesimweni esibucayi, emphakathini, nasemakhaya nakumuntu qobo
- Isungule futhi iqalise uhlelo lokuphathwa kolwazi nokuxhumana ngokugcwele okuhambisana nokuhlelwa kokusungulwe yi-NDMC ne-PDMCs
- Yenze lula izinhlelo zokuthuthukiswa kokuphendula nokulungisa ukuqinisekisa ukuphendula ngokushesha nangendlela efanele uma kunezinhlekelele ezivelile noma ezifuna ukuvela nokwenza lula ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ebezingeke zilawuleke noma zibonakale zingakenzeki

### **1.2.3.2 Ukuhlelwa okudidiyelwe kwentuthuko**

Ekubhekeni kabanzi ukuhlengwa kobudlelwano obukhona phakathi kwezinhlekelele nentuthuko, kubalulekile ukuthi inhloko ye-MDMCs nalabo abangabodwana babeke isibopho sokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele komasipala basendaweni abasezinhlakeni ze-IDP.

### **1.2.3.3 Amandla okusebenza kwe-MDMC**

Kufanele kuhlelwe ukusungulwa kwamandla okusebenza komasipala basemadolobheni nabezifunda ezindaweni zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele okumele kwenziwe ukuze kuqaliswe ukusebenza koMthetho ezinhlakeni zomasipala. Lezi zinhlelo kumele zihambisane neze-NDMC kanye ne-PDMCs.

Kwenziwe izincomo zokuthi yonke iminyango yomasipala abasemadolobheni amakhulu nabezifunda nakomasipala basekhaya kujutshwe abasebenzi abafanelekile ngokugwele nangokwezinga lemfundo ukuba babe yingxenye yabalawuli bezinhlekelele.

Imisebenzi ebhekele ezokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kumele ifakwe ohlwini lwemisebenzi wonke umuntu aqashelwe yona eqondene nezinhlelo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele komasipala.

#### 1.2.3.4 Izingqalasizinda ezidingekayo

Ukuhlelwa kwezingqalasizinda ze-MDMCs kumele kuqhutshwe ngokuhambisana nezinkombandlela zikazwelonke zezingqalasizinda ezincane ezidingekayo ezakhiwe yi- NDMC ezindaweni zokulawula izinhlekelele

##### **Izinkomba zeMisebenzi eNqala**

- Uhlu lwemisebenzi oqashelwe yona nezinkomba zemisebenzi enqala ngokwesikhunda seNhloko yeNdawo eLawula iziNhlekelele esiFundazweni selusayiniwe;
- INhloko yeNdawo isiqokiwe;
- INdawo eLawula iziNhlekelele isisunguliwe futhi isisebenza ngokugcwele;
- Izindawo eziLawula iziNhlekelele sezikhonjiwe kuhlaka ngalunye esifundazweni futhi imisebenzi ezokwenziwa isikhishiwe;
- Iqhaza nemisebenzi yezinhloko zesifundazwe zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele selikhonjiwe, yakhishwa, ifakiwe ohlwini lwemisebenzi oqashelwe yona kumuntu ngamunye futhi ifakwe ngempumelelo;
- IziNdawo zokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele zikaMasipala sezisunguliwe futhi zisebenza ngendlela eyimpumelelo.
- 

#### **1.2. Ukuhlelwa kokuzibandakanya kwabathintekayo nokubandakanywa kwemishini esetshenziswayo ekuhlelweni kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokusebenza**

UMthetho umema ukuba bonke abathintekayo bazibandakanye ngokuzikhandla, kuhlanguka imikhakha ezimele, ama-NGOs, ochwepheshe bezemisebenzi, imiphakathi, abaholi bendabuko namavolontiya, ekuhlelweni kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nasekusebenzeni ngezinhlekelele. Lokho okuhleliwe kumele kuqaliswe ukuze kuqinisekise ukudidiyelwa kokuzibandakanya kwabathintekayo, ukuhlanguka imishini nokwamukela ukusebenza ngendlela enokuzwana nehlekile ekuqalisweni kwenqubomgomo nomthetho.

##### **1.3.1 IForamu eyeLuleka ngokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele**

Inhloso ebalulekile yeForamu eyeLuleka ngokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele (i-DMAF) ukuhlinzeka ngamasu azosetshenziswa yilabo abathintekayo ekutheni bakwazi ukuxhumana nokudidiyela imisebenzi yabo ephathelene nezindaba zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

### 1.3.1.1 IForamu eyeLuleka ngokuLawula kweziNhlekelele esiFundazweni

Noma kunjalo ukusungulwa kwamakomidi eminyango eyehlukehlukene esifundazweni namaforamu ezokweluleka ngezinhloso zokulawula izinhlekelele akuwona umgomo osemthethweni, kunzima ukucabanga ukuthi ingabe siyokwazi kanjani isifundazwe ukuqalisa ukusebenza koMthetho nokuthi sigcine ukuhambisana nohlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele lukazwelonke nezinhlaka uma zingekho lezo zinhlaka. Ngalesi sizathu, kunesidingo esikhulu sokuthi isifundazwe sisungule lezi zindlela zokusebenza.

I-PDMAF ingaqukatha lamalungu alandelayo:

- Inhloko yendawo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni;
- Isikhulu esimele umnyango ngamunye wesifundazwe esikhethwe nguNdunankulu waKwaZulu-Natal;
- Izinhloko eziphethe izindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zikamasipala KwaZulu-Natali;
- Izithunywa ezivela eminyangweni yohulumeni basekhaya esifundazweni;
- Izithunywa zalabo ababambiqhaza ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni ezikhethwe yiLungu loMkhandlu oPhethe, ezihlanganisa:
  - Ezivela ezinhlanganweni zamabhizinisi esifundazweni;
  - Ezivela ezinhlanganweni zezimayini esifundazweni;
  - Ezivela ezinhlanganweni zabasebenzi esifundazweni;
  - Ezivela ezinhlanganweni zezolimo esifundazweni;
  - Abaholi beNdabuko;
  - Ezivela embonini yemushuwalensi esifundazweni;
  - Ezivela ezinhlanganweni zezenkolo nezenhlalakahle esifundazweni;
  - Ezivela ezinhlanganweni zodokotela, zabama-ambulensi nezibhedlela esifundazweni;

- Ezivela kweziye izinhlangano ezibalulekile ezizimele nama-ejenti asesekayo esifundazweni;
- Ezivela ezikhungweni zemfundo epohakeme esifundazweni;
- Ezivela ezikhungweni ezihlinzeka ngokweluleka ngamasu azosetshenziswa kanye nemishini noma ezikhungweni ezeseka ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele;
- Ongoti bezokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele abakhethwe yiLungu loMkhandlu oPhethe; kanye
- Nabantu ababumbe iforamu abangene isikhathi esithize esibekiwe noma ezingxoxweni.

I-PDMAF kumele yenze izincomo kwi-PDMC inikeze izeluleko maqondana nezindaba eziphathelele nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. I-PDMAF futhi kudingeka ukuba yeseke izinhlelo ze-PDMC zokufundisa ngokuhlinzeka ngobuchwepheshe bamakhono.

I-PDMAF kufanele idlale indima ebalulekile:

- Ekwakheni uhlaka lwezinhlelo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele;
- Ekugqaguzeleni ukusebenza ngokubambisana;
- Ekuthuthukiseni ukuphathwa kolwazi nohlelo lezokuxhumana;
- Ekufakeni ulwazi enqala ebhukwini lababamgqihaza;
- Ekwesekeni ngosizo lwezokuxhumana;
- Ekwelulekeni nokwenza izincomo ngokuqeqesha nokuqwashisa umphakathi;
- Ekubambeni iqhaza uma kubuyekwezwa izinhlelo zokufundisa nakwinqubomgomo.

Imihlangano yeforamu kumele ibanjwe njalo emva kwezinyanga ezine, ngaphandle uma kunesimo esiphoka ukuthi imihlangano ibanjwe njalo.

#### **1.3.1.2 Iforamu eyeluleka ngokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele koMasipala**

Maqondana nokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele, izinhla zohulumeni basekhaya yizona ezihamba phambili ekulwisaneni nezinhlekelele futhi, lapho kuvela khona inhlekelele noma isimo esithi asiholele ekudalekeni kwenhlekelele, umphakathi yiwona osukumela phezulu kuqala. Umsebenzi obalulekile wokudidiyelwa nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele endaweni usezinhlakeni ezisendaweni. Noma kunjalo ukuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokudidiyela ngempumelelo yikho okubalulekile ekuhlengeni izimpilo zabantu nokuvikela umhlaba, izingqalasizinda nezemvelo. Kunesidingo futhi sokusebenza kwezimali ngendlela efanelekile.

Ngalokhu, uMthetho ushiya izinqumo ezandleni zikamasipala wamadolobha amakhulu noma komasipala bezifunda ukuze bakhe izinhla ezifanelekile, njengeforamu eyeluleka ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele komasipala, ngezinhloso zokuthi abangaphandle nabo bakwazi ukubamba iqhaza. Umasipala futhi awuphoqelekele ukuthi usungule izinhla zangaphakathi zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

Maqondana nalokhu, kunzima ukuthi ukuqagele ukuthi bangaki omasipala abazosebenzisa izinqubomgomo zokulawula ngobambiswano, ukuhlanganyela nokudidiyelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokubandakanya abathintekayo abahlala endaweni uma kukhona izinhla ezingekho ngaphandle kokuba khona kwalabo abasuka eminyangweni eyehlukehlukene yomasipala. Kunzima ukusho ukuthi ukuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokudidiyelwa kuyophazamiseka kanjani uma izikhungo zingahlelwa ngendlela efanele.

Ngaphandle kokuhlela okungaphakathi kokuthi kusetshenziswane ngokubambisana phakathi kweminyango eyehlukehlukene ezinhlakeni zomasipla, Indlela yokusebenza okuvunyelwene ngayo uma kudidiyelwa ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuzosetshenzwa neforamu eyeluleka ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele komasipala.

Leyo foramu kufanele:

- Yeluleke futhi yenze izincomo ngezinto eziphathelele nezinhlekelele nokulawulwa kwazo;
- Ihlinzeke ngokuhlelwa kanye nokudidiyelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele;
- Isungule imigomo yokusebenza ngokubambisana;
- Iqalise izinhlelo zokulawulwa kokubhekana nezinhlekelele (bheka isigatshana 4.3.2 ngenzansi);
- Ihlanganise ulwazi ebalulekile ngekhono likamasipala lokusiza uma kunezinhlekelele nokuhlola ukusetshenziswa kwezimali;
- Liqwashise umphakathi, ngokuqeqesha nokuthuthukiswa kwamakhono.

Ngalokhu kubalulekile ukwenza izincomo zokuthi bonke omasipala bamadolobha amakhulu nabezifunda basungule iforamu eyeluleka ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekele ezindaweni zomasipala.

### ***Amakomidi alawula izinhlekelele***

Kunesincomo sokuthi bonke omasipala bamadolobha amakhulu nabezifunda basungule amakomidi eminyango eyehlukahlukene alawula izinhlekelele ezindaweni abahlala kuzo nokuthi bonke omasipala bezifunda basungule amakomidi okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezindaweni zezifunda. Ukongeza kulokhu, omasipala basendaweni kufanele basungule amakomidi abo okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele futhi baqinisekise ukuqaliswa kokusebenza kwamakomidi noma amaforamu kuwo wonke amawadi kamasipala.

### ***Ezinye izinhlekelele***

Lapho umasipala evotelwa ukuthi wenze izinhlelo ezibalulwe ngenhla, izinhlekelele ezikhona ezifanele kumele zaziwe ngenhloso yokuqinisekisa ukuthi izinqubomgomo zokulawula ngokubambisana nokubambiqhaza komphakathi kuyafakwa kokuqinisekisa uMthetho futhi ngokuhambisana nohlaka lukazwelonke lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

Noma kunjalo uMthetho uhlinzekela ngokusungulwa kwezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele komasipala bamadolobha amakhulu nabezifunda, ekwenziweni komsebenzi, futhi lapho kunenkinga khona ngenxa yokuba kude kwendawo komasipala, kufanele kucatshangelwe ukusungulwa kwendawo ezoba phakathi nendawo noma uphiko oluncane lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, ihhovisi noma izindawo.

### **1.3.2 Ukuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

Inhloko ye-PDMC iyona ebhekele kakhulu ukuqinisekisa ukuthi izinhlelo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ziyathuthukiswa futhi ziyaqaliswa ngendlela efanayo nangendlela ehambisanayo. Ngalokhu, uMthetho ubeka obala imisebenzi ebekwe ezinhlekeni zikahulumeni (kuhlanganisa izinhlekelele zikahulumeni nomasipala besifundazwe) nezinye izikhungo zamakhono ezibambiqhaza ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele uma kuthuthukiswa futhi kuqaliswa izinhlelo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

Ukuhlelwa kwezinhlekelele nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuyinto edinga ukubambisana futhi ehlukanisa abantu abaningi abathintekayo nababambiqhaza emikhakheni eminingi yeminyango kahulumeni, nasezinhlekeni eziningi, izinkampani ezizimele, ama-NGO, ama-CBO nemiphakathi. Ngalokhu kunesidingo sokuhlangana kwabo bonke abambiqhaza namaqembu ezokuhlela athintekayo ekwenzeni imisebenzi eyehlukahlukene ephathelene nezinhlekelele nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, isibonelo, ukwakhiwa kwamasu azosetshenziswa okunciphisa izinhlekelele,

izinhlelo zokubhekana nezimo eziphuthumayo nezindlela zokusebenza, izinkombandlela ezisetshenziswayo uma kubhekwanwa noma kulungiswa lokho okwenziwayo.

Ekuqalisweni kokuhlelwa, imisebenzi enqala kumele yabelwe umgwamanda (umgwamanda omkhulu) imisebenzi ngayinye ebalulwe ngenhla. Imisebenzi futhi kufanele yabelwe imigwamanda (imigwamanda eyesekayo) edlala indima enkulu ekwesekeni imisebenzi eminingi eyenziwayo ekhonjwe ohlelweni.

Imigwamanda emikhulu yiyona enakekela okuphathelene nezinhlelo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele futhi ubhekele ukudidiyelwa kokuthuthukiswa kwalezo zinhlelo nokuzithumela kwi-PDMC. Lo mgwamanda futhi ubhekele ukuqinisekiswa kokuthi izinhlelo zihlale zihambisana nezinguquko kanye nokwenzekayo.

#### **1.3.2.1 Imihlangano yesikhashana**

Inhloko ye-NDMC ingabiza imihlangano yesikhashana yamaqembu, nethimba elijutshelwe umsebenzi nabaphethe iminyango ngezinhloso zokudidiyelwa kwezinhlelo.

#### **1.3.2.2 Ukubamba iqhaza komphakathi**

Umphakathi usembizeni eshisayo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Kungenxa yezimo zobungozi ezibhekene nomphakathi ezihlanganisa yonke eminye imisebenzi yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

Kusemahlombe omphakathi wonke umsebenzi owenziwayo ophathelene nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Konke ukuhlelwa kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele, ukwakhiwa kwemiklamo nezinhlelo zokufundisa nokwabiwa kwemisebenzi kufanele kwakhiwe ngokwezidingo eziseqhulwini emphakathini.

Omasipala kumele basebenzisane nemiphakathi yasendaweni uma kwakhiwa umlando wokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele; nokwenza lula ukuqonda umbono nobugugungqangi bokucishiswa kwezinhlekelele emphakathini; imiklamo yokuseqhulwini okuhloswe ngayo ukunciphisa izinhlekelele kwi-IDP yabo; nokusiza ngokulekelela umphakathi ozibandakanyile nokuwunikeza ukuqeqeshwa, ukuwulungiselela nokwenza izinhlelo zokuwuqwashisa.

Lapho kwenziwa khona umklamo wokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele, amathimba emiklamo kumele afake amalungu amele umphakathi. Ulwazi lwesintu nemibono yabaholi bendabuko kumele lufakwe kukho konke okwenziwayo okuphathelene nokufundiswa, ukuqwashisa nokuzimela komphakathi. Ukuthuthukiswa kwamakhono, ezemfundo, ukuqeqesha nocwaningo kuyizinto ezibalulekile kulokhu.

Uma kuvela inhlekelele noma izama ukuvela, kuqala laba abakhahlazekile ukuthi balwisane nayo. Kungemva kwalokho lapho beqala khona ukuthola usizo elwehlukehlukene nasezinhlakeni ezibhekelele izinhlekelele. Maqondana nalokhu, ukuzibandakanya okukhulu komphakathi ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele, kanjalo nokuzinikela ekuvolontiyeni komuntu ngayedwana, kumele kugququzelwe, ikakhulu emiphakathini esengcupheni.

Ukusungulwa kwamakomidi amawadi okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele noma amaforamu kubalulekile. Lamaforamu kumele ahlinzeke ngobuholi, aqinisekise ukuzibandakanya komphakathi ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele nezinhlelo zokuqwashisa, nezokulungiselelwa ezinhlakeni zasendaweni. Uma umasipala ekhetha ukungazisunguli izinhlekelele zamawadi, ngalokho izinhlekelele ezikhona kumele zaziwe futhi zinikezwe isibopho sokwenza umsebenzi wokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele emawadini.

Yonke imizamo yokuqaliswa kophiko lokuqeqeshela amakhono ayisipesheli kumavolontiya kumele yenziwe emiphakathini esengcupheni, ngokuhambisana nemithethonqubo kazwelonke yokusungulwa kwalolo phiko.

### **1.3.3 Ukubambiqhaza kwamavolontiya ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele**

Ukuze kwenziwe ngendlela eyejwayelekile ukubambiqhaza kwamavolontiya ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele, amavolontiya ahlukane imikhakha emithathu.

Yile mikhakha:

- Uphiko lamavolontiya;
- Amavolontiya ajwayelekile;
- Amavolontiya ahlale elindele ukubizwa.

#### **1.3.3.1 Uphiko lamavolontiya**

Ukongeza kwizinhlinzeko zoMthetho eziqondene nokuqasha, ukuqeqesha nokubambiqhaza kwamavolontiya ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele kuzo zonke izinhlekelele zikahulumeni, iSahluko 7 soMthetho sinhlazeka omasipala bamadolobha amakhulu nabezifunda ngokukhetha phakathi kokusungula kophiko lamavolontiya azobambiqhaza ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele komasipala.

Umkhakha uhlinzekela ngokubambiqhaza nokubhaliswa komuntu ngayedwana (noma kwamaqembu) kwamavolontiya komasipala afisa ukungena ngokugcwele ezinhlakeni ezihlelelwe ukulawula izinhlekelele. Kubandakanya umuntu ngayedwana, ngamaqembu noma



ngokwezinhlangano, kanjalo nalabo abafuna ukuqeqeshelwa amakhono athile ukuze bakwazi ukubambiqhaza kulo mkhakha.

#### **1.3.3.2 Amavolontiya ajwayelekele**

Ukongeza ezinhlinzekweni eziphathelele nokukhetha ingxenye kwiSahluko 7 soMthetho womasipala wokusungulwa kophiko lwamavolontiya, izigaba 15(1)(g), 30(1)(g) no 44(1)(g) zidinga izindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ukuba zigqugquzele ukuqashwa, ukuqeqeshwa nokubambiqhaza kwamavolontiya alawula izinhlekelele.

Lokhu kwenza ukuba omasipala, ikakhulu labo abakhetha ukuqalisa uphiko lamavolontiya, bakwazi ukuziqashela umuntu nomuntu (noma amaqembu abantu) abazimisele ngokusiza lapho kuvela inhlekelele kodwa abangafuni ukuba sezinhlakeni zophiko oluchazwe esigatshaneni 1.3.3.1 ngenhla noma abazosebenza zonke izinsuku njengamavolontiya. Lo mkhakha uhlinzeka ngequlu lamavolontiya ajwayelekele ahlale elindle angathathwa komasipala ukuze enze imisebenzi eyehlukahlukene engadinga noma engeke idinge amakhono athile akhethekile. Amavolontiya kulo mkhakha kumele abhalise futhi kumele abe sezingeni lomkhakha othile obekwe phansi ngokuhambisana nenkombandlela esezingeni likazwelonke.

#### **1.3.3.3 Amavolontiya ahlale elindele ukubizwa**

Umthetho uyakuqonda ukuthi abantu bayohlala njalo besukumela phezulu uma kunezimo eziphuthumayo. Lokho kuveza ukuzwelana nabanye abantu,, ukusukumela phezulu kwabantu kufanele kukhuthazwe. Ngakho-ke, omasipala kumele bakwazi ukuthola inkinga kanye nobunzima bayo, kuhlenganisa ubungozi bokulimala kanye nokucekeleka phansi kwendawo, okungaholela ekuthathweni kwezinyathelo ngendlela engahlelekile, engalawuleki noma engeyinhle kahle kwamavolontiya. Omasipala kumele balubheke kabanzi loludaba ebese beluhlinzekela ezinhlelweni zabo.

**Izinkomba zeMisebenzi eNqala**

- I-PDMAF esunguliwe isebenza ngokusemthethweni futhi isebenza ngokugcwele.
- Amaforamu ezokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni nakomasipala noma izinhlaka ezofana nalezi ezimele lomsebenzi sezisunguliwe futhi zisebenza ngokugcwele.
- Izindlela zokusebenzisa ababambiqhaza ekuhleleni ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nomsebenzi wakho sezisunguliwe futhi sezisetsheziwa ngokugcwele.
- Umsebenzi obalulekile wokwelekelela nokudidiyela ukuhlolwa kwamalungiselelo okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokuqaliswa kwemisebenzi ekhishiwe.
- Imigwaanda idlala indima enkulu yokweseka ukulungiselelwa nokudidiyelwa ukuhlolwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokuzoqaliswa sekukhonjiwe nokukhishwa kwemisebenzi engatheni.
- Izinhloko zeziNdawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zisebenzisana ngokugcwele nokuhlolwa okudidiyelwe kwezentuthuko kane nezinhlaka.
- Izinhlaka ezivela kumaWadi sezikhonjiwe zanikezwa nemisebenzi yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.
- Irejista yababambiqhaza namavolontiya okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele seyakhiwe futhi iphethwe ngokucophelela.

#### **1.4. Izinhlelo zokusebenza ngokuhlanganyela kuzwelonke, ezifundeni nasemhlabeni jikelele zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

##### **1.4.1 Ukuqaliswa kwenqubomgomo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ngokuhlanganyela**

NgokoMthethosisekelo, uhulumeni ubhekele ukwenziwa kwemisebenzi emikhulu yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele (uHlelo 4, Ingxenye A, uMthethosisekelo waseRiphabhuliki yaseNingizimu Afrika, uMthetho No. 108 ka 1996). Ngalokhu, ukuzibophezela ngokwepolitiki, ngokomthetho nangokuqhuba kwezikhungo akuhlale njalo kusebenza ngokufanele. Indlela esebenza ngempumelelo nako konke okusohlelweni lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele angeke kube yimpumelelo ngaphandle kokuthatha izinqumo, ezibandakanya zonke izinhlaka ezithintekayo.

Ukulandela imigomo yenqubomgomo kubaluleke kakhulu, njengoba kugunyaziwe, kepha ekugcineni kubandakanya izindawo zalabo bantu, amakhaya nemiphakathi esengcupheni ezoqinisekisa ukuthi luba yimpumelelo.

Ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kungumthwalo kanoma ngubani okufanele kwabelwane ngawo nokufanele ugqugquzele ukusebenzisana phakathi kwezinhlaka ezehlukahlukene nezinhlangano ezingamadlelandawonye ezinhlakeni ezehlukahlukene zikahulumeni, imikhakha ezimele

nemiphakathi. Ngaphezu kwalokhu, ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuwuhlelo leminyango eyehlukahlukene, uphiko ngalunye lukahulumeni ludlala indima enkulu futhi lwenza umsebenzi obaluleke kakhulu.

Ngalokhu, uhlelo ludinga ukuvikeleka ukuze lukwazi ukwenza ngokuhlanganyela imisebenzi ebelulekile yokunciphisa izinhlekelele nazo zonke izingxenye ezibhekana nezilungisayo izinhlekelele. Kukho konke, lokhu kusebenzisana futhi okuhlanganisa ukuthi ukwehluleka kohlaka olulodwa kuyokwenza ukuba luhluleke lonke uhlelo.

Ngokusungula ukulawulwa ngokuhlanganyela kokuhlelwa kokudidiyelwa kwesikhungo, ukubaluleka kumele kube sekulekeleleni ukusebenza ngokuhlanganyela kwezinhlekelele ezikhona, izinhlangano nezikhungo noma yikuphi okunye okusetshenziswayo uma kuhlanganiswa amakhono nolwazi. Imisebenzi yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ngokwejoyalekile yenziwa imikhakha eyehlukahlukene eminyangweni kazwelonke, neyefundazwe izinhlekelele zomasipala kufanele zenze into efanayo. Ukuhlelwa kwesikhungo kumele kulekelelwe ngokufakiwe kanye nayilokhu okubalulekile futhi kwenziwe ngokukhulu ukuzikhandla nangokuzimisela emiphakathini esengcupheni.

Ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kufanele kungenziwa kube nokulandelana kwemisebenzi. Kepha, kube semandleni abaphathi, inhloso yabo okungukuthi kungukugqogqezelwe futhi kuqaliswe ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele ngokuhlanganyela nokuthuthukisa amakhono ezikhungo ukuze zihlinzeke ngemisebenzi yokulungisa nokubhekana nezinhlekelele ngendlela efanele.

#### **1.4.2. Ukusebenzisana phakathi kukazwelonke, izifundazwe nezinhlekelele zikahulumeni komasipala**

IKomidi leMinyango eyehlukahlukene lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele lihlinzeka ngamasu ezipolitiki okulawula ngokuhlanganyela, ngokudibanisa ndawonye izithunywa ezivela ezinhlekeni ezintathu zikahulumeni.

I-NDMAF ihlinzeka ngamasu abanzi okulawula ngokuhlanganyela nokunikeza iforamu ithuba lokubeka umbono walo, kuhlanganisa nemibono yocwepheshe abakha imishini, nemibono yabo bonke ababambiqhaza, umphakathi nemikhakha ezimele.

Uchungechunge lokudidiyela, imihlangano ye-NDMAF kumele iphathwe iNhloko ye-NDMC, iNhloko yezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kanye nezithunywa ze-SALGA okuyiqembu elisebenza okulawula izinhlekelele.

Izindawo ezisesiFundazweni kanye nezindawo zomasipala kumele ziqalise ukusebenzisa amasu ukuze zikwazi ukwabelana ngamakhono. Kuyomele zicubungule amathimba azolekelela ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele (i-DART) namanye amathimba akhethekile ahlanganisa

ochwepheshe ekutheni bakwazi ukusizana uma kubhekwana nezinhlekelele noma kulungiswa isimo esidalwe izinhlekelele.

Izindaba ezibalulekile eziphathelele nabazimele kanye nabavela eminyangweni naphakathi kwezinhlekelele zikahulumeni zibandakanya:

- Ukwabelana ngolwazi;
- Ukusungulwa kwamazinga ukuze kuqinisekise ukuthi ubuchwepheshe obudinga ukuphathwa ngokuhlanganyela kolwazi nohlelo lokuxhumana olufanayo nolwezinhlekelele zonke;
- Ukwakha nokwabelana ngamakheli ezikhungo ezibambiqhaza ezinhlekelele;
- Ukuhanjwa kwezinhlekelele zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kanye nemibiko kwezinye izinhlekelele nasezindaweni ezingomakhelwane.

#### **1.4.3 Isivumelwano sokusebenzisana**

NgokoMthetho, izifundazwe nomasipala kumele zisungule amazinga okulwa nokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele, ukubhekana nezinhlekelele noma ukulungisa isimo esidalwe izinhlekelele.

Izifundazwe nomasipala kumele basungule indlela yabo yokulwa nokunciphwa kwezinhlekelele, ukusukumela phezulu nokubhekana nazo ngokushesha. Lapho kunesidingo khona, sokuqinisa lelikhono, kufanele benze isivumelwano nomakhelwane babo, imikhakha ezimele, nezinye izinhlekelele zombuso nemiphakathi.

Emazingeni ezifundazwe nasemazingeni omasipala, imizamo yokusebenzisana nokudidiyela kumele yesekwe ngokweziwa kwesivumelwano sokusebenzisana (esiphakathi kwezifundazwe, naphakathi komasipala), ngokwenza ubambiswano ezinhlekelele ngazinye nemikhakha ezimele kanye nama-NGO ngemomorandamu yokuchaza.

Isivumelwano sokusebenzisana kanye nememorandamu yokuchaza ngemiqulelo esemthethweni. Izithibelo zayo kumele zichazwe ngokuzwakalayo futhi kufanele zifakwe ulwazi okuhlelelwa kwezimali, ukukhokhwa kwezimali kanye nezikweletu. Kufanele futhi sihambisane nemikhomandlela yamazinga kazwelonke wesivumelwano sokusebenzisana esakhiwe yi-NDMC.

#### **1.4.4 Ukusebenzisana namazwe angomakhelwane nomhlaba jikelele**

*UMthetho oDingidwayo wokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele* (oshicilelwe ngonyaka ka 1999) ubeka ukuthi izimo zezinhlekelele ezenzekayo azilawulwe ngokwemingcele kazwelonke. Izinyathelo

ezithathwe eNingizimu Afrika zingaba nomthelela wokwandisa nokunciphisa izinhlekelele emazweni angomakhelwane. Ikakhulukazi, ukuphazamisa amazwe angale komngcele waseNingizimu Afrika kunomthelela wokwandisa nokunciphisa izingozi ezweni.

I-PDMC iyadingeka, ngokoMthetho, ukuba I isize i-NDMC ngalendlela elandelayo:

Ukuthola nokuqalisa izindlela zokuxhumana nezinhlaka zombuso wesifundazwe nabanye ababambe iqhaza ekulweni nezinhlekelele esifundazweni ngezinhloso zokwakha nokugcina amakheli ezikhungo zabo noma labo abazobambiqhaza ekulweni nezinhlekelele eNingizimu Afrika.

Ukwakha imikhombandlela:

- Yokwenza amalungiselelo nokuhlolwa okwejoyekile kwezinhlelo zamasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, kuhlenganisa izinhlelo zezimo ezibucayi nezinqubo zezimo eziphuthumayo; kanye
- Nokudidiyelwa kombono nezinqubomgomo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, ikakhulu amasu okuvikela nokulungisa isimo, ngezinhlelo zentuthuko nokufundisa kanye nokuqaliswa kwezinhlelo.

Ukuze iKwaZulu-Natali ikwazi ukulwisana nezinhlekelele ezivelayo, ukuze ifunde kokwenziwa emhlabeni jikelele nokuthi ikwazi ukuba sesimweni sokufaka isandla embonweni wamazwe omhlaba ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, lesi sifundazwe kumele seseke futhi sibambe iqhaza ezinhlelweni zikazwelonke nasemizamweni eyenziwa emiphakathini yokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele. Kufanele sizihlanganise nezinqubo ezikhethiwe zentuthuko zomhlaba jikelele, nezinhlelo nokuzibophezela.

Esifundazweni i-PDMC kumele ukuthi ithole amakhono kanye nezimali zokusiza i-NDMC ngokufaka isandla kwiforamu yaMazwe aseNingizimu ne-Afrika aseThuthuka (i-SADC) ngenhloso yokusebenzisana namawe angomakhelwane ngokulawula izinhlekelele.

**Izinkomba zeMisebenzi eNqala**

- IForamu eyeLuleka ngokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele esiFundazweni (Ubungozi) isiyakhiwe futhi isiyasebenza
- AmaForamu oMasipala okuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele (Ubungozi noma amaforamu emigwamanda yezithunywa asesunguliwe futhi aseyasebenza
- Amasu azosetshenziswa asetholakele futhi aqaliswa ukuqinisekisa ukuthi izinqubomgomo zokulawula ngokuhlanganyela ziyasetshenziswa.
- Imikhombandlela isisunguliwe yase isatshalaliswa ngokungela esivumelalweni sokusebenzisana nakwimemorandamu yokuqondana.
- Iforamu isisunguliwe futhi isiyasebenza ngokufanele ngenhloso yokusebenzisana namazwe akwiForamu yaMazwe aseningizimu ne-Afrika asathuthuka ekulawuleni izinhlekelele (ubungozi) amasu azosetshenziswa asetholakele futhi aqaliswa ukuze asize iNingizimu Afrika uma ibielwa ukuzofaka isandla emhlabeni jikelele uma kwenziwa imisebenzi yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

## **2. UMSEBENZI ONQALA 2 : UCWANINGO KOKULAWULWA KWEZINHLEKELELE**

### ***Injongo***

Ukusungula amasu afanayo azosetshenziselwa ukuhlola nokuqapha ukulwa nobungozi obungenza ukuba kube nokuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele okwenziwa izinhlaka zombuso nabanye ababambiqhaza.

### ***Isingeniso***

UMthetho udinga ukuba kubekwe izinto eziseqhulwini eziphathelele nezinhlekele ezenzeka eNingizimu Afrika ezibekwe ezigabeni 20, 33 no 47. Lezi zigaba zibeka ukubaluleka kokuhlola kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele okuzonikeza inkombandlela emizamweni yokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele kuzwelonke, esifundazweni nakomasipala, kubandakanya ukuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. I-KPA 2 ibeka okudingekayo ukuze kuqaliswe Ucwangingo nokuqapha kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele yizinhlaka zombuso kuyo yonke imikhakha kahulumeni. Ngaphulu kwalokhu, kukhombisa ukuthi imiphumela yokuhlola kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kwazisa ngqo ngokwenzekayo ohlelweni lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Ukuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kukhulunywa kakhulu ngakho ku-KPA 3.

### ***Izihloko***

***Isigaba 2.1*** sazisa ngokwenzekayo okuhlanganisa Ucwangingo kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ukuze kwaziswe ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nezinqubomgomo zokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele, zokuhlelwa nokuqeqeshelwa ukulwa nezinhlekelele.

***Isigaba 2.2*** sikhombisa ngamakheli abo bonke ababambe iqhaza lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esiFundazweni.

***Isigaba 2.3*** sichaza ngezidingo zokuthi kuqaphwe, kulungiswe kabusha futhi kusatshalaliswe ulwazi yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

***Isigaba 2.4*** sibheka ngezinyathelo zokuqinisekisa ukulawulwa okuseqophelweni kokuhlola nokuqaphwa kwezinhlekelele.

### **2.1 Ucwangingo lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokuhlelwa kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele**

Isifundazwe saKwaZulu-Natali sibhekana nezinhlalo eziningi zezinhlekelele nsuku zonke. Kuhlenganisa ubungozi bezempilo, ubungozi kwezemvelo, ubungozi bezezimali nobungozi kwezokuvikeleka. Ngalokhu, izinhlekelele zibhekise ngqo ekucekeleni phansi nasekulahlekeni okudalwe isimo esejwayelekile semvelo noma ezinye izingozi noma ukuba sengozini kwezakhiwo ezithile, imisebenzi, izindawo, imiphakathi namakhaya.

Ucwaningo kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele isinyathelo sokuqala esithathwayo ekuhlelweni kwezinhlelo zokufundisa ngokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele. Kuhlolwa izimo ezingadala nemiphumela elindelekile esehlakalweni senhlekelele.

Ukuhlelwa kokuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele kudinga ukuthi kukhombwe ababambiqhaza abaqavile, kanjalo nokuxhumana nabo ngokwakhiwa kanye/noma nokuqaliswa kokuhlolwa nokuchazwa kwezinto ezitholakele.

Ucwaningo kwezinhlekelele, okwenziwa ngokusebenzisa izinhlelo zokuqapha ngokucophelela, zibalulekile:

- Ekulawuleni izinhlekelele ngendlela efanele nasekuhlelweni kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele.
- Ekwenzeni amalungiselelo okuhlelwayo.
- Ukuthola izinhlekelele ezingadaleka nezingaphazamisa ukuphumelelwa kwentuthuko nokuqhubeka kwentuthuko, ukuze ikwazi ukuthi kuthathwe izinyathelo zokuzinciphisa ezizofaka kumklamo owakhiwe osuzoqalisa.
- Ukucijisa ngezinhlelo zokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele ezithile.
- Ukuthola isikhathi okuyiso izinhlekelele ezivamile kanye nezimo zezinhlekelele.
- Ukuzilungiselela nokubhekana nazo.

Iminyango kahulumeni ethintekayo kumele iqhubeke nohlelo lokuhlolwa kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele kulezi zimo:

- Ngokwezinhlelo ezibaluliwe zanoma yikuphi ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele, ukuzilungiselela nokubhekana nazo ngokushesha.
- Njengengxenywe ebalulekile yokuhlelwa kwezindlu eziningi, izingqalasizinda noma amabhizinisi/ukuthuthukiswa kwezimboni ezinkulu kuzwelonke.



- Njengengxenye yokuhlelwa kohlelo lokuqaliswa kwezinto ezithinta ukubaluleka kwemvelo kuzwelonke.
- Uma isimo sezenhlalo, ezomnotho, izingqalasizinda, isimo sezulu noma ezinye izimpawu zenza ukuba kube noshintsho kulokhu obekuzokwenziwa mayelana nenhlekelele ezodala isimo sokushayisana kwenhlekelele enkulu.

### **2.1.1 Izimo ezidinga ukuba kucwaningwe ngezinhlekelele**

Ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele kumele kwenziwe:

- Ukuze kuhlwe kulindelwe ukuze futhi kuhlelwe ngesimo senhlekelele esilindelekile noma kwenziwe izindlela zokuzivikela nezizozivimbela
- Ukuqinikekisa ukuthi ukuqaliswa kwentuthuko kwenza ukuba kunciphe ukudaleka kwezinhlekelele.

#### **2.1.1.1 Ukwenziwa kocwaningo lwezinhlekelele ezinobungozi**

Ucwaningo kwezinhlekelele kuyadingeka emazingeni ezifundazwe ukuze kunikeze inkombandlela emizamweni yokunciphisa izingozi noma izinhlekelele ezilindelekile lezo:

- Okuthi uma zilinganiselwa ebukhulwini okungenzeka zihlaseke omasipala abangaphezulo kowodwa.
- Ezingaqhubeka njalo ezingatheni, ezidaleka kubo bonke omasipala ezingadinga usizo lwesifundazwe/noma ukungenelela kwaso
- Ezingadala omkhulu umonakalo noma ongatheni nezingaveli njalo (isibonelo, izingozi eziphathelele namakhemikhali kanye nokuchitheka kukawoyela)
- Ezivela ngaleyo nkathi noma ngezikhathi ezithile zonyaka (isibonelo, ukusha kwamahlathi nezikhukhula), okudala umonakalo omningi, nokudinga amazinga athile ongothi abangekho emazingeni omasipala

### 2.1.1.2 Ukwenyuswa kwemiphumela ebeka engcupheni ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele

Mayelana nokuqaliswa koMthetho, Ucwangingo kwezinhlekelele kumele kwenziwe uma uhlelo lokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele lusengcupheni olulodwa noma ngaphezulu kwiThebhula 2.1 luthathwa njengoluseqhwini kunoma yimiphi imiklamo ezoqalisa kuzwelonke noma ohlelweni.

Amasu aNqala okulwisana nokusengcupheni:	Izibonelo zalapho okumele kuhlolwe khona izinhlekelele
Ukwandisa izinga lokuqhubeka komklamo wezentuthuko noma izinhlelo zokusiza amakhaya asengcupheni	Njengengxenye yokuhlelelwa kokuthuthukiswa kwezingqalasizinda, isibonelo, ukuhlola isimo sezulu, izikhukhula, ukugqebhuka komhlabathi nezinye izingozi ezicekela phansi izakhiwo, ukuze lokhu kube izinto ezingena ohlelweni lwezakhiwo.
<i>Ukuncishiswa kwezindleko zezingozi eziphathelele</i> nezimboni, amabhizinisi noma okunye okuvelayo	Njengengxenye enomthelela kwezemvelo ngokwentuthuko enkulu ehlanganisa ezezimboni, ezamabhizinisi namanye amabhizinisi anganyusa ubungozi obudala izinhlekelele.
Ukwandisa izinga lokuqonda kabanzi kokuguquka njalo kwezinhlekelele ukuthuthukisa ukuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele	Endaweni esike yahlaselwa izinhlekelele maduzana ngokucubungula ukukhula kwezibalo zabantu nebhekene nokukhula kwesimo esingesihele.
Ukwandisa ukuqaliswa kwentuthuko emiphakathini enhlwempu nasezindaweni zabo	Emijondolo ehlukaniswe izinhlekelele ezincane nezinkulu ezicekela phansi impahla kanye nezimpilo zabantu
<i>Izikhathi zokulawulwa kweziNgozi ezibucayi nemigomo</i> ukuqinisekisa ukuhlizekwa kwezidingo zomphakathi futhi/noma kokuqhutshwa kwebhizinisi	Ezobuchwepheshe zikagesi nezemizila yesitimela, kanjalo nokuhlinzekwa kwezidingo zezempilo nezimo eziphuthumayo, ukuqinisekisa ukuthi lemisebenzi ebalulekile 'ayehluleki' ngaphansi kwezimo ezilindelekile ezinobungozi obukhulu.
Ukuhlinzekwa kokwesekwa kwemisebenzi ephathelele nezinhlekelele, imisebenzi, izindawo, emiphakathini nasemakhaya ngokulandelanisa 'ngokuqapha'	Ukulandelanisa ngokuqwashisa ngesomiso noma ngesifo sohudo ezindaweni zasemakhaya, Ukuthola imiphakathi namakhaya asengozini nokuqapha ngeso lokhozi noma ukuhlosa ukwenza amalungiselelo noma ukuletha usizo ngokushesha.

IThebhula 2.1 Izimo ezinga ukuba kucwangingwe ngezinhlekelele

### 2.1.2 Izinyathelo ezithathwayo uma kwenziwa ucwaningo ngezinhlekelele

Ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele uhlelo olunquma izinga lobungozi:

- Ngokuthola nokucwaninga ngobungozi obukhulu futhi/noma okuphazamisayo
- Ngokuhlola izimo zokuba segcupheni ezenza ukuba kube namathuba amaningi okucekeleka phansi kwaleyonto esengcupheni (okuyimvelo, abantu, izingqalasizinda, ezolimo, ezomnotho nezinye izinto ezisengozini, ezisethubeni lokucekeleka phansi)
- Ngokunquma izinga lezinhlekelele ezimweni ezehlukahlukene
- Ngokusiza ngokubeka okuseqhulwini uma kuqala kuthathwa isinyathelo.

Ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele okungathenjela kubona esimweni esithile esiphazamisayo kufanele kube nakho ukubhekana nale mibuzo elandelayo:

- Kukangaki lapho umuntu ehlale elindele ukwenzeka kwengozi noma kwenhlekelele?
- Yiziphi izindawo, imiphakathi noma amakhaya asengozini kakhulu?
- Ingabe yikuphi ukushayisana okuvamile?
- Yiziphi izingxenye ezisengcupheni noma ezemvelo nenhlalo yezomnotho ezenyusa izinga lokuphazamiseka?
- Yimaphi amakhono noma izinto ezisetshenziswayo ezikhona zokulwa nezinhlekelele?
- Ingabe inhlekelele inobungozi kakhulu?
- Ingabe ingozi ilimaza ukuqhubeka kwentuthuko ezindaweni, emphakathini nasemakhaya ahlaselwe?
- Uma kunjalo, ingabe ukulawulwa kwenhlekelele kuyinto eseqhulwini eqhubekayo?
- Ezindaweni nasemiphakathini ehlaselwe izinhlekelele, ingabe zikhona ezinye izigemegeze zezinhlekelele?

### 2.1.3 Ukuqonda kabanzi ngokucwaningwa kwezinhlekelele

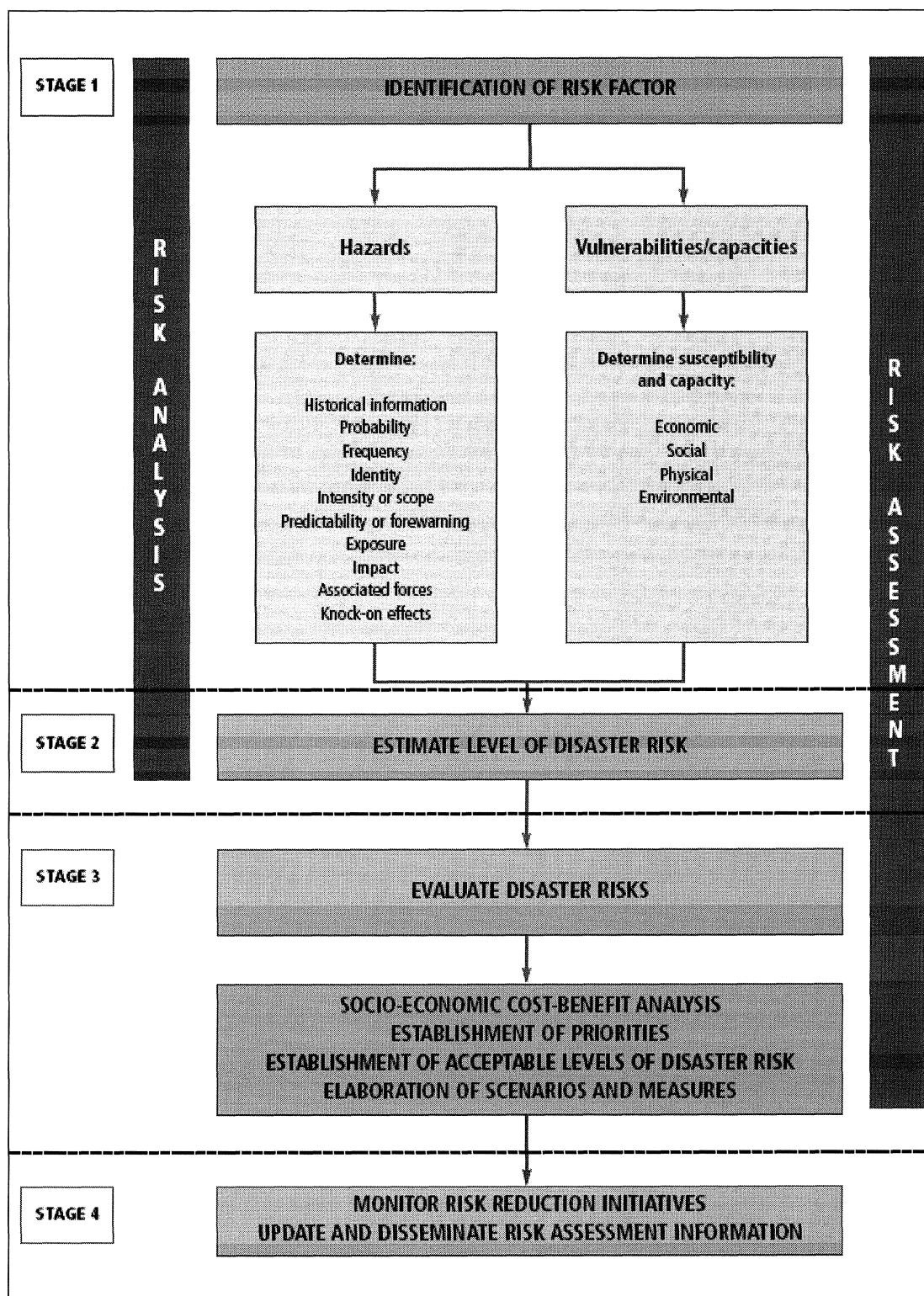
Ziningi izindlela ezisetshenziswayo zokuqhuba ucwaningo ngezinhlekelele. Lokhu kuyehluka kodwa kuya ngokuthi uhlobo olunjani lwezinhlekelele okucwaningwa ngalo, izinhlobo zobungozi

ngazinye umphakathi obhekene nazo, nalezo ezihambisana nendawo ohlala kuyo, izingqalasizinda, umsebenzi noma amabhizinisi athintekayo. Izindlela ezisetshenziswayo zikhonjwa ukuthi kuphuthuma kangakanani ukwenziwa kocwaningo nokutholakala kolwazi ephathelene nobungozi nesimo esingasihle esibeka egcupheni yezinhlekelele, kanjalo nongoti abafanelekile nezimpahla ezizosetshenziswa ukuze silungiswe.

Inqubo ejwayelekile yokucwaningwa kwezinhlekelele ibandakanya lezi zigaba ezilandelayo, okuyilezi:

- **Isigaba 1** : Lesi sigaba sokuqala sibandakanya *ukutholakala ngqo kwenhlekelele* okufanele kwenziwe ngayo ucwaningo.
- **Isigaba 2** : Isigaba sesibili sibandakanya ukucubungulwa *kwenhlekelele* ethintekayo.
- **Isigaba 3** : Isigaba sesithathu kudingeka ukuba sikiphe *isilinganiso socwaningo oselwenziwe* ngokwejwayelekie oluphathelele nezinye izinhlekelele. Sibandakanya konke okucwaningwe ngakho mayelana nesimo esidala ubucayi ebese lubeka izinyathelo eziseqhulwini okumelwe zithathwe.
- **Isigaba 4** : Isigaba sesine kudingeka ukuba sazise ngocwaningo lwezinhlekelele oluqhubekayo nokuhlelwayo. Sibandakanya *ukuqapha izinhlekelele kanye nokusebenza kokuqaliswa kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele*. Sibandakanya ukulungiswa njalo kolwazi ephathelene nocwaningo lwezinhlekelele *ebese ludluliselwa* kubo bonke ababambiqhaza.

Uhlelo lokucwaningwa kwezinhlekelele kumele luqhutshwe ngokusebenzisa izigaba ezibekiwe uma imiphumela yalo izovumelana nokuqhutshwa kohlelo. IFigure 2.1 sikhombisa ngezigaba ezibalulekile ezilandelwayo ngazo uma kwenziwa ucwaningo ngezinhlekelele.



**Imidwebo 2.1. IZIGABA EZIBALULEKILE ZOHLELO LOKUCWANINGA  
KWEZINHLEKELELE**

**2.1.3.1 Isigaba 1: Ukuthola ngqo izinhlekelele**

1. Sithola futhi sichaze ngenhlekelele nokuphathelene nokulandelana kwezikhawu, ubungako bayo, ijubane, izindawo ezithintekayo nokuthi izothatha isikhathi esingakanani.
2. Sichaza futhi sikala ubuncane nobukhulu benhlekelele. Lokhu kwenziwa ngokuthi kuchazwe, lapho okungenzeka khona ukuba sengozi kwabantu, izingqalasizinda kuhlenganisa amakhaya nezindlu zokuhlala), izidingo zomphakathi, eziphathelene nomnotho kanye nezimbiwa ezisesimweni esibucayi.
3. Sikala ukucekeleka phansi okudalwa inhlekelele kulabo abangakwazi ukuzisiza, ukwenza izilinganiso zezindleko noma ukushayisana.
4. Sithola amakhono, izindlela ezizosetshenziswa nezimali ezikhona ezingalawula izinhlekelele. Sihlola ukusebenza kwalokhu, kanjalo negebe elikhona, ukungahambisi ngendlela efanayo nokungasebenzi ngokugculisayo jweninyango kahulumeni namanye ama-ejenti athintekayo.

**2.1.3.2 Isigaba 2: Sihlaziya ngezinhlekelele**

Silinganisela izinga lezinhlekelele eliphathelene nesimo esibeka engozini ukuze sithole ukuthi imiphumela ingabe iyisimo esiphuthumayo noma cha. Silinganisela izinga lenhlekelele eyenzekile ngokuqhathanisa amathuba obungozi noma izinhlekelelelele nokuphazamiseka okulindelekile noma izindleko. Lolu hlelo luvumela ukuba ukuphazamiseka okwehlukehlukene kuqhathaniswe ngenhloso yokuthi kubekwe eqhulwini.

**2.1.3.3 Isigaba 3: Isilinganiso sezinhlekelele**

Lesi sigaba sibandakanya ukubekwa eqhulwini kwezinhlekelele uma kunesimo esinokuphazamisa esiphindaphindekayo okumele sicwaningwe. Uma izimo ezinokuphazamisa zicwaningwa ezingeni elifanayo lezinhlekelele, izimali eziyingcosana kanye nezabelomali kudingeka ukuba zibe seqhulwini futhi zongezwe. Lolu hlelo lubizwa ngokuthi 'isilinganiso sezinhlekelele', sidingekile ngoba akulula ukulungisa isimo sezinhlekelele zonke ezivelile ngesikhathi esisodwa.

Ukubeka phambili abantu abasengcupheni, izindawo, amakhaya nokwenziwayo okutholakale ngesikhathi salesi sigaba sokucwaningwa kuzobekwa eqhulwini kulokhu okugxilwe kukho, ukusatshalaliswa kocwaningo lwezinhlekelele. Lolu cwaningo kumele lwazise zonke izingxenye

ezithintekayo nokuhlewa okudidiyelwe nokuqaliswa kwezinhlelo ezigxiliswa ekunciphiseni izinhlekelele.

Lesi sigaba sokucwaningwa kwezinhlekelele sizodinga ukusebenzisana kongoti abehlukene bezesayensi ephathelene nezinhlobo ezithile zocwaningo ngezinhlekelele ezibhekene nabathile, izindawo noma intuthuko. Bheka Ithebhula 2.2 lwezinhlo zocwaningo ezisetshenziswayo nolwazi oludingekayo ngezinhlobo ezehlukene zocwaningo.

#### **2.1.3.4 Isigaba 4: Ukuqaliswa kokuqaphwa kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele nokusabalalisa ngezikhathi zonke imininigwane ephathelene nzwawano lwezinhlekelele**

Lesi sigaba sibandakanya ukuqapha okuqhubekayo kokukala umsebenzi wokuqaliswa kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele, ukuthola izindlela ezehlukile nezindlela ezintsha ezizosetshenziswa zokuthuthukiswa komlando wezinhlekelele, nokulungisa nokusabalalisa ulwazi yolwazi ngezinhloso zokuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

#### **2.1.3.5 Okuphathelene nokuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

Okutholwe yisigaba 1 no 2 kuzokwazisa ngqo ngokuthuthukiswa kweZinga 1 loHlelo lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele (izinga lokuqala lohlelo lokuhleliwe) kanjalo nezingxanye zeZinga 3 loHlelo lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele, ngokuthola:

- Ulwazi ngobungozi obuseqhulwini ngenhloso yokuhlelwa okungakaveli
- Okuseqhulwini ukuhlelwa kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele kwabasengcupheni
- Izindawo ezisengcupheni enkulu, imiphakathi namakhaya asezngozini eziningi, izindawo ezisezingeni eliphezulu lezingozi zidinga Uzwawano nokuthi zibekwe eqhulwini ngokusabalalisa okugxilise ekucwaningweni kwezinhlekelele.

Imiphumela yeSigaba 3 sizokwazisa ngqo ngokuthuthukiswa kweZinga 2 loHlelo lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele kanjalo nezinye izingxanye zizokwazisa ngqo zeZinga 3 loHlelo lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele.

Imiphumela yeSigaba 4 izokwazisa ukuthuthukiswa kweZinga 3 loHlelo lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele.

#### **2.1.4 Ukugxiliswa emphakathini kocwaningo lwezinhlekelele**

Ngokuhambisana noMthetho ohlose ukwenyusa ikhono endaweni ukuze kunciphiswe ubungozi nomthelela wezinhlekelele, imizamo yocwaningo lwezinhlekelele kumele ibandakanye ukubambiqhaza komphakathi osegcupheni namakhaya, kuhlenganisa imiphakathi ehlala ezindaweni ezinganakiwe, namakhaya aphethwe abantu besifazane naphethwe yizingane. Ulwazi ehlanganisiwe esebenzisa kakhulu izindlela ezinzima eziqashwe ososayensi bezinhlekelele abangathola ulwazi lwendabuko oluphathelele nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Ukongeza kulokhu, ukusebanza ngokuzikhandla kweqembu lezidingo eziyisipesheli, njengabesifazane, izingane nabadala, kwenza ngcono izinto ezitholakele ngesikhathi kwenziwa ucwaningo lwezinhlekelele futhi kusabalalise namathuba okuphathwa kwemiphakathi kunoma yikuphi ukungenelelwa kokucwaninga ngezinhlekelele kunoma yikuphi okunye ukungenelela ekunciphisweni kwezinhlekelele okungalandela.

#### **2.1.5 Ukuthelekela ulwazi olongeziwe uma kucwaningwa ngezinhlekelele**

Ulwazi ngezinhlekelele ezithile njalo iyachithwa. Iminyango kahulumeni noma ama-ejenti aqokelwe ukwenza ucwaningo lwezinhlekelele kumele aqhubeke nokulondoloza lokhu okulandelayo uma enza ucwaningo:

1. Abuyakeze izigigaba ezithile zedlule nezigigaba ezithathwa njengezinhlekelele. Ukubuyekeza kwezincane neziphakathi nendawo ezedlule nalezi ezimenyezelwe izinhlekelele, lapho okungatholakala khona izindawo nemiphakathi esengcupheni kakhulu futhi asize ngokuthi kugxilwe kakhulu emizamweni yokucwaninga ngezinhlekelele. Ukubuyekeza kwamaphephandaba kungasiza ekulandelelaneni lokhu.
2. Axhumane namalungu omphakathi nabaholi bendabuko kulezo zindawo ezithintekayo ezigigabeni ezedlule ukuze kutholakale ulwazi yokuthi zenzeka ngaziphi izikhathi nobungozi besigemegegeme ezibekwe njengezinhlekelele, iukuvela kwezigemegegeme ezinkulu nezincane. Azithole lezi zigemegegeme kwibalazwe abalisebenzisayo ebese beziqopha kumbonisomdwebo ukukhombisa izikhathi ezithile zonyaka/ nezinguquko eziba khona ngezikhathi zonke.
3. Axhumane namalungu ahlale emile njalo ezimo eziphuthumayo, iNhlangothi yesiPhambano esiBombu yaseNingizimu Afrika, Impi yoSindiso noma ezinye izinhlangano ezisiza abantu ezingakhumbula noma zibe nomlando weminyaka eyishumi noma ngaphezulu ezigemegegeme zezinhlekelele okwabhekwana nazo.
4. Axhumane nongoti kwezokucwaninga, amanyuvesi nemikhakha ezimele ebese ethola imibiko yocwaningo olwenziwa noma olwenziwayo.



5. Abheke eminyangweni efanele ulwazi noma ucwaningo oluhambisana nalolu oluseke lwaqhutshwa noma lwenziwa.

6. Axhumane nezinkampani zemishuwalensi

### 2.1.6 Ukukhetha amasu nezindlela ezizosetshenziswa uma kucwaningwa ngezinhlekelele

Kukhona amasu amaningi ehlukahlukene okwenza ucwaningo ngezinhlekelele. Lokhu kwehluka ngezinhlekelele ezicutshungulwayo, ubukhulu nohlobo lwendawo ecwaningwayo, isikhathi esibekiwe sokucubungula nezimali ezitholakalayo zokuqhuba ucwaningo (kuhlunganisa izimali zokuliqalisa, eziphathelele nokugcinwa kweminigwane ngekhompuyutha nokuyisebenzisela ukuthola ulwazi olufanelele). Ithebhula 2.2 lihlinzeka ngezibonelo zezinhlobo zezinhlekelele namasu afanelekile okwenza ucwaningo lwezinhlekelele.

Uhlobo lwenhlekelele	Amasu angasetshenziswa ukwenza ucwaningo lwezinhlekelele	Ongoti
Izikhukhula eziyingozi endaweni ethuthukisiwe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukusetshenziswa kwesayensi yokuhamba kwamanzi ngapahansi komhlaba nokududulwa kwamanzi ezikhukhula ngemishini</li> <li>• Ukusetshenziswa kocwaningo lwezitshalo nezemvelo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ongoti bezemvelo namanzi ahamba ngaphansi komhlaba</li> </ul>
Isifo sohudo endaweni enganakiwe eyaziwa ngokuthi iyisidleke segciwane lohudo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ucwaningo ngezimbangela zokugula komphakathi</li> <li>• Ucwaningo ngezemvelo nangayo yonke imithi</li> <li>• Ucwaningo kwamanzi angaphansi komhlaba</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ongoti bezomphakathi nezemvelo</li> </ul>
Ubungozi bokusabalala kwemililo ecekela phansi imijondolo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubuyekewa komlando nezikhathi ezithile zonyaka zezigemegegeme zemililo ecekela phansi ebhaliwe yaqoshwa esikhathini esedlule</li> <li>• Izithombe ezithathwa phezulu ngemishini ezikhombisa ukuma kwendawo noma ezinye izinguquko</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Urban development facilitators/planners</li> <li>• Fire prevention specialists</li> <li>• Social scientists</li> </ul>

	ezedlule • Amaqembu abambe iqhaza emaphandleni (i-PRA) / ukufakwa imilomo kwamaqembu ngocwaningo lomsebenzi • Izibalo zabantu nocwaningo ngobudlelwano bezomnotho nenhlalo yomphakathi	
Ubungozi bomoya nesiphepho noma inkanyamba endaweni esemakhaya	• Ukuxhumana nabaholi bendabuko • Umlando wezahhakalo ezedlule • Ucwano lomlando wesayensi ecwaninga ngesimo sezulu nocwaningo lwezikhathi ezithile zonyaka	• Ulwazi lwendabuko • Abalekeleli emphakathini • Ososayensi abacwaninga ngesimo sezulu
Ubungozi besomiso emphakathini wasemakhaya	• Amaqembu abambe iqhaza emaphandleni (i-PRA) / ukufakwa imilomo kwamaqembu ngocwaningo lomsebenzi • Ulwazi yomlando wezimvula, wesomiso nokushayisana • ulwazi yesathalaythi ehlola isimo sezitshalo nezulu emhlabeni	• Abalethi bentuthuko emakhaya • Ongoti kwezolimo • Ongoti bezempilo yomphakathi • Ongoti besimo sezulu

## Ithebhula 2.2. Izinhlobo zezinhlekelele nezinhlobo zocwaningo ngezinhlekelele

### 2.1.6.1 Izinga leziFundazwe lokucwaninga ngezinhlekelele ezivamile

Uhlala lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni lubeka eqhulwini ukusungulwa kwendlela efanayo yokulawula izinhlekelele nezinhlinzeko zamazinga kazwelonke azonikeza inkombandlela ezolawula ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele ezivamile.

Lokhu kunesidingo ukuze kulawulwe ukucekela phansi kwezinhlekelele nokuhlanganisa ndawonye ulwazi yezingosi nezinhlekelele ethathwe emithombeni eyehlukehlukene. Kule ngqikithi, uhlaka lubikezela ukuthuthukiswa kwamazinga kazwelonke okucwaningwa kwezinhlekelele ezivamile kanye nemikhombandlela, eyakhiwe yi-PDMC, yokwenza ucwaningo ngezinhlekelele ezivamile kuzwelonke, ezifundazweni nasezinhlakeni zomasipala.

Okwesikhashana, okubalulwayo phambilini ekwakhiweni kwamazinga kazwelonke nezinkombandlela zokucwaningwa kwezinhlekelele ezivamile:

- Lonke ucwaningo lwezinhlekelele oluhlongozwayo oluhlelwe iminyango yesifundazwe kumele lubuyekwezwe yi-PDMC ngaphambi kokugunyaza ukwenziwa kocwaningo
- Lonke ucwaningo lwezinhlekelele oluhlongozwayo oluhlelwe omasipala basemadolobheni amakhulu kumele lubuyekwezwe yi-PDMC ngaphambi kokugunyaza ukwenziwa kocwaningo
- Lonke ucwaningo lwezinhlekelele oluhlongozwayo oluhlelwe omasipala bezifunda kumele lubuyekwezwe yi-PDMC ngaphambi kokugunyaza ukwenziwa kocwaningo

Ukuthola inkombandlela yokukhetha amasu nezindlela ezingcono nezisebenzayo zokwenza ucwaningo lwezinhlekelele, bheka isigaba 2.4 (ngenzansi) lokuqhuba ulawulo lweqophelo eliphezulu.

### 2.1.7 Ukuhlanganisa nokwehlukanisa ngemikhakha ulwazi yezinhlekelele

Imiphumela yocwaningo lobungozi nokucekela phansi kufanele ihlanganiswe ngendlela yemikhakha efanayo. Lokhu kulekelela ukuhlelwa okubandakanya izigaba ezehlukene eminyangweni eyehlukahlukene kahulumeni nezinye izinhlekelele. Yeseka futhi ukusebenzisana kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele phakathi kwezindawo eziphethe (isibonelo, omasipala bezifunda ababili noma ngaphezulu) abacekelwe phansi inhlekelele efanayo. Imikhakha esetshenziswa emhlabeni jikelele yezinhlekelele okufanele isetshenziswe ibekiwe kwiThebhula 2.3. Isimo esisengcupheni kufanele sicwaningwe njokwenhlalo, ezomnotho, ezepolitiki, ezemvelo noma ngokwakheka (kwezingqalasizinda). Njengoba isimo esibucayi kuyiso njalo esiholela enhlekeleleni, kunokugqubeka kwezigozi ezinkulu, kubalulekile ukuthola lolu cwaningo lwezinhlekelele. Lokhu kuhlinzeka ngendlela ezosetshenziswa yokuncishiswa kwezimo ezibucayi ezizokwehlisa amazinga ezinhlekelele.

Izingozi ezivamile	Izibonelo
Isayensi ephathelene nomlando ngoMhlaba	Izinguquko ezikhona eziphathelene nomhlabathi, ukugqumbuka kwamanzi emhlabathini nokuzamazama kolwandle
Isayensi ephathelene nempilo yabantu nezilwane	Izifo ezingomashayabhuqe ezibhubisa abantu noma imfuyo, iqubula lemililo yasendle, ukudliwa kwezitshalo umswenya
Isayensi yesimo sezulu	Izikhukhula, ukungenisa kwemifula, isishingishane, izimvula ezinamagagasi anamandla, isichotho esinamandla, isomiso, ukoma nkwe komhlaba
<b>Izingozi ezidalwa ubuchwepheshe</b>	Ukunukubezwa komoya izimboni, isisi esibulalayo Uketshezi olubulalayo, ukuphela kwamanzi emadamini, nezingozi zezithuthi
<b>Ubungozi kwezemvelo</b>	<b>Izibonelo</b>

Ukukhahlamezeka kwemvelo	Ukukhahlamezeka komhlaba, ukuqedwa kwamahlathi ukuhlukaniseka komhlaba nomkhathi
--------------------------	---

## ***DRAWING AND PARAGRAPH (2.2 & 2.2.1)***

### **Izinkomba zemisebenzi enqala**

- Izinhlelo zokuhlanganiswa, zokubhalwa phansi nezokwenza ukuthi ulwazi lutholakale ezindaweni ezisebungozini kakhulu esifundazweni selusunguliwe yi-PDMC.
- Izinkomba mayelana nezindawo ezisebungozini kakhulu esifundazweni sezihlonziwe futhi zabhalwa yi-PDMC.
- Izinqubo zokuhlanganisa, zebalazwe, ukuvuselelwa kanye nokwenziwa kolwazi ukuthi lutholakale ezindaweni ezinobungozi sekusunguliwe futhi kwabhalwa yi-PDMC.

### **2.3. Ukuqapha, ukuvuselela kanye nokusabalalisa ulwazi mayelana nezinhlekelele**

#### **2.3.1 Ukuqapha izinhlekelele**

Njengezinye izingozi, izinhlekelele azihlale zikhona. Ziyaguquguquka ngamasizini onyaka nangemuva kwesikhathi esithile. Ukuze kubonakale lezo zinguquko, nangenhloso yokuthi kuhlelwe kahle izinhlelo ngendlela efanele, yonke iminyango kahulumeni wesifundazwe nowasekhaya kumele ibe nezinhlelo zokuqapha ezihambisanayo nemisebenzi yayo ngqo eyenzayo.

Lezi zinhlelo ziba yingxenywe yokuhlaba umkhosi ngezexwayiso, noma ngezinkomba, mayelana nezigameko noma izinhlekelele okubhekwe ukuba zibe khona. Ziphinde zibe usizo ukuqapha ukusebenza kwemizamo ekhona mayelana nokunciphisa izinhlekelele. Izinhlelo zokuqapha ubungozi zibandakanya:

- ukubona izinkomba zobungozi
- ukuqashwa kobuthakathaka besimo
- ukubona lapho kunenhlekelele.

### **2.3.1.1 Ukubona lapho kungaba nobungozi**

Izinhlelo zokubona izinkomba zobungozi ziqapha izinto ezibonakalayo ezingabangela ukuthi kube nezinhlekelele. Zibandakanya izinhlelo ezihlinzeka ngolwazi lokwexwayisa ngamasizini ehlukenegesimo sezulu esizayo. Isibonelo, izihlelo zokubona lapho kunokuhluma kotshani ezindaweni ezivulekile ngenxa yesizini zinikeza ulwazi lokwexwayisa ngokuthi kunokwenzeka ukuthi kube nezimo ezingabangela imililo yequbula.

### **2.3.1.2 Ukuqashwa kobuthaka besimo**

Izinhlelo zokuqapha ubuthaka besimo zikwazi ukubona izindawo, imiphakathi, imizi, imisebenzi ebucayi kanye nemvelo okungakwazi ukubhekana nokumelana nezinto ezikuphazamisayo. Ukubalwa kwabantu, ukuhlolwa kwezinga lobubha izikhathi ngezikhathi, ukuhlolwa kokondleka kanye nolwazi olutholakale emitholampilo kunikeza inkomba ecacile mayelana nokuguquka kwesimo sobuthaka emiphakathini esebungozini (isibonelo, ukwanda kwesibalo semizi ephethwe yizingane noma yizaguga ezingasakwazi ukuzenzela).

Njengoba lolu lwazi luvamise ukuqoqwa uhulumeni izikhathi ngezikhathi, ukuhlolwa okukhethekile noma izinhlelo ezihambisanayo zokuqapha akuvamisile ukuthi zidingeke ukuze ziluhlanganise. Le mininingwane eminingi egciniwe kumele ihambisane nolwazi olukhombisa amandla emiphakathi okwamukela ukwethuka nokukhathazeka, kanjalo namandla emiphakathi okubhekana kanye nokuvuseleleka ezingamekweni eziyihlaselayo.

### **2.3.1.3 Ukubona lapho kunenhlekelele**

Uhlelo lokubona lapho kunenhlekelele luqapha ukuguquguquka kwesimo sezinhlekelele. Ukwenyuka noma ukwehla kwezigameko zezinhlekelele ezingajwayelekile yikhona okukhombisa kakhulu ukuguquka kwesimo sobungozi ezindaweni ezisebungozini. Isibonelo, lapho kuba nokwenyuka kwesibalo sezigameko zemililo emincane nephakathi endaweni eyimijondolo kungancika izexwayiso sobungozi obukhona, okungaholela ekutheni kube nesigameko esikhulu futhi esingonakalisa somlilo. Kuphinde kukhombise ukuthi kumele kuthathwe izinyathelo eziphuthumayo zokugwema inhlekelele engase ibe khona.

### **2.3.2 Ukuvuselelwa kohlelo lokuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele olubanzi**

Inhlekelele ibangelwa inhlenganisela yobungozi kanye nobuthaka, kubandakanya ukuguquguquka kwezinto umhlaba osetshenziselwa zona, ukuthuthukiswa/ ukugcinwa kahle kwengqalasizinda, ukukhula kwezindawo ezingamadolobha kanye nokwanda kwezakhiwo. Ngokufanayo, ubukhulu nokwakheka komuzi, izinga lempilo kanye nezinga lokuphepha kubantu abahlala kulowo muzi kunomthelela ekulahlekelweni lowo muzi ongaba nakho. Obunye ubungozi, ikakhulukazi lokho okubangelwa ukushintsha kwesimo sezulu, kumele kubuyekwezwe njalo ngamasizini ngaphambi

kokuthi kuqale isizini yezimvula noma kuqale izinyanga ezishisayo zasehlobo. Obunye ubungozi, njengokugcwala kwemifula, kudinga ukuthi kube nophenyo olunzulu mayelana nezikhukhula, futhi olungenziwa kanye esikhathini esiyiminyaka engama-20.

Izinhlaka zikahlumeni zesifundazwe nezomasipala kumele zizame ukuthola izeluleko zobuchwepheshe kungcweti owaziwayo mayelana nezinhlekelele ukuze zinqume mayelana nezidingo zokuthi kuvuselelwe ukuhlolwa okubanzi mayelana namathuba athile enhlekelele.

Izinhlaka zikahlumeni zesifundazwe nezomasipala ezinejoka lokwehlisa kanye nokulawula ubungozi obuthile kumele zibuyekeze uMlando oBhaliwe mayelana neziNkomba zeziNhlekelele esiFundazweni ezindaweni ezaigxile kuzo ngokomsebenzi minyaka yonke ukuze kunqunywe uma isimo mayelana nezingozi sesishintshile saba bucayi. Uma izimo ezibonakalayo, zesimo somoya, zemvelo, zezempilo noma zomphakathi seziguqukile zaba bucayi ngendlela ecacile, noma uma kwanda ukulahlekelwa okubikwayo ngezinhlekelele okuyizigameko ezincane noma eziphakathi, ukuhlolwa kanye nomhlando ogciniwe kumele kuvuselelwe.

### **2.3.3 Ijoka lokuqapha nokuvuselela ulwazi mayelana nezinhlekelele**

Iminyango kahulumeni wesifundazwe kanye nabanye ongoti ababambe iqhaza abanejoka lokwehlisa kanye nokulawula izinhlekelele kumele babe nezinhlelo ezicacile:

- zokuhlola kanye nokuvuselela ulwazi mayelana nezinkomba ezikhona kanye nobuthakathaka emisebezini ababhekene nayo mayelana nezinhlekelele.
- benze ukuthi lolu lwazi lutholakale kwi-PDMC

Ngaphezu kwalokho i-PDMC kanye nezikhungo zomasipala zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kumele:

- basungule izinhlelo zicacile zokuhlola, zokuhlanganisa, kanye nezokuvuselela ulwazi mayelana nezinkomba, ubuthaka kanye nokwehlakala kwezinhlekelele kozakwabo abangongoti bakahlumeni nabangebona abakahulumeni ababhekelele ukuqashwa kwezinhlekelele ezithile, kubandakanya imililo, isomiso kanye nezibhichongo.
- basungule futhi baqalise uhlelo olucacile lokusabalalisa ulwazi mayelana nokuhlolwa ukuqashwa kwezinhlekelele ngezinhlelo eziqhubekayo, kanjalo nokulawula izimo ezinobungozi obukhulu
- basungule izinqubo zokuhlola, ukuchaza nokusabalalisa ulwazi ngesimo sezulu izikhathi ngezikhathi, ikakhulukazi uma lokhu kuhambisana namathuba angaveza ubungozi ezimweni zezulu ezifana nesichotho, ukushisa, isomiso, imimoya enamandla, izimvula ezinkulu, ukuwa kweqhwa noma izinkungu
- baqinisekise ukuthi izinhlelo zokuphathwa kolwazi mayelana nezibhichongo eziqaliswa yizikhungo ezahlukahlukeni zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ziphathwa abantu

abanamakhono kwezobuchwepheshe bokugcinwa kolwazi kanjalo namakhono kwezokuhlazinywa kwezibhichongo.

### **IziNkomba zemiSebenzi eNqala**

- Iminyango yesifundazwe enejoka lokwehlisa nokulawula izinhlekelele kuleyo misebenzi egxile kuyona isisungule uhlelo olucacile futhi olugcinwe emibhalweni lokuhlola nokuvuselela ulwazi ngazikhathi zonke olumayelana nezinkomba kanye nobuthakathaka besimo olugxile emazingeni okuhlolwa kobungozi kazwelonke, kanye nokwenza ukuthi lolu lwazi lutholakale ngazikhathi zonke kwi-NDMC.
- Izikhungo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zesifundazwe nezomasipala kanjalo nezinhlobo zombuso emazingeni kahulumeni wesifundazwe nowomasipala, sezisungule futhi zagcina emibhalweni uhlelo olucacile lokuhlola, ukuhlanganisa kanye nokuvuselela ulwazi mayelana nezinkomba, ubuthakathaka kanye nokwehlakala kwezinhlekelele kophathina ababhekele ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezithile.
- I-PDMC kanye nezikhungo zomasipala zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kanjalo nezinhlobo zikahulumeni ezingeni lesifundazwe nelomasipala, sebesungule futhi bagcina emibhalweni uhlelo olucacile lokusabalalisa ulwazi mayelana nokuhlola nokuqapha izinhlekelele mayelana nokuhlelwa okuqhubekayo kanye nokulawulwa kwezimo ezenyusa amathuba ezinhlekelele.
- I-PDMC kanye nezikhungo zomasipala zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele sezisungule futhi zagcina emibhalweni izinqubo ezicacile zokuhlola, zokuchaza kanye nokusabalalisa izikhathi ngezikhathi ulwazi ngezexwayiso zezinkomba ezenzeka njalo nezenzeka nje.

## **2.4 Ukuqhuba izinhlelo zokulawulwa kwamazinga**

Ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele kumele kube ngokusezingeni futhi kube ngokuthembekile ukuze kubhekane nezinhlelo zokuwehlisa izinhlekelele.

### **2.4.1 Ubani okumele aqhuba ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele?**

Ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele kudinga ukwenziwa ungcweti izikhathi eziningi. Lokhu kusebenza kuzo zombili izinhlelo zokucibungula izinkomba ezingabangela ukuthi kube nokulahlekelwa kanye nokuqonda izinto ezibangela ubuthakathaka okungenyusa ubucayi besehlakalo.

Ziningi izikhungo zocwaningfo, iminyango kahulumeni kanye nezinkampani ezizimele ezinobungoti ekuhloleni kanye nasekulawulweni kwezinhlobo ezahlukahlukeni zezinhlekelele. Lapho uhlaka lombuso olulawulayo luqasha ngoti, kumele lubeke imigomo ecacisayo mayelana nokubuyiswa kwemibiko, ukubonisana, ukudluliselwa kwamakhono kanye nezinhlelo zokuthuthukiswa kwamakhono yilabo ngoti abaqashiwe. Lokhu kubaluleke kakhulu ngenxa yobucayi bokubhekana nezinkomba kanye nezifundo ngezinhlekelele kubantu abangesibona ongoti, kanye kanye nokuthathelwa izinyathelo zomthetho nezinye izingqinamba uma kwenzeka

kusatshaliswa ulwazi olungaqinisekisiwe noma okungesilona mayelana nokutholakale lapho kuhlolwa ngezinhlekelele okuyikhona okuthathelwa phezu kwakho izinqumo zokuhlela.

ENingizimu Afrika, izinhlekelele imvamisa zivezwa kakhulu yizimo zenhlalo, zomnotho kanye nezemvelo ukunokuba zivezwe ezinye izinto ezingaphandle. Ngakho-ke kubalulekile ukuthi ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele kuhambisane esikhona (okusho ukuthi, kugxile ezimweni "ezibonakalayo"), lapho kuzobuye kubhekwe khona izindawo kuleyo miphakathi ebonakala isengcupheni kakhulu.

Ukuhambela ngqo izindawo kwenyusa amathuba okuthi lokho okutholakele ngenkathi kuhlolwa kube yiqiniso, kwenza ukuthi kubonakale ubuthakathaka bezimo okungakwazin ukuthi kugwenywe, futhi kwenza ukuthi imiphakathi ethintekayo ilibone ijoka okumele ilibambe "mayelana nokugwema izinhlekelele". Ngenxa yalokhu, kubaluleke kakhulu ukuthi inqubo yokuhlolwa ibandakanye ukubonisana okunokuhloniphaka ngaphambi kokuthi kuqalwe ukuhlolwa naleyo miphakathi ethintekayo ngaphambi kokuthi kufike amathimba okuhlola, ukwakha ubudlelwane obuhle bokusebenzisana.

#### **2.4.2 Izilinganiso zokwenza ukuthi ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele kwenziwe ngendlela efanele**

Lezi zinhlelo ezimbili ezilandelayo kumele zisetshenziswe ukuze kuqinisekiswa ukwenziwa ngendlela efanele kokuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele okwenzelwa ukuthi kuqhutshwe ngendlela efanele izinhlelo zikazwelonke zezifundazwe nezomasipala:

- ukusungulwa kwekomidi lokweluleka ngezobuchwepheshe
- ukuqinisekiswa kanye nokubuyekizwa nzulu kwangaphandle kwezindlela kanye nokutholakele.

##### **2.4.2.1 Ikomidi lokweluleka ngezobuchwepheshe**

Izinga likahulumeni noma uhlaka lombuso olubandakanyekayo okuyilona elijuba ukuba kuhlolwe ngezinhlekelele kumele liqoke ikomidi lokweluleka ngezobuchwepheshe eliqukethe ongcweti abaziwayo kwezezinkomba, ubuthakathaka kanye nezinhlekelele ezihlolwayo. Ikomidi lezokweluleka lidingeka ikakhulukazi lapho kuhlolwa ubucayi bezinhlekelele. Lokhu kusebenza kakhulu lapho kwenziwa ukuhlolwa ezingeni lesifundazwe kanye nakomasipala bemikhandludolobha. Leli komidi lingasiza ngokusungula izindlela zokusebenza, ukuhlolwa kwenqubekelaphambili, ukuqinisekiswa kanye nokuchazwa kwalokho okutholakele.



#### **2.4.2.2 Inqubo yangaphandle yokuqinisekisa izindlela ezisetshenziswayo nalokho okutholakele**

Okungenani, konke ukuhlolwa okwenziwayo emazingeni esifundazwe nakwawomasipala kumele kuqinisekise mayelana nezindlela ezisetshenziswayo kanye nalokho okutholakele. Lolu hlelo lokuqinisekisa kumele lwenziwe ngaphambi kokuthi kushicilelwe noma kusatshalaliswe noma iziphi izinhlelo noma kudwetshwe noma imaphi amabalazwe noma imibiko ngezinhloso zokuhlela, lapho lezo zinhlelo, amabalazwe noma imibiko kugxile kokutholakele ngenkathi kuhlolwa.

Ukuqinisekiswa kwangaphandle mayelana nokutholakele kumele kwenziwe kube nombono wongoti abaziwayo abangatholakala eminyangweni ekhethekile, ezikhungweni zokwenza ucwaningo, eziNhlanganweni eziNgekho ngaPhansi kukaHulumeni noma emkhakheni ozimele.

#### **Izinkomba zemiSebenzi eNqala**

- Ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele okwenziwe kukhombisa ubufakazi obubhalwe phansi:
  - bokuthuthukiswa kwamakhono mayelana nomaziphathe ijuba umsebenzi
  - beginiso elitholakele (eligxile kakhulu ebuqinsweni besimo 'esibonakalayo' noma okuqinisekise yilabo abahlolwayo), ngokubonisana okwenziwa ngqo ezindaweni kanye nasemiphakathini esebungozini kakhulu kulezo zinhlekelele okuhlolwa ngazo
  - ukubonisana nezinhlelo zikahulumeni kanye nabanye abathintekayo mayelana nokwakhiwa kanye/ noma ukuqaliswa kokuhlolwa, kanjalo nokuchaza ngalokho okutholakele.
- Kunobufakazi obubhalwe phansi mayelana nokuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele okwenziwe ngesiqinisekiso sangaphandle ngaphambi kokuthi:
  - kushicilelwe nomakusatshalaliswe amabalazwe kanye/ noma imibiko emayelana nezinkomba, ubuthakathaka noma izinhlekelele ngezinhloso zokuhlela
  - ukuqaliswa kwezinhlelo zokwehlisa izinhlekelele noma ezinye izinhlelo ezisuselwe kwimiphumela yokuhlola
- Ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele okwenziwe kukhombisa ubufakazi obubhalwe phansi ngokubonisana okube khona ngezobuchwepheshe nezikhungo ezifanele zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ngaphambi kokuthi kuqaliswe

**3.****UKUNCISHISWA KWEZINHLEKELELE*****Izinhloso***

Ukuqinisekisa zonke izinhlaka ezithintekayo mayelana nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zisungula futhi ziqalise amasu adidiyele okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nezinhlelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele ngakuhambisana nezinhlaka ezigunyaziwe.

***Izingeniso***

Ukuqaliswa ngokuyimpumelelo koMthetho kuncike kakhulu emalungiselelweni kanye nasekwakhiweni ngendlela efanayo kwezinhlaka namasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuwo wonke amazinga kahulumeni. Izidingo ezingokomthetho zokulungiswa kwezinhlaka namasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele yizinhlaka zesifundazwe nezomasipala kucaciswe kwizigaba 38 no 52 zoMthetho. Le-KPA ebhekele kakhulu izidingo zokuthi kuhlelwe okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuwo wonke amazinga kahulumeni. Ibhekelela kakhulu ukuhlelwa kanye nokudidiyelwa kwemigomo eseqhulwini yokunciphisa izinhlekelele yokuvikela noku nokwehlisa ngezinhlelo eziqhubekayo.

***Uhlaka***

***Isigaba 3.1*** sethula ukuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ngengesu eliseqhulwini.

***Isigaba 3.2*** sichaza indlela okubekwe ngayo izinto eziseqhulwini emisebenzini yokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele.

***Isigaba 3.3*** sibeka izindlela zokwakha nokuthuthukisa amasu, imiklamo kanye nezinhlelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele

***Isigaba 3.4*** sikhuluma ngokudidiyelwa kwezinhlelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele kwezinye izinhlelo nezinqubo zikhona zokudidiyela

***Isigaba 3.5*** sigxile ekuqaliswini nasekuqashweni kwemisebenzi yokunciphisa izinhlekelele

**3.1 Ukuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

I-PDMC kumele isinisekise ukuthi ukuhlelwa okucacile nokuhambisanayo kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuyenziwa yizinhlaka zombuso zesifundazwe nezomasipala, amabhizinisi omasipala nezinye izikhungo ezibambe iqhaza. I-PDMC kumele iqinisekise ukuthi:

- Imisebenzi yoMasipala yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele njengoba kudingwa izikhathi ngezikhathi uMthetho weziNhlelo zoMasipala iyadidiyelwa uHlelweni lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele lukaMasipala wesiFunda
- Kuba nokuxhumana okuhlanganisa izinhlelo zomkhakha ozimele kanye nezemiphakathi.
- Kuba nemigomo okwabelwana ngayo lapho kuhlalelwa ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele
- kuba nokuhlelwa kokuthuthukiswa kwengqalasizinda

### **3.1.1 Uhlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele namasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

Uhlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele namasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ayizinhlelo okudidiyelwa ngazo izenzo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuwo wonke amazinga kahulumeni (Bheka umdwebo 3.1)

#### **3.1.1.1 Izinhlaka zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zikazwelonke, zesifundazwe nezomasipala**

UMthetho udinga ukuba kusungulwe uhlaka olulodwa lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuzwelonke, uhlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele olulodwa isifundazwe ngasinye kanye nezinhlaka zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kubo bonke omasipala bezifunda nomasipala bemikhandludolobha.

Kuwo wonke amazinga kahulumeni uhlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele luyithuluzi lenqubomgomo elilawulayo futhi elididiyelayo ukuqinisekisa ukuthi kuba nendlela edidiyele nefanayo yokulawula izinhlekelele kuwo wonke amazinga kahulumeni nezinye izikhungo ezibambe iqhaza. Lokhu kubandakanya, phakathi kokunye, iziNhlango eziNgekho ngaPhansi kukahulumeni, umkhakha ozimele kanye nezikhungo zemfundo ephakeme. Uma kubhekwa kakhulu komasipala bezifunda, uhlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele luyithuluzi lokudidiyela lokuhlanganisa amasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele komasipala ngabanye abasesifundeni.

Isikhungo ngasinye sokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kulelo nalelo zinga likahulumeni sibhekelele ukuhlinzekela ngokubonisana ukusungulwa kohlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele endaweni engaphansi kolawulo lwaso, kanye nokuchitshiyelwa kwalo ngokubonisana nababambe iqhaza.

Izinhlaka zesifundazwe nezomasipala zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kumele zihambisane nohlaka lukazwelonke lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele futhi kumele:

- zisungule izinhlelo ezizokuba yisisekelo sesikhungo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, kubandakanya izihlelo zokubonisana ezisemthethweni ezizohlinzekela ukubambisana ekuhleleni
- ngokubonisana zinqume umbono ofanele nendlela okuzokwenziwa ngayo ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuleyo ndawo ethintekayo
- zibeke izinhlelo zokwenza ngendlela efanele ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele kulezo zindawo ezizosetshenziswa kuyona
- zicacise ngamasu okuhlela ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele kanye nokuhlela ukuqedwa kwezinhlekelele, kubandakanya amasu okubhekana kanye nawokuvuselela kabusha
- zisungule uhlelo oludidiyele lolwazi oluzokweseka mayelana nezinhlekelele
- bahlonze izinhlelo zokwakha amathuba okuqwashisa umphakathi, kanjalo nokweseka imfundo, ukuqeqeshwa kanye nezinhlelo zokucwaninga ezidingekayo
- bahlonze izinhlelo zokuxhaswa ngezimali ezifanele ukuze kuqaliswe ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele

### **3.1.1.2 Amasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

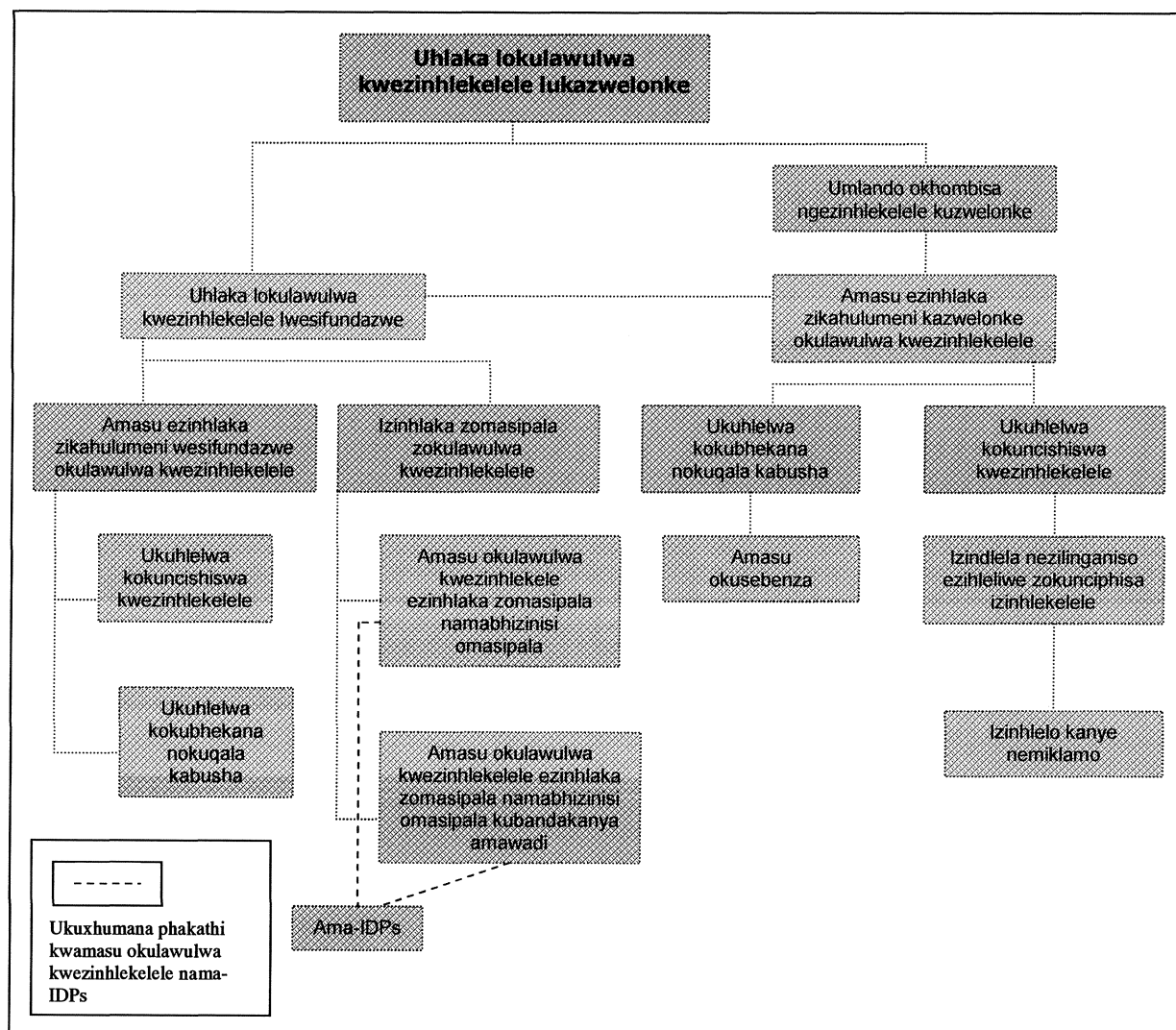
Zonke izinhlaka zikahulumeni ezifundazweni nakomasipala, amabhizinisi omasipala kaney nezinye izikhungo ezidlalanayo ezihlonzwe ngebabambe iqhaza ababalulekile ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele kudingeka balungise futhi baphothule amasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Nakuba uMthetho ubeka kucace izidingo zamasu aphelele okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, kuphinde kwemukelwe ukuthi:

- kunokungacaci ngamakhono nangesipiliyoni akhona mayelana nokuhlela ukulawula kwezinhlekelele ikakhulukazi komasipala bezifunda abasanda kwakhiwa
- izinhlaka zombuso kuzwelonke nasezifundazweni ezingena shi ezinhlelweni zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele okokuqala ngqa zizodinga ukuba zithole ukuboniseka kahle ngaphambi kokuqala isu elibanzi lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

Ukuze kuhlangelelwe nsidingo samakhono ahlukahlukene apha thelene nokuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, uhlaka lwezifundazwe lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele luhlinzekela indlela eyizigaba ezahlukahlukeni yokuhlelwa nokuqaliswa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Le ndlela ihlanganise amagxathu amathathu okuqhubekela phambili kusuga eZingeni 1 leSu lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuya eZingeni 3 leSu lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

Ukuphuthulwa kwezinga ngalinye lesu lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuzoveza ulwazi ngobuthakathaka obujwayelekile emiphakathini, ezindaweni zemiphakathi kanye nasesifundazweni. Lolu lwazi kumele ludidiyelwe ezinhlelweni nasemiklamweni yokuhlela ye-IDP.

Izidingo ezikhona ezingeni ngalinye lesu lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kanye nezinyathelo ezizothathwa ekusunguleni amanye amazinga kuchazwe kabanzi kwimikhomandlela yokuseqhubeni esathaliswa yi-PDMC kubo bonke ababambe iqhaza. Ukuqaliswa kwalawa masu kuzokuba yingxeny ebalulekile yokuqaliswa kokusetshenziswa koMthetho.



**Umdwebo 3.1. Amasu nezinhla zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kazwelonke  
nawezifundazwe emazingeni kahulumeni**

***Isu lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele leZinga 1***

Isu lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele leZinga 1 lisebenza eminyangweni kahulumeni wesifundazwe kanye nasemabhizinisini omasipala phambilini abengakaze aluqale uhlelo mayelana nesu lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Ligxile kakhulu kwisisekelo sokusungula izinhlelo ezingokwesikhungo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, ukuqala amasu acacile okubhekana nobungozi nobulindlekile njengoba buhlonzwe ezigabeni zokuqala zokuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele, ukuhlonhloza abathintekayo kuhulumeni nakwezinye izindawo, kanye nokwakha amakhono okuthi kiudlulelwe kwiSu lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele leZinga 2.

***Isu lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele leZinga 2***

Isu lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele leZinga 1 lisebenza eminyangweni kahulumeni wesifundazwe kanye nezinhla zikahulumeni komasipala esezisisungulile isisekelo zokuhleleka ngokwesikhungo, futhi bakha amakhono adingekayo kweseka ukuze kufezwe imisebenzi yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Libandakanya ukusungulwa kohlelo olubanzi lokuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele, ukuhliza kanye nokusungula izinhlelo zokubonisana mayelana nokusungulwa kwezinhlelo zokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele kanye nokuletha uhlelo lwezokuxhumana nokulawulwa kolwazi kanye namakhono ezokuxhumana ezimweni eziphuthumayo.

***Isu lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele leZinga 3***

Isu lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele leZinga 3 lisebenza eminyangweni kahulumeni wesifundazwe kanye nasezinhlakeni zomasipala esezisakhile isisekelo esiwukuhleleka kwesikhungo ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele kanye namakhono adingekile okweseka. Izu kumele libeke ngokucacile izinhlelo ezingokwesikhungo zokudidiyela nokuhlela isu ukuba lihambisane nezinye izinhlelo zikahulumeni kanye namasu abanye ababambe iqhaza. Kumele iphinde ikhombise ubufakazi ngokuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele okwenziwayo kanye namanye amakhono akhona okuqashwa kwezinhlekelele kanjalo nezinsizakuthuthuka zokunciphisa ukuthakathaka ezindaweni, emiphakathini nasemizini evamise ukuhlaselwa yizibhicongo.

Uhlaka lubhekelela ukuthi eminyakeni emibili kuqale ukusebenza koMthetho, zonke izinhla zikahulumeni wesifundazwe nowomasipala kuyomele zibe sezithumele ama-MDMC okungenani, eSu lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele leZinga 1. Esikhathini esiyiminyaka emithathu kuqale ukusebenza koMthetho, zonke izinhla zikahulumeni wesifundazwe nowomasipala kuyomele zibe sezithumele ama-MDMC okungenani eSu lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele leZinga 2. Esikhathini esiyiminyaka emine kuqale ukusebenza koMthetho, zonke izinhla zikahulumeni wesifundazwe

nowomasipala kuyomele zibe sezithumele ama-MDMC eSu lokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele leZinga 3.

Izinhlaka zikahulumeni wesifundazwe nezomasipala kumele zicacise yimaphi phakathi kwalawa mazinga amathathu amasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele okuyilona elifanele ngokwamakhono azo, ngokwesipiliyoni kanye nangokwemisebenzi eziyenzayo. Kumele ziphinde zikhombise izinhlelo ezihlongozwayo ezizokwenza ukuthi zidlulele ezingeni elilandelayo lokuhlela.

AQmasu olulawulwa kwezinhlekelele asungulwe omasipala kumele adidiyelwe kwi-IDP, ukuxhaswa ngezimali nangokuqaliswa.

### **3.1.2 Ukudidiyelwa ngendlela kwezikhungo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

Izikhungo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zesifundazwe nezomasipala zidlala indima ebalulekile ukudidiyela izinhlaka, amasu kanye neminyakazo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele phakathi kwamazinga womathathu kahulumeni kanye nasemikhakheni nakwababambe iqhaza kulawa mazinga.

Ukuze kufezekiswe ukudidiyelwa kula mazinga naphakathi kwawo:

- I-NDMC kumele:

- ilawule ukusungulwa kwamasi okulawulwa kwezihlekelele futhi iwenze ahambisane ukuze kuqinisekiswa ukuthi kuna nenqubekela phambili nokuhambisana nendlela kazwelonke yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele
- ibonisane ne-ICDM kanye ne-NDMAF mayelana nokusungulwa kweikhombandlela yamazinga ukuze kube nokufana ekuhlelweni nasekuqalisweni kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

- I-PDMC kumele:

- iqinisekise ukuthi uhlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele lwesifundazwe luhambisana nohlaka lukazwelonke kanye namasu, nezinjinga, nokuseqhulwini, nezinhlelo kanye nezinhloso ezibanzi zentuthuko esinqunyelwe isifundazwe.
- yenze amasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezinhlaka zikahulumeni wesifundazwe ahambisane nalawo ezifunda kanye nawomasipala bemikhandludolobha kanjalo nabanye ababambe iqhaza
- ibonisane ne-PDMAF mayelana nokusungulwa kwamasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kanjalo nemikhombandlela

- I-MDMC kumele:
  - iqinisekise ukuthi uhlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele lukamasipala luyahambisana nohlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele lukazwelonke kanye nohlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele lwesifundazwe kulesi sifundazwe esithintekayo, kanjalo nezinto eziseqhwini, amasu kanye nezinhloso ezibalulwe kwi-IDP kamasipala
  - iqinisekise ukuthi amasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kamasipala agxile futhi ahambisana nalawo ezinhlekelele zombuso ezithintekayo
  - ibonisane ne-MDMAF (noma, uma singekho isigungu sabeluleki, nanoma isiphi esinye isigungu okungaboniswa naso) mayelana nokusungulwa kwamasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kanjalo nemikhombandela

#### **Izinkomba zokusebenza ezingqala**

- Uhlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele lwesifundazwe selusunguliwe futhi izinhlekelele zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezihambisana nohlaka lukazwelonke lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele sezithunyelwe kwi-NDMC.
- Imikhombandela yokuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele isisunguliwe futhi yasatshalaliswa yi-PDMC.
- Amasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele asethunyelwe kwi-NDMC yizinhlekelele ezifanele zikahulumeni wesifundazwe nowomasipala namabhizinisi omasipala kanye nezinhlekelele namasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele omasipala ayabuyekizwa ngemuva kweminyaka emibili, njengoba kufakazelwe embikweni wonyaka othunyelwe kwiNDMC.

### **3.2 Ukubekwa kwezinto eziseqhwini ngokuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

Nakuba iKwaZulu-Natali ibhekene nesibalo esikhulu sezinhlekelele, angeke kwenzeke, ngenxa yokushoda kwezinsiza, ukuthi kubhekelelwe zonke izingozi ezinokuba khona kanyekanye. Ukuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ngendlela efanele yizo zonke izinhlekelele zombuso kanjalo nalabo ababambe iqhaza kiudinga ukuba kuhlonzwe ngokucophelela izinhlekelele okuyizona ezibalulekile kanjalo nezinfawo ezibuthakathaka kakhulu, imiphakathi kanye nemizi esengcupheni. Inqubo yokuhlonza izindawo ezisengcupheni igxila kakhulu kulokho okutholakele ekuhlweni kwezinhlekelele okwenziwe ngokuthi kuthathwe izinyathelo ezichazwe kwi-KPA 2.

#### **3.2.1 Ukuhlonza izindawo ezisebungozini bezinhlekelele ezifundazweni**

Ukuhlonzwa kwezindawo ezisebungozini bezinhlekelele kwenziwa ngokubhekelela lezi zinto ezintathu ezibalulekile:

- izimo ezilindelekile okungahlonzwa ngazo izinhlekelele ezithile zezinhlekelele (okungabizwa ngokwahlukana "ngomthelela" noma "ngemibandela" wenhlekelele)



- ukwehlakala kwezinhlekelele zohlobo oluthile (okubizwa ngokwahlukana “ngamathuba” enhlekelele)
- ukulawuleka okulindelekile kwezinhlekelele ezithile ezingeni lesifundazwe nasezingeni lomasipala (okusho “ubucayi” bokulawula inhlekelele, kubandakanya imizamo yamazanga ehlukahlukene okuphatha yokunciphisa ubungozi).

Njengoba kungaba nezigameko eziningi ezahlukahlukeni ezingeni lemiphakathi, lokhu kuthathwa kuphela njengokuseqhwini ekuhlweni kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni uma ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele noma ukuqashwa kwezinhlekelele okwenziwayo kukhombisa ukuthi:

- inhlekelele noma isigameko sichaphazele ngaphezu kukamasipala owodwa noma singaphezu kwamandla ekutheni umasipala ungabhekana nayo ngempumelelo
- inhlekelele efanayo noma isigameko sehlakala ngokuphindaphindeka ngezikhathi ezahlukene komasipala abangaphezu kowodwa okukhombisa ukuba nomthelela ezimpilweni zabantu, kumhlaba kanye nakwimvelo, kodwa okungahlonziwe ngqo njengenhlekelele yesifundazwe.

Mayelana nalokhu, ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni kumele kugxile kakhulu ekugwemeni nasekuqedeni umthelela omayelana nalezi zinhlekelele ezilandelayo:

- Isigameko esenzeka endaweni enkulu, okuthi ngenxa yobukhulu nobubanzi baso singachaphazela ngaphezu kukamasipala owodwa. Lokhu kubandakanya izimo zezulu ezethusayo ezifana nezichotho kanye nezomiso ewzinzima kanjalo nezikhukhula.
- Izimo zezigameko ezingevimbeke ezinkulu kanye neziphakathi ezehlakalela omasipala abaningi futhi ezingadinga ukwesekwa noma ukungenelela kwesifundazwe. Lokhu kubandakanya imililo yamaqubula, imililo yasemadlobheni kanye nemililo eyokheleka emijondolo. Zingaphinde zibandakanye iziphepho, izimvula kanye nokuqubuka kwezifo ezithathelanayo ezizohlasela abantu noma imfuyo.
- Izimo zezigameko ezingandile noma ezithuka zenzeka zezinhlekelele ezingabangela ukulahlekelwa okukhulu futhi ezidinga ukuthi kube nongoti abathile abazolekelela okunokwenzeka ukuthi abekho kumasipala. Lokhu kubandakanya izingozi ezibangelwa amakhemikhali, ukuzamazama komhlaba, izinhlekelele ezinkulu kwezokuthutha kanye nezingozi ezibangelwa impahla enobungozi.

Uma kuqaliswa uMthetho, zonke izinhlekelele zombuso kumele zihlonze futhi zibeke eqhulwini lezo zinhlekelele ezivamisile ezindaweni ezisebenza kuzo.

### **3.2.2 Ukuhlonza izindawo, imiphakathi kanye nemizi ebuthakathaka kakhulu**

Akuzona zonke izindawo, imiphakathi kanye nemizi ebhekana nohlobo olufanayo lwezinhlekelele. Lapho kuqalwa kuhlweni mayelana nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, kumele kugxilwe kulezo zindawo, kuleyo miphakathi kanye nakuleyo mizi ethinteka kakhulu kwizimo ezingokwemvelo

noma ezinye, futhi ibe nawo amandla adingekayo okubhekana kanye nokuvuseleleka kunoma yimuphi umthelela owenzekile. Lokhu kubizwa ngezindawo, ngemiphakathi nemizi esengcupheni.

### **3.2.3 Okubalulekile ekugxileni kwimizamo yokugwema izinhlekelele**

Ngokwezinhloso zokuhlela ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, zonke izinhlekelele zombuso zesifundazwe nezomasipala kumele, ngokwemisebenzi ezigxile kuyo nangokwezindawo ezisebenzela kuzona; zibeke phambili ukuvikela:

- ingqaqasizinda ebalulekile noma imisebenzi ebaluleke kakhulu empilweni okungathi ukulimala noma ukuphazamiseka kwayo kuholele ekutheni kube nokukhahamezeka okukhulu
- izindawo noma izakhiwo ezibalulekile zezomnotho, zokudayisa, zezolimo kanye nezezimboni okungathi ukulimala noma ukuphazamiseka kwazo kuholele ekutheni kube nokukhahamezeka okukhulu
- izinto ezibalulekile zemvelo ezifa kalula kanye nendalo ewusizo empilweni okungathi uma ilimala noma iphazamiseka kubenokulahlekelwa kwezemvelo nakwezomnotho
- imiphakathi yasemakhaya neyasemadolobheni ehlwempu futhi engasizakali ngokwanele, kubandakanya imijondolo, ikakhulukazi leyo esezindaweni ezibucayi, ekhahamezekayo lapho kuba nezigameko zezinhlekelele ezincane, eziphakathi nendawo nezinkulu, futhi ezingenayo imishwalense ezikhavile ukuze zivuselelwe
- imizi ebuthakathaka kakhulu esezindaweni ezinobungozi engenamandla okumelana noma okuvuseleleka uma kuhlasele isigameko, ikakhulukazi imizi ephethwe yizingane noma ephethwe yizaguga noma imizi ehlaselwe yizifo ezingelapheki
- Abemisebenzi yobunjiniyela bokudweba nabezakhiwo ezifundeni kumele babhekelele izidingo zokuvikela izinhlekelele
- Kufundiswe ababhekele ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele - kubandakanya ukunikezwa kwezinsiza zokuqeqeshwa - kanye nemiphakathi ekhahamezeke kakhulu

Lapho kungenzeka, lokhu kumle kwenziwe ngokubonisana nalabo abasebungozini

### **3.2.4 Ukuhlelwa kwesu lokunciphisa izinhlekelele**

Ukuze kulandelwe okukhuthazwa uMthetho ngokunciphisa ukuthakathaka kanye nokusebenzisa izindlela ezingcono zomhlaba mayelana nalokhu, ukuhlelwa kwesu kumele kugxile ekunciphiseni izinhlekelele. Lokhu kubandalakanya ukuhlonza amasu kanye nezilinganiso okwehlisa amathuba okuthi kube nokulahlekelwa ngokugwema izinkomba ezinobungozi noma ukunciphisa ubuthakathaka, kanjalo nalezo ezinciphisa amathuba okulungela nokubhekana nezinhlekelele ngesikhathi esifanele kanye nokuhluma kabusha.

Ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kubandakanya abantu abaningi ababambe iqhaza, ikakhulukazi njengoba ukusungulwa kwemizamo yokunciphisa izinhlekelele kanjalo nokuqinisa amathuba okuthi kulungelwe, kubhekwane futhi kuhlunywe kabusha ngemuva kwenhlekelele. Ngalokhu, amasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezinhlekelele ezahlukene zombuso kuyodingeka ukuba zihluke kwezikhuthazayo mayelana nokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele noma ekubeni nezindlela ezithe xaxa zokubhekana nezinhlekelele, kuncike kulezo zindawo ezisebenza kuzo ngokwahlukana.

#### **3.2.4.1 Imigomo yokunciphisa izinhlekelele eseqhulwini yokugwenywa nokunciphisa izinhlekelele**

Wonke amasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kumele agxile kakhulu emigomweni ebalulekile yokugwenywa nokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele. Emhlabeni-jikelele, ukugwenywa, ukuncishiswa nokulungela izinhlekelele kuthathwa njengezilinganiso zokunciphisa izinhlekelele, ngoba kunciphisa amathuba okuthi kube nokulahlekelwa okukhulu ngokwegwema izinkomba zobungozi noma ngokunciphisa ubuthakathaka besimo. Ngale ndlela, ukugwenywa nokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele kungumongo wokufeza injongo yokunciphisa izinhlekelele, lapho ubuthakathaka besimo kanye nezinhlekelele kuncishiswa futhi kuqiniswa amathuba entuthuko azinzile.

Imvamisa kunzima ukunquma lapho ukungenelela kuzogwema noma kuzonciphisa amathuba enhlekelele. Ngenxa yalokhu, kuzwakala kangcono ukuthi kukonke kubuzwe ngezilinganiso sokunciphisa izinhlekelele, ngoba kokubili kwenza abe mancane amathuba enhlekelele.

#### ***Ukugwenywa kwezinhlekelele***

Ukugwenywa kwezinhlekelele kusho izenzo ezihlinzeka 'nokugwema ngokuphelele' umthelela ongemuhle wobungozi obuhlobene nezinhlekelele ezihlasele indalo, ezobuchwepheshe kanye nemvelo. Izinhlekelele eziningi zinganqandeka ngokusetshenziswa ngendlela efanele komhlaba, kwemisebenzi ejwayelekile yomphakathi kanye nemisebenzi efane yomasipala ethintekayo ekwehlakaleni nasebucayini nezimo kanye nobungozi kanjalo nezenzo abantu. Izibonelo zibandakanya:

- ukutshala kabusha utshani nezihlahla eziwumsinsi wokuzimilelea ezindaweni ezisanda kushiswa eduze nemigwaqo noma nezakhiwo ukuze kuqiniseke umhlaba futhi kugwenywe ukuguguleka kwawo
- ukwakhiwa kwemizila yololiwe, imigwaqo kanye nezigxobo zocingo ezindaweni eziqhelelene nogu lwendawo eba nezikhukhula ukuze kugwenywe ukuphazamiseka kwemisebenzi ebalulekile ngezikhathi zehlobo ezibucayi noma ngezimvula zasebusika
- kwakhiwe ngokucophelela imisele yamanzi emvula kanye nokulungiswa kwawo izikhathi ngezikhathi, kanjalo nokuvikelwa izindawo ezigamaxhaphozi zemvelo, ukugwema ukuguguleka uma kuba nezimvula ezinkulu

Ngeshwa, izinhlekelele ezincane, eziphakathi nezinkulu angeke zigwenywe ngokuphelele.

Kodwa ubucayi bazo bungancishiswa, ngokwenziwa kwemizamo yokuthi zincishiswe izinhlekelele.

#### ***Ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele***

Ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele kusho izinyathelo ezingokohlaka noma ezingelona uhlaka ezenziwayo ukunciphisa umthelela ongabangelwa yingozi, ukulimala komhlaba kanye nobungozi bezobuchwepheshe ezindaweni, emiphakathi kanye nasemizini ebuthakathaka. Le mizamo ingabhekana ngqo nezigameko noma izilungise yona (isibonelo, indawo esiyelwe umlilo ezovimba umlilo ungayi emizini yabantu eseduze). Lokhu imvamisa kubizwa "ukunciphisa okungokohlaka", njengoba kudinga igqalasizinda noma imisebenzi yobunjiniyela ukuze kususwe ubungozi kulezo zimo.

Imizamo yokunciphisa izinhlekelele ingaphinde ibhekane nomuntu ngqo osebungozini, ngokuthi inciphise ubuthaka bakhe kulobo bungozi obumcathamelayo (isibonelo, ukugqugquzela ukuthi abantu bazibophezele ekulawuleni ubungozi nbomlilo ezindaweni eziyimijondolo). Lokhu kuvamise ukubizwa ngokunciphisa okungekho ngokohlaka, njengoba kugqugquzela ukugwenywa kokuziphatha okunobungozi.

#### **3.2.4.2 Ukuhlelwa kokusebenza mayelana nokulungiselela, nokubhekana kanye nokuvuseleleka**

Amasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kumele ahambisane nokulungiselela, nokubhekana kanye nokuvuseleleka ngemuva komthelela owenziwe yinhlekelele, kubandakanya izexwayiso ezifanele nezifika ngesikhathi kanye nokugudluzwa kwabantu noma kwempahla kulezo zindawo ezihlabekayo.

Ukulungiselela kwenza ukuthi izinhlekelele zombuso nezinye izikhungo ezithintekayo ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele, umkhakha ozimele, imiphakathi kanye nabantu ukuba banxenxe, bahlele, futhi bahlinzeke ngezindlela zokusiza ukubhekana nezinhlekelele ezilindelekile nezenzekayo, noma imithelela yezinhlekelele.

Ukulungiselela kuyehluka ekugwemeni nasekunciphiseni njengoba kugxile ezintweni ezenziwayo nasezindleni ezithathwayi ngaphambi kokuhlasela kwenhlekelele ethile.

Ukulungiselela kungabandakanya:

- ukuhlelwa kwezigameko ezenzeka ngamasizini onyaka, njengezimvula ezinkulu, izikhukhula, imimoya enamandla, imililo yequbula nemililo equbuka emijondolo, kanye nokuqubuka kwezifo ezithathelanayo

- ukulindelwa nokuhlelelwa kwezigameko ezinokwenzeka okuhambisana nendawo lapho kuhlangelele khona izinkumbi kunezemidlalo, bezijuxuza noma kuneminye imicimbi
- ukusungula uhleo lokusatshalaliswa kolwazi olucacile ukuxwayisa imiphakathi ngobungozi obungase buhlasele ngenxa yesizini, njengokuqubuka kwesifo sohudo ngesizini enezimvula
- ukucacisa kusenensikjhati ngezinhlela ezisobala zokuxhumana kanye nenqubo yezimo ezahlukahlukeni eziphuthumayo, kubandakanya ukusathslaliswa kwezexwayiso kusenensikhati mayelane nezimo zezulu ezethusayi ezingase zihlasele emiphakathini ethile noma emiphakathini eminingi ehlangene.

Lezi zenzo zibaluleke kakhulu ukuhlelela izehlakalo ezingakenzeki okumele zisungulwe mayelana nezimo ezithile njengengxenywe yesu lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele lesifundazwe noma lomasipala. Ukubhekana nezinhlekelele

Ukubheka anezinhlekelele kusho ukuhlinzekwa kosizo noma ukungenelela ngesikhati senhlekelele noma ngokushesha ngemuva kokuhlasela kwenhlekelele ukuze kuhlengwe izimpilo futhi kusizwe ngezidingo ezibalulekile kulabo bantu abakhahlamezekile. Kungaba yinto ephuthumayo yesikhashana noma yesikhashana eside. (Bheka i-KPA 4). Izinto eziseqhulwini kumele ziqinisekise kuthi:

- (a) Yonke imikhakha yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele eminyangweni kumele ibhaliswe ohlwini lwesikhungo sokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele sesifundazwe;
- (b) Izinhlekelele zeminyango ezibhekele ngqo ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ziyahambisana nohlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele lwesifundazwe;
- (c) Bonke abasebenzi ababandakanyekayo ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele eminyangweni yesifundazwe kumele bakhe ubudlelane obuhle bokusebenzisana nezikhungo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele sezifundazwe nezomasipala;
- (d) Bonke omasipala bezifunda basebenzisane nemiphakathi kanye nemikhakha ezimele ukubhekana nezinhlekelele kanye nasezinhlelweni zokunciphisa izinhlekelele emaswini azo nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele; futhi
- (e) Omasipala bezifunda kumele bakhombise izinhlelo zokudidiyela nokusebenzisana ekubhekaneni nasekunciphiseni izinhlekelele.

Ukusimama ngemuva kwenhlekelele

Ukusimama ngemuva kwenhlekelele (kubandakanya ukuvuselelwa nokwakha kabusha) kugxile ezinqumweni kanye nasemagalelweni athathwayo ngemuva kokuhlasela kwenhlekelele ukubuyisela izimpilo zabantu kanye nemindeni, imisebenzi, ingqalasizinda kanye nemvelo esimweni esikahle. Ngaphezu kwalokho, ngokusungula kanye nokusebenzisa izindlela zokunciphisa izinhlekelele ngesikhati esifanayo, amathuba okuphi inhlekelele eyehlakele iphinde uhlasele ehliswe.

Ukusimama ngemuva kwenhlekelele kubandakanya:

- ukuhlunyelelwa kwezindawo, kwemiphakathi kanye nemizi ekhahamezekile
- ukwakha kabusha noma iyiphi ingqalasizinda elimele
- ukusimamisa ukulahlekelwa okube khona ngenxa yenhlekelele, kuhlanganisa kokusungulwa kwezinhlela zokumelana nezinhlekelele uma ziphinde ziba khona esikhathini esizayo.

Izinhlelo zokusimama ngemuva kwenhlekelele ziveza amathuba amahle okuhlanganisa izezo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele. Ngemuva kokugasela kwenhlekelele, kuvame ukuba nezinga eliphezulu lokuxwayisa mayelana nezimbangela ezenze kwaba naleso simo. Lokhu kuveza amathuba okuthi kwethulwe imizamo uokunciphisa izinhlekelele ngokubonisana nemiphakathi ekhahamezekile kanye nabanye abathintekayo ukuze kwehliswe amathuba okuthi kuphinde kube khona ukulahlekelwa ngomuso. (Bheka i-KPA 4).

#### **INKOMBA yemiSebenzi eNqala**

- Izinhlekelele ezivamile esifundazweni sezihlonziwe futhi zaqoshwa kudwebo yi-PDMC
- Izinhlekelele ezithile ezivamile esifundazweni sezihlonziwe futhi zaqoshwa kwimidwebo yezikhungo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zesifundazwe
- Izinhlekelele ezithile ezivamile esifundazweni sezihlonziwe futhi zaqoshwa kwimidwebo yama-PDMC
- Izindawo ezithile ezivamile, imiphakathi kanye nemizi ezingeni lesifundazwe nakwelomasipala izihlonziwe futhi yaqoshwa kwimidwebo
- Izinhlelo ezigxile ekunciphiseni izinhlekelele ezivamile sezihlonzewe yizinhlelo zombuso ezifundazweni

### **3.3 Ukunquma nokusungula amasi, imiklamo nezinhlelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele**

#### **3.3.1 Amaphuzu ayisihiyagalombili okuhlela imiklamo nezinhlelo zokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele**

Kunamaphuzu ayisihiyagalombili noma izidingo okumele asetshenziswe futhi afakwe emibhalweni yizo zonke izinhlelo zombuso ezingeni likazwelonke nakwelesifundazwe kanjalo nasemabhezisini omasipala lapho kuhlelwa izinhlelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele. Lokhu kugqogqezela imigomo nezindlela ezihlelekele futhi ezicacile kwimikhombandlela ekhona yokuhlela nentuthuko edidiyele.

**3.3.1.1 Iphuzu lokuhlela 1: Lisebenzisa okutholakele ekuhlolweni kwezinhlekelele ukugxilisa imizamo yokuhlela**

Imizamo yokunciphisa izinhlekelele kumele isuselwe ekuhlolweni okwethembekile kwezinhlekelele.

Lokhu kubalulekile ekuvezeni isithombe ekutheni kubonakale izikhathi, amasizini, ubukhulu bomonakalo kanye nobubanzi baleyo nhlekelele. Kuphinde kuhlinzeke ngolwazi olwenabile nezimbangela zezenhlo, zezemvelo kanye nezomnotho ezenyusa izinga lokulahlekelwa.

**3.3.1.2 Iphuzu lokuhlela 2: Lisungula ithimba elinamakhono ahlukehlukene elizokwazi ukubhekana nezinhlekelele futhi lihlonze umgwamanda ozobhekelela izinhlelo**

Ukukhulwa kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele kumele kwenziwe ngamakhono obahlukahluke futhi kumele kube nobungoti obufanele. Ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kunamakhono ahlukehlukene asezingeni eliphezulu, futhi futhi kudinga ubungoti kwezobuchwepheshe ekubhekeleleni zizangozi kanjalo nokuqonda ukwahlukahluka kwemiphakathi nezimo zezomnotho ezilawula imiphakathi ebuthakathaka kwizinhlekelele.

**3.3.1.3 Iphuzu lokuhlela 3: Libandakanya imiphakathi kanye namaqembu asebungozini**

Ukukhulwa kokuncishiswa kwizinhlekelele kumele ngaso sonke isikhathi kubandakanye ukubonisana okwakhayo phakathi kwamaqembu asebungozini kanye/ noma kwemiphakathi esebungozini kanye nalabo abahlinzeka ngezidingo. Izinhlelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele zisebenza kangcono uma kubonisiwe ngazo futhi ziqaliswa ngokubambisana nalabo abathintekayo, njengoba lokhu kubangela ukuthi kubandakanywe ulwazi kanye nobungoti okukhona emphakathini.

**3.3.1.4 Iphuzu lokuhlela 4: Ukubhekana nobuthakathaka obahlukahluke noma nini uma kungenzeka**

Ubuthakathaka obahlukahluke kungabhekwa nabo ngokuthi:

- kwenziwe ngcono izimo zezomnotho emphakathini futhi kwakhiwe ubumbano emphakathini

- ukuqinisekisa kokwenziwa kwemisebenzi evikelayo ngokwemvelo
- ukukhulisa ukuqina kanye/ noma ukuqhubeka kwemisebenzi kahulumeni kanye nengqalasizinda ukuze ibhekane kangcono nezigameko ezingalindelekile.

Imiklamo nezinhlelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele kumele zibe nomthelela kwezinye izinhlelo zentuthuko. Ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele kuyinto enomthelela, njengoba kuhlose ukunciphisa ukulahlekelwa ngenxa yezinhlekelele ezindaweni kanye nasemaqenjini abuthakathaka. Ngakho-ke kungcono ukuqalisa izinhlelo ezicaciswe kabanzi zokunciphisa izinhlekelele ezizoba nomthelela ezinhlelweni zentuthuko ngaphezu kwemiklamo ebhekene ngqo 'nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele'.

### **3.3.1.5 Iphuzu lokuhlela 5: Lihlelela izimo eziguquguqukayo nezingaqondakali zezinhlekelele, kubandakanya umthelela obangelwa ukuguquguquka kwesimo sezulu**

Izinhlekelele zinokuhlukahluka okukhulu futhi zibangelwa yizinto eziningi eziguquka njalo ezingokwemvelo, ngokwesimo sezulu nezingokomnotho womphakathi. Lokhu kudinga ukuthi amasu awaqondene ngqo nokubhekela ubungozi obulindelekele kodwa futhi ayakwazi ukuthi assize anciphise umthelela wesigameko noma wesehlakalo esingalindelekile.

### **3.3.1.6 Iphuzu lokuhlela 6: Libeka umgomo wokuqaphelisisa ukuze kugwenywe ukwanda kwezinhlekelele ngephutha**

Imizamo yokuhlola ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele esebenzayo kumele isebenzise umgomo wokuqaphelisisa 'wokungalimazi'. Lokhu kubangelwa ukuthi imiklamo okuhlolswe ngayo ukunciphisa izinhlekelele kungathi ngephutha inyuse amathuba okulahlekelwa enhlekeleleni ngokuthi iqhubele phambili futhi isheshise amathuba okudaleka kwenhlekelele. Amathuba okuthi kube nomthelela ongemuhle ayehla uma ukuhlelwa kwenziwa ngemuva kokuhlola okwenziwe ngokucophelela kwezinhlekele, kusungulwe ithimba lamakhono ahlukahlukene elinamakhono, futhi izinhlelo zokubonisana ngendlela efanele nomphakathi sezimi ngononina.

### **3.3.1.7 Iphuzu lokuhlela 7: Ukugwema imiphumela engahlosiwe ephazamisa indlela yokuziphatha ngokugwema ubungozi kanye nobunikazi bezinhlekelele**

Uhlelo lokuhlelwa kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele kumele lilindele futhi lilawule imiphumela engahlosiwe eyandisa izinhlekelele. Izinhlelo ezihloswe kahle zokunciphisa izinhlekelele ezihlinzeka ngemisebenzi evela kuhulumeni ezindaweni, emiphakathini nasemizini esebungozini kungathi ngephutha zenze ukuthi kube nendlela yokuziphatha engagqugquzela amathuba obungozi kanye nokungashaywa ndiva kwamathuba akhona.



Isibonelo, ukunikezelwa kosizo okuphindaphindwayo lapho kuna nokwehlakala okuphindaphindekayo kwezinhlekele ezifana nemililo, izikhukhula kanye nesomiso kungenza kube nokungazinakekeli kubanikazi bomhlaba ngokuthi bahlale njalo belindele ukuzizwa uhulumeni ngalokho bethwesa ijoka labo lokuzinakekela kuhulumeni nasezinhlanganweni zokusiza ezinhlekeleleni.

#### **3.3.1.8 Iphuzu lokuhlela 8: Lisungula izinjongo esicacile kanye nezimpokophelo zezinhlelo zokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele, futhi lihlanganisa izindlela zokuqapha nokuhlola kulokho okutholakele ekuhlolweni ngezinhlekelele**

Amasu okunciphisa izinhlekelele kumele abeke ngokucacile inqubo yokuhlola nokuqapha ukuze kubonakale ukusebenza kwawo. Lokhu klumele kuhlenganiswe kulokho okutholakele ngenkathi kuhlolwa ngezinhlekelele ukuze kukhonjiswe ukusebenza kohlelo oluthile lokunciphisa ubuthakathaka noma lokunciphisa ukulahlekelwa okubangelwe yinhlekelele. Okutholakele ekuhlolweni kumele kuphinde kusetshenziswe ngengamaphuzb okufunda mayelana nemiklamo nezinhlelo zangomuso.

#### **3.3.2 Ucwangingo**

Izinhlelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele kumele ziqalelwe phambili ucwangingo olubanzi kanye nokuhlela okunokucophelela futhi kumele kuveze ubufakazi bamathuba akhona okusebenza kwalowo mnyakazo ohlelwayo.

Ucwangingo olugcwele olwenziwe njengesidingo sanoma iluphi uhlelo lokubhekana nokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele lwandisa amathuba okuthi kube nohlelo oluyimpumelelo. Luphinde lwenze ngcono ukudidiyeleka okukhona ekusebenzeni futhi lwehlisa amathuba okuthi kube khona izinsiza ezimoshwayo ngemuva kwesikhathi (Bheka iNsiza 2).

#### **3.3.3 Ukuqapha ukusebenza kanye nokusabalalisa imiphumela**

Njengengxenywe yezidingo zokuthi kubikwe minyaka yonke njengoca kuchazwe eMthethweni, izikhungo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zezifundazwe nezomasipala kumele zibandakanye imibiko ebhalwe phansi yemiklamo, amasi nezinhlelo ezihleliwe kanye neziqalisiwe zokunciphisa izinhlekelele, kubandakanya lezo ezihloswe ukunciphisa ubuthakathaka kanye nokulahlekelwa kwizinhlekelele zithile ezivamile. Umbiko kumele uphinde uhlalagane yi-NDMC embikweni wayo wonyaka kuNgqongqoshe, futhi ukwazi ukutholakala kwiwebhusayithi ye-NDMC.

**Izinkomba zemiSebenzi eNqala**

- Izifundo ezitholakale ezinhlelweni nasezilinganisweni zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele sezisatshalalisiwe futhi zagcinwa emibhalweni yi-MDMC.
- Imibhalo, etholakalayo kwabathintekayo, ikhombisa ukusebenza kwezilinganiso zokunciphisa izinhlekelele ezimweni ezingafani
- Imikhomandlela yokufakwa kwamasu nezinhlelo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezintweni ezenziwa ezinye izinhlekelele zombuso zesifundazwe kanye nalabo abathintekayo ababalulekile isisunguliwe futhi isiqalisiwe

**3.4 Ukubandakanywa kwemizamo yokunciphisa izinhlekelele ezinhlekeni nasezinhlelweni****3.4.1 Ukudidiyelwa kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele nokuhlelwa kwentuthuko ngokwezindawo**

Inhlekelele ibangelwa ubungozi kanye nobuthakathaka okukhunjiswe ezinhlekeni zentuthuko yezindawo. Ngaphezu kwalokhu, okutholakale ekuhlolweni ngezinhlekelele, kanjalo nolwazi lwesikhathi ngezikhathi lokuhlola ngokwehlakala kwezinhlekelele, kuyasebenza ekuhlelweni kwentuthuko ngokwezindawo.

Ngenxa yalesi sizathu, izikhungo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zesifundazwe nezomasipala kumele zisungule uhlelo ngokubambisana nabahleli bentuthuko ngokwezindawo kuwo womabili amazanga ukuqinisekisa ukuthi ulwazi olufanele lwezindawo luyasiza ekuhlelweni kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele. Kumele ziphinde ziqinisekise ukuthi ulwazi oluqinisekisiwe mayelana nezinhlekelele lufakiwe emaswini nasemidwebeni yokuthuthukisa ngokwezindawo.

**3.4.2 Ukufakwa kokuhlelwa kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele ekuhlelweni kwentuthuko ngokwezindawo**

Njengoba imizamo yokunciphisa izinhlekelele iyimizamo emikhakha miningi yesikhashana neyesikhathi eside egxile ekunciphiseni ubuthakathaka, kumele ifakwe ngaphansi kwemiklamo, kwezinhlelo nezinhlekelele ezikhona ze-IDP. Imisebenzi efanele necacile yokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele ezingeni lomasipala ihlelwa futhi qaliswe kahle njengezinhlelo zentuthuko ngokwezinhlelo nezigaba ze-IDP.

Ngaphezu kwalokho izinhlekelele zombuso esifundazweni nakomasipala kumele nazo zihlele futhi zibuyekeze izinhlelo ezithile zokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele ngaphambi kokuthi zenziwe futhi ziqale ukusetshenziswa. Lokhu kwenzelwa ukuphuculwa kokusebenzisana kuyo yonke imikhakha noma amazanga. Ziphinde zihlinzekelele ukuhlolwa kwamathuba akhona okuncishiswa kobuthakathaka, ukufaneleka, ukusebenza kanye nokulawuleka kwezinhlelo zaphambilini

ezingahlolwanga zokunciphisa izinhlekelele ngaphambi kokuqaliswa kohlelo olukhulu noma 'kwenyuswe izinga'.

Imiklamo yesikhashana ekhona imvamisa isebenza lapho kuphenywa ngezindlela:

- zokwenyusa izinga ezinhlelweni ezikhona zomasipala noma zesifundazwe (isibonelo, imizi evikelekile kwizimo zezulu ezibucayi kanye nengqalasizinda ebalulekile kwimiklamo yezobunjiniyela ehlelwe izindawo ezivamise ukuhlaselwa yizimo zezulu ezibucayi)
- zokuvikela abantu abathile abasengcupheni (isibonelo, ukusungula izinqubo zokuthuthwa kwezingane zesikole ezifunda ezikoleni ezisendaweni evamise ukuhlaselwa imililo yequbula, izikhukhula noma izimo zezulu ezibucayi)
- zokuqala izinhlelo nemiklamo emisha yokubhekana nezigameko ezithile zezinhlekelele (isibonelo, ukuqaliswa kwezinhlelo zokuhlinzekwa kwamanzi amancane okutshala ezindaweni ezivamise ukuhlaselwa yisomiso)
- ukudidiyelwa kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele ngezindlela zokusiza nokuvuselela, ukuhlonza amathuba okuthi kuguqulwe izimbangela zezinhlekelele kanye nezinto ezingafanele ezinokwenzeka ezingahlosiwe (isibonelo, ukuhlelwa kabusha ngokwezindawo kwezakhiwo eziyimijondolo ukuze kukwazi ukubhekwana nokucinywa kwemililo lapho kuqubuke imililo emikhulu)
- ukuhlolwa kwezindlela ezintsha zokukhuthaza izindlela zokuziphatha ezingagwema ubungozi (isibonelo, ukuzama ukuthola izinhlelo zokuhlomulisa imiphakathi nemizi 'ephethwe kahle' mayelana nezingozi ukunokuthi yenziwe izimele ekubhekaneni zezinhlekelele).

### **3.4.3 Iszinhlelo esakhelwe ukugwema ubungozi**

Izinto ezibalulekile ukuze kufezekiswe ngendlela ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele yimithethonqubo, amazinga, imithetho yomasipala kanye neminye imithetho eyehlisa indlela yokuziphatha egqugquzela ubungozi futhi enciphisa amathuba okuthi kube nokulahlekelwa.

Izinhlaka zombuso kuzwelonke nakomasipala kumele zihlole izingxenye ezibhekele ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kwizinqubomgomo, kwimithethonqubo, kwimithetho yomasipala nakweminye imithetho ezinayo ezindaweni ezisebenza kuzo futhi ziqalise izindlela zokuqinisekisa ukuhambisana kwazo nezidingo ezibalulwe eMthethweni.

Ezingeni lesifundazwe nasemazingeni omasipala, lokhu kungabandakanya:

- ukuchitshiyelwa kwamazinga okuhlelwa kwamadolobha
- ukuchitshiyelwa kwemithethonqubo yokusetshenziswa komhlaba nokuklanywa kwawo
- ukuchitshiyelwa kwamazinga adingekayo okuhlolwa komthelela kwezeMvelo
- ukwethulwa kwamazinga emisebenzi yokusiza 'ukugwema ubungozi' kanye nezinsiza ezibalulekile kulezo zinhlekelele ezivamisile
- ukwethulwa kwemithetho yomasipala yokuqalisa izindlela ezingavamile zokugwema ukwanda kwezinhlekelele noma ukunciphisa umthelela ezinawo.

#### **Izinkomba zemiSebenzi eNqala**

- Izinhlelo zokusabalalisa isipiliyoni emiklamweni yokuqalisa neyokucwaninga eveza amathuba, ukufaneleka, umthelela ngasezimalini kanye nezindlela zokuqhuba amasu okunciphisa ubuthakathaka bezinhlelo ezithile okuhloswe ngazo ukunciphisa ubungozi sezisunguliwe.
- Ulwazi olumayelana nobungozi seludidiyelwe ezinhakeni zentuthuko engokwesindawo
- Imiklamo nezinhlelo okuhlobene nokuncishiswa kobungozi sezibadakanyiwe kuma-IDP
- Imithethonqubo, amazinga, imithetho yomasipala kanye neminye imithetho egqugquzela indlela yokuziphatha enokugwema ubungozi isiqalisiwe yizinhlelo zombuso zesifundazwe nezihulumeni basekhaya futhi yagcinwa emibhalweni yombiko wonyaka kwi-NDMC.

### **3.5 Ukuqaliswa nokuqashwa kwezinhlelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele**

#### **3.5.1 Ukuqaliswa ngendlela efanele kwezinhlelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele**

Amaphuzu ayisishiyagalombili okuhlela abekwe kwisigatshana 3.3.1 ngasenhla kumele aphinde asebenze uma sekuqaliswa izinhlelo zokunciphisa izinhlekelele. Izindlela zokuqapha nokuhlola izinhlelo ezakhelwe ukunciphisa izinhlekelele ezigxile ikakhulukazi emiphakathini esebungozini kumele ibandakanye yomibili imiphumela engokwezinga kanye nobungako bokuncishiswa kwamathuba ezinhlekelele.

Ngaphezu kwalokho, imiklamo kumele okhombise ukusehambisanma okukhulu nezinjongo, nezinhlalo, nezikhathi ezinqunyiwe kanye nezidingo zezinsiza ezihlonzwe ngenkasi kusahlelwa. izinhlelo kumele ziphinde zakhelwe ukuthi zikwazi ukuvumela ukuthi imiklamo isebenze nokuthi kuhlinzekwelwe izimo namathuba anokuba khona.

Izikhungo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zesifundazwe nezomasipala kumele zibandakanye embikweni wazo wonyaka imibiko ebhalwe phansi mayelana nemiklamo kanye nezinhlalo zazo ezihleliwe neziqalisiwe. Lokhu kubandakanya imibiko echaza ngokusebenza kwemiklamo yesikhashana yokunciphisa izinhlekelele kanye nezinhlalo zokwenziwa kocwaningo, kanjalo nezinhlalo okuhloswe ngazo ukunciphisa ubuthaka kanye nokulahlekelwa ezinhlekeleleni ezichazwe njengalezo ezivamile.

### **3.5.2 Izindlela zokunciphisa ukulahlekelwa kwizinhlekelele ezincane, eziphakathi nezinkulu**

UMthetho ucacise ukuthi izikhungo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zomasipala nezesifundazwe kumele zifake emibikweni yazo yoNyaka ngokwahlukana, kanjalo nasohlelweni lolwazi ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, umbiko mayelana nezinhlalo ezisunguliwe zokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele. Ziyadingeka futhi ukuthi zibike ngezinhlekelele ezenzekile ezindaweni ezingaphansi kolawulo lazo.

Ngalokhu, izikhungo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zomasipala nezesifundazwe kumele zibike ngezihlandlu kanjalo nobucayi bezinhlekelele ezincane, ezimaphakathi nezinkulu, ikakhulukazi lezo lezo ezehlakale emiphakathini kanye nasezindaweni ezithathwa njengalezo ezithandwa kakhulu yizinhlekelele ngokohlelo lokuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele. Izinguquko ezibonakalayo mayelana nezihlandlu kanye nobucayi bezinhlekelele ezincane, ezimaphakathi nezinkulu nazo kumele zibekwe, kubandakanya ukubika mayelana nokulahlekelwa okube khona.

### **3.5.3 Ukuncishiswa kwesidingo sokunikezelwa kosizo emiphakathini ehlaselwe yizinhlekelele naleyo ebuthaka ngasemnothweni**

Nakuba ukunikezelwa kosizo kuyingxenye ebalulekile ekubhekaneni nezinhlalo nasekuhlumelani kabusha, uMthetho uxila kakhulu ekutheni kunakwe ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele ezindaweni, emiphakathini kanjalo nasemizini ehlaselwe yizinhlekelele. Umbiko wonyaka okhishwe uMnyago wezokuThuthukiswa koMphakathi kanye nalabo osebenzisana nabo esifundazweni kumele ubandakanye imibiko ngesibalo semizi ethole ukuzizwa ngezidingo. Lolu lwazi kumele luphinde luhlukaniswe ngezindawo, ngezinsuku, ngezinhlobo zezinhlekelele kanye nangesamba esikhishiwe. Isilinganiso esibalulekile sokuqapha ukusebenza kwezinhlelo

zokunciphisa izinhlekelele ezindaweni ezibuthaka kakhulu ziyokuba ukuguquka kwezidingo zokusizwa kwemiphakathi ekhahamezekile.

#### **3.5.4 Ukwakhiwa nokusatshalaliswa kwezifundo eziyizibonelo kanye nemigudu yokwenza ngendlela engcono mayelana nokunciphishiswa kwezinhlekelele**

Ukugqogquzelwa 'kwesiko lokugwema' likwazi ukusebenza uma kukhona izibonelo esicacile mayelana nokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele. Ngaphezu kokwamukelwa kwezindlela eziibekwe kwizigatshana 3.3.1 no 3.5.1, i-PDMC kumele iqale izinhlelo zokusabalalisa ulwazi ngezinto ezifanele ukwenziwa ukunciphisa izinhlekelele eNingizimu Afrika njengengxenye yemfundiso nokuqeqesha kwayo. Lokhu kubandakanya ukwakhiwa kwezinto zokufundisa kanye nezindlela zokweseka kwezigameko nezimo ezahlukeni zobungozi. (Bheka iNsiza 2.)

#### **3.5.5 Ukusetshenziswa okuqhubekayo kwezinhlelo, amacebo kanye nezilinganiso zokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele yizinhlelo zikahulumeni wesifundazwe, omasipala kanye nabanye abathintekayo**

Ngokubonisana nezinhlelo zizinhlelo zombuso zesifundazwe nezomasipala kanjalo namabhezini omasipala, i-PDMC kumele iqale izindlela zokuqapha ezizolandela ukusetshenziswa kwezinhlelo, amacebo, kanye nezilinganiso kuwo wonke amazanga. Lokhu kubandakanya izinkomba ezizolandela izingququko kweziNqubomgomo, ekuhloleni, ekuqalisweni kwemiklamo, ekwakhiweni kwamazinga, imithethonqubo, imithetho yomasipala kanye nezinye izinhlelo zokuiqinisekisa ukugwenywa kwezinhlekelele.

**IziNkomba zemiSebenzi eNqala**

- Izinhlalo kanye nemiklamo yokunciphisa izinhlekelele seziqalisiwe yizinhlaka zombuso esifundazweni nakomasipala nakwabanye abathintekayo.
- Ukuncipha okukhona mayelana nokulahlekelwa ezinhlekeleleni ezincane, ezimaphakathi nezinkulu sekuqoshiwe
- Ukuncipha okukhona kwizinsiza ezinikezwa imiphakathi ebuthaka ngakwezomnotho ehlaselwe yizinhlekelele sekuqoshiwe
- Izifundo eziyibonelo kanye nemigudu yokwenza ngendlela engcono mayelana nokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele, eqhutshwa yi-PDMC, seziqalisiwe futhi zasatshalaliswa
- Kunobufakazi bokusetshenziswa okuqhubekayo kwezinhlelo, amacebo kanye nezilinganiso zokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele yizinhlaka zombuso esifundazweni kanye nakomasipala, njengoba kubikwe embikweni wonyaka buthunyelwe kwi-NDMC.

**4.****UKUBHEKANA KANYE NOKULUNGISWA KWESIMO*****Inhloso***

Ukuqinisekisa ukuthi kuba nokubhekana nenhlekelele kanye nokuhlumelelisa okufanele nokusheshayo ngokuthi:

- kuqaliswe indlela efanayo yokusabalalisa izexwayiso kusenesikhathi
- kushintshwe noma kuncishiswe amathuba okuthi kube nomthelela mayelana nokulimala komuntu, kwezempilo, ukulahleka komphefumulo, kwempahla, kwengqalasizinda, kwemvelo kanye nokwemisebenzi kahulumeni
- kuqaliswe indlela edidiyele nesheshayo yokubhekana nesimo kanye nezindlela zokusiza lapho kwehlakala noma kunamathuba okwehlakala kwezigameko noma kwenhlekelele
- ukuqaliswa zonke izinhlelo zokuhlumelelisa nokwakha kabusha ngemuva kwenhlekelele ngendlela edidiyele nethuthikisayo.

***Isingeniso***

UMthetho udinga kube nenqubomgomo edidiyele egxile ekubhekaneni nezinhlekelele ngokushesha nangendlela efanele kanye nokulungiswa kwesimo ngemuva kwenhlekelele nokuhlumelelisa kabusha. Lapho kwehlakala isigameko noma inhlekelele noma kunamathuba okuthi yehlakale, kubaluleke kakhulu ukuthi kungabi khona ukudideka ngamaqhaza okumele abanjwe namajoka kanye nezinqubo okumele zilandelwe. Iesi sigaba sibhekelela izidingo ezunqala eziziqinisekisa ukuthi ukuhlelwa kwezindlela zokubhekana nezinhlekelele kanye nokulungiswa kwesimo kanjalo nokuhlumelelisa kanjalo nokwakha kabusha kuyazifeza lezi zinhloso.

***Ukuma kwezigaba***

***Isigaba 4.1*** sibhekelela izidingo zokusabalalisa izexwayiso ngendlela efanele kusenesikhathi.

***Isigaba 4.2*** sigxile kwizinqubo nemigudu mayelana nokuhlolwa, ukuhlukaniswa, ukumenyezelwa kanye nokubuyezwa kwenhlekelele.

***Isigaba 4.3*** sibeka izinhlelo zokuqinisekisa indlela edidiyele yokubhekana nezinhlekelele kanye namasu okulungisa isimo



**Isigaba 4.4** sigxile kwizindlela zokusiza ngemuva kokugasela kwenhlekelele noma kwezigameko esingachazwa njengenhlekelele

**Isigaba 4.5** sikhuluma ngokuvuselelwa kanye nokwakha kabusha ngemuva kokugasela kwenhlekelele noma isigameko esingachazwa njengenhlekelele.

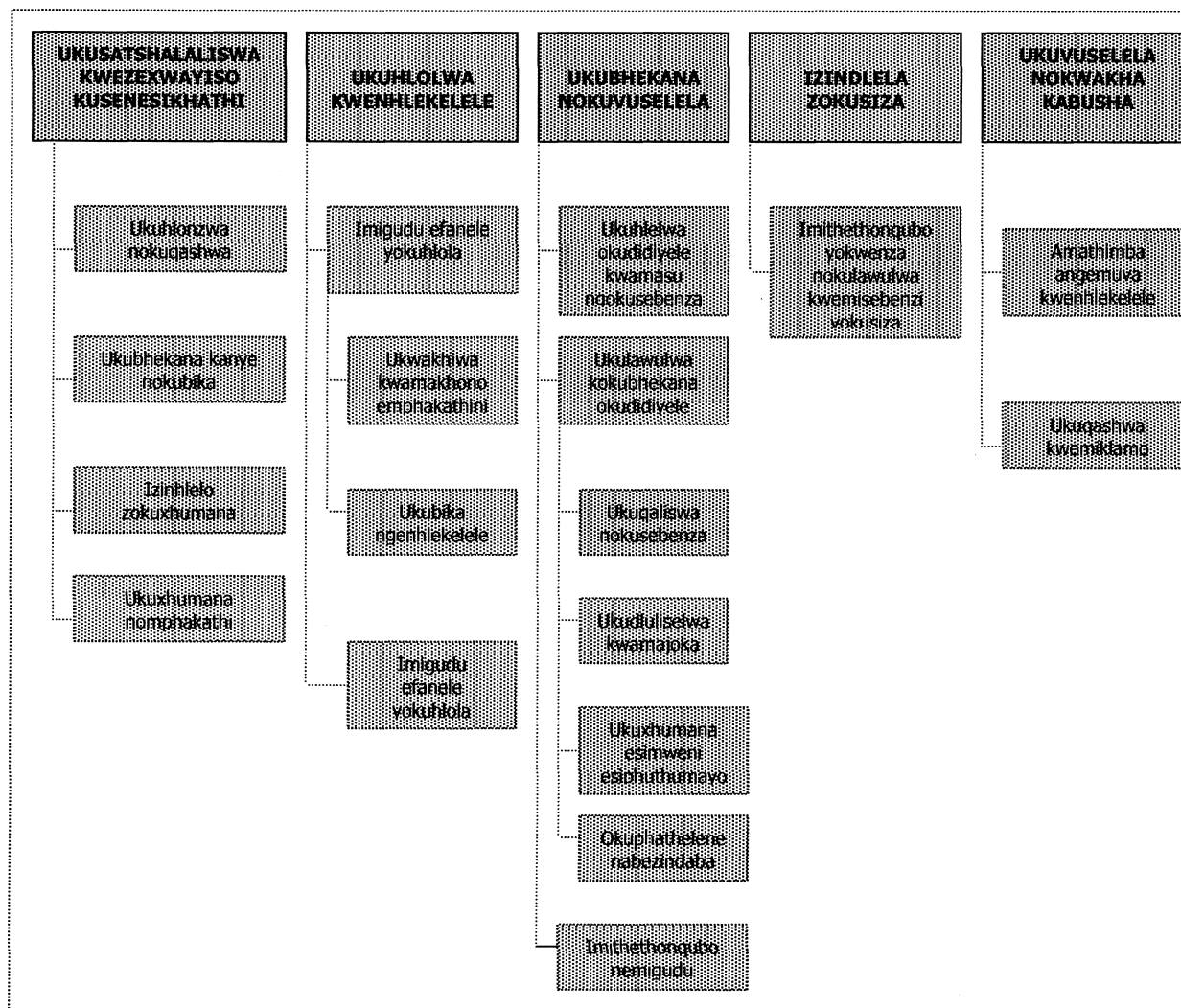
#### **4.1 Izexwayiso kusenekhathi**

##### **4.1.1 Ukusabalalisa izexwayiso kusenekhathi**

Izexwayiso ezivela kusenekhathi zakhelwe ukuxwayisa izindawo imiphakathi, imizi kanye nabantu mayelana nezimo ezifufusayo noma ngezinkomba zokuthi kwehlakale isigameko noma inhlekelele ukuze bakwazi ukuthatha izinyathelo ezidingekayo ukugwema noma Ukwehlisa ubungozi futhi kulungiselelwe indlela efanele yokubhekana nayo.

I-PDMC kumele ilungise futhi ikhiphe izinkomba zezexwayiso zokuxwayisa esifundazweni ngendlela nesekhathi esifanele futhi iqinisekise ukuthi izexwayiso ziyasatshalaliswa kuleyo miphakathi ethathwa njengesengcupheni, kubandakanya nalezo zindawo ezithe qecelele ezingasondelene. Izexwayiso mayelana nezigameko kanye/ noma izinhlekelele ezifufusayo noma ezilindelekile kumele zibandakanye ulwazi kanye nemigudu ezokwenza labo abathintekayo ukuthi bathathe izinyathelo zokugwema isigameko ukuze kuncishiswe ukulahlekelela.

I-PDMC kumele ihlonze futhi izinhlelo zokuxhumana ezihlanganise imikhakha ehluahlukene, eziyizinhlobo ezahlukene futhi ehlanganisa izikhungo ezahlukahlukene, kubandakanya izinhlelo zokuxhumana zezimo eziphuthumayo ezizotholakala emiphakathini esebungozini, ukuze kusatshalaliswe izexwayiso kusenekhathi. I-PDMC kumele iphinde ihlonze izindlela zokuxhumana kanye nezinhlelo zokusabalalisa izexwayiso kusenekhathi ngabezindaba (amathelevishini, imisakazo kanye namaphephandaba nemishini yezindaba). (Bheka iNsiza 1.)



**Umdwebho 4.1. Ukubhekana nenhlekelele nokuvuselela**

#### Izinkomba zemiSebenzi enqala

- Amasu afanele nasebenzayo ezexwayiso kusesesikhathi asesunguliwe futhi aqaliswa futhi ulwazi luyasatshalaliswa kwababambe iqhaza ukuze kube nendlela efanele yokubhekana nesimo

#### 4.2 Ukuhlolwa, ukukleliswa, Ukumenyenzelwa kanye nokubuyekwezwa kwenhlekelele

Ukuse kuqinisekiswa ukuthi kubhekwana ngokushesha futhi ngendlela efanele nezinhlekelele kanye nezinyathelo zokusiza lapho kuhlaselwe isigameko esikhulu okanye inhlekelele noma kunamathuba okuthi sihlasele, kumele kusungulwe imigudu ecacile yezindlela okumele zithathwe.

#### **4.2.1 Ukuhlolwa kwenhlekelele**

Izindlela nemigudu efanayo zokuqhuba ukuhlolwa kokulahlekelwa kanye nezidingo uma kwehlakala noma kungase kwehlakale isigameko esikhulu noma inhlekelele zibaluleke kakhulu ekuthathweni isinqumo ezifanele. Ngokuvamile, ukuhlolwa okwenziwa endaweni kungabandakanya ukuthola ukuthi yiziphi izinsiza ezidingekayo ukuqinisekisa ukuthi kubhekwana ngokushesha nangendlela efanele nokulethwa kwezinsiza emiphakathini nasezindaweni ezikhahlemezekile kanye nokuhlinzekela ukuqhubeka kokusebenza.

Lezo zikhungo ezinikwe ijoka lokubhekana ngqo nokuhlanganisa imisebenzi ethile yokubhekana nenhlekelele kanye nemizamo yokusiza, efana nokunakekelwa kwezempilo ezimweni eziphuthumayo, abahlanguli, abalungisa isimo, usizo lwezinto zokufihla ikhanda nezidingongqangi, kumele bakhe imigudu yokusebenza yokuhlola isimo kuqala mayelana nezidingo eziphuthumayo zalabo abakhahlemezekile.

I-DPMC kanye nezikhungo zomasipala zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kumele baqinisekise ukuthi ulwazi oluqokethwe kwemiGudu luyasatshalaliswa kwababambe iqhaza emiphakathini noma/ kanye nasezindaweni ezisebungozini. Ukusatshalaliswa kwemigudu kumele kuhambisane nokuqeqeshwa nokuthuthukiswa kwamakhono ukuze kuqinisekise ukuqaliswa ngendlela efanele.

Imigudu kumele ibandakanye inqubo yokuthi kufakwe imiphumela yokuHlolwa emibikweni yezigameko ezinkulu kanye nezigameko ezithathwa njengezinhlekelele kwi-PDMC noma eziFundeni noma komasipala bemikhandludolobha. Kubalulekile ukuthi ukuhlolwa kukhombise ubufakazi bokuthi ibhekelelwe ngendlela imibandela yesigaba 56 no 57 zoMthetho.

Kukho konke, ulwazi oluthile mayelana nezindleko ezibangelwe yinhlekelele noma isigameko esikhulu KwaZulu-Natali lukhona. Ngakho-ke ukubuyekwezwa kumele kubandakanye ulwazi mayelana nezindleko zesigameko ezikhulu kanye nenhlekelele ukuze kuhlelwe, kwabiwe izimali futhi kuhlolwe (bheka isigatshana 4.3.2 ngezansi). Ukuze kutholakale lolu lwazi, kumele kwakhiwe indlela yokuthola ulwazi ehambisanayo yi-PDMC.

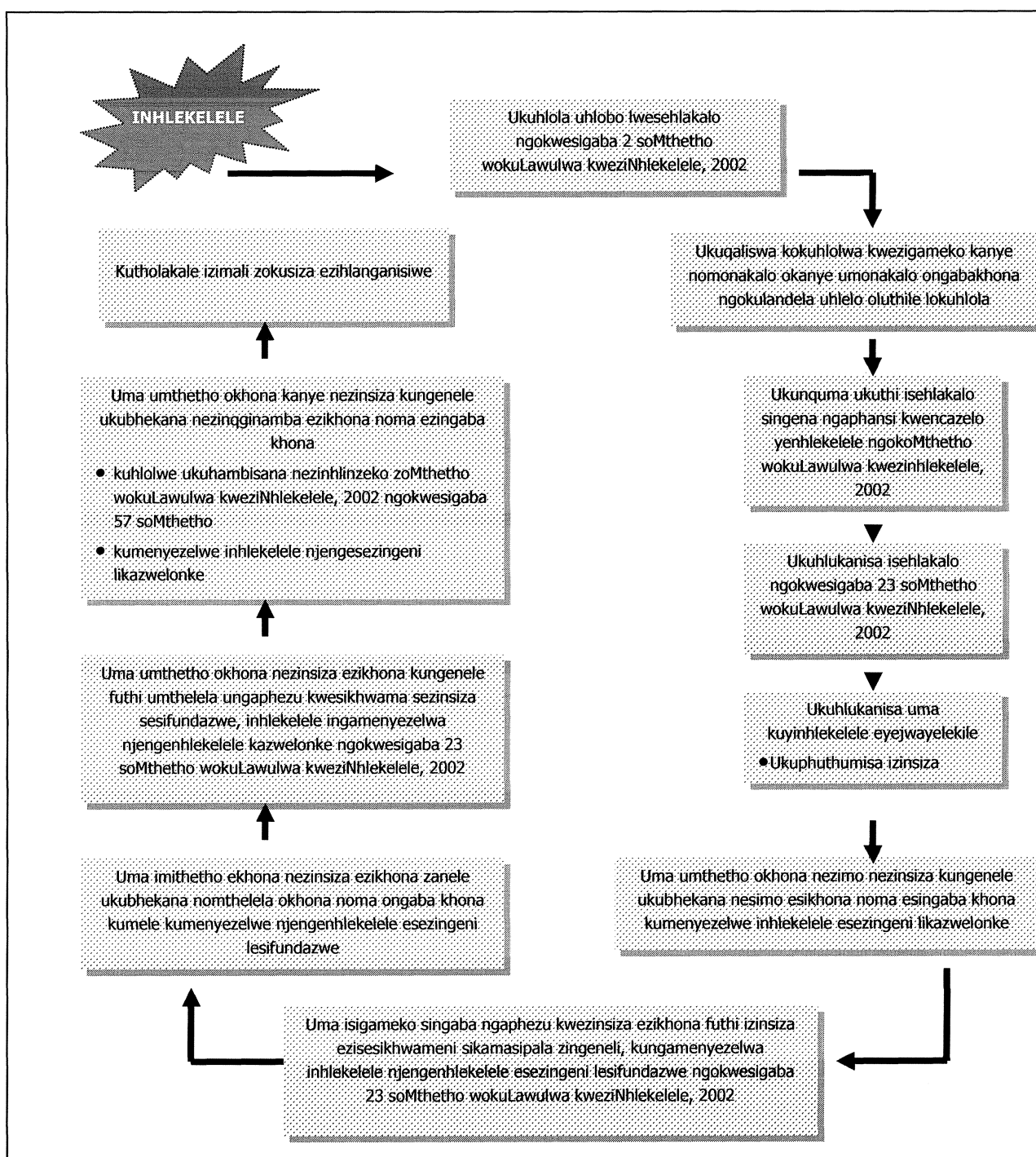
#### **4.2.2 Ukuhlonzwa kwenhlekelele kanye nokumenyezelwa ngenjenhlekelele kazwelonke**

Ngaphandle kwesigameko esiphathelene nokuphepha, ijoka lokuhlelwa kokubhekana nenhlekelele kazwelonke noma kwesigameko esikhulu esehlakalayo noma okunamathuba okuthi sehlakale lilele kwiNhloko ye-NDMC.

Lapho kwehlakala isigameko esiyinhlekelele noma singase sehlakale esifundazweni, i-PDMC kumele inqume uma leso sigameko kumele sithathwe njengenhlekelele ngokoMthetho, futhi uma kunjalo, i-PDMC kumele ngokushesha:

- Iqale imizamo yokuhlola ubungako kanye nobucayi noma amathuba obungako noma obucayi enhlekelele;
- Yazise i-NDMC mayelana nenhlekelele kanye nendlela okuhlolwe ngayo ubungako kanye nobucayi noma amathuba akhona mayelana nobungako kanye nobucayi benhlekelele;
- Yazise ababambe iqhaza ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni abangaba usizo kulezo zimo; futhi
- Iqalise ukusetshenziswa kwanoma imaphi amasu kanye nezinqubo zezimo eziphuthumayo ezingadingeka kulezo zimo.

Uma seyazisa i-NDMC ngokwesigatshana (1)(b) soMthetho i-PDMC ingenza lezo zincomo mayelana nomkhakha inhlekelele ekuwona njengoba kungabe kufanele.



**Umdwebho 4.2 Inqubo yokuhlukaniswa nokumenyezelwa kohlobo lwenhlekelele**

#### 4.2.3 Ukubuyekwezwa kwezinhlekelele nemibiko

Kumele kwenziwe ukubuyekwezwa okuphelele okuhambisanayo ngemuva kwazo zonke izigameko zinkulu kanye nezigameko ezithathwa njengezinhlekelele. Ukubuyekwezwa kuyohlizeka ngolwazi okuyokwazi ukuthi kuhlolwe ngalo ukusebenza kwemigomo yesigaba 56 no 57. Okutholakele kuyoba nomthelela ngqo ekuvuselelweni kwamasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele futhi kuyophinde kube usizo olubalulekile lokuqeqesha.

Ukuze kukhuliswe imihlomulo etholakale lapho kubuyekwezwa ngokwahlukana izigameko kanye nezinhlekelele, i-PDMC kumele iqale uhlelo lokubuyekwezwa ngokubonisana nezikhungo zomasipala zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Lolu hlelo kumele lubandakanye:

- imigudu yendlela kanye nenqubo okumele ilandelwe uma kubuyekwezwa isigameko ezinkulu noma izigameko ezithathwa njengezinhlekelele, kubandakanya imigomo ebekwe kwisigaba 56 kanye nezidingo ezibekwe kwisigaba 57 soMthetho
- ukuqokwa kwethimba lokubuyekwezwa elinobungoti obudingekayo
- uhlelo lokubeka ngomsebenzi owenziwe esimweni senhlekelele ngenhloso yokwenza ngcono lokho kusebenza
- izinhlelo zokuqinisekisa ukuthi ukubuyekwezwa kanye nemibiko yangemuva kwesigameko iyasatshalaliswa kulabo abathintekayo
- izinhlelo zokuqinisekisa ukuthi ngokushesha ngemuva kokugasela kwesigameko esikhulu noma kwenhlekelele, amasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ayabuyekwezwa futhi, kuncike kwimiphumela yokubuyekwezwa ngemuva kwesigameko, kwenziwa ukuchitshiyelwa okufanele.
- izinhlelo zokuqinisekisa ukuthi isifundo siyatholakala

I-PDMC inejoka lokuhlizeka ngemigudu uma sokwenziwa ukubuyekwezwa. Uma selibuyekwezwa, ithimba eliqokiwe kumele libhele izimo ezikhona emphakathini, amasu okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele aqalisiwe ngaphambi kokugaselwa kwesigameko esikhulu noma kwenhlekelele, kanye namasu akhona okulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

### **IziNkomba zemiSebenzi eNqala**

- Imigudu kanye nezindlela ezifanayo, kubandakanya izindlela, zokuhlola kanye nesamba esidingwa yisigameko esikhulu noma inhlekelele seyisunguliwe
- Izinhlelo zokuqhuba ukubuyekwezwa kanye nokubika, kubandakanya izinhlelo ezizokwenza ukuhlolwa kuhambisane kuphinde kwenze ukuthi izinhlinzeko zezigaba 56 no 57 zoMthetho zisebenze, sekusunguliwe futhi sekuqalisiwe.
- Umbiko wokubuyekiza nokucwaninga mayelana nezigameko ezinkulu kanye nezingqinamba usuthunyelwe kwi-PDMC futhi wasatshaliswa kwabanye abathintekayo.
- Imibiko yokubuyekiza ngezinhlekelele izisatshalalisiwe.

### **4.3 Indlela edidiyele yokubhekana kanye nokuvuselela kabusha ngemuva kwenhlekelele**

#### **4.3.1 Ukudidiyelwa kwemizamo yokubhekana kanye nokuvuselela kabusha**

Ijoka lokudidiyela izindlela zokubhekana nezimo kanye nezinhlekelele ezaziwayo ezenzeka njalo noma ezithatha isikhathi ukwenzeka kumele libekwe ohlakeni oluthile lombuso. Isibonelo, ukubhekana nezikhukhula kanye nemizamo yokulungisa isimo kungabandakanya imizamo ehlanganyelwe yalabo ababambe iqhaza, kodwa ijoka kumele libhekane ngqo nohlaka oluthile lombuso bese kuthi abanye basebenze ukulekelela lona. Isibonelo, uma kunezikhukhula zokugcwala kwemifula, uMnyango wezaManzi namaHlathi kumele kube yiwona ngqo obhekana nalokho. Uma kunesomiso uMnyango wezoLimo kumele kube yiwona obhekana naleso simo ngqo, kanti esimweni lapho kube nesiphepho esikhulu, i-PDMC kumele kube yiyo ethwala ijoka lokubhekana naleso simo.

Amasu nemigudu yokusebenza ezinhakeni ezihlukahlukene ezifaka isandla emisebenzini eqhutshwayo kumele kubhekelwe lapho kwabiwa imisebenzi yokubhekana nezinhlekelele nokulungisa isimo. Ngalokhu, amajoka anqala nalawo awesekayo kumele abelwe imikhakha yokusebenza ehambisana nokubhekana naleyo nhlekelele, isibonelo, ukuthuthwa kwabantu, okokufihla ikhanda, ukucinga kanye nokusindisa, usizo lwezempilo oluphuthumayo kanye nezicimamlilo.

Imisebenzi yokubhekana kanye nokulungisa isimo kumele iphinde ihlinzekele ukudluliselwa kwamajoka eNhloko yesikhungo kanye nokudlulisela izinhlelo ezithile zesikhungo sokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezingeni elithile ukuba lisize uma lesi sikhungo sokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele sona ngokwaso sikhahlamzekile futhi singakwazi ukuqhubeka nokusebenza.

#### **4.3.1.1 Izinsiza**

Izinhlelo zokuthola nokusebenzisa izinsiza ezengeziwe ukuze kubhekwane futhi kulungiswe isimo kumele zibekwe ngokucacile kumasu okusebenza.

#### **4.3.1.2 Amavolontiya**

Izinhlelo zokutshalwa kwamavolontiya kumele zicaciswe kumasu okusebenza.

#### **4.3.2 Ukuhambisana koHlelo lokuLawulwa kwezigameko zesiFundazwe nohlelo lokulawulwa kwezindlela zokubhekana nezinhlekelele lukaZwelonke**

Izigameko kanye nezimo eziphuthumayo ezihlinzekelwa abasebenzi abagxile kwezosizo oluphuthumayo zilawulwa umkhuzi waleso sikhungo esithintekayo. Nakuba kunjalo, uma kuba nesigameko esikhulu noma inhlekelele eyehlakalayo noma esikaza ukwehlakala, uhlelo lokubhekana nezinhlekelele kumele luqaliswe ukuqinisekisa ukuthi kwenziwa ngendlela ehlelekile ukusetshenziswa kwengqalasizinda, kwabasebenzi, kwempahla, kwezinsiza, kwezinqubo kanye nezokuxhumana. Uhlelo lokulawulwa kwezigameko luhlinzekela ukunikezelwa ngokucacile kwamajoka, izinhlelo zokwakha amasu, amacebo kanye nendlela yokusebenza nendlela ebandakanya abanye abantu yokubhekana nesigameko. (Bheka iNsiza 1.)

I-PDMC kumele iqale uhlelo lokulawula ngezigameko oluhambisana nezidingo ezisohlelweni likazwelonke lwamazinga okubhekana nezinhlekelele. Uhlelo kumele luhlonze iqhaza elithile kanje namajoka omsebenzi ngamunye wokubheka kanye nokulungisa isimo ofakiwe ezinhlelweni zezikhungo ezahlukahluke ezibambe iqhaza emizamweni yokubhekana kanye nokulungisa izimo. Kumele iphinde ihlinzekele izinhlelo zokunquma izinga lokuqaliswa kwezinhlelo zokubhekana kanye nokulungisa isimo kususelwe kwisilinganiso sesigameko noma senhlekelele kanye nekhono lesikhungo lokubhekana naso. Uhlelo kumele luqalwe kuyo yonke iminyango kahulumeni nakuwo wonke amazinga kahulumeni. Kumele iphinde ihlinzekele ukusungulwa kokusebenzisana phakathi kwezikhungo ezibandakanyekayo ekubhekaneni nasekuylungiseni isimo kanye nomkhakha ozimele, izinhlangano ezingekho ngaphansi kukaHulumeni, abaholi bendabuko, ogcweti, imiphakathi kanye namavolontiya ukuze kwandiswe amakhono.

Isikhungo ngasinye esibalulwe ohlelweni lokubhekana nezigameko kumele sisungule amazinga noma izinqubo ezisezingeni zokusebenza (SOP) ukudidiyela imisebenzi yokubhekana nokulungisa isimo kanjalo nokuqinisekisa ukuqhubeka kokusebenza kukahulumeni. Ama-SOP kumele ahambisane nezidingo zomthetho, zemithethonqubo kanye nezamazinga asebenzayo.

Uhlelo olubhekele ukuhlangabezana nezigameko kumele lubandakanye ukusetshenziswa kwamagama ajwayelekile ukuze kubonakale ababmbe iqhaza ababhekele imikhombandlela,



ukulawula kanye nokudidiyela isigameko ezingeni lokusebenza, lokucebisa nelokuhlela kanjalo nezihloko ezisetshenziswayo ezingeni ngalinye. Isibonelo, izinga lamacebo, (imisebenzi engaphandle) lapho kudidiyelwa khona isigameko ingabizwa ngesiKhungo semiSebenzi eHlanganyele (JOC). Lapho kudingeka ukuthi kuhlelwe, isibonelo uma kwehlakala isigameko esikhulu, inhloko yesikhungo sokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni iyobhekela ukuqaliusa Isikhungo sokubhekana nezinhlekelele ezikulelo zinga elithintekayo.

Uhlelo kumele lubhekelelele izimo uma ukwehlakala kwaleso sigameko okwenzeka nsuku zonke kudinga ukuba kuqaliswe izinhlelo ezinkulu kodwa kungadingi Ukumenyenzelwa njengenhlekelele.

Uhlelo kumele luhlinzekele uhlelo lokulandela ukwehlakala kwezigameko futhi luhlinzekele ukubika ngezinkomba 'zembangela'. Izinkomba 'zembangela' kumele zicacise ngokusobala futhi kumele zibikwe ezikhungweni zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele emazingeni ahlukahlukene. Izibonelo zibandakanya imigudu yokubika zonke izigameko zemililo yequbula emaqeleni kasemahlathini esikhungweni sokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele uma amazinga okukleliswa kobungozi baleyo mililo busezingeni elithile, noma ukubika ngazo zonke izigameko ezidinga ukuba kubhekwane nazo ngokusezingeni elithile.

#### **4.3.3 Uhlelo lokuxhumana lwezimo eziphuthumayo**

Ukuze kubhekwane nezimo eziphuthumayo zokuxhumana lapho kulawulwa izigameko, izigameko ezinkulu kanye nezinhlekelele, i-PDMC kumele igxile kakhulu ekusunguleni uhlelo lokuxhumana lwezimo eziphuthumayo ngokwale nhloso. (Bheka iNsiza 1).

#### **4.3.4 Okuphathelene nabezindaba**

Amajoka kanye nemisebenzi yokuxhumana nabezindaba, kubandakanya ukukhishwa kwemibiko kanye nokukhuluma nabezindaba, uma kwehlakale noma kungase kwehlakale inhlekelele yesifundazwe kumele kunqunywe yi-PDMC (bheka isigatshana 6.5.3 ngezansi).

#### **4.3.5 Imithethonqubo kanye nemikhomandlela yemisebenzi yokubhekana kanye nokulungisa isimo**

I-PDMC kumele iqinisekise ukuthi kusungulwa imikhomandlela yokuhlela nokunquma indlela yokulawulwa kokubhekana kanye nokulungisa isimo emazingeni kahulumeni wesifundazwe nawomasipala.

**IziNkomba zemiSebenzi eNqala**

- Izinhlaka zombuso okumele zibhekane ngqo nejoka lokusiza ngokuhlela kanye nokudidiyela izinkomba ezaziwayo sezihlonziwe futhi zinikezelwa lawo majoka.
- Abathintekayo okumele benze imisebenzi yokulekelela ekusizeni ngokuhlela nokudidiyela izinkomba ezaziwayo sebhlonziwe futhi banikezelwa lawo majoka.
- Amasu asheshayo ngezinkomba ezaziwayo asesunguliwe yizinhlaka zombuso zikazwelonke.
- Amasu okubhekana kanye nokulungisa isimo asebuyekeziwe futhi avuselelwa minyaka yonke.
- Imigudu yokusebenza ngaphandle (FOG) emisebenzini ehlukahlukene ephathelene nokubhekana kanye nokulungisa isimo isisunguliwe futhi iyabuyekizwa iphinde ivuselelwe minyaka yonke.
- Ama-SOP kanye nohlu sekusunguliwe futhi bonke abathintekayo bayakuqonda emikhakheni abasebenza kuyona
- Imithethonqubo kanye nemikhombandlela yokulawula imisebenzi yokubhekana nokulungisa isimo isisunguliwe yafakwa kwiGazethi noma yashicilelwa.

**4.4 Izindlela zokusiza****4.4.1 Ukunqunywa kwezindlela zokusiza**

Imisebenzi yokusiza ngemuva kokwehlakala kwesigameko esikhulu noma/ kanye nesigameko esithathwa njengenhlekelele kumele kudidiyelwe fithi kusathslaliswe usizo kanye ngeminikelo.

Ukuhlolwa okuqhubekayo kanye nokubuyekizwa kwaminyaka yonke kwemithethonqubo yokuqhutshwa kwezinhlelo zokusiza, ngokususela esifundweni esibe khona, kumele kube khona. Lokhu kubuyekiza kumele kubandakanye:

- imisebenzi yokuhlatshwa komkhosi kucelwe iminikelo
- amazinga okusiza (ukuhambisana namazinga omhlaba jikelele)
- izikhathi sokuqhutshwa kwemizamo yosizo
- ukwamukelwa kosizo

**Izinkomba zemiSebenzi eNqala**

- Imithethonqubo yokulawulwa kwemisebenzi yokusiza isiqaliwe futhi yafakwa kwigazethi
- Ukuhlola okuqhubekayo kanye nokubuyekeza kwaminyaka yonke kwemithethonqubo yokulawulwa kokunikezelwa kosizo, kuncike kwisifundo esitholakele, kuyenziwa.

**4.5 Ukuhlumelelisa nokwakha kabusha**

Ukuze kuqinisekiswa indlela ehlanganisa konke yokuhlumelelisa nokwakha kabusha ngemufa kokuhlasela kwesigameko esikhulu noma inhlekelele, uhlaka lombuso olunejoka ngqo yokubhekana naleyo nkomba eyaziwayo kumele kuhlinzekel ukusungulwa kwamathuba emiklamo azobhekana nalokhu.

Ukuhlukaniswa kwamndla kumele kube khona ukuqinisekisa ukuthi imiklamo nezinhlelo kuyaqhubeka nokukhula. Amathimba abhekele imiklamo asungulelwe le nhloso kumele anqume izindlela zawo zokusebenza kanye nezinkomba zemisebenzi enqala futhi kumele zibike ngokusebenza kwazo kwi-NDMC.

**IziNkomba zemiSebenzi eNqala**

- Amathimba abhekele imiklamo ngemuva kwenhlekelele azohlumelelisa futhi akhe kabusha asesunguliwe futhi asebenza ngokufanele.
- izinhlelo zokuqapha ukuhlunyeleliswa nokwakha kabusha imiklamo sezisunguliwe futhi njalo kuthunyelwe imibiko ngokusebenza kwazo kwi-NDMC.

**5.****INSIZA 1: UKUPHATHWA KOLWAZI NEZOKUXHUMANA*****Izinhloso***

Ukuqapha ukusungulwa kohlelo olubanzi lokuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana kanye nokusungula izindlela zokuxhumana ezididiyele nalabo ababambe iqhaza ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele.

***Isingeniso***

Ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuyindlela enokubambisana ebandakanya wonke amazinga kahulumeni, kanjalo nezinhlangano ezingekho ngaphansi kukahulumeni, umkhakha ozimele, kanye nenqwaba yabanye ababambe iqhaza kanye nemiphakathi. Kudinga amakhono okubhekana nobungozi ngazikhathi zonke, ukuhlale kulindiwe, ukulungiselela, ukubhekana kanye nokuqapha izinhlobonhlobo zobungozi bemvelo nobunye ubungozi. Ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele okudidiyele kuncike ekutholakalaleni kwezinhloba ezethembekile kanye nolwazi mayelana nenhlekelele kanjalo mezinhlelo ezisebenzayo zokuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana ukuze kwamukelwe, kusatshalaliswe futhi kuthekelwane ngolwazi.

Kudinga izinhlelo nezindlela:

- ezizohlinzeka ngesizinda sohlu lweminingwane, kubandakanya izinsiza zokubika kanye nokulinganisa ukusebenza
- ezizohlinzekela ukuthekelana ngolwazi kumaqembu athinteka ngqo
- ezizohlinzekela ukuhlaziywa kobungozi, ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele, Amabalamdwebo, ukuqashwa kanye ngokulandelwa kwezinhlekelele
- ezizohlinzekela ukusatshalaliswa izikhathi ngezikhathi kwezexwayiso kusenekhathi, ukuQwashiswa komphakathi nokuwenza uhlale ulungile, ikakhulukazi abantu, imizi, imiphakathi izindawo kanye nezakhiwo okusegcupheni
- ezizovumela ukuthathwa kwezinqumo izikhathi ngezikhathi ukuqinisekisa ukuthi ukusetshenziswa ngendlela esheshayo nefanele kwezinsiza zokulungisa izimo
- ezizohlinzekela ukulawulwa kwendlela edidiyele yokubhekana nesimo yezikhungo ezahlukahlukeni

- ezizogopha futhi zilandelwe ulwazi mayelana nokubhekana kanye nokulungisa isimo ngemuva kwenhlekelele enkulu
- ezizohlinzekela ukufuthiswa, ukuqeqeshwa kanye nokwenziwa kophenyo mayelana nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele
- ezizohlinzekela ukuxhaswa ngezimali kanye nokuphathwa kwezimali ngenhloso yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele

Uhleo kumele lube nekhono lokuthola, lokuhlela, lokugcina kanye nolokuhlaziwa ulwazi ngezinhloso zokutholela izinhlangano ezithintekayo ngqo ulwazi. Ngaphezu kwalokho, kumele lubandakanye i-GIS (Izinhlalo zolwazi ngokwezindawo) olunamabalamdwebo kanye nolwazi oluveza ukusebenza, kanjalo namakhono asezingeni zokuxhumana nabezindaba abahlukahlukeni.

### ***Ukuma kwezigaba***

***Isigaba 5.1*** sethula izidingongqangi zohlelo lokuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana oludidiyele ngezinhloso zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele

***Isigaba 5.2*** sichaza ukulawulwa kolwazi okudidiyele

***Isigaba 5.3*** sibhekelelaizidingo zokuqoqwa kolwazi edingekayo ukufeza izinhloso ezibekwe eMthethweni kanye nohlaka lukazwelonke lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele

***Isigaba 5.4*** sigxile kwizidingo zolwazi nezokuxhumana mayelana nama-KPA kanye nezinsiza ezichazwe ohlakeni lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele lukazwelonke

***Isigaba 5.5*** sigxile emisebenzini eyengeziwe ekhethekile okudinga ukuba yengezwe ohlelweni oludidiyele lokuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana

***Isigaba 5.6*** sibeka izidingo zokusungulwa kohlelo oludidiyele lokuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana

***Isigaba 5.7*** sichaza izinhlobonhlobo zabenzindaba abadingekayo ukuze kutholakale, kusatshalaliswe futhi kuthekelwane ngolwazi

### ***5.1 Ukusungula uhlelo lokuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana***

Izigaba 16 no 17 zoMthetho zinombono wohlelo olufanayo futhi oludidiyele oluhlinzekela ngokuthekelwa kolwazi phakathi kwazo zonke izinhlangano ezithinyekayo nawo wonke amazinga

kahulumeni, emiphakathini nasemkhakheni ozimele ngezinhlelo ezahlukahlukeni zokuxhumana kanjalo nangabezindaba. Uhlelo kumele luhlinzekele ukutholakala, ukugcinwa, ukucutshungulwa kanye nokusatshaliswa kolwazi.

Ngaphezu kwalokho, uhlelo lokuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana kumele lubandakanye ukusungulwa kwamaxhama okuxhumana, azokwenza kube lula ukuthola, ukudlulisa kanye nokusabalalisa ulwazi phakathi kwezikhungo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nalabo abasethubeni lokukhahlaneyezwa inhlekelele kanye nabanye ababambe iqhaza kanye nabathintekayo ababandakanyekayo ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele. Ngalokhu, ukwakheka kohlelo kumele kubhekelele ukushoda kwengqalasizinda yezobuchwepheshe ezindaweni nasemiphakathini esengcupheni, kanye nokwehluleka ukusebenza kohlelo lwezingcingo ngesikhathi sezinhlekelele. Lokhu kuyodinga ukuba kusetshenziswe uhlelo lwezokuxhumana lomsakazo wabantu ababili wezimo eziphuthumayo lukazwelonke.

I-NDMS isebenza njengendawo yokusabalalisa ulwazi ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Kulokhu ixhaswa ti-PDMC kanye nezikhungo zomasipala zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, okumele zisize i-NDMC ngokwakha nokugcina izinhlelo zokuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana ezifanele ezindaweni ezisebenzela kuzona. I-PDMC kanye nezinhlelo zomasipala kumele zihambisane zixhumane nohlelo lukazwelonke zithobele izidingo ze-NDMC.

Ijoka lemikhakha ehlukahlukene yohlelo lokuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana lichazwe ngezansi (bheka isigaba 5.4 ngezansi).

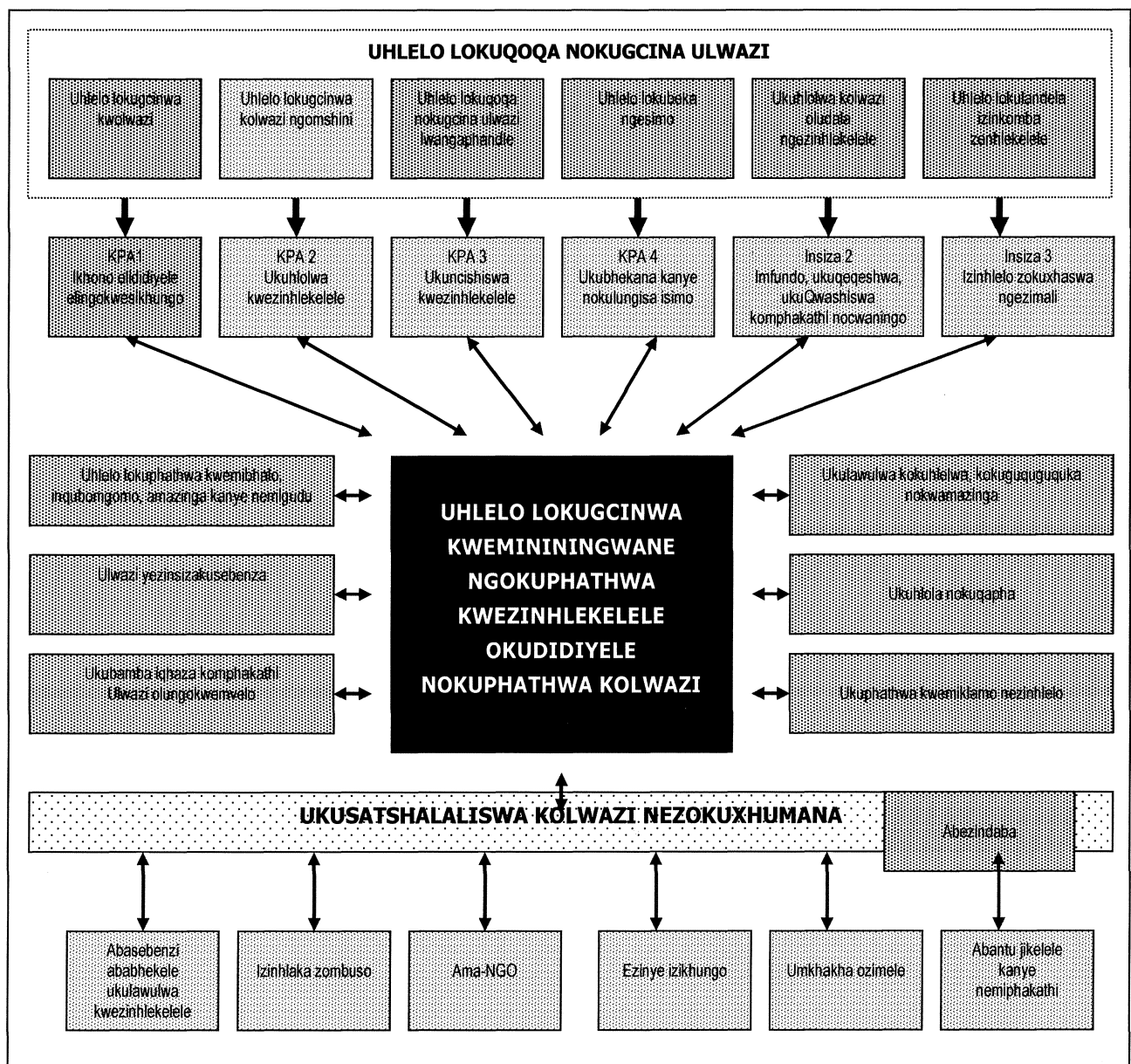
## **5.2. Indlela edidiyele yokuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana**

Kumele kusungulwe indlela edidiyele yokuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana ezofezekisa izinhloso zemisebenzi enqala kanye nezinsiza ezibekwe ohlakeni lukazwelonke lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Lolu hlelo kumele luhlanganise lezisebenzi enqala elandelayo (bheka uMdwebo 5.1):

- Uhlelo lokuthola ulwazi (ukuqoqwa nokuhlanganiswa kolwazi) (bheka isigaba 5.3 ngezansi).
- Ukwesekwa kwama-KPA (bheka isigaba 5.4 ngezansi)
  - ikhono elingokwesikhungo
  - ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele
  - ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele

- ukubhekana nokulungisa isimo ngemuva kwenhlekelele
- Ukwesekwa kwezinsiza (bheka isigaba 5.4 ngezansi)
  - imfundo, ukuqeqeshwa nocwaningo
  - uxhasomali
- Eminye imisebenzi eyongeziwe edingakalayo (bheka isigaba 5.5 ngezansi)
- Uhlu oludidiyele lweminingwane ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokuphathwa kolwazi (bheka isigaba 5.6 ngezansi)
- Ukuxhumana kokusatshaliswa kolwazi nezokuxhumana ukuze kulungiselwe ukudluliseleka kolwazi phakathi kwalabo ababambe iqhaza (bheka isigaba 5.7 ngezansi)

Ijoka lemikhakha ehlukahlukene yohlelo oludidiyele lolwazi nezokuxhumana kudingeka ukuba lethweswe abathu abathile ababambe iqhaza. Lokhu kuyiqinisekisa ukuthi imisebenzi edingekayo ukweseka uhlelo iyasungulwa jfuthi iyaqhutshwa. Imikhakha kumele ididiyelwe ibe uhlelo olulodwa oluhlangene.



**Umdwebo 5.1. Indlela yokuphathwa kolwazi nohlelo lwezokuxhumana edidiyele yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

### 5.3 Ukuthola ulwazi egciniwe (ukuqoqa nokugcinwa kolwazi)

Kumele kuhlaziye ngokujulile izidingo zokugcinwa kolwazi ye-KPA ngayinye kanye nensiza ukuze kuqinisekise ukufezekiswa kwezinhloso zoMthetho kanye nezohlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni. Ngenxa yalokhu, kumele iveze lokho okufakiwe kanye nemithombo etholakale kuyo ulwazi egciniwe (abagcini beminingwane/ abanikazi



beminingwane) okuzodingeka ukuqinisekisa ukwesekwa okufanele kokuqaliswa kokusebenza koMthetho kanye nohlaka.

Lezi zinhlobo ezilandelayo zeminingwane egciniwe, phakathi kokunye, ziyadingeka:

- ulwazi eyisisekelo (isibonelo, ibalamdwebo, ucwaningo ngesibalo sabantu, ububanzi bomhlaba, ingqalasizinda, amatayitela, nemvelo)
- ulwazi ejwayelekile (isibonelo, ulwazi yokuxhumana neminye imidanti yababambe iqhaza)
- ulwazi yendawo (isibonelo, izakhiwo ezikhona, ingqalasizinda)
- uhlelo lokubeka ngesimo (isibonelo, izigameko, nezimo ezikhona emphakathini)
- ucwaningo nolwazi oludala (isibonelo, imibiko yocwaningo, ulwazi egciniwe yezigameko ezindala)
- ukulandela izinkomba zobungozi (isibonelo, izimo zezulu, izikhukhula, izinkomba zemililo, isomiso)
- izexwayiso kusenesikhathi.

Ulwazi egciniwe etholakale endaweni, okungaba ngeqoshwe ngemishini (isibonelo, ngomshini ophathwa ngesandla wokuhlola kanye ne-GPS yokuqoqa iminingwane eqopha isikhathi) noma ebhalwe ephepheni (isibonelo, ipheshana lemibuzo) kumele kufakwe ohlwini lweminingwane egciniwe oludidiyele lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kusetshenziswa izindlela ezifanayo ukuqinisekisa ukufana kwendlela okugcinwa ngayo ulwazi. I-inthanethi, ukuxhumana okungasebenzisi zintambo, nakho kungasetshenziswa ukuze kufinyeleleke lapho kugcinwe khona ulwazi.

Ukuze kutholakale ulwazi edingekayo emisebenzini yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, kumele kwenziwe izindlela zokuletha ulwazi esuka ezinhlelweni ezikhona zokugcinwa kweminingwane kanye nezinhlelo ze-GIS okungezezinye izinhlobo zikahulumeni kanye nezinhlangano ukwenza imisebenzi eseqhulwini yazo.

(isibonelo, Iminingwane egciniwe yamabalamdwebo egcinwe futhi okungeyoMnyango wezeMihlaba; ulwazi yezibalo zabantu okungeye-Statistics South Africa). I-PDMC kumele ibonisane ngezivumelwano nabo bonke abangabanikazi beminingwane egciniwe ukuze ithole ulwazi eyidingayo kanye nokuphathwa kanye nokugcinwa kahle kwaleyo mininingwane egciniwe ukuze kuqinisekise ukuthembeka kolwazi olutholakala kuleyo mininingwane egciniwe. I-PDMC

kumele iphinde ibeke ijoka kulabo banikazi bemininingwane egciniwe mayelana nokunikezwa ilungelo lokuthola ulwazi egciniwe kanye nezinga kanye nokwethembeka kolwazi etholakele.

#### IziNkomba zemiSebenzi eNqala

- Izidingo ezimayelana nemininingwane sezihlonziwe yi-PDMC
- Imithombo okuyotholakala kuyo ulwazi isihlonziwe yi-PDMC
- Amasu okuqoqa nokugcina ulwazi asakhiwe futhi aqaliswa ukusetshenziswa
- Abagcini bemininingwane abahlukahlukene sebethwesiwe ijoka lokugcina ulwazi efanele
- Izivumelwano nabagcini bemininingwane abahlonziwe zezidingidiwe ukuqinisekisa ukutholakala kwazo, izinga kanye nokwethembeka kwayo

#### **5.4 Ukwesekwa kokuphathwa kolwazi kanye nezokuxhumana emisebenzini enqala nakwizinsiza**

Lesi sigaba sichaza ngezinto ezidingekayo zohlelo lokuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana olwejoywayelekile emisebenzini enqala nakwizinsiza ezichazwe ohlakeni lwesifundazwe lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

##### **5.4.1 UMsebenzi oNqala 1: IKhono elingokwesikhungo elididiyele lokulwawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

Umsebenzi oNqala 1 ukhuluma ngokusungulwa kwekhono lokuba yisikhungo esididiyele ukuze kusebenze uMthetho. Ngalokhu, ubeka imisebenzi ethile okumele yenziwe uhlelo lokuphathwa kolwazi nezokuxhumana. Le misebenzi ikleliswe lapha ngezansi:

- Kumele kwakhiwe futhi kugcinwe ibhuku elikhombisa amagama kanye nemininingwane yokuxhumana kanye namaqhaza emisebenzi yabo bonke ababambe iqhaza ezinhlakeni zombuso esifundazweni nakomasipala abathintekayo ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele.
- Ibhuku elinamagama, ulwazi, amaqhaza neimisebenzi yabo bonke ababambe iqhaza kwi-ICDM kumele iqoshwe futhi ivuselelwe njalo.
- Amagama, ulwazi yokuxhumana kanye namaqhaza nemisebenzi yawo wonke amalungu e-PDMAF kanye nezinye izigungu ezisunguliwe ezingeni lesifundazwe nasemazingeni omasipala, kanjalo nezinhlelo zokuthola izinsiza eziphuthumayo ezikuzona, kumele kuqoshwe futhi kuvuselelwe njalo.

- Irekhodi lezinqumo nezincomo ezenziwe yi-ICDM ne-PDMAF kumele kusatshalaliswe kubo bonke ababambe iqhaza abathintekayo ngalezo zinqumo. Kumele kusungulwe futhi kugcinwe kahle ibhuku lamagama neminingwane yokuxhumana kwawo wonke amalungu asemathimbeni emiklamo yokuhlela asungulwe yizigungu ezahlukahlukene zokweluleka kwezokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Amaminithi emihlangano nawo kumele aqoshwe futhi kugcinwe amarekhodi. Kumele kusungulwe isikhungo esiyinsika sezokuxhumana, okuyisona esizosabalalisa izexwayiso kusenesikhathi. Umshini ozilawulayo oqinisekisa noma okhombisa ukutholakala kwezexwayiso kusenesikhathi kumele ube yingxenye yohlelo. Isikhungo kumele siphinde sivumele ukudidiyelwa kwezindlela zokubhekana nezinhlekelele uma kuba nesigameko esikhulu noma inhlekelele.
- Isivumelwano sokusebenzisana, izivumelwano zokusizana kanye nezivumelwano ezihlanganyele yizinhlangothi ezimbili noma izinhlangothi eziningi kumele kuqoshwe futhi kuvuselelwe.
- Kumele kusungulwe futhi kugcinwe kahle uhlelo olucophelelayo lokugcinwa kwamarekhodi, ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele okubambisanayo, amasu okunciphisa amathuba ezinhlekelele nawokusiza, amasu emiklamo ethile, amaminithi, imibiko, amamemorandamu kanye nezincwadi.
- Kumele kusungulwe futhi kugcinwe kahle ibhuku lamagama ezinhlela zomphakathi ezibambe iqhaza kanye neminingwane yokuxhumana yababambe iqhaza.
- Kumele kugcinwe irekhodi indlela yokubona ukusebenza kanye neyokuqapha izikhungo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kanjalo nezinhlela ezinejoka ngqo lokubhekana nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

#### **5.4.2 Imisebenzi enqala 2: Ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele**

Ukuhlaziywa nokuhlolwa okubalulekile kwemithetha wesigameko esingokwendalo noma ngenxa yezobuchwepheshe kanye nokulimala kwemvelo kuncike olwazini olungokwezindawo nolungatholakali ngokwezindawo. Lolo lwazi lusiza:

- ukuhlonza ubungozi kanye nemithetha obungaba nayo
- ukubheka ezisengcupheni yobungozi kanye nenhlekelele
- ukuhlela izindlela ezifanele zokunciphisa inhlekelele

- ukuqapha nokulandela ubungozi ukuze kukhishwe izexwayiso kusenesikhathi futhi kuvuselelwe ulwazi
- kulungiselelwe izindlela zokubhekana nenhlekelele uma kunamathuba okwehlakala kwesigameko esikhulu noma kwenhlekelele, ukuhlolwa ngokulandelwa ukukhahlamezeka okubangelwe yisigameko, kanye nokuhlela izindlela ezifanele zokubhekana nezimo kanye nokulungisa isimo
- ukuhlola ukuba sesimweni esifanele nokusebenza kwezindlela zokunciphisa inhlekelele kanjalo namasu okubhekana kanye nokulungisa isimo.

Ngakho-ke umkhakha wokuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele ohlelweni lokuphathwa kolwazi kumele ukwazi ukuhlinzeka umlando ngezinhlekelele ngohlelo lukagesi lwe-GIS osuselwe kwulwazi egciniwe esezingeni elifanayo. Leyo mininingwane ingatholakala kwimithombo ehlukahlukene, kubandakanya ukulandelwa kwesigameko nezinhlekelele, ukuhlolwa kobuthakathaka, ukubuyekizwa komlando ngezigameko ezinkulu nezinhlekelele ezithile, ucwaningo lososayensi nongoti, kanye nokubonisana okuba khona nemiphakathi esengcupheni. Ulwazi kanye nolwazi okutholakele futhi kwasetshenziswa ezingeni lesifundazwe nasezingeni lomasipala nalo luyadinga ukuba lufakwe ohlelweni lokuphathwa kolwazi. Ukuze kusungulwe imilando ecacile, uhlelo lokugcinwa kolwazi kudingeka ukuba lubheke izinguquko esimweni salo ngokusebenzisa izilinganiso ezihloliwe futhi ezisebenzisekayo.

Ukusebenza kohlelo lokubheka ubungozi kanye nobuthakathaka kumele kuvumele ukuthi ulwazi ngokuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele lwethulwe njengamabalamdwebo ezinhlekelele e-GIS, namazinga ehlukene olwazi olubalulekile mayelana nezinto ezithile kwibalamdwebo. Amabalamdwebo kumele avezwe kwizinhlobo ezahlukahlukeni zezinhlekelele kubandakanya imililo, izikhukhula, isomiso, izigameko ezinkulu kwezokuthutha kanye nokulimala kwengqalasizinda. Ngaphezu kwalokho, kumele ahlinzeke ngolwazi mayelana nemingcele yezepolitiki, imizila yezokuthutha, izakhiwo kanye nezizinda zemvelo. La mabaladwebo kumele ahlinzekelele amazinga eminingwane mayelana nendawo okususelwe kuyo lolo lwazi ngenhlekelele ehambisana nemidwebo yokuma kwendawo eveza ulwazi ngezinto esizikhona ezifana nokusabalala kwabantu, ingqalasizinda, ulwazi ngesimo somhlaba, ukuma kwendawo, imisele, ukusetshenziswa komhlaba/ ukwendlaleka kwendawo kanye nenhlabathi.

Ubuthakathaka bemiphakathi, amabhizinisi kanye nengqalasizinda kumele kunqunywe amabaladwebo ehlukahlukene akhombisayo kumabalamdwebo amakhulu ukuhlonza kokuhlaziya amathuba akhona ezinhlekelele nezigameko ezihlonziwe. La mabaladwebo ezinhlekelele nobuthakathaka kumele aphinde asatshalaliswe noma akhonjiswe ngezinhloso zokufundisa nokuqeqesha.

### **5.4.3 Umsebenzi oNqala 3: Ukuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele**

#### **5.4.3.1 Uphiko lokuhlelwa kokunciphisa izinhlekelele**

Uma sesongwe ucwaningo lwezinhlekelele, ukusebenzisana ngokuhlanganyela kuzodingeka ukuze kusizwe ababambiqhaza kuzo zonke izinhlekelele zikahulumeni ngezinhlelo zokuqalisa nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Lolo phiko kuzodingeka ukuba luthole ulwazi olugcinwe kwikhompuyutha yezinhlekelele futhi lwelekelele ngokuhlelwa kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele nokuhlelwa kwezingozi.

#### **5.4.3.2 Uphiko lokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele**

Lolu phiko kumele lulekelele ngokubandakanywa kwezinhlelo zokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele kwi-IDP nezinye izinhlelo zokuqaliswa kwentuthuko. Kumele lukwazi ukulandelela isimo salokhu kuqaliswa, izinhlelo zokufundisa nezinhlelo kanye nezindawo zokugcina amadocuments nezindlela zokubhekana nezinhlekelele.

Umhlahlandela wokuhlela kumele welekelele ngokuthi kube semthethweni ukuhlelwa kwezinhlelo zokufundisa futhi izinhlelo kumele zihambisane ne-GIS ukuze kube lula ukudonsa nokulungisa kabusha.

### **5.4.4 Umsebenzi oNqala 4: Ukubhekana nokulungisa**

#### **5.4.4.1 Uphiko lokubhekana nezinhlekelele nokulungisa isimo**

Lolu phiko luhllose ukwelekelela nokulawula ukubhekana nokulungisa isimo sokuqhutshwa nokuqoshwa phansi kwezinhlekelele, nokudonsa kanye nokulungisa ulwazi oluthile ngezikhathi ezithile uma kunesehlakalo esisodwa noma eziphindaphindekile/ noma izinhlobo nhlobo zezinhlekelele. Kumele futhi luvumele uhlelo lokuxhumana ngqo ukuze kuhlinzekwe ngolwazi edingekayo uma kuqashwa.

Uphiko lokubhekana nezinhlekelele kumele lube nalokhu okulandelayo:

- indawo ehlaselwe yizinhlekelele (ukukhombisa ngendawo ngqo nezinye eziyizungezile ezihlaselwe nezimatani nazo zonke izigaba neminingwane ephathelene nezindawo)
- uhlobo lwezinhlekelele (ukwehlukaniwa ngezinhlobo, ubukhulu nokukhahlamea kwayo)
- ucwaningo ngezina lwezinhlobo zokuhlengwa kwezingqalazisinda
- ucwaningo ngokushayisana kwemibiko nokuqhubeka kokuqaphwa kwemisebenzi yokulungisa isimo ngokuhambisana nesilinganiso samazinga nemibiko yesimo esiqhubekayo

- imibiko yesimo esiqhubekayo, ukulandelelwa nocwaningo ngokuqhubeka kwezingozi ezibucayi, njengokufuna nokuhlangula, usizo lwezempilo oluphuthumayo, ukuthola izindlela zokungena nezokulawula umlilo
- ukubhekana nezingozi neminingwane egcinwa kwikhompuyutha yokulungisa isimo, kubandakanya:
  - ama-ejenti abalulekile (ulwazi yezokuxhumana nama-ejenti amakhulu, ukubhekana nezinhlekelele nezinhlelo zokulungisa isimo ne-SOP efakwa endaweni ethile yesehlakalo)
  - ama-ejenti axhasa ngezimali nasekayo (ulwazi yezokuxhumana nokubhekana nezinhlekelele nezinhlelo zokulungisa isimo ne-SOP efakwa ezintweni ezithile ezenziwayo)
  - abahlinzeka ngemisebenzi abathintekayo (ukubhalwa phansi kwayo yonke imisebenzi ethintekayo engadinga ukuthi isize ngokubhekana nezinhlekelele nokuqhutshwa kokulungiswa kwesimo endaweni ethize).

Izindlela zokubhekana nokulungisa isimo kumele zakhiwe zibe umhlahlandlela ukuze kutholakale kalula ulwazi esetshenziswe ngesikhathi senhekelele ethize noma isigabeko esikhulu.

Izinhlizwe kumele zenziwe ngesikhathi sokuxhashazwa kokuphathelele neminingwane egcinwe kwikhompuyutha ngenhlelele nona ngezinhlekelele zonke esezivelil ngesikhathi sokuhlelwa. Uphiko kufanele futhi libe nokuhambisana neminingwane egcinwe kwikhompuyutha yezimali (bheka isigatshana 5.5.2 ngenzansi) ukuze isize ekutholeni izimali endaweni nokulekelela ukushicilela ukulawulwa nokufakwa kwezimali ngesikhathi sezinhlekelele ezinkulu. I-DOC kumele ikwazi ukuthola le mininingwane ukuze ikwazi ukulandelela ukusatshalaliswa kwezimali nokuthuthukiswa kwezinto zokubhekana nezinhlekelele. I-GIS ingxilise, kuhlelo lokulawulwa kolwazi, kumele ilekelele ekulawulweni kwamakhompuyutha okuqhuba ukubhekana nokulungisa isimo ngokuvumela ukulandelela okuhambisana nesikhathi sanamuhla, nemibiko yokuqhubekayo endaweni ethintekayo.

#### **5.4.4.2 Ukusebenzisana nophiko lwezokuxhumana**

Izimfuno zohlelo olubalulekile lokusebenzisana nokuxhumana kuyinto kuyinto okufanele izenzekalele futhi/noma uhlelo lokuhambisa umyalezo no-ova okwazi ukukhuluma nomuntu oyedwa noma ngaphezulu koyedwa, amalungu omphakathi, amavolontiya nama-ejenti okubhekana nezinhlekelele lapho edingeka khona. Indlela yokuxhumana kufanele inqunywe ngokuxhumana nezinhlobonhlobo zababambiqhaza.

Uhlelo kumele lukwazi ukusebenzisa izingcingo zasendlini (zakwa-Telkom), amaselula axhunywe kuwo wonke amanethiwekhi. Kumele ikwazi ukuthathwa imilayezo eshiywa abafonayo, ulwazi azo zonke izingcingo kufanele ifakwe futhi imibiko iphume kule mininingwane. Uhlelo kumele lumele futhi lukwazi ukuthumela imiyalezo kulabo abadlulisela imiyalezo nokuthumela ama-emeyli namafeksi.

#### **5.4.4.3 Uphiko lokufaka nokulandelela izinhlekelele**

Uhlelo kumele luvumele ukuqopha nokufaka yonke imiyalezo emukelwano nethunyelwayo, zonke izinqumo ezenziwayo, nemiyalelo noma imihlahlandlela okuxoxiswane ngayo ngesikhathi sezigameko noma izinhlekelele. Umshini wokuqopha kumele ukwazi ukuqopha izwi nokugcina umlayezo wezwi, izithombe nemiqulu nokudonswe kuyo ukuze abaphathi bakubone bakusebenzise ngesikhathi bephenya.

#### **5.4.5 Insiza 2: Ezemfundo, ezokuqeqesha, ukuqwashisa umphakathi nocwaningo**

Ukuze kwesekwe ezemfundo, ezokuqeqesha, ukuqwashiswa komphakathi nensiza yocwaningo, lemisebenzi elandelayo iyadingeka:

- Ezemfundo nezinhlelo zokuqeqesha eziphathelele nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuzo zonke izinhlelo zohlelo lwezemfundo zidinga ukuqoshwa nokuqaphwa.
- Ingqikithi yezemfundo nezinhlelo zokuqeqesha kanye nokuqoshwa kwababambiqhaza (ongoti, amavolontiya, imiphakathi, nabafundi) nezinhlelo zezemfundo nokuqeqesha abazethamele kumele ukuba baqoshwe.
- Irejista neminingwane kudingeka ukuba igcinwe yabo bonke abahlinzeka ngemisebenzi abagunyaziwe nabalekelele abagunyaziwe ukuze kuqonisekise ukuthi izinga elifunekayo elibekwe aboMkhakha wezeMfundo nabaGunyaza ezokuqeqeshwa (i-SETA) kuyahlangatshezwana nalo.
- Izinhlelo zoCwaningo nemiklamo kudingeka ukuba irejistwe futhi iqaphwe ebese yonke ulwazi isatshalaliswa kulabo ababambiqhaza abadingekayo.
- Ukuqaliswa kokuphathelele nezinhlelo zokuqwashisa wonke amazinga kahulumeni kudinga ukuba kuqophwe phansi ukuze kungaphindaphindeki umsebenzi ofanayo nokuqinisekisa ukusebenzisana kwababambiqhaza.

Zonke izinhlelo zombuso kuwo wonke amazinga kahulumeni kumele basebenzise uhlelo lokuqopha ulwazi ephathelele nokuqeqeshwa, ezemfundo, ukuqwashiswa nokucwaninga ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

#### **5.4.6 Insiza 3: Ukuhlelwa kokuxhaswa ngezimali zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

Izinhlizwe kumele zenziwe zokugcinwa kolwazi kwikhompuyutha equkethe ulwazi ephathelele nakho konke ukuxhaswa. Uhlelo lokuxhaswa ngemali kwemikhakha ehlukeneyo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, isabelomali, ukufakwa kwezicelo zokuxhaswa ngemali, ukuvunywa nokuchithwa ngazo kumele ukuba kuqhalwe phansi ukuze kuqinisekise ukusebenza ngendlela efanele nokuphathelele kwezimali zomxhaso ezikhona.

### **IziNkomba zoMsebenzi oNqala**

- Ukulawulwa kwemininingwane edidiyelwe nohlelo lwezokuxhumana lwakhelwe lwase luqaliswe ukuze lweseke:
  - Amakhono ezikhungo ezididiyelwe
  - Ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele
  - Izinhlelo zokufundiswa nezinhlelo zokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele
  - Ukubhekana nokulungisa isimo sezinhlekelele
  - Ezemfundo, ukuqeqeshwa, ukuqwashiswa komphakathi nocwaningo
  - Izindlela ezisetshenziswavo zokuxhasa ndemali nokulawulwa kwezimali.

## **5.5 Imisebenzi yekhompuyutha ekhethekile**

### **5.5.1 Uhlelo lokulawulwa kwemibhalo**

Uhlelo oluphelele lokulawulwa kwemibhalo kumele luqaliswe ukuze yehlukaniswe ngemikhakha, imibhalo igcinwe futhi kudonswe yonke imibhalo ephathelene nezinqubomgomo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, amazinga, imithethonqubo nemikhombandlela. Uhlelo kumele luhlinzeke futhi ngemikhakha, ukugcinwa, nokudiswa kwemibhalo ephathelene namakhono ezikhungo (amaminithi emihlangano, izivumelwano), ukuhlolwa kwezinhlekelele (imibiko yocwaningo), izinhlelo zokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele, izinhlelo nemisebenzi eyenziwayo (izinhlelo zokuzokwenziwa, i-SOP, nememorandamu).

Lokhu kuzokwenza ukuthi kubelula ukungena kwabo bonke abasebenzisi emazingeni amathathu kahulumeni. Lokhu futhi kuzokwenza lula ukufakwa kolwazi ephathelene nokuqeqeshwa nezinhlelo ngemininingwane. Uhlelo kumele lukwazi ukufaka incwadi, amavidiyo, amakhamela, nemishini yeziqoha mazwi.

I-NDMC ibhekele ukwakha uhlelo lokulawulwa kwemibhalo olufanayo, okumele lusetshenziswe kuzwelonke, ezifundazweni nakwizinhlelo zomasipala ukuze ihambise, iqophe nokudonswa imibhalo ephathelene nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

### **5.5.2 Umthombo neminingwane egciniwe yamakhono**

Umthombo ophelele, ofanayo nokulula ukufinyelela kuwona neminingwane yamakhono kumele yakhiwe ukuze yesekeimisebenzi ebhalwe kwiMisebenzi eNqala nakwiziNsiza.



Ekugcineni, leminingwane egciniwe kumele ukuba kufakwe kuyo:

- izingqalasizinda nemisebenzi
- ihhovisi lezindaba zabasebenzi
- amathuluzi asetshenziswayo nezimpahla.

Ulwazi egciniwe kumele ikwazi ukutholakala kuzo zonke izifundazwe nezinhla zomasipala nakuma-NGO. Lezi zinsiza kumele zikwazi ukutholakala, amarekhodi nokulungisa ulwazi yabo ngokwamathimba, okufanele ibandakanye izimali namakhono enawo ngezinhloso zokulawula izinhlekelele. Yingakho kunesidingo sokujuba imisebenzi yokulungisa nokugcinwa kwamathimba okugcina ulwazi gnokuqoka izisebenzi ezinhlaeni ezifanele zombuso.

### **5.5.3 Indlela yokwakheka nokulandelana kwemisebenzi**

Indlela yokwenza imisebenzi nokulandelana kwezinhlekelele eziphathelele nezigigaba ezehlukene nesimo esingadala ukuthi isigigaba siphinde sihlasele kumele ihlinzekwe ukuze kuqinisekise ukuze sihlale siqashiwe nezimali zibekelwe isimo esinjengalesi.

Ngazu kwalokhu, ukulandelana kwezigigaba kungasetshenziswa ezinhlelweni zokuqeqesha ezihlose ukwakha nokuhlola amakhono nokwazi ukubhekana nesimo esinjengalesi. Ukwenziwa kwamakhozi okulwa nalesi simo ezimweni zangempela kunganqunywa ngokwendlela yokwakheka nokulandelana kwemisebenzi. Lokho kwakheka kungasetshenziselwa ukuqinisekisa ukuthi izinqubomgomo nezinqubo ezilandelayo uma kulungiswa isimo esithile noma izehlakalo ziyalandelwa.

### **5.5.4 Ukuqapha nohlelo lokuhlola**

UMthetho nohlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele lukazwelonke ugqizelela iqhaza elibanjwe yi-NDMC, i-PDMC ne-MDMC lokuqapha nokukala okwenziwayo nokuhlola kwamazinga ayo yonke imisebenzi eyenziwayo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezindaweni zabo ezisemthethweni.

Ukwenza lula ukusebenzisana ngokufanayo nokucacisa imibiko yesimo sokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele yizinhla zombuso kuwo wonke amazinga kahulumeni, ukuqapha okudidiyelwe, ukubika nohlelo lokubika kumelw lwakhiwe ebese luyaqalisa. I-NDMC ibhekele ukwakhiwa nokuqaliswa kwalolo hlelo. Zonke izinhla zombuso kuwo wonke amazinga kahulumeni kumele zisebenzise uhlelo ukwenza umbiko ngesimo sezinhlelo zokufundisa zaso, izinhlelo nomsebenzi owenziwayo.

Izinkomba zemisebenzi ebekwe ohlakeni lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni kumele zisetshenziswe njengesisekelo sokuqapha nokucwaningwa kohlelo. Umbiko othunyelwa ngonyaka kwi-PDMC ne-MDMC, njengokuba kubekiwe emthethweni, kumele ufakwe ohlelweni.

### 5.5.5 Abaphathi bezinhlelo nemiklamo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele

Izinhlombo zemisebenzi edidiyelwe (zezinhlelo ezifanayo noma imiklamo nezinhlelo zokufundisa ngokwe-KPA ngayinye noma umnyango), izinhlelo zokufundisa nezinhlelo zokuphathwa kwemiklamo kumele zakhiwe futhi ziqaliswe yi-PDMC. Imigomo okudingeka ukuthi ifakwe kulolu phiko:

- ukuhlelwa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele
- amasu asetshenziswayo ukuqapha izinhlelo enziwayo nokulungisa njalo izinhlelo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele
- amasu okulandelela izimo zemiklamo.

Izinhlombo zemisebenzi, izinhlelo zokufundisa nohlelo lokulawulwa kwemiklamo kumele zivumele bonke aababambiqhaza kuwo wonke amazanga kahulumeni azibandakanye ekuqalisweni izihlelo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nemiklamo ukuze kucutshungulwe ulwazi ephathelene nezinhlelo zabo kanye nemiklamo. Laba ababambiqhaza kumele ukuba bavikele ukungena ohlelweni, oluzobenza bakwazi ukurejista imiklamo emisha, ukulungisa kabusha ulwazi ekhona, ukucubungula nokulandelela okuqhubekayo neminingwane ngezindleko.

### 5.5.6 Uhlelo lokulawulwa kokusebenza

Uhlelo lokulawulwa kokusebenza (i-QMS), oluzokwakha ingxenye ebalulekile yemininingwane egciniwe yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, kumele lusungulwe. Inhloso ye-QMS ukuqinisekisa ukuthi uhlelo lokulawulwa kokusebenza nokuqhutshwa komsebenzi yizinhlelo zombuso ezibandakanye ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele emazingeni amathathu ohulumeni. Kuzoqinisekisa ukwethembeka nokusebenza ngokwethembeka kohlelo lokuphathwa kolwazi nohlelo lezokuxhumana nsuku zonke ngendlela ehlelekile.

I-QMS kumele ithobele okufunwa yi-ISO 9001 – uhlelo lokulawulwa kwamazinga olubekwe iNhlangothi yoLandelanisa ngokuFanayo emhlabeni jikelele (i-ISO). I-PDMC ne-MDMC kumele ziqalise, zenze ulwazi egcinwayo, ziqalise futhi zigcine i-QMS nokuqhubeka kokwenziwa ngcono kokusebenza ngokwezidingo ze-ISO 9001.

Umuntu okhethiwe esikhungweni ngasinye sokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kumele ajutshwe ngokwenza umsebenzi osezingeni futhi abike ngqo kwiNhlangothi yesiKhungo. Zonke izinhlelo zombuso ezibandakanyekayo ekuhlelweni nasekuqalisweni kwemiklamo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, okanye njengama-ajenti amakhulu noma ngokwamalungu ethimu yomklamo, kumele asebenzise umshini uma eqopha futhi elungisa kabusha izinhlelo zemiklamo yabo.

### **Izinkomba zoMsebenzi oNqala**

- Uhlelo lokuphathwa kwemininingwane ngendlela efanayo selusunguliwe futhi laqaliswa lusetshenziswa futhi yibo bonke abambiqhaza.
- Izinhlalakahlo zemisebenzi, efanayo nemithombo yokugcinwa kwemininingwane okulula ukuba itholakale nekhono lokugcinwa kwemininingwane selithuthukisiwe futhi laqaliswa lisetshenziswa yibo bonke abambiqhaza.
- Indlela yokwenza umsebenzi nokulandelayo kwezicelo sekuqaliwe futhi kusetshenziswa yibo bonke ababambiqhaza.
- Ukuqapha okudidiyelwe nohlelo lokuhlola sekwakhiwe futhi kwaqaliswa kusetshenziswa yibo bonke ababambiqhaza.
- Uhlelo okufanayo nendlela esetshenziswayo yokulawulwa kwemiklamo isiyakhiwe futhi isetshenziswa yibo bonke ababambiqhaza ezinhlelweni nakwimiklamo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.
- A quality management system has been developed and implemented, and designated individuals in relevant national, provincial and municipal organs of state have been assigned responsibility to administer the system.

### **5.6 Ukuthuthukiswa kokulawulwa kolwazi oludidiyelwe nohlelo lwezokuxhumana**

Isinyathelo sokuqala sokuthuthukiswa kokulawulwa kolwazi oludidiyelwe nohlelo lwezokuxhumana lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ukwenzela ukudidiyela ndawonye ulwazi olukhona kuyo yonke imithombo egcina ulwazi nezinhlelo zokulawulwa kolwazi, kanye neminingwane egcinwa ngekhompuyutha eyakhelwe i-KPA nezinsiza (njengalokhu ichaziwe kwizinsiza), ulwazi oludidiyelwe lwenziwe ngokucophelela (ukusebenzisa indlela efanele yokufeza lenhlalo). Ukongeza kulokhu, izindawo ezinezihle nezinkinga kumele zaziwe futhi zilungiswe ukuqinisekisa ukuthi uhlelo luhambisana nolukudingayo ukulawula izinhlekelele esifundazweni.

Ucwaningo oluqathanisiwe ukuze kutholakale umehluko phakathi kohlelo olusetshenziswayo lwangempela nolwamanje nokufunwa yilo, uhlelo oluzosetshenziswa ngomuso luchaziwe ohlakeni lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuzwelonke kumele luqhubeke nokwazisa ngezinhlelo zokuluthuthukisa. Ucwaningo kumele lungene khaxa emazingeni afanelekile futhi nakukho konke okufakwa ababambiqhaza.

### 5.6.1 Izinto ezidingeka ohlelweni

Izinto ezingatheni ezidingeka ohlelweni lokulawulwa kolwazi nohlelo lwezokuxhumana zibhalwe ngenzansi:

- Ukuthuthukiswa nokulawulwa kolwazi nohlelo lwezokuxhumana kumele ukuba luvele phakathi kwezinto eziphokophelelwe kuMthetho.
- Ukulawulwa kolwazi nohlelo lwezokuxhumana kumele kwakhiwe ngendlela yokuthi lukwazi ukuthi luhlelwe, luqaliswe, lugcinwe ngendlela efanele, futhi lwakhiwe ngokwezigaba, lube ngolukhululekile, olunengqubekela phambili nokuqhutshwa ngendlela efanele.
- Amathimba ehlukehlukeni okusebenza kokulawulwa kolwazi nohlelo lokuxhumana kumele ahlinzeke ngendlela yokuzimela, nokubambisana kokulawulwa kweziNhlekelele eziJwayelekile eziqhubekayo ngenxa yesimo semvelo akhelwe ukuthi alawule izinhlekelele. Ukusebenza kweMvelo ngokuJwayelekile (i-COE) kumele:
  - Uhlelo lokushitshana nokusebenzisa ulwazi nohlelo lobuchwepheshe bezokuxhumana
  - Ukwabelana ngobuchwepheshe bezokuxhumana okujwayelekile
  - Ubuchwepheshe bezokuxhumana izingqalasizinda neminingwane ejwayelekile
  - Ukusetshenziswa ngokuphindelela nohlelo lokuqondisa kumuntu ngqo noma kubuchwepheshe bezokuxhumana.
- Kwingxenye ebalulekile ye-COE, futhi ngokwengezwa, kokulawulwa kolwazi nohlelo lwezokuxhumana, kunesidingo sokwenziwa ngcono, nokusetshenziswa kokuxhumana olusezingeni eliphezulu.
- Ukucacisa ngeqhaza nemisebenzi yokuhlinzeka nokwengamelwa kokulawulwa kolwazi nohlelo lezokuxhumana kumele lutholakale futhi lujutshelwe kuma-eyenti amakhulu afanelekile nasekayo nakulabo ababambiqhaza ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele.
- Abalusebenzisayo nemiphakathi kumele bazakhele izinto zabo abazozidinga eziphathelele nokudingekayo uma kulawulwa ulwazi.
- Ukuvikela indawo yokungena ngokuthi ihlale iseqhulwini. Abayisebenzisayo kumele bakwazi ukuthi bathembe ukulawulwa kolwazi nohlelo lwezokuxhumana.
- Ukulawulwa kolwazi nohlelo lwezokuxhumana kumele lukwazi ukusebenzisana nohlelo lokulawulwa kobuchwepheshe bezokuxhumana njengoba kudingekile emthethweni.

- Ukulawulwa kolwazi nohlelo lwezokuxhumana kumelwe kwakhiwe ngendlela yokuthi kusale igebe phakathi kokusebenza kwezinga lokuhambisa ulwazi olugciniwe noluengenayo, ulwazi nemiphumela esezingeni eliphezulu yokusetshenziswa kohlelo lwamakhompuyutha nokuqhubeka kokusetshenziswa kokuxhumana ngekhompuyutha okusezingeni eliphezulu nohlelo lwemishini ekwazi ukusensa.
- Ukuqhutshwa kokuqeqesha okufanelekile uma kusetshenziswa imishini emisha kumele kwenziwe.

### **Izinkomba zoMsebenzi oNqala**

Ulwazi lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nohlelo lwezokuxhumana lwawo wonke amazinga kahulumeni selusunguliwe futhi seluqalisiwe.

Ulwazi lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nohlelo lwezokuxhumana lweseka izindawo zomsebenzi onqala nezinsiza kuwo wonke amazinga kahulumeni.

Ukulawulwa kolwazi esiFundazweni nakoMasipala nezinhlelo zokuxhumana sekusebenza ngokugcwele nohlelo lukazwelonke futhi luyingxenye eyodwa nohlelo oludidiyelwe lwezokuxhumana.

### **5.7 Ukusatshaliswa kolwazi nohlelo lokuyibeka obala**

Ukuqinisekisa ukutholakala nokusatshaliswa kokusetshenziswa kolwazi olugciniwe lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, ukusatshaliswa kolwazi ngendlela efanele nohlelo lokubekwa obala kolwazi ludinga ukuthuthukiswa nokuqaliswa yi-NDMC ngokuxhumana ne-PDMC kanye futhi ne-MDMC. Izimfuno zokutholakala nokuchazwa kolwazi zabo bonke ababambiqhaza kanye nokutholakala kwemigudu efanele yokuxhumana kuyingxenye ebalulekile yalolu hlelo. Ukongeza kulokhu, i-NDMC kumele iqinisekise ukuthi uhlelo lokuthola ulwazi komphakathi lwenziwe ngezilimi ezehlukene.

Isigaba 17(3) soMthetho sidinga ukuba i-NDMC ithathe izinyathelo ezifanele zokuqinisekisa ukuthi ulwazi lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele luyatholakala kwikhompuyutha yinoma ngubani oludingayo futhi mahhala. Okokugcina, i-NDMC izokwakha, iqaliswe futhi igcine iwebhusaythi yezokuxhumana ukuze kulawulwe ukutholakala kohlelo lokulawulwa kolwazi olugxile ekuchazeni ngolwazi edingekayo.

Ukunikeza ulwazi emphakathini oluhlinzeka ngezindlela ezimbili zokuxhumana komphakathi nomuntu ngqo ngokuhlinzeka ngolwazi lokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele, ukuzilungiselela, ukubhekana nazo nazo zonke ezinye izingxenye ezisetshenziswayo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele okudingekayo. Lezo zidingo kumele zihlinzekele umphakathi ngamasu ozowasiza lapho kuvela izigaba zezinhlekelele ezinkulu noma

inhlekelele nokuletha umbiko ngolwazi olubalulekile endaweni ephathelene nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Ukwazi ukusabalalisa ulwazi kwabezindaba kumele nakho kufakwe kulo msebenzi.

Le mininingwane yokusatshalaliswa nohlelo lokubekwa obala kumele ihlinzekele ukusatshalaliswa ngezithombe, ngamakhompuyutha nangolwazi olubhalwe phansi emaphepheni. Okuphathelene nazo zonke ezobuchwepheshe bezokuxhumana ekulawulweni kwemininingwane nohlelo lwezokuxhumana kumele kwakhiwe ukuze kugcine ulwazi oludingekayo. Okuphathelene nakho kumele futhi kusungulwe yilabo abemukela ulwazi ukuze balandelele indlela elula esetshenziswayo yokubika nokushicilela phansi. Uhlelo kumele luvumele ukubekwa kwezithombe zokuphathelene neminingwane nge-GIS nemisebenzi yayo ukuze zixhumane ebese zishicilela ulwazi kwi-inthanethi.

#### **Izinkomba zoMsebenzi oNqala**

- Izinhlelo zokusatshalaliswa kolwazi nemigudu yokuxhumana phakathi kwazo zonke izigaba zikahulumeni, izinhlaka zombuso, imiphakathi nabezidaba sezisunguliwe
- Imininingwane yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele itholakala kalula ngaphandle kokukhokhiswa.

## **6. INSIZA 2: EZEMFUNDO, UKUQEQUESHA NOKUQWASHISWA KOMPHAKATHI NOCWANINGO**

### ***Izinhloso***

Ukugqugquzela usiko lokugwema izingozi kulabo ababambe iqhaza ngokwenza izinhlelo zokubanikeza amakhono okufundiswa, ukuqeqeshwa nokuqwashiswa komphakathi ngokwaziswa ngocwaningo oluyiqiniso.

### ***Isingeniso***

Isigaba 15 no 20(2) soMthetho sibalula ngokugqugquzelwa kosiko olugxile ekuvikeni izingozi, ukugqugquzelwa kwezemfundo nokuqeqesha, nokugqugquzelwa kocwaningo kuzo zonke izingxenye zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Le nsiza ilungisa okudingekayo uma kuthuthukiswa futhi kuqaliswa ukufundisa kuzwelonke, ukuqeqesha nezidingo zocwaningo nemithombo yezimali eqondene nocwaningo nohlaka lokufunda ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokuqeqesha kuzwelonke, ukuthuthukiswa kohlelo

oludidiyelwe lokuqwashisa umphakathi, kubandakanya ukusetshenziswa ngendlela eyiyo kwabezindaba, ukuthuthukiswa kokufundiswa nokuqeqeshwa ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele neziqu ezihambisana nakho, ukufakwa kokufundisa ezikoleni ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Sibeka futhi amasu azosethenziswa uma kwakhiwa izihloko zocwaningo oluphathelele nezinhllekelele.

### ***Okubekiwe***

***Isigaba 6.1*** sigxile ekuthuthukisweni kwemfundo kazwelonke, ukuqeqesha nezidingo zocwaningo nemithombo yezimali eqondene nocwaningo nokuzibandakanya kwesifundazwe.

***Isigaba 6.2*** sibeka izimfuno zokuthuthukiswa nokuqaliswa kohlelo oludidiyelwe lokufundisa nokuqeqesha ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuzwelonke nokuzibandakanya kwesifundazwe.

***Isigaba 6.3*** sikhuluma ngokugqugquzelwa kokufundiswa kongoti ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele neminye imikhakha ehambisana nakho nokufundisa ezikoleni zamabanga aphansi naphakathi nendawo.

***Isigaba 6.4*** sifundisa ngokuthuthukiswa kwezinhlelo zokuqeqesha ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

***Isigaba 6.5*** sichaza ngokuthuthukiswa kohlelo oludidiyelwe lokuqwashisa umphakathi nokugqugquzelwa ukuziphatha okuvikela ukwenzeka kwezingozi.

***Isigaba 6.6*** sigxile ezinhlelweni zocwaningo nokuhlinzekwa kolwazi kanye nokulungisa isimo.

## **6.1 Imfundo kaZwelonke, ukuqeqesha nezidingo zocwaningo nemithombo yezimali eziqondene nocwaningo**

Imfundo kazwelonke, ukuqeqesha nezidingo zocwaningo nemithombo yezimali eziqondene nocwaningo kumele iqhutshwe ukuze ibeke ngokufundiswa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, ukuqeqeshwa nezidingo zocwaningo kulabo abathintekayo macala wonke nasemazingeni onke nakwezinye izingxenye zokuphatha ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

Izimfuno nemithombo yezimali eziqondene nocwaningo kumele zibuyekeze izimali ezikhona. Ukwakheka kocwaningo kumele kugxilise kwimigomo yokwamukela ucwaningo ngokwezesayensi namasu adingekile asetshenziswayo.

### **6.1.1 Isibopho sokuqhuba ezemfundo, ukuqeqesha nezidingo zocwaningo nemithombo yezimali eziqondene nocwaningo**

Kuyisibopho se-NDMC ukuqalisa imfundo kuzwelonke, ukuqeqesha nezidingo zocwaningo nemithombo yezimali eziqondene nocwaningo (i-NETaRNRA) nokubheka lonke uhlelo. Ucwaningo kumele luqhutshwe njengesimo esiphuthumayo futhi



luphothulwe kungakapheli iminyaka emibili kuqaliswe uhlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Ukuze kuphunyeleliswe i-KPI phakathi kohlaka lwesifundazwe nokuqinisekisa ukuthi lezi zidingo eziqondene nalesi sifundazwe kuyakhulunywa ngazo kuyodingeka ukuba i-PDMC izibandakanye ekuqalisweni kwalokhu.

### **Izinkomba zoMsebenzi oNqala**

- Isifundazwe sibambiqhaza kwimfundo elawula uzwelonke, ukuqeqesha nezidingo zocwaningo nemithombo eqondene nezimali zocwaningo isiphothuliwe kungakapheli iminyaka emibili kuqaliswe uhlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuzwelonke
- Isifundazwe sibambiqhaza kwimfundo kazwelonke, ukuqeqesha nezidingo zocwaningo nemithombo eqondene nezimali zocwaningo futhi siyinsika yokuthuthukiswa kwemfundo nohlaka lokuqeqeshelwa ukulawula izinhlekelele.
- Imfundo kazwelonke, ukuqeqesha nezidingo zocwaningo nemithombo eqondene nezimali zocwaningo yazisa ngamalungiselelo afanelekile ezinhlelo zokufunda, ukuqeqeshelwa ukulawula izinhlekelele ezingakhiwe nje kuphela ekubeni namandla kodwa ezikwazi ukubhekana ngokushesha nezinsalelo zezidingo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

## **6.2 Ukufunda nohlaka lokuqeqesha lukazwelonke lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

Ukuze kuqinisekise ukuthi izimfuno zemfundo nokuqeqesha zilungiswa ngendlela efanayo futhi ngokuhambisana ne-NETaRNRA kanye noMbiko weziNkomba zeziNhlekelele, uhlaka lokufundisa nokuqeqesha uzwelonke kumele lwakhiwe. Uhlaka kufanele lugxile ezindaweni ezibekwe ngenzansi.

- Ukuxhumana koMthetho nohlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele:
  - ngokuxhumanisa nokuhlanganisa izinhloso zenqubomgomo yoMthetho emazingeni womathathi kahulumeni achaza ngemfundo ebalulekile, ukuqeqesha, ucwaningo nekhono lokwakha umkhomandlela wwehhovisi lezindaba zabasenzi eliqukethe konke okudingekayo ukuze umsebenzi wenziwe ngempumelelo efunwa uMthetho, uMthetho oHlongozwayo wokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele, uMthetho oDingidwayo wokuLawulwa kweziNhlekelele nohlaka lukazwelonke lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.
- Ukusungulwa kwendlela efanayo yokuthola iziqu:



- ngokuthola nokuchazwa kwawo wonke amazinga emfundo nokuqeqeshelwa ukulawula izinhlekelele
- ngokuthola nokuchazwa kwawo wonke amazinga emfundo nokubhalisela lezi ziqu ngokuhambisana nezimfuno zabaGunyazi beZiqu eNingizimu Afrika (i-SAQA) noHlaka lweZiqu lukaZwelonke (i-NQF)
- ngokuthola izinqubo zokweseka endaweni nemizamo ephathelene nemfundo nokuqeqeshelwa ukulawula izinhlekelele
- ngokusungula amazinga angatheni ezimpahla ezisetshenziswa uma kufundiswa futhi kuqeqeshwa.
- Ukusungulwa kwezinqubo zokubhalisa nokunikezelwa kwezitifiketi zemfundo nokuqeqeshwa kongoti nezinhlelo zokuqeqesha:
  - ngokunquma indlela ezosetshenziswa nohlelo lokubhalisa abahlinzeka ngokulawula izinhlekelele, nokuqokwa kombheki walowo obhalisile
  - ngokunquma indlela ezosetshenziswa nohlelo lokunikezela izitifiketi nokugunyazwa ngokusemthethweni kwemfundo ehlukehlukene nezinhlelo zokuqeqesha ngokomgwamanda oqinisekisiwe osezingeni elikahle
  - ngokubuyekezwa kabusha kwezimfuno zeziqu futhi, lapho okunesidingo khona, kusungulwe iziqu ezifanelekile emazingeni ehlukehlukene ezikhulu zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nezinhloko zezindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuwo wonke amazinga kahulumeni
  - ngokunquma ngezimfuno zokufunda kusebenza kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele
  - ngokuvumela ukuhlolwa njalo nokulungiswa kabusha kwamazinga ophiko lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.
- Ukudidiyelwa koqeqesho lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, ezemfundo nocwaningo ezindaweni ezisezinhlelweni:
  - ngokusungula uhlelo lokudidiyelwa kokudidiyelwa kwezinhlekelele kwezemfundo nezinhlelo zokuqeqesha kweminye imikhakha
  - ngokunquma indlela ezosetshenziswa ukwenza ucwaningo lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezikhungweni eziphakame nakubafundi, kanye nendlela yokuqokwa kwababheki walokho okuzokwenziwa
  - ngokuphenya ngezingqinamba zocwaningo ekuhlweni kokuthuthukiswa nokusebenza kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele
  - ngokunquma indlela ezosetshenziswa nezinqubo zokuqopha izinhlelo zokuqwashisa, nombheki waleyo mininingwane.

### **6.2.1 Isibopho sokuthuthukiswa kohlaka lwemfundo nokuqeqeshelwa ukulawula izinhlekelele**

I-NDMC kumele iqinisekise ukuthuthukiswa kohlaka lwemfundo nokuqeqeshwa eminyakeni emibili kuqaliswe uhlaka lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuzwelonke.

I-NDMC kumele iqinisekise ukuthi onke amazinga emzefundo nokuqeqesha neziqu ahambisana nezimfuno zoMthetho wabaGunyazi beZiqu eNingizimu, 1995 (uMthetho No. 58 ka 1995) nomkhombandlela obhalwe kwi-NQF. Ukuze kuphunyeleliswe i-KPI ohlakeni lwesifundazwe nokuqinisekisa ukuthi izidingo ezithile zesifundazwe ziyalungiswa kuzodingeka ukuba i-PDMC izibandakanye kokuqaliswayo.

### **6.2.2 Amasu azosetshenziswa kumazinga, ekugunyazeni ngokusemthethweni izitifiketi**

Umgwamanda oweluleka ngenqubo, kumacala onke kazwelonke nasemazingeni ohulumeni bezifundazwe, kumele usungulwe ukuze usize i-NDMC, i-PDMC, i-MDMCs ne-SET ukuthi kugcinwe amazinga adingekayo emfundo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuyo yonke imisebenzi/ezindaweni zongoti. Umgwamanda oweluleka ngenqubo kufanele futhi uqinisekise amazinga afanayo aqinisa imfundo kazwelonke nohlaka lokuqeqesha. Amakomidi amancane omgwamanda oweluleka ngenqubo abambe iqhaza elikhulu futhi imisebenzi yawo ingabiwa isifundazwe.

Amalungu omgwamanda oweluleka ngenqubo kumele aqokwe yi-NDMC. Kumele wonke umuntu azeke futhi isikhundla sakhe sigxile olwazini abanalo nakulokhu abazokukwenza ukulawula zonke izinhlekelele. Laba ababambiqhaza kufanele babandakanye izithunywa ezivela ezikhungweni zemfundo ephakeme, izikhungo zocwaningo, uMnyango wezabaSebenzi, uMnyango wezeMfundo, i-SETA, ohulumeni bezifundazwe, ama-NGO nemikhakha ezimele nekahulumeni.

Ukugunyazwa ngokusemthethweni kwesitifiketi kumele kusungulwe ukuze kuqinisekiswa ukuthi konke ukuqalisa kokufunda nokuqeqesha okwenziwa ama-ejenti azimele, abaqeqeshi, ukuqeqesha ezikhungweni, kuma-NGO, nemikhakha ezimele nekahulumeni kuhambisana namazinga asungulelwe ukufunda nokuqeqeshelwa ukulawula izinhlekelele.

Lapho kungenzeka, ukuthi kube namakhozi esikhashana namamojuli okufunda nokuqeqesha kumele kwakhiwe izinhlelo futhi zakhiwe ngendlela yokuthi ababambiqhaza bathole ukuklonyeliswa ngokuthola iziqu ezisemthethweni.

### **Izinkomba zoMsebenzi oNqala**

- Uhlaka lokufunda nokuqeqesha ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni selwakhiwe futhi yilo olunika umhlahlandlela ekuqalisweni kwakho konke ukufunda nokuqeqesha ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni.
- Onke amazinga neziqo zokufunda nokuqeqesha ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kuhambisana nezimfuno zoMthetho wokuGunyazwa kweZiqu eNingizimu Afrika, 1995 (uMthetho No. 58 ka 1995) nomhlahlandlela obhalwe oHlakeni lweZiqu lukaZwelonke
- Umgwamanda oweluleka ngenqubo sewusunguliwe futhi isifundazwe sibambe iqhaza kuwona.
- Ukugunyazwa ngokusemthethweni kwesitifiketi nokubhaliswa kusunguliwe ukuqinisekisa ukuthi bonke abahlinzeka ngokufundisa nokuqeqesha nabalekeleli bayabhaliswa futhi bathola izitifiketi ezibangunyazayo ngokusemthethweni

### **6.3 Imfundo yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele**

Izinhlelo zokufundisa ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kumele zakhiwe njengengxenye yohlelo lwemfundo esemthethweni futhi kumele zihambisane ne-NETaRNRA, nezimfuno zikazwelonke zohlaka lokufunda nokuqeqesha ne-SAQA kanye ne-NQF.

#### **6.3.1 Imfundo yeziqo zokulawula izinhlekelele (i-NQF levels 5–8)**

izinhlelo zemfundo ezizohlomisa ngqo iziqu zemfundo yokulawula izinhlekelele kumele ithuthukiswe ngokuthe xaxa futhi iqaliswe izikhungo eziphakeme ngokuhambisana namazinga avumelekile amathimba nezimfuno zemfundo ephakeme.

#### **6.3.2 Imfundo yongoti abaphathelene nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele (i-NQF levels 5–8)**

izingxenye zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kumele zididiyelwe ezinhlelweni ezikhona zezemfundo ezihambisana nalezi ziqu eziphathelene nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

#### **6.3.3 Ukudidiyelwa kwekhalikhulamu yemfundo yamabanga aphansi naphakathi nendawo yokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele (i-NQF levels 1–4)**

Imfundo yokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele kumele ididiyelwe kwikhalikhulamu yamabangeni aphansi naphakathi nendawo. Izikole kumele zithathwe njengendawo ebalulekile

yokuqwashisa ngokulawulwa nokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele. Uphiko lokufundisa ngokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele kufanele luhambisane nezinhlelo ezinkulu zokufundisa ngentuthuko nemvelo.

#### **6.3.4 Umsebenzi wokuthuthukiswa kwezinhlelo zemfundo ogunyazwe ngokusemthethweni**

I-NDMC ibhekele ukugqugquzela, ukulekelela nokuqapha ukuthuthukiswa, ukuqaliswa nokugunyazwa ngokusemthethweni kwezinhlelo zokufundisa ongoti bezokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nomkhakha ohambisana nalokhu. I-NDMC kufanele igqugquzele, futhi ilekelele ngokuqapha ukuthuthukiswa nokuqaliswa kwezinhlelo ezikoleni.

#### **6.3.5 Ukuqapha nokuhlolwa**

I-NDMC kumele iqalise ukwenza irejista yazo zonke izinhlelo zokufundisa nezikhungo ezifundisa ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokuphathelele nakho.

I-NDMC kumele ilekelele ngokubhekela ukuqokwa komgwamanda ozimele ozosebenza njengozinqinisekisa ukuthi kufundiswa futhi kuqeqeshwa ngendlela esezingeni eliphakeme (i-ETQA) abalekeleli, abethuli, nabanye abahlinzeka ngemisebenzi kanye nezinsiza kufunda.

I-NDMC kumele futhi isungule irejista yabo bonke abalekeleli abagunyazwe ngokusemthethweni, abethuli, abafundisi nezikhungo ezifundisa ngezinhlelo zokulawula izinhlekelele, nerejista yezinsiza kufunda zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

#### **6.4 Izinhlelo zokuqeqeshela ukulawula izinhlekelele**

Izinhlelo zokuqeqeshela ukulawula izinhlekelele kumele zakhiwe ngokuhambisana ne-NETaRNRA, imfundo kazwelonke nohlaka lokuqeqesha futhi lapho okufanelekile khona, zihambisane nezimfuno ze-SAQA ne-NQF

### **Izinkomba zoMsebenzi oNqala**

- Ikhalikhulamu yamazinga ehlukehlukene eziNhlaka zeziQu zikaZwelonke emikhakheni eyehlukehlukene isiyakhiwe futhi yafakwa ngokuhambisaba nemfundo kazwelonke, ukuqeqesha nocwaningo kanye nezidingo zemithombo yemali eqondene nocwaningo.
- Izingxenye zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele zibandakanyiwe kwikhalikhulamu yazo zonke izikhungo ezithintekayo kanye nezinhlobo zemfundo esemazingeni aphansi naphakathi nendawo.
- Amakhozi eziQu ezehlukehlukene, nokucobelelana ngolwazi, amasemina nezinkomfa, ezigxile kakhulu ezindabeni zezinhlekelele ezofundisa ngezindlela eziningi zokulawula, asenziwe.
- Abahlinzeka ngemisebenzi abasemthethweni sebebhalisiwe futhi bafundisa baphinde baqeqeshe bakhiqize
- Kukhona ukusatshalaliswa kwezinsiza kufunda zokufunda nokuqeqesha.
- Abalekeleli abasemthethweni, abafundisi nabethuli bagunyazwe ngokusemthethweni.
- Abaqinisekisi bamazinga aphezulu emfundo nokuqeqeshwa sebeqokiwe.

#### **6.4.1 Izinhlobo zokuqeqesha**

Ukuqeqesha ngokusemazinga aphansi, naphakathi nendawo okusemthethweni nangokwezinhlelo zemfundo ephakeme kuneqhaza elikhulu elilidlalayo lokunikezela ngamakhono nokuhlomisa ababambiqhaza nabanye abantu ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele. Lezi zinhlelo zokuqeqesha zingabandakanya ukugunyazwa ngokusemthethweni okubhaliswe ngaphansi kwe-NQF okungenza ukuba abaqeqeshi bagunyazwe ngokusemthethweni ngokuthola iziqu nezinhlelo ezibhalisiwe, zaqunyazwa ngokusemthethweni.

Umhlangano woqeqesho ungahlanganisa:

- amakhozi angamamojula

- amakhozi amafishane
- imihlangano yokucobelelana ngolwazi
- izinkomfa
- amasemina
- ukulekelelwa
- ukufunda ngokwelulekwa
- ukufunda ngokwenza umsebenzi
- ukuzifundisa qobo, ukuqeqeshwa ngokwenza umsebenzi
- uchungechunge lokuxhumana
- ulwazi lwendalo
- ukumasha, ukuzivocavoca nokuzilolonga.

I-PDMC kumele yenze yonke imizamo yokugqogqezela ukubhaliswa kwezinhlelo zokuqeqesha, njengamakhozi amafishane nemihlangano yokucobelelana ngolwazi, ne-SETA efanelekile ukuze bakwazi ukuthola iziqu nezitifiketi ezisemthethweni.

#### **6.4.2 Izinhlalo zokuqeqesha abasebenzi bakahulumeni nabakha imithethonqubo**

Izinhlalo zokuqeqesha abasebenzi bakahulumeni kanye nabakha imithethonqubo kumele bakwazi ukunciphisa izinhlekelele nezinye izigameke kwezinye izindawo ezithintekayo, okuhlanganisa ukuhlelwa kwentuthuko, ukutholakala kwezingozi nocwaningo, izifo ezithelelanayo, izindawo zokulima ezisezindaweni ezomile, ukucwaninga kwezindawo zasemakhaya, isayensi yezimo zezulu esetshenziswayo ne-GIS. Lezo zinhlelo zokuqeqesha kumele zingene ngaphansi kokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele futhi kufanele zi zaziwe.

Ukuqeqeshwa kwamakhansela omasipaala nezisebenzi kufanele kwenziwe ngaphansi kwemfundo kazwelonke nemihlahlandlela yezokuqeqesha ngokoMthetho wezokuThuthukiswa kwamaKhono, 1998 (uMthetho No. 97 ka 1998), noMthetho weNtela yeLevi yokuThuthukiswa kwamaKhono, 1999 (uMthetho No. 9 ka 1999) noMthetho wokuGunyazwa kweZiqu eNingizimu Afrika, 1995 (uMthetho No. 58 ka 1995). Izinhlinzeko kule mithetho zizoba nendlela efanayo maqondana neziqu zalo mkhakha kubasebenzi abazibandakanye ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele.

#### **6.4.3 Izinhlelo zokuqeqesha umphakathi**

Izinhlelo zokuqeqesha umphakathi kumele zigxile ekuqwashiseni ngezinhlekelele, ekunciphiseni izinhlekelele, ekuvolontiyeni nasekuzilungiseleleni. Ulwazi lwendalo olusetshenziswa endaweni ludinga ukuba lufakwe ezinhlelweni zokuqeqesha umphakathi. Lapho okunesidingo khona, imiphakathi kumele inikezwe ithuba lokufaka nokwengeza ezinhlelweni zokuqeqesha ngokufaka ulwazi lwendalo, ukuzilolonga nobugugungqangi, nokusebenzisana endaweni ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. Ulwazi lwendalo kumele futhi luhlanganiswe ndawonye futhi lufakwe ocwaningweni nakumakhozi enziwayo.

#### **6.4.4 Ukuqeqesha amavolontiya**

Izinhlelo zokuqeqesha ezikhethekile kumele zakhele abantu abanentshisekelo yokuvolontiyela amathuba o kwenza umsebenzi. Lezi zinhlelo kumele zikhulume ngezindaba ezinjengokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele, nokucwaningwa kokwehluleka, ukuqwashisa kakhulu ngezingozi nezinhlekelele namalungiselelo ajwayelekile nokubhekana nazo.

Kumele kugcizelelwe ukugqugquzelwa kokuqeqeshwa kwalabo abaqeqesha umphakathi ukuze basebenze 'njegabaqeqesha abanye'. Maqondana nalokhu, ukucutshungulwa okuyisipesheli kumele kwenziwe mayelana nezindleko zoqeqesho, ukuhlinzekwa kwezingubo zokuzivikela, izindleko zokugibela, imishuwalensi nezimali ezikhokhwayo. I-MDMCs kumele igcine ulwazi lwawo wonke amavolontiya ayiswe kwi-NDMC ukuze afakwe kwikhompuyutha egcina ulwazi.

#### **6.4.5 Ukuqeqesha abaqeqeshi nabalekeleli**

Izinhlelo zokuqeqesha kumele zibhekele ukuthuthukiswa kwabaqeqeshi nabalekeleli emkhakheni wokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ukuze bakwazi ukudlulisela amakhono abo asenziwe ngcono nolwazi ezinhlanganweni ezifanele noma emphakathini osengcupheni. Lezi zinhlelo kumele zihambisane nohlaka lwezemfundo nokuqeqesha futhi zenziwe yi-NETaRNRA.

#### **6.4.6 Ukufunda ngokwenza umsebenzi**

Ukufunda ngokwenza umsebenzi wokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kumele kuthuthukiswe futhi kugqugquzelwe. Lokhu kufanele kubandakanye izinhlelo zokufunda ngokwenza umsebenzi ezihlanganisa ukufundiswa kwamakhono kubasebenzi abanesipiliyoni nabafikayo abangenaso isipiliyoni. Lokho kufunda ngokusebenza kumele kuhambisane ne-SAQA kanye nezimfuno ze-NQF. Izinhlelo zokufunda ngokusebenza ezikhona ezibhekele izingxenywe zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kufanele zizungenze yonke indawo, kumacala onke ngezinhloso zokuqeqesha nokuthuthukisa ukufunda ngokusebenza ukulawulwa izinhlekelele.

#### **6.4.7 Umsebenzi wokuthuthukiswa kwezinhlelo zokuqeqesha**

I-PDMC ibhekele ukugqugquzela, ukulekelela nokuphathwa kokuthuthukiswa nokuqaliswa kwezinhlelo zokuqeqesha nezimpahla ezizosetshenziswa ababheki abalawula izinhlekelele nemikhakha ephathelene nalokho (kubandakanya izisebenzi zikahulumeni, abakhi bemithethonqubo, abaqeqeshi nabalekeleli), ababambiqhaza nabantu nemiphakathi enentshisekelo.

Isifundazwe nezinhlelo zomasipala kumele zihlele, ziqalise izinhlelo zokuqeqesha ezindaweni ezifanelekile abasebenzisana nazo nomphakathi wasendaweni futhi ngokuhambisana ne-NETaRNRA.

I-NGO nemikhakha yezikhungo ezizimele kufanele igqugquzele ukuhlela, nokuqalisa kwezinhlelo zokuqeqesha ezibhekele ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kumakhasimende, kubahwebi, abahlinzeka ngemisebenzi nomphakathi wonkana.

#### **6.4.8 Ukuqapha nokucwaninga**

I-NDMC kumele isungule abahlinzeka ngemisebenzi ukuze ibhekele ukuba seqophelweni eliphezulu kwezinhlelo zokuqeqesha. I-NDMC izoqinisekisa ukuthu irejista yabalekeleli, abethuli nezinsiza kufunda kugcinwa ngokuhambisana nemfundo kazwelonke yokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nohlaka lokuqeqesha.

I-NDMC izobhekelela ukuqokwa komgwamanda ozimele ozosebenza njenge-ETQA ukuze kube yiwo ozonikeza imvume yezinsiza kusebenza kubalekeleli nabanye abahlinzeka ngemisebenzi.



### **Izinkomba zoMsebenzi oNqala**

- Ukuqhubeka kokubandakanyiwe, okuhlanganisa aamakhozi amafishane, imihlangano yokucobelelana ngolwazi, amasemina nezinkomfa, kuyatholakala kulabo ababambiqhaza
- Izinhlelo zokuqeqesha sezakhiwe futhi zaqaliswa.
- Abalekeleli, abafundisi nabethuli sebeneziqu futhi sebesemthethweni.
- Abahlinzeki ngemisebenzi abanikwe imvume seberejistiwe bahlinzeka ngokuqeqesha nangezimpahla.
- Ukusatshalaliswa kokuqeqesha umphakathi ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele (okuhambisana namazing kazwelonke ezokuqeqesha kuyaqhubeka
- Ukufunda ngokwenza umsebenzi sekuqalisile kuthi kuyaqhubeka.
- Umqinisekisi wezemfundo nezinga eliseqophelweni eliphezulu lokuqeqesha useqokiwe.

## **6.5 Ukuqwashisa, ukugqugquzela ukugwema izingozi nokusungulwa kokusebenzisana**

### **6.5.1 Uhlelo oludidiyelwe lokuqwashisa umphakathi**

Uhlelo oludidiyelwe lokuqwashisa umphakathi kumele lusungulwe futhi luqaliswe ukuze kugqugquzelwe ukugwenywa kwezingozi kubo bonke abathintekayo, kuhlanganisa yonke iminyango kahulumeni wesifundazwe nomasipala, ikakhulukazi nasezikoleni nemiphakathi esengozini. Lelo hlelo luyadingeka ukuze kugqugquzelwe ukwazisa, ukuqwashisa nokuhlomisa umphakathi ozokwazi ukubambiqhaza ekwesekeni nasekusebenzisaneni nohulumeni kuwo wonke amazinga okuphatha ehlulekayo ukunciphisa izinhlekelele.

Umbiko weziNkomba zeziNhlekelele kuZwelonke (bheka i-KPA 2) ne-NETaRNRA kumele wazise uhlelo oludidiyelwe lokuqwashisa. Ukuze kufezuke lenjongo, ukuqwashiswa komphakathi ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nemisebenzi yokunikeza ngolwazi, ebhekele ukulandelelwa kwezindlela zomhlaba wonke jikelele nolwazi lwendalo, kumelwe kusungulwe. Njengengxenye yalo msebenzi, i-NDMC izokweseka i-PDMC nezindawo zokulawula izinhlekelele zikamasipala nokuqaliswa kwezinhlelo emphakathini osengcupheni nezinyathelo okufanele uzithathe ukuze unciphise ubungozi.

Ukuqwashiswa komphakathi nokuhlinzeka ngolwazi kuzoba yinto ebalulekile phakathi kohlelo lokulawulwa kolwazi, uhlelo oluphuthumayo lokuxhumana, nazo zonke izinhlaka zikahulumeni ezizibandakanye ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele nomphakathi wonkana. (Bheka Insiza 1.)

Ukusetshenziswa kwe-webhusaythi esiza umphakathi ngokuthola imininigwane yangalesi sikhathi ephathelene nolwazi lwezinhlekelele, ubungozi nababambiqhaza eminyangweni eyehlukahlukene kuyingxenye yophiko olubalulekile lokuhlinzekwa kolwazi. Ukuqashwa kwabasebenzi abafanelekile abazobhekela imisebenzi, isibonelo, ukwakhiwa kwezinsiza, izinhlelo zokuxhumana nabangaphandle nokuxhumana nabezindaba (amaphephandaba, imisakazo nomabonakude), kuzoba nesidingo ukuze kuqinisekise ukuphunyeleliswa kwezidingo ngqangi.

Ukuze kugcizelelwe ukugwenywa kwezinhlekelele kubo bonke ababambiqhaza, umkhankaso wokuqwashisa umphakathi ozokwenza uhlale ukuthi uhlale uqaphela izingozi kumele uhlizekwe ngolwazi lokuthi kwenziwa kanjani ukuze kungahlulekwa futhi baphumele obala ngezinguzi ezenzekayo. Lowo mkhankaso ungabandakanya:

- ukuhlelwa kwezinhlelo ezibhekiswe emphakathini, kubasebenzi, kwabezepolitiki nakwabanye ababambiqhaza, ukusetshenziswa kwabazindaba, amaphosta, amavidiyo, okushicilelwe nanoma yiziphi ezinye izindlela ezisetshenzisiwe
- ukuhlelwa kwezinkomfa kuwo wonke amazinga kahulumeni okulawula izinhlekelele kuwo, ngokubambiqhaza kwazo zonke izinhlaka zeminyango eyehlukahlukene, futhim esimweni sesifundazwe, ukubandakanywa kwezinhlaka ezehlukahlukene zomasipala zibambe izinkomfa esifundazweni
- imihlangano yezimbizo (ukubambiqhaza kwamavolontiya kuleyo mihlangano kuyadingeka)
- imikhakhaso yokuqwashisa eyenziwa cishe izinsuku ezingama-30 ngaphambi kokushintsha kwezikhathi zonyaka
- Umgubho owenziwa njalo ngonyaka woSuku lokuncishiswa kweziNhlekelele (uLwesithathu wokuqala enyangeni kaMfumfu)
- Imiklomo, izinkokhelo, nemincinciswano nokwazeka kwezinhlelo ezizokwenza ngcono ukuqwashisa nokubambiqhaza ezintweni ezenziwayo zokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele
- Ukusatshalaliswa kolwazi kubo bonke ababambiqhaza, ikakhulukazi labo abasengcupheni, ngokuxhumana nangokohlelo lokwazisa ngokuzokwenzeka kusekude.

Ukusatshalaliswa kolwazi emphakathini kufanele kwenziwe ngemisakazo, omabonakude, ngamaphephandaba nangama-intanethi nasezikoleni. Ukwengeza kulokhu, izindawo okutholakala kuzo ulwazi nezinhlelo zamalungiselelo nazo futhi kufanele zisungulwe.

### 6.5.2 Izikole

I-PDMC kumele ifune abasebenzisanayo ngokwakhiwa kwezinhlelo zokukhankasa ezikoleni ngezinhloso zokusabalalisa ulwazi ngokulawulwa nokugwenywa kwezinhlekelele.

Ukwakhiwa kwezinhlelo ezikoleni, ezigxile ezingxenyeni eziphathelele nehakmbisana nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele, kumele kugqugquzelwe.

Zonke izindawo zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezindaweni zomasipala abasemadolobheni amakhulu kumele zibambe iqhaza elikhulu ekufakeni izikole ukuze kuqinisekise ukuthi ziyenzeka izinhlelo zokuqwashisa. Izinhlelo zokuqwashisa ezikoleni kumele ziqhutshwe, zihlolwe njalo ngonyaka.

### 6.5.3 Iqhaza elibanjwe abezindaba

Ukuxhumana ngokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele, amalungiselelo, ukubhekana nazo nokulungisa isimo kubalulekile ukuze kuqinisekise ukuthi ulwazi ludluliselwa phambili emphakathini nalabo abathintekayo benza imizamo yokuqwashisa ngezimo esizokwenzeka, ukubhekana nesimo nokusilungisa. Indima ehlalwa abezindaba ngesikhathi sezinhlekelele kumele ichazwe futhi iphathe ngokuxhumana okuthinta abezindaba, nokushintshana komphakathi othintekayo ezinhlekeleleni noma ezizokwenzeka.

Ukwazisa umphakathi ngesimo sokulawula kwezinhlekelele futhi abakutholakyo kwenyusa ukuqwashiswa nokwesekwa komphakathi. Ukuze kwenzeke konke lokhu, i-PDMC nezindawo zokulawula izinhlekelele komasipala kumele zakhiwe futhi ziqhubeke nokusebenza nomphakathi othintekayo nabezindaba kuzwelonke. Okuphathelele nabezindaba kjungaba ingwijikhebu futhi, ngezinye izikhathi, zokubela kwenhlekelele ezibucayi. Kungalokhu kunombono wokuthi zonke izindawo ezilawula izinhlekelele zigxile kwimihlahlandelayenqybomgomo yenhlangothi no maqondana nalokhu.

Ukuhlelwa kokugqugauzela nokuqinisa izinhlelo zokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele ngokuthintana nabezindaba kufanele kuqaliswe ukuze umphakathi ubambe iqhaza, nokwesekwa kwalezo zinhlelo. Izinjongo nezinto ezibalulekile ezenziwayo zezinhlelo zokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele kumele zitshelwe bonke ababambiqhaza futhi nanasegcupheni yokuhlaselwa izinhlekelele.

Lokhu okulandelayo kumele ukuba kuqaphelwe njalo:

- Umphakathi owesekayo nophikisanayo nokushiwoyo
- Ukusebenza ngendlela efanele kokuxhumana nabezindaba ikakhulu emiphakathini esengozini.

#### **6.5.4 Umsebenzi wohlelo oludidiyelwe lokuqwashisa umphakathi**

I-PDMC kumele ihlele, futhi iqalise uhlelo lokuqwashisa umphakathi olwaziwa ngokuthi lucwaninga ngezinhlekelele ebese luthintana nabafanelekile ababambiqhaza. Kuwumsebenzi we-PDMC ukuqinisekisa ukuthi izinhlelo ezihlosiwe ziyaqwashisa futhi zigqugquzela ukugwenywa kwezinhlekelele kuyenziwa yilabo ababambiqhaza ekuzithuthukiseni nasekuziqaliseni. I-PDMC kumele futhi yakhe ubudlelwano phakathi kwabezindaba ukuqinisekisa ukuthi bonke bazithola ngokulinganayo izindaba nokuqwashiswa komphakathi kanjalo nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

Uhlaka ngalunye lomuso kuwo wonke amazinga ohulumeni kumele zakhe futhi ziqalise izinhlelo ezifanelekile zokuqwashiswa komphakathi ezihambisana nohlelo lukazwelonke.

Imiphakathi, i-NGO nemikhakha ezimele kumele kuxhunyanwe nayo ngokwakhiwa kwalezo zinhlelo. Ukusetshenziswa kwamavolontiya azosiza ngokuqhutshwa ngokwakhiwa kwezinhlelo zokuqwashisa kufanele kugqugquzelwe ukuze bakwazi ukuziphathela ngqo nokuzibandakanya ezinhlelweni zokuqwashisa umphakathi.

I-PDMC kumele ijube umsebenzi wokuphathwa kwabezindaba esikhulwini esithile ehhovisi. Uma kunokwenzeka, i-PDMC kufanele yaziswe kusekude ngokusakaza emoyeni, ngokushicilela izinhlelo zocwaningo neminingwane nokweluleka.

Inhloso yohlelo lokucwaninga nokunikezelwa kwezeluleko:

- Ukufaka ulwazi olongeziwe neminingwane ngezinhlekelele
- Ukuhlinzeka ngokwazi ukulawula izinhlekelele neminingwane ephathelene nabo bonke ababambiqhaza
- Ukuhlinzeka ngeluleko ezihlelekile nezikahle kubo bonke ababambiqhaza.

#### **6.6 Izinhlelo zocwaningo nemisebenzi yokuhlinzeka ngolwazi enezeluleko**

##### **6.6.1 Ucwangingo**

UMthetho uthi akuhlale kwenziwa ucwangingo kuwo wonke amazinga aphaathelene nokuncishiswa kanye nokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele. I-PDMC, ngokuxhumana, kumele yakhe uhlelo oluphathelelele nocwangingo lokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele oluzokwazisa ukuhlalelwa nokuqaliswa kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni. Ukuqaliswa kocwangingo kufanele kuhambisane nezinhlelo ze-IDP komasipala.

Ucwangingo luwumsebenzi wanoma yimuphi umuntu obambe iqhaza ekulawulweni kwezinhlekelele.

Kukhona ucwangingo oluningi oselugqalisiwe oluhlinzeka ngezinto ezizokwenzeka ezibalulekile ekunciphiseni kwezinhlekelele. Ukuze kwenziwe ucwangingo oluqondile, i-PDMC kumele ilekelele:

- ngokuzhumanisa nokubandakanya umphakathi nososayensi kanye nongoti kwezokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele eNingizimu Afrika ukuze kutholakale okubalulekile okuzohlanganiswa kucwaningo futhi kuthuthukiswe, namasu azosetshenziswa uma kuqaliswa ucwaningo
- ukuhlolwa kokuqaliswa kocwaningo olwenziwayo njengamanje nezinhlelo ukuze kutholakale lokho kuqondwa kabanzi kokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nokhondolo lwazo nokuzokwenzeka ezinhlelweni nasezinyathelweni zokunciphiswa kwezinhlekelele
- ukuxhumana nama-ejenti kazwelonke nomhlaba wonke jikelele nezinhlangano ezeseke ucwaningo, kubandakanya imikhakha ezimele, ukuze kubikwe ngokubaluleka kokugxila nokudidiyelwa kokwwehseka okutholwe ucwaningo lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele
- ukuthuthukiswa kokudidiyelwa kocwaningo lokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele nezinhlelo, namasu okushicilelwa nokusatshaliswa kwemiphumela yocwaningo.

#### **6.6.2 Ukuhlinzekwa kolwazi**

Ukuze kuhlinzekwe ulwazi olugcwele, i-PDMC kumele yenze lokhu okulandelayo:

- ukugcina ulwazi kwikhompuyutha
- ukwakha umtapo wolwazi noma izindawo zemithombo yolwazi ngokuncishiswa kwezinhlekelele
- ukuhlinzeka ngokutholakala kalula kolwazi.

#### **6.6.3 Ukunikeza izeluleko**

Izeluleko ezifanelekile kumele zibe nalokhu okulandelayo:

- Izeluleko ngenqubomgomo kumele zihlinzekwe kuzwelonke, ezinhlakeni zomasipala abanye ongoti ababambiqhaza.
- I-PDMC nezindawo zikamasipala zokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele kumele ibe namandla okusebenza njengomthombo wolwazi, ezindaweni ezisengcupheni ezidinga ukunciphisa izinhlekelele.
- Ukuxhumana kumele kurejistwe ukuze kuqinisekiwe ukuthi izinga elifanelekile lezokuxhumana liyahlinzekwa ngokuhambisana nohlaka lwezokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele nohlaka lokufundisa nokuqeqesha ngokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele.

**Izinkomba zoMsebenzi oNqala**

- Uhlelo locwaningo ngezinhlekelele selusunguliwe.
- Izikhungo zokwenza ucwaningo ezixibambe iqhaza ohlelweni lukazwelonke lokucwaninga.
- Ukusebenzisana phakathi kocwaningo olwenziwe ngokucophelela nokuba khona kwezinqubomgomo ezikhona (izinqubomgomo ezinobufakazi nenqubomgomo yokwenziwa kocwaningo).
- Ukushintshisana ngolwazi endaweni, ukusebenzisana kwenzeka nsuku zonke.
- Ucwaningo lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele lunomthelela ekuthuthukisweni kobuchwepheshe.
- Bonke ababambiqhaza bayakwazi ukuthola lonke ucwaningo olugcinwee kwikhompuyutha.
- All stakeholders have access to a comprehensive advisory service.

## 7. **INSIZA 3 : IZINHLELO ZOKUXHASWA NGEZIMALI UKULAWULA IZINHLEKELELE**

***Izinhloso***

Ukuthola amasu azosetshenziswa ukuze kuxhaswe ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele esifundazweni

***Isingeniso***

Isigaba 7(2)(k) soMthetho sidinga ukuthi uhlaka lukazwelonke lokulawulwa kwezinhlekelele luhlinzeke uhlaka izinhakeni zombuso ezingaxhasa ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ngokugcizelela ukugwenywa nokuncishiswa kwezingozi, kuhlenganisa izimali ezitholakale kulungiswa isimo enhlekeleleni eyedlule nezimali zokunakekela nokukhokhela abalimala nabangaphansi kwabo'. Ngokwalo Mthetho, izinhlelo zokuxhaswa ngezimali kumele zenziwe ngendlela eqinisekisa ukuthi izinto ezenziwa uma kulawulwa izinhlekelele ziyaxhaswa ngemali ngoklufanele. Le nsiza ichaza ngezinhlelo zokuxhasa nemali ukulawulwa kwezinhlekelele ezinhakeni zombuso kuzwelonke, ezifundazweni nazemazingeni ohulumeni basekhaya.

Insiza 3 yakhelwe phezu kwezincwadi ezenziwe iKhomishana yeziMali nezoMnotho (i-FFC) kwi-*Submission on the Division of Revenue 2003/04*.